

CALENDAR 2001

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY OF WELLINGTON
Te Whare Wananga o te Upoko o te Ika a Maui



Our Māori name: *Te Whare Wānanga o te Upoko o te Ika a Māui*
means: *“The University at the head of the fish of Māui”*

Contact addresses

For contact addresses in the University, including addresses for student inquiries, see information in Section A of this Calendar.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Victoria University of Wellington uses all reasonable skill and care in an effort to ensure the information, including fees, course and paper content information, contained in this Calendar is accurate at the time of going to press. Readers should be aware, however, that matters covered by this Calendar are subject to a continuous process of review and to unanticipated circumstances such as, for example, student demand and/or resource availability. Readers should be aware therefore that the position stated by this Calendar is necessarily subject to change without notice and the University reserves the right to do so. So far as the law permits, the University accepts no responsibility for any loss suffered by any person due to reliance (either in whole or in part) on the information contained in this Calendar, whether direct or indirect, and whether foreseeable or not. Subject to the statements made above, this Calendar provides an authoritative statement of the University's intended fees, courses and paper content for this year. Other sources of University information such as the Guide to Study, periodic paper, course and faculty guides as may from time to time be made available after the date of publication of this Calendar and the University's official website (<http://www.vuw.ac.nz>) must be read in the light of this Calendar and this notice.

ISSN 0111-2309

Published by Victoria University of Wellington, Kelburn Parade, Wellington 6001, New Zealand.

© Victoria University of Wellington October 2000

Cover: Philippa Blair 1945-
Cosmic Ladder
Oil and enamel on unstretched unprimed cotton duck (1980)
From the VUW Art Collection

Contents

Key Dates, Officers and Staff

Year 2001 Calendar	8
Key Dates 2001	9
Contact Addresses	12
Officers of the University	13
The Council	14
Emeritus Professors	15
Faculty Staff	
Architecture and Design	16
Commerce and Administration	18
Humanities and Social Sciences	22
Law	29
Science	31
Facilities, Centres and Institutes	37
Central Administration	39
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation	42
Victoria Link Ltd	42
Justices of the Peace on Campus	42
VUW Students' Association	43

Statutes and Policies

Degrees Statute	46
Admission Statute	47
Enrolment Statute	51
Credit Transfer Statute	55
Extramural Enrolment Statute	62
Restricted Enrolment Statute	64
Limitation of Entry	65
English Language Competency	67
Mandatory Paper Requirements ("Terms")	68
Terms Statute	69
Examination Statute	69
The Use of Te Reo Māori for Assessment	74
Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute	75
Fees Statute 2001	76

Courses of Study

C

Statute governing all courses of study

Personal Courses of Study Statute	94
-----------------------------------	----

Pro-Faculty of Architecture and Design

Bachelor of Architecture	107
Master of Architecture	111
Bachelor of Building Science	112
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours	115
Master of Building Science	116
Graduate Diploma and Certificate of Building Management	118
Bachelor of Design	120
Master of Design	129

Faculty of Commerce and Administration

Bachelor of Commerce and Administration	132
Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme	141
Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting	143
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	144
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours	146
Master of Commerce and Administration	147
Bachelor of Tourism Management	157
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours	160
Master of Tourism Management	161
Certificate and Diploma in Industrial Relations	163
Certificate in Māori Business	164
Certificate in Workplace Communication	165
Master of Applied Finance	166
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management	168
Master of Communications	169
Master of Financial Mathematics	170

Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics	173	Bachelor of Music with Honours	281
Master of Library and Information Studies	174	Master of Music	283
Master of Management Studies	177	Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	287
Master of Business Administration	179	Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs	287
Master of Management	182	Master of International Relations	288
Master of Public Management	183	Graduate Diploma in International Relations	288
Master of Public Policy	185	Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	289
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	187	Master of New Zealand Studies	290
Certificate in Human Resource Management	189	Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies	290
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	189	Master of Public History	291
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management	190	Master of Social Work	291
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	192	Postgraduate Diploma and Certificate in Social Work	291
Certificate in Executive Development	193	Diploma in Social Work	293
Certificate in Management Studies	194	Master of Theatre Arts	295
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences		Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts	295
Bachelor of Arts	196	Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies	296
Bachelor of Arts with Honours	231	Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese	297
Master of Arts	249	Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga	298
Master of Arts (Applied)	258	Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language / He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Māori	299
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Arts (Applied)	265	Bachelor of Nursing	301
Graduate Diploma in Arts	266	Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing	301
Bachelor of Education	267	Postgraduate Certificate in Health (named specialty)	302
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	267	Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery	302
Master of Education	270	Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies	302
Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies	275	Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	304
Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies	275	Graduate Certificate in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages	305
Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching	276		
Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment	276		
Bachelor of Music	277		

Certificate in Deaf Studies	306
Certificate of Proficiency in English	306

Faculty of Law

Bachelor of Laws	308
Bachelor of Laws with Honours	310
Master of Laws	312
Certificate in Law	314
Diploma in Law	315
Law Profession Admission Programme	316

Faculty of Science

Bachelor of Science	317
Bachelor of Science with Honours	332
Master of Science	339
Bachelor of Biomedical Science	344
Bachelor of Science and Technology	347
Master of Computer Science	351
Master of Conservation Science	352
Master of Development Studies	353
Diploma in Development Studies	353
Master of Environmental Studies	354
Diploma in Applied Science	355
Diploma in Computer Science	358
Diploma in Environmental Studies	359
Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics	360
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	361

Inter-Faculty qualifications and Doctorates

Intermediate Courses	363
Unitech Certificate	363
Foundation Studies Programme	364
Certificate of University Proficiency	365
Certificate of Proficiency	365
Transitional Certificate	366
Doctor of Philosophy	367
Doctor of Literature	371
Doctor of Music	372
Doctor of Science	373
Doctor of Laws	374

Papers and Prescriptions D

Subjects (in alphabetical order)	377
----------------------------------	-----

General Information E

Victoria University of Wellington	587
The Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961	588

University Services and Facilities

Adam Art Gallery	590
Alumni Services	590
Alumni Association	590
Court of Convocation	590
Centre for Continuing Education/Te Whare Pukenga	591
Chaplaincies	591
Facilitation and Disputes Advisory Service	592
International Centre	592
Liaison Office	592
Library	593
Māori Services	594
Te Herenga Waka Marae (cultural and social centre)	594
Te Whare Kohungahunga o Ahumairangi	594
Research Policy Office	594
Research Publications	595
Scholarships and Prizes	595
Student Allowances, Bursaries and Loans	595
Student Services	595
Accommodation Service	595
Career Development and Employment Service	596
Counselling Service	597
Disability Support Services	597
Early Childhood Education Centres	597
Student Creche	597
Student Finance Advisory Service	597
Student Health Service	598
Student Learning Support	

Service	598	Centre for Strategic Studies:	
Students' Association	598	New Zealand	603
Student Union	599	Deaf Studies Research Unit	603
Student Union Complex	599	Health Services Research Centre	603
Recreation Services	599	Institute of Criminology	604
University Teaching Development		Institute of Geography	604
Centre	600	Institute of Geophysics	604
Victoria Link Limited	600	Institute of Policy Studies	604
Victoria University of Wellington		NZ Centre for Conflict Resolution	605
Foundation	600	NZ Centre for Public Law	605
Victoria University Press	601	New Zealand Dictionary Centre	605
Research Institutes and Centres		NZ Institute for the Study of	
Antarctic Research Centre	602	Competition and Regulation	605
Asian Studies Institute	602	Stout Research Centre	606
Centre for Building Performance		Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit	606
Research	602	Honorary Graduates	607
Centre for the Study of Leadership:		Glossary of Terms	608
New Zealand	602	Index of Course and Major Subject	
Centre for Mathematics Education	603	Codes	609

Key Dates, Officers and Staff

Year 2001 Calendar	8
Key Dates 2001	9
Contact Addresses	12
Officers of the University	13
The Council	14
Emeritus Professors	15
Faculty Staff	
Architecture and Design	16
Commerce and Administration	18
Humanities and Social Sciences	22
Law	29
Science	31
Facilities, Centres and Institutes	37
Central Administration	39
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation	42
Victoria Link Ltd	42
Justices of the Peace on Campus	42
VUW Students' Association	43

2001 Calendar

Key Dates 2001

December 2000

		Applications for admission by qualification assessment (for credit and at entrance level) and for provisional entrance should be received by early December.
Fri	8	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre for all faculties.
Sat	9	Te hui whakapūmau (marae graduation ceremony).
Sun	10	Students applying for limited entry papers or qualifications must submit their application by this date.
Fri	22	University closed.

January 2001

Wed	3	University reopens.
Fri	19	Closing date for receipt of Application to Study forms from students applying for open entry qualifications or papers. After this date enrolment must be in person.

February

Mon 26-Fri Mar 2	Enrolment in person and orientation.
------------------	--------------------------------------

March

Thu	1	Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or diploma or certificate presented at the May graduation ceremonies must apply to the appropriate faculty student administration office by this date.
Mon	5	FIRST TRIMESTER BEGINS.
Fri	16	No addition of first-trimester papers after this date.
Fri	23	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a first-trimester paper after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.
Fri	30	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a full-year paper after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees. No addition of a full-year paper permitted after this date.

April

Mon	9-22	MID-TRIMESTER BREAK
-----	------	----------------------------

May

Tue	1	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre: Commerce and Administration (afternoon) and Science (evening).
Wed	2	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre: Law (afternoon) and Humanities and Social Sciences (afternoon and evening).
Fri	18	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a first-trimester paper after this date are regarded as having failed that paper unless the Associate Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.

June

Fri	8	FIRST TRIMESTER ENDS. Lectures cease. Closing date for receipt of applications for admission at entrance level, admission with credit, or provisional entrance, for second trimester.
Mon	11	Mid-year study week begins.
Fri	15	Mid-year examinations begin.
Fri	29	Closing date for receipt of Application to Study forms from students intending to start in the second trimester. After this date enrolment must be in person.

July

Mon	2	MID-YEAR BREAK BEGINS
Mon	9	Results notices for first trimester mailed this week.
Mon	9-11	Enrolment in person for second-trimester papers.
Mon	16	SECOND TRIMESTER BEGINS.
Fri	27	No addition of a second-trimester paper permitted after this date.

August

Fri	3	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a second-trimester paper after this date will not receive a refund of tuition fees.
Fri	24	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a full-year (1/3 + 2/3) paper after this date are regarded as having failed that paper unless the Associate Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.
Mon	27	MID-TRIMESTER BREAK BEGINS.

September

Sun	9	MID-TRIMESTER BREAK ENDS.
Fri	28	Students giving notice of withdrawal from a second-trimester paper after this date are regarded as having failed that paper unless the Associate Dean subsequently gives approval to withdraw.

October

Mon	1	Entries for most scholarships due with the Scholarships Officer on this date but see this University's <i>Awards Handbook</i> and the <i>New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee Scholarship Handbook</i> for regulations.
Mon	1	Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or diploma or certificate presented at the December graduation ceremonies must apply to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office by this date.
Fri	19	SECOND TRIMESTER ENDS. Lectures cease. Final date for submission of student loan applications for students enrolled in full-year and second-trimester papers.
Mon	22	End-year study week begins.
Fri	26	End-year examinations begin.

November

Mon	12	Third trimester begins for Law Faculty.
Sun	18	End-year examinations end about this date.
Mon	19	THIRD TRIMESTER BEGINS (all faculties except Law).

December

Mon	3	Results notices for second trimester mailed this week.
Thu	13	Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre for all faculties.
TBA		Te hui whakapūmau (marae graduation ceremony).
Fri	21	University closed (provisional reopening date 3 Jan 2002). MID-TRIMESTER (CHRISTMAS) BREAK BEGINS.

Contact addresses

Students resident in NZ should address inquiries to:

The Liaison Office	Telephone: 0 4 463 5374 or 0800 VIC UNI
Victoria University of Wellington	Fax: 0 4 463 5193
PO Box 600	E-mail: <i>Liaison-Office@vuw.ac.nz</i>
Wellington 6001	

International student inquiries should be addressed to:

The International Centre	Telephone: +64 4 463 5350
Victoria University of Wellington	Fax: +64 4 463 5056
PO Box 600	E-mail: <i>International-Students@vuw.ac.nz</i>
Wellington 6001, New Zealand	

General correspondence and inquiries **other than student inquiries** (see above) should be addressed to

The Executive Officer	Fax: +64 4 463 5240
Vice-Chancellor's Office	E-mail: <i>Executive-Officer@vuw.ac.nz</i>
Victoria University of Wellington	
PO Box 600	
Wellington 6001, New Zealand	

Telephone contacts

University switchboard (if operator assistance is required):	+64 4 472 1000
Direct dial-in (if the extension number is known to caller):	+64 4 463 5233

E-mail addresses:

Faculty of Commerce and Administration	<i>Commerce-Administration@vuw.ac.nz</i>
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences	<i>Hum-SocSci-Office@vuw.ac.nz</i>
Faculty of Law	<i>Law-Enquiries@vuw.ac.nz</i>
Faculty of Science	<i>Science-Faculty@vuw.ac.nz</i>
Schools of Architecture and Design	<i>Architecture@vuw.ac.nz</i>
University's World Wide Web Site	<i>http://www.vuw.ac.nz</i>
E-mail address inquiries	<i>Postmaster@vuw.ac.nz</i>

Note: The standard form of E-mail address for individual staff members is `firstname.lastname@vuw.ac.nz`

Officers of the University

Chancellor

Russell Marshall, BA DipTchg

Pro-Chancellors

Winifred Jardine, BA LLB

Timothy Beaglehole, MA *NZ & Camb*, PhD *Camb*

Treasurer

Rob Cameron, BCA(Hons), MPA *Harv*

Vice-Chancellor and Chief Executive

Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgrSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Deputy Vice-Chancellor

Roy M. Sharp, MA DPhil *Oxf*, FIPENZ MIEAust CEng MIM

The Council

Dates of appointment are placed after each name.

Appointed by the Minister of Education

Donald Scott, BCom, FCA (1999-2002)
 Thomas Tennent, BCom, FCA (1999-2002)
 Winifred Jardine, BA LLB (1999-2002)
 Appointment pending

Vice-Chancellor and Chief Executive

Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgSc(Hons) PhD *Massey*

Elected by the Academic Staff

Peter Donelan, BSc(Hons) *Brist*, PhD *S'ton* (2000-2002)
 Kate Hunter, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb* (2000)
 Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc* (1997-2000)

Elected by the General Staff

Kevin T. Duggan, LLM BCA, CA ACCM MNZCS (1999-2002)

Appointed by the Executive of the Students' Association

Chris Hipkins (2001)
 Chrisana Archer (2000-2001)

Appointed by the University Council

Marie Bell, BA(Hons) DipEd [In consultation with NZCTU]
 Diana Crossan, BA *Otago* (1999-2001) [In consultation with the NZ
 Employers' Federation]

Elected by the Court of Convocation

Timothy Beaglehole, MA *NZ & Camb*, PhD *Camb* (1999-2002)
 Andrew Little, BA LLB (1997-2000)
 Russell Marshall, BA DipTchg (1999-2002)
 2 vacancies

Co-opted by the University Council

Rob Cameron, BCA(Hons), MPA *Harv* (1999-2000)
 Rosemary Barrington, BA(Hons) MSc *Lond* (1999-2001)

Secretary to Council

Christine E. Turner, BA

Council membership will change as a result of elections by academic staff and the Court of Convocation being held at the time this Calendar went to press.

Emeritus Professors

- Rollo D. Arnold, MA DipEd *NZ*, MA *Melb*, PhD
- David Beaglehole, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Camb*, FRSNZ
- Timothy H. Beaglehole, MA *NZ & Camb*, PhD *Camb*
- Gerd Block, BE(Arch) *Karlsruhe TU*, MArch PhD *Melb*, FNZIA
- Ian D. Campbell, LLM *NZ*, HonLLD
- Noel G. Chapman, MSc PhD *NZ*
- Ann Chowning, BA *Brynmawr*, MA PhD *Penn*
- John C. Clift, MSc *Cant*
- Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ FNZIC
- James F. Duncan, OBE, MA DSc DPhil *Oxf*, MSc *Melb*, FRSNZ FNZIC MRSC FRACI
- Frank F. Evison, OBE, MA BSc *NZ*, PhD DIC *Lond*, FRSNZ
- David A. Farquhar, BA MusB *NZ*, MA *Camb*
- Robin D. Ferrier, BSc PhD *Edin*, DSc *Lond*, FRSNZ FNZIC
- S. Harvey Franklin, BCom Geog(Hons) MA *Birm*, LitD, FRSNZ
- John A. F. Garrick, MSc PhD *NZ*
- Lloyd G. Geering, CBE, MA *NZ*, BD(Hons) *Melb*, HonDD *Otago*
- Ian A. Gordon, CBE, MA PhD *Edin*, HonLLD *Brist*, HonLitD *NZ*, HonDUniv *Stir*
- John D. Gould, BA *Lond*, MA *Brist*
- John F. Harper, MSc *NZ*, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ
- Leslie C. Holborow, MA *Auck*, BPhil *Oxf*
- Sir Frank Holmes, MA *NZ*, Hon LLD *Otago*, FNZID FNZIM
- L. Fraser Jackson, MA *NZ*, FSS
- Stuart F. W. Johnston, MA *NZ*
- Sir Kenneth Keith, KBE, LLM *Harv*, LLM
- Douglas G. Lilburn, ONZ, HonMusD *Otago*
- Athol W. Mann, CMG, BCom *NZ*, FCA
- Peter Munz, MA *NZ*, PhD *Camb*
- Gordon S. Orr, BA LLM *NZ*
- James H. Robb, MA *NZ*, BSc(Econ) PhD *Lond*
- Cassilis J. Seelye, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Edin*, CPhys FInstP FNZIP
- Anthony J. W. Taylor, MA *NZ*, CertSocSc *Lond*, DHC *Rheims*, PhD FBPsS FNZPsS ACS
- John W. Tiffin, BA(Hons) *Leeds*, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor*
- Helen Tippett, OBE, BArch MBA *Melb*, FNZIA FNZIOB FAIB
- John W. Tomlinson, BSc PhD DIC ARSC *Lond*, CChem FRSC FNZIC
- David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf*, FRSNZ
- Patrick H. Waddington, MA *Camb*, PhD *Belf*, DipEd *Exe*
- Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, DIC *Lond*, PhD DSc, FRSNZ FRS
- Darcy Walker, MSc *NZ* PhD DSc *Birm* FInstP
- F. John L. Young, OBE, MA *St And*, MA *Qu*

Pro-Faculty of Architecture and Design

(Within the Faculty of Science)

Dean (of Faculty of Science)

Prof. Peter Englert, MSc Dr.rer.nat. *Cologne*

Convener, Pro-Faculty Board

John Gray, BArch *Melb*, ANZIA

Associate Pro-Dean (Students)

John Daish, BArch(Hons) *NZ*, MArch *Calif*, FNZIA

Associate Pro-Dean (Research)

Henry Skates, BSc(Arch), BArch(Hons) *Dundee*, PHCUT RIBA RIAS RSUA

Associate Pro-Dean (Facilities)

Andrew Charleson, BE(Hons)(Civil) *ME Cant*, MIPENZ

Student Services and Administration Manager

Elizabeth McKelvey, BA

Executive Officer

Patricia McLean, BA(Hons) *NLond*

Architecture, School of

Head of School

Werner Osterhaus, MArch *ArizState*

Associate Professors

George Baird, BSc(Eng), MSc PhD *Glas*,
CEng FIPENZ, MCIBSE, MASHRAE,
FIRHACE

Russell Walden, BArch(Hons) *NZ*, MArch
Auck, PhD *Birm*, RIBA FNZIA

Senior Lecturers

Ian Bowman, BArch *Auck*, MA Cons Studs
York, BA, ANZIA

Andrew Charleson, BE(Hons) ME (Civil)
Cant, MIPENZ

Randy Cleveland, BA BArch *Br Col*, MA
Planning *Sask*

Michael Donn, BSc(Hons) MSc

Anne Goldrick, BA(Hons) DipArch
Kingston UK, RIBA

John Gray, BArch *Melb*, ANZIA

Christina Mackay, BArch *Auck*, ANZIA

Chris McDonald, MArch MCP *Calif*, BBS
BArch(Hons), ANZIA

Graeme McIndoe, MA *Oxf Poly*, BBS
BArch(Hons), ANZIA

Werner Osterhaus, MArch *Ariz State*

Stephen Pouloupoulos, MBA *Massey*, BBS
BArch(Hons)

John Storey, BA(Hons) BArch(Hons) *N'cle*
(UK), RIBA

Mark Taylor, BA(Hons) DipArch *Ports*

Lecturers

Anene Cusins-Lewer, BA *SA*, BBS
BArch(Hons)

Morten Gjerde, BArch(Hons) *Calif. Poly*
SU, CUP *Oslo*

Judi Keith-Brown, BBS, BArch

Raymond Quek, BA BArch *Sing*, MPhil
Camb

Henry Skates, BSc(Arch), BArch(Hons)
Dundee, PHCUT RIBA RIAS RSUA

Mark Southcombe, BArch *Auck*, MArch

Geoff Thomas, BE(Hons) ME(Hons) PhD
Fire Eng *Cant*

Peter Wood, BArch(Hons) *Auck*

PA to Head of School

Patricia McLean, BA(Hons) *NLond*

Design, School of**Head of School**

Clarence Aasen, BArch *Manit*, MSc(Eng)
PhD *Wat*

Deputy Head of School

John Daish, BArch(Hons) *NZ*, MArch
Calif, FNZIA

Professors

Clarence Aasen, BArch *Manit*, MSc(Eng)
PhD *Wat*
Simon B. Fraser, DipFA(Hons) (Prod Des)
Auck

Associate Professors

Daniel K. Brown, BA(Hons) *Williams Coll*,
MArch *Yale*, RA ACSA

John Daish, BArch(Hons) *NZ*, MArch
Calif, FNZIA

Senior Lecturers

Dorita Hannah, BArch(Hons) *Auck*, LTCL
Vladimir Mako, BArch MSc PhD *Belg*
Tim Miller, BA(Hons) *Kingston UK*
Ross Stevens, DipID *WellPoly*

Lecturers

Russell Lowe, BArch MArch(Hons) *Auck*
Christine McCarthy, BA BArch MArch
Auck
Jeni Mihova, MSc(Arch) *Sofia*
Helen Quinn, BA(Hons) (Furn Des) *Tas*,
DipINT *Whitecliff*

Administration Officer

Margaret Smith

Faculty of Commerce and Administration

Dean

Prof. Neil C. Quigley, MA *Cant*, PhD *Tor*

Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students)

Colin Jeffcoat, BA MSc *Auck*, PhD *N Carolina*, BA(Hons)

Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research)

Assoc. Prof. Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*

Manager, Finance and Physical Resources

Simon Leicester, BSc DipAcc

Manager, Student and Academic Services

Lois Baillie, JP

Human Resources Adviser

Anne Neilson, BA *Cant*, DipSocSc(Psych) *Massey*

Director International Relations

David Scott, BA(Hons) DipTchg

Academic Programmes Manager

Lynny Groshinski, BA *Massey*, DipArts

Accounting and Commercial Law, School of

Head of School

Yvonne Van Roy, BCA(Hons) LLB(Hons)

Professors

Ian D. Ball, PhD *Birm*, BCA(Hons), FCA

Keitha Dunstan, BCom MBus PhD *Qld*, ASA

Donald G. Trow, BCom *NZ*, FCA

Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons) DipAcc PhD,
AFNZIM FCA ANZSIA

Whatarangi Winiata, BCom *NZ*, MBA PhD
Mich, FCA

Associate Professors/Readers

Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*

Paul V. Dunmore, MBA PhD *McM*, BSc(Hons)

Yvonne J. van Roy, BCA(Hons) LLB(Hons)

Andrew M. C. Smith, MCA, CA

David White, LLM LSE SJD *Syd*, LLB(Hons)

Senior Lecturers

Judy A. Brown, BCA(Hons) PhD, CA

Leslie J. M. Brown, LLB(Hons)

Alan M. Cameron, LLM

Christopher Cripps, LLM DipLegalStud *Camb*

H. Palitha De Silva, LLB *SLanka*, LLM *Monash*

David Dunbar, BA LLM DipAcc

Bhagwan S. Khanna, MCom *Delhi*, MBA

Georgia, PhD CMA (USA)

Amanda Reilly, BA LLM

Melvin L. Roush, BBA *Missouri Southern*,

MAcc *SW Missouri*, CPA

Abraham I. van Melle, LLM

Lecturers

John Bradshaw, MCom BEd(Ter) *P. Elizabeth*,
CFA

Philip M. Colquhoun, MCA

A.K.M. Waresul Karim, MCom *Dhaka*, PhD

Leeds, BCom(Hons)

Shee Boon Law, BCom(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Nikki McGill, LLB(Hons)

Joanne R. Moores, BAccSc *S Af*, BCA *Pret*, CA

Assistant Lecturers

Peter McLuskie, BA(Hons) LLB

Jolene Uden, BA LLM

Teaching Fellows

Alistair Clark, BA LLM

Dimi Vounatsos, BA BSc DipAcc

Honorary Fellows

Athol W. Mann (Professor Emeritus), CMG,
BCom, NZFCA
Roger W. Hopkins, PhD *Cant*, FCA CMANZ
Robert McLuskie, LLB MA NZ

Visiting Senior Fellow

Tony Dale, BCA(Hons), CA

Business and Government Management, Graduate School of

Director

Lincoln Gould, MBA *Massey*

Manager, Administration Services

Angela Dolan, DipBusStud *Massey*

Programme Directors

Postgrad DipBusAdmin: John Davies,
BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Lanc*

Postgrad Dip HRM: Jane Bryson, BSc *Otago*,
MSc *Cant*, PhD

Postgrad DipISM and CertMS: Dale H. Bent,
BSc MSc *Alba*, PhD *Stan*

Postgrad DipMkt: David Stewart, MBA MA
DipTchg

MBA : David Stewart, MBA MA DipTchg

MMgt: Margaret Emerre, DPE *Otago*, BSc
Idaho, MSc DAdmin *Griffith*

MPM: Rob Laking, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons)

MPP: Claudia Scott, ONZM, BA *Mt Holyoke*,
MA PhD *Duke*

Executive Programmes: Appointment
pending

**Director, Centre for the Study of
Leadership**

Ken Parry, BA *Q'ld*, Grad DipMangt *CQU*,
DipEd *Q'ld*, MBus *USQ*, PhD *Mon*,
CMAHRI

Professor

Roderick Deane, BCom(Hons), PhD Hon LLD

Associate Professors/Readers

Paul Dickie, BAsc MBA DBA *S. Calif*

Ken Parry, BA *Q'ld*, Grad DipMangt *CQU*,

DipEd *Q'ld*, MBus *USQ*, PhD *Mon*,
CMAHRI

Senior Lecturer

David Stewart, MBA MA DipTchg

Business and Public

Management, School of

Head of School

Pat Walsh, MA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Minn*

Professors

Jonathan G. Boston, MA(Hons) *Cant*, DPhil
Oxf

John Brocklesby, BA(Hons) CNA,
MSc(Econ) *Lond*

Raymond Harbridge, MA(Hons) *Auck*
Ngatata Love, BCom BCA(Hons) PhD,
ACICM ANZIM

Douglas Pearce, MA *Cant*, Dr3me Cy *Aix-
Marseille II*

Claudia D. Scott, ONZM, BA *Mt Holyoke*, MA
PhD *Duke*

Peter C. Thirkell, PhD *WOnt*, MCA

Pat Walsh, MA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Minn*

James Wiley, BS *Oregon*, MBA *Portland*, PhD
Wash

Adjunct Professor

Peter Kiely, BA LLB *Auck*

Associate Professors/Readers

Colin Campbell-Hunt, MA *Oxf*, MBA *York*
(*Can*), PhD

L. M. Corbett, BE *Auck*, MBA *Cran*

John Davies, BSc(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Lanc*

Dai W. Gilbertson, JP, BCom(Hons) *Otago*,

MS *Mississippi State*, PhD, MIPMNZ

ANZIM

Robert Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD

Senior Lecturers

Les Allan, BCom MA *Edin*

Linda Angell, BA *Mass*, MBA *Babson Coll*,
DBA *Boston*

Nick J. Ashill, BEd(Hons) *Leeds*, MBA *Wales*,
DipM

Tim Beal, MA DBA PhD *Edin*, CertJap *Sheff*

Stephen Blumenfeld, BS *Carroll Coll*, MPA

Wisc, MA PhD *Ill*

Jane Bryson, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Cant*, PhD

Bob Cavana, MCom *Auck*, PhD *Brad*

Urs Daellenbach, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Purdue*

Sally J. Davenport, BSc(Hons) PhD

Geoff R. Durden, MSc ProdEng *Aston*, CEng
MIEE

Bob Garnham, MSc *Lond*, PhD *Massey*

Deb Gilbertson, BAgCom *Linc*

Brad Jackson, BSc(Hons) *Bristol*, MA *BC*, PhD *Lanc*
 Deborah Jones, MA PhD *Waik*
 Robert Laking, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons)
 Zsuzsanna Lonti, MA *Bud*, MIR PhD *Tor*
 Victoria J. Mabin, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Lanc*
 John Martin, MA *NZ*
 Paul McDonald, BEng RMC *Ont*, MBA *Manit*,
 PhD *WOnt*
 Aroha Mead, MIR
 Richard Norman, BA MPP
 Peter November, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Nott*
 Ashish Sinha, BE PEC *Chandigarh*, PhD *Alba*
 Robert Stephens, BCom(Hons) *Melb*,
 MSc(Econ) *Lond*
 Antong Victorio, MPP *Harv*, PhD *Boston Coll*
 C. C. Wallace, BA(Hons)
 Amanda Wolf, BA *Boston Coll*, MPM PhD
Maryland

Lecturers

Irena Ateljevic, BSc *Rijeka*, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD
Auck
 Karen Baehler, BA *St Olaf*, MPP PhD
Maryland
 Michael Barry, BCom(Hons) PhD *Griffith*
 Stephen Doorne, MA PhD
 Jane Krisjanous, BN *Massey*, BCA(Hons) MBA
 Greg Walton, MBA *Cant*, BA

Senior Research Fellow

Kesten Green

Teaching Fellow

Sally Riad, MB BCh *Cairo*

Research Fellow

Stephen Church, BA(Hons), PhD *Cant*

Honorary Research Associates

Tone Borren, BEng *Cant*
 Simon Milne, MA *Auck*, PhD *Camb*

Senior Tutor

Jo Stafford

Communications and Information Management, School of

Head of School

Brian Corbitt, BA DipEd *Melb*,
 GradDipCareers *Deakin*, PhD *Monash*,

Professors

Sid Huff, MSc MBA *Qu*, PhD *MIT*
 Michael J. Brittain, MA *Edin*, PhD *Lough*

Brian Corbitt, BA DipEd *Melb*,
 GradDipCareers *Deakin*, PhD *Monash*,
 (Jade Chair of e-Commerce)

Associate Professor/Reader

Gary Gorman, BA *Boston*, MDiv *Gettysburg*,
 STB Hons *Toronto*, GradDipLib *Lond*, MA
Lond, ThD *Aust Coll*

Senior Lecturers

Philip J. Calvert, BA(Hons) *Warw*, MSc *Staffs*,
 MLS *Lough*
 Rowena J. Cullen, MA *Cant*, MLitt *Edin*, MA
 David D. M. Mason, MSc *Lond*, PGDipFin,
 DMS *CentLondPoly*
 Lalita Rajasingham, BA *Melb*, MA *Camb*, PhD
 Alastair G. Smith, BSc *Auck*, MA DipTchg
 DipNZLS, ANZLA
 Pak Yoong, MSc *Auck*, DipEducBroadcasting
York (UK), PhD DipSocSc CQSW

Lecturers

Daniel G. Dorner, BA *Windsor*, MLS PhD
WOnt
 Brian Harmer, MBA *Massey*
 Beverley G. Hope, BS MBA *Kansas*, PhD
Hawaii
 David Johnstone, MSc DipSc *Massey*
 Rachel Lilburn, BA *Auck*, MA *Wash*
 Geoffrey Mitchell, BInfTech(Hons) *Griffith*
 TheerasakThanasankit, BSocSci(InfoMgt)
Melb, MBusSys *Monash*, PhD
 Lan Anh Tran, BA(Hons) *Hanoi*, MInfMgtSys
Monash

Teaching Fellow

Brenda Chawner, BSc MLIS *Alta*

Senior Associates

Ivan Jackson, BE *NZ*, MS PhD *Penn State*,
 AOSM
 Jim Traue, MA *NZ*, DipNZLS

Honorary Fellow

John W. Tiffen (Prof. Emeritus), BA(Hons)
Leeds, MA *Liv*, PhD *Flor*

Economics and Finance, School of

Head of School

Assoc. Prof. Robert A. Buckle, BCom
 MCom(Hons) *Auck*

Programme Directors

DipFinMath: Leigh Roberts, BSc(Hons) *Melb*,
 MSc *Tas & Lond*, AIAA
 MAF: Dawn Bowden, BCom *Auck*

Professors

Roger J. Bowden, BA BSc MA *Auck*, PhD
Manc (National Bank of New Zealand Chair
of Finance)
Lewis T. Evans, MAgrSc(Hons) *Linc*, MA MS
PhD *Wis* (Chair of Economics) (on leave)
Viv B. Hall, MCom(Hons) PhD *Auck*
(Macarthy Chair of Economics)
Gary R. Hawke, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons) BCom
(Chair of Economic History)
Andrew Weiss, BEc(Hons) PhD *Syd* (Chair of
Econometrics)

Associate Professors/Readers

Gordon Boyce, BA(Hons) *Brock*, MA *Keele*,
PhD *Lond*
Robert A. Buckle, BCom MCom(Hons) *Auck*
Jacek Krawczyk, MSc PhD *Warsaw*
H. Jacques Poot, Drs(Econ) *V U Amst*, PhD

Senior Lecturers

I. Geoffrey Bertram, DPhil *Oxf*, BA(Hons)
Stephen J. Burnell, MPhil PhD *Camb*, MCA
Graeme Guthrie, BSc(Hons) PhD MCom *Cant*
Colin E. Jeffcoat, BA MSc *Auck*, PhD *N*
Carolina, BA(Hons)
Stephen P. Keef, BSc(Hons) *Leic*, MBA PhD
Aston
Mohammed Khaled, BA *Dhaka*, MSc(Econ)
Islam, MA(Econ) *Essex*, PhD *BrCol*

Kunhong Kim, MS(Econ) PhD *Carn-Mellon*
Martin T. Lally, BCA(Hons) PhD
Jerry D. Mushin, BSc(Hons) *Lond*
Leigh Roberts, BSc(Hons) *Melb*, MSc *Tas*, MSc
Lond, AIAA
John Singleton, BA PhD *Lanc*, BD *Edin*, MSc
Lond
Paul Tompkinson, BA(Hons) *Leic*, Dip in
Economics & Econometrics MSc *S'ton*
Shuntian Yao, MA *Zhongshan*, PhD *Calif*
Jie Zhang, BA *Sichuan*, MBA *Nankai*, MA PhD
WOnt

Lecturers

Judy G. Bethwaite, MA(Hons) *Cant*,
DipHealthEcon *Tromsø*, DipTchg
Paul Calcott, MCom *Cant*, MSS DipEcon
Waik, PhD
John Haywood, BSc(Hons) PhD *Lanc*
Leslie Hull, BA *Calif*, MA *Fullerton*, PhD *Calif*

Adjunct Professors

Michael Trebilcock, LLB *Cant*, LLM *Adel*
Leslie Young, BSc(Hons) MSc DPhil *Oxf*

Honorary Fellows

L. F. Jackson (Professor Emeritus), MA *NZ*,
FSS

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

DeanDavid Mackay, PhD *Lond*, BA(Hons)**Deputy Dean**Elizabeth McLeay, PhD *Auck*, BA DipTchg**Associate Dean (Research)**Jenny Neale, PhD *Deakin*, MA DipTchg**Associate Dean (Students)**Jim Collinge, BA *Auck*, MA BEd DipTchg**Manager, Human Resources**

Barbara Marriott, BA

Manager, Finance and Resources

Philip Bridgen, MBA

Manager, Faculty Administration

Katharine Jermyn, BA

Manager, Academic Programmes

Alison S. Munro, BA

Anthropology

Head of Department

Appointment pending

ProfessorNiko Besnier, BA *Calif*, MA *Stan*, PhD *S Calif***Associate Professor/Reader**James Urry, BSc(Hons) *Lond*, DPhil *Oxf***Senior Lecturers**Hal B. Levine, BA PhD *N Y State*Diane O'Rourke, BA *Wellesley*, MA PhD *Wash**St Louis*Vishvajit Pandya, MA *Delhi*, MPhil *J Nehru*,PhD *Chic***Senior Research Associates**Nancy J. Pollock, BA *Colorado Coll*, MA PhD*Hawaii*

Peter Webster, PhD

Research AssociateTheresa Sawicka, PhD *Auck*, BA(Hons)

Art History

Head of DepartmentJenny Harper, MA *Cant*, MPhil *Lond*,DipMusStud *Syd***Associate Professor**Jenny Harper, MA *Cant*, MPhil *Lond*,DipMusStud *Syd***Lecturers**Christina Barton, BA *Cant*, MA *Auck*Roger Blackley, MA *Auck*Peter Brunt, BFA *Brigham Young*, MPhil *Auck*,MA PhD *C'nell*David Maskill, MA *Cant*

Asian Languages

Head of DepartmentDuncan M. Campbell, MA *Auck*, BA

Chinese**Senior Lecturers**

Bai Limin, BA *Anhui*, MA *E China*, PhD *LaT*
Duncan M. Campbell, MA *Auck*, BA

Lecturer

Sun Mei, BA *Nanjing*, MA *Acad Arts China*,
PhD *Hawaii*

Japanese**Senior Lecturers**

Yushi Ito, BSc *Tohoku*, MA *Hiroshima*, PhD
Melb

Fujio Kano, BA *Doshisha*, CertTchg BA *Bukkyo*

Lecturers

Sayuri Matsushima, BA *Adel*, MPhil *Syd*
Julian Chapple, BA *Massey*, DipBus, *Massey*,
MIR

Classics**Head of Department**

Arthur J. Pomeroy, MA PhD *C'nell*, MA

Professor

Chris W. Dearden, BA *Sheff*, PhD *Lond*

Associate Professors/Readers

John F. Davidson, PhD *Lond*, MA(Hons)
Arthur J. Pomeroy, MA PhD *C'nell*, MA

Senior Lecturer

Stephen J. Epstein, AB *Harv*, MA PhD *Calif*

Lecturers

Diana H. Burton, PhD *Lond*, BA(Hons)
Judy K. Deuling, AB AMLS *Mich*, PhD *Iowa*
David S. Rosenbloom, AB *C'nell*, MA PhD
Princeton
Matthew F. Trundle, BA *Nott*, MA PhD *McM*

Creative Writing**Professor**

Bill Manhire, MA MLitt *Otago*, MPhil *Lond*

Criminology, Institute of**Director**

Prof Allison Morris, LLB *Edin*, LLM *Col*,
DipCrim MA PhD *Camb*

Professor

Allison Morris, LLB *Edin*, LLM *Col*, DipCrim
MA PhD *Camb*

Associate Professor/Reader

John D Pratt, LLB(Hons) *Lond*, MA *Keele*, PhD
Sheff

Senior Lecturers

Jan Jordan, MA *Cant*, DipCrim *Auck*
Reece Walters, MA *LaT*, DipCrim *Melb*

Lecturers

Willem de Lint, MA PhD *Tor*
Sam Lundrigan, MSc *Surrey*, PhD *Liv*

Senior Research Fellow

Gabrielle Maxwell, PhD *Otago*, MA, FNZPSS

Research Fellows

Venezia Kingi, BA(Hons) CertCrim
Jeremy Robertson, BA(Hons)

Research Assistant

Tracy Anderson, BA DBA *Massey*,
MA(Applied)

Education, School of**Head of School**

Prof Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*

Academic Programme Manager

Gillian Hill, BA(Hons) *N'cstle*

Professors

Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD *Brun*
Helen May, MA BEdStud DipEdStud PhD
DipTchg

Senior Lecturers

Lise Bird, BA(Hons) *Macq*, PhD *ANU*
Jim Collinge, BA *Auck*, MA BEd DipTchg
Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) *Malta*, MEd *Brist*,
PhD
Jane Gilbert, DPhil *Waik*, MA DipTESL
DipTchg
James Irving, BA PGBEdStud DipTchg
Joanna Kidman, MA DipEdStud
Jim Neyland, MSc DipTchg
Wally Penetito, BA DipTchg
Anna Piekarska, BA MSc PhD *Warsaw*
Turoa Royal, MA *Auck*, MEdAdmin *N E*
Keith Sullivan, BA(Hons) *Sir G. Wms*, MPhil
Camb, PhD *Leeds*, DipBusStuds *Massey*
G. Brian Thompson, MA *Cant*, DipEdPsych
Auck, PhD *Monash*, AFBPsS AFNZPsS

Lecturers

Sophie Alcock, BA DipTchg MEd *Waik*
Barbara Craig, BA *Cant*, MEd *Harv*
Diana McIntyre, BA(Hons) MA DipEd PhD
Massey

Val Podmore, PhD *Massey*, BA(Hons) MA
Kabini Sanga, BA MEd PhD GradCertEd

Honorary Fellows

Geraldine McDonald, MA PhD Hon LitD,
FNZEI

William Renwick, CBE, MA *NZ*, HonDLetters
Deakin

Jack J. Shallcrass, MA DipEd *NZ*

Anne Meade, QSO, BA(Hons) PhD TTC
MRSNZ

**He Parekereke – Institute for
Research and Development in Māori
Education**

Convener

Wally Penetito

Members

Joanna Kidman, Maria Maniapoto, Jane
Gilbert, Wally Penetito, Turoa Royal, Kabini
Sanga

Institute for Early Childhood Studies

Director

Professor Helen May

Associate Director

Carmen Dalli

**English, Film and Theatre,
School of**

Head of School

Appointment pending

Professors

Vincent O'Sullivan, MA(Hons) *Auck*, MLitt
Oxf

Roger Robinson, MA PhD *Camb*

Associate Professors/Readers

David Carnegie, BA(Hons) *Tor*, PhD *Lond*

Robert Easting, MA DPhil *Oxf*

David Norton, MA MLitt *Camb*

Harry Ricketts, MA MLitt *Oxf*

Senior Lecturers

Russell Campbell, MA *Wis*, PhD *Northwestern*,
BA

Judith Dale, MA *NZ*, DipEnglStud *Edin*

John Downie, BA(Hons) *Durh*, PDDram *Manc*

Charles Ferrall, MA(Hons) *Melb*, PhD *Tor*

Christine Franzen, BA *Mich*, DPhil *Oxf*,

BA(Hons)

Linda Hardy, MPhil *Oxf*, MA(Hons)

Harriet Margolis, BA *N Carolina*, MA PhD
Indiana

Geoffrey Miles, MA *Otago*, DPhil, *Oxf*

Paul Millar, BA *Auck*, BA(Hons) PhD

Brian Opie, PhD *Edin*, MA

Jane Stafford, MA(Hons) PhD

Heidi Thomson, MA *Ghent*, MA PhD *Ill*

Kim Walker, MA *Auck*, PhD *Edin*

Kathryn M. Walls, PhD *Tor*, MA(Hons)

Peter Whiteford, MLitt *Oxf*, BA(Hons)

Kim Worthington, BA(Hons) *Massey*, DPhil
Oxf

Lecturers

Stephen Harris, BA(Hons) *NE*, MA *NSW*,
PhD *NE*

David O'Donnell, BA MA DipArts *Otago*

Writer in Residence (2000)

Damien Wilkins

**European Languages,
School of**

Head of School

Prof. Hansgerd H. F. Delbrück, Dr Phil
Tübingen

Programme Directors

French: M. Jean Anderson, BA(Hons) *Otago*,
Dr3meCy *Montpellier*

German: Prof. Hansgerd H. F. Delbrück, Dr
Phil *Tübingen*

Italian/Spanish: Sarah Leggott, MA PhD
Auck

French

Professor

Philip L. Knight, DPhil *Oxf*, MA(Hons)

Senior Lecturers

M. Jean Anderson, BA(Hons) *Otago*,
Dr3meCy *Montpellier*

Jean-Marc Lecaudé, MA *Melb*, L ès L *Paris*

Myreille Pawliez, L ès L *Dijon*, Dip SLT MPhil
Massey

Keren Smith, MA PhD *Cant*

German

Professor

Hansgerd H. F. Delbrück, Dr Phil *Tübingen*

Associate Professor/Reader

Peter H. Russell, MA *Otago*, PhD

Senior Lecturers

Margaret A. Sutherland, MA DPhil *Waik*
Monika M. Smith, MA *Cant*

Italian and Spanish**Lecturers**

Sarah Leggott, MA PhD *Auck*
Claudia Bernardi, MA *Hull*
Nicola Gilmour, MA *Auck*
Emiliano Zucchi, BA(Hons) *Melb*

Russian**Associate Professor/Reader**

Irene Zohrab, MA(Hons)

Senior Lecturer

Nonna Danchenko, MA *Latvia*, PhD *Moscow*

History**Head of Department**

Charlotte Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD
Auck, BA

Professor

Appointment pending

Associate Professor/Reader

Charlotte Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Massey*, PhD
Auck, BA

Senior Lecturers

Sekhar Bandyopadhyay, MA PhD *Calc*
Edward Ross Dickinson, BA *Calif*, MA *Col*,
PhD *Calif*
Susan Grogan, BA(Hons) PhD *Murd*
Dolores Janiewski, BA *Sarah Lawrence*, MA
Oregon, PhD *Duke*
Pauline Keating, BA(Hons) *Monash*, PhD
ANU
Melanie Nolan, MA(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *ANU*
Glyn Parry, MA PhD *Camb*, FRHistS

Lecturers

Stephen Behrendt, MA PhD *Wisc*
Giselle Byrnes, MA *Waik*, PhD *Auck*
Paul D'Arcy, MA *Otago*
Kathryn Hunter, BA(Hons) PhD *Melb*
Ben Schrader, BA(Hons) MA

**Linguistics and Applied
Language Studies, School of**
Head of School

David A. Crabbe, MA(Hons) PDESL *Leeds*

Professors

Laurie Bauer, MA(Hons) PhD *Edin*
Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds*
Graeme D. Kennedy, MA *NZ*, PhD CertTESL
Calif

Associate Professors/Readers

I. S. P. Nation, BEdStud MA(Hons) DipTESL

Senior Lecturers

Mary T. Boyce, MA DipTESL DipTchg
Sara M. Cotterall, MA DipTESL
David A. Crabbe, MA(Hons) PDESL *Leeds*
James A. Dickie, MA *Auck*, DipTESL DipTchg
Janet K. Holst, BA *Cant*, PhD DipTEFL *Lond*,
DipTchg
Jonathan M. Newton, BA *Cant*, PhD DipTESL
Elizabeth Pearce, BA DipEd *Melb*, L-ès-L
Paris, MA *Monash*, PhD *Ill*
John A. S. Read, PhD *N Mex*, MA(Hons)
DipTESL
Elaine W. Vine, BA *Auck*, MA *Syd*, EdD *Mass*,
DipEd *La T*, DipMigTchg *Armidale*
Paul Warren, BA(Hons) PhD *Camb*

Lecturer

Rachel Locker McKee, MA PhD *Calif*,
BA(Hons)

Language Tutors

Averil Coxhead, MA DipTESL
Angela Joe, BEd *Waik*, DipTchg DipSLT
Massey, MA
Alastair Ker, BA *Auck*, Ak Gepr Übersetzer
Mainz, MA DipTESL
Susan Smith, MA DipTESL

Honorary Fellow

Winifred Bauer, MA *Auck*, MLitt PhD *Edin*,
DipTESL

Research Fellows

David McKee, BA *Gallaudet*, MA *Calif State*,
PhD *Pittsburgh*
Maria Stubbe, MA, DipTESL, DipTchg

**Māori Studies: Te Kawa a
Māui-School of Māori Studies**
Tumuaki - Head of School

Te Ripowai Higgins, QSM, JP, TohuMaor

Ahorangi - Professor

Ngahua Te Awekotuku, MA(Hons) *Auck*,
DPhil *Waik*

Ngā Pūkenga Matua - Senior Lecturers

Peter Addis, MA *Auck*

Te Ripowai Higgins, QSM, JP, TohuMaor
Lee Smith, BA(Hons), DipTchg, Cert Langues
et Civ *Paris*
Pou Temara, MA DipTchg

Ngā Pūkenga - Lecturers

Kiwa Hammond, TohuMaor MA(Hons)
Mereana Hond, BA(Hons) LLB
Tania F. Rei, BA

Research Associate

Bernard Kernot, MA *Auck*

Kaiwhakahaere - School Administrator

Meegan Hall, BA(Hons) LLB

***Taurima - Marae Manager, Te Herenga
Waka***

Appointment pending

Pacific Studies

Lecturer

Teresia Teaiwa, BA *Trin Coll Wash, MA
Hawaii*

Samoan Studies

Senior Lecturer

Galumalemana Alfred Hunkin, BA(Hons)
DipTchg

Lecturer

Tupuola Stone Malifa

Music, School of

Head of School

Greer Garden, DipMus MA *Otago*, MMus
Lond, DU Sorbonne, LTCL

Professor

Peter Walls, DPhil *Oxf*, BMus MA(Hons),
LRSM LTCL

Associate Professors

Jack Body, MMus(Hons) *Auck*
Ross Harris, QSM, MMus

Senior Lecturers

Greer Garden, DipMus MA *Otago*, MMus
Lond, DU Sorbonne, LTCL
Thomas Hecht, BMus *Oberlin Conservatory*,
MMus, DMA *Peabody Inst, Johns Hopkins*
Euan Murdoch, BMus *Otago*, ARIMT
Allan Thomas, DipEd *Exe*, MA, LTCL

Lecturers

Nicholas Baragwanath, GMus(Hons) *RNCM*,
MA PhD *Sussex*

Emily Mair, LRAM ARCM

John Psathas, MMus

The New Zealand String Quartet

Helene Pohl, BMus Perf Cert *Eastman*, MMus
Indiana

Douglas Beilman, BMus *NECons*, MMus
SanFranCons

Gillian Ansell, LRSM ARCM

Rolf Gjelsten, MMus *Cinc*, Perf Cert *Northern
Ill*, DMA *Rutgers*, BMus

Keyboard Specialist

Douglas C. Mews, MMus *Auck*, Certificaat
Koninklijk Cons.

Research Fellow

Samantha Owens, BMus(Hons), PhD

Technician

Roy Carr

Music Administrator

Constance Monaghan, BA

Performance Administrator

Caroline Dewson, BA BMus

Nursing and Midwifery

Head of Department

Jan Duke, BSocStud(Hons) MA(Hons)
DipLabRel&Law *Sydney*, RGON RM

Administrator

Karen O'Neil

Professor

Jan Duke, BSocStud(Hons) MA(Hons)
DipLabRel&Law *Sydney*, RGON RM

Clinical Professor of Midwifery

Maralyn Rowley, BA *Flinders*,
GradDipClinEpidem PhD *N'castle (Aust)*,
RGON RM

Associate Professor

Cheryle Moss, BAppSc *Phillip*, MSc *Edin*,
GradDipEdAdmin *Hawthorn IAE*, RN
CCUCert FRCNA

Senior Lecturers

Joy Bickley, BA *Auck*, DipTchg DipSocSc
(Nursing Studies) DipSocSc (Sociology)
Massey, RGON RM OND
Margi Martin, DipSocSci MPhil *Massey*,
BSocAnth *Waik*, RGON
Margaret Southwick, BA DipBusStud, RGON
Chris Walsh, BA MA(Applied), RGON RPN

Pamela Wood, BA *Otago*, MEd *Cant*, PhD
Otago, DipTchg(Tert) RGON

Lecturers

Rose McEldowney, MEd *Waik*, BA AdvDipN
RCompN
Joan Skinner, MA(Applied), RCompN RM

Philosophy

Head of Department

Ken Perszyk, MA *Marquette*, PhD

Professor

Kim Sterelny, BA PhD *Syd*

Senior Lecturers

Nicholas Agar, BA *Auck*, PhD *ANU*, MA
Ismay Barwell, BA(Hons) *Otago*, BPhil *Oxf*,
PhD

Edwin D. Mares, BA(Hons) *McM*, PhD
Indiana

Ken Perszyk, MA *Marquette*, PhD

J. L. Shaw, MA *Calc*, PhD *Rice*

Lecturer

Ramon Das, BA *Carleton*, MA *Wisc*, PhD
Maryland

Political Science and International Relations, School of

Head of School

Associate Professor Nigel Roberts, BA *Tas*,
MA *Essex*

Professors

Margaret Clark, CMG, BA *NZ*, MA *Malaya*,
PhD *Columbia*, DipTchg, LRSM

Ralph Pettman, BA(Hons) *Adel*, PhD *Lond*
(International Relations)

Associate Professors/Readers

Roderic Alley, BA *NZ*, MSc(Econ) *Lond*, PhD

Bob Gregory, MPA *Harv*, BA(Hons) PhD

Stephen Levine, BA *CUNY*, MA *Amer Univ*,
PhD *Flor State*

Elizabeth McLeay, BA PhD *Auck*, DipTchg

John Morrow, MA *Cant*, PhD *York(Can)*

Nigel Roberts, BA *Tas*, MA *Essex*

Senior Lecturers

Paul Brooker, MPhil DPhil *Oxf*, MA

Gerald Chan, MA *Kent*, PhD *Griffith*

Ray Goldstein, BS *Loyola*, MPA PhD *Denver*

Xiaoming Huang, LLB LLM *Peking*, PhD *USC*

Russell Solomon, BLur LLB BA(Hons) *WAust*,
MA *BrCol*, PhD *Syd*

Lecturers

Tim Bale, BA(Hons) *Camb*, MA *Northwestern*,
PhD *Sheff*
Kate McMillan, BA(Hons)
Pat Moloney, MA PhD *Rutgers*
Rae Nicholl, BA(Hons)

Teaching Fellow

Terence O'Brien, BA *Oxf*

Recreation and Leisure Studies

Programme Director

Michael Volkerling, MA(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Senior Lecturer

Michael Volkerling, MA(Hons) PhD *Auck*

Lecturer

Lee Davidson, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA(Applied)

Religious Studies

Head of Department

Prof. Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc*

Professor

Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc*

Associate Professor/Reader

James Veitch, BA BD MTh *Otago*, PhD *Birm*,
ThD *ACT*, FRAS

Lecturers

Antoni Huber, BA MA(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Joseph Bulbulia, BA *Holy Cross*, MTS *Harv*,
MA PhD *Princeton*
Marion Maddox, BA(Hons) *Syd*, PhD *Flinders*,
PhD *NSW*

Professor Emeritus

Lloyd Geering, CBE, MA *NZ*, BD(Hons) *Melb*,
HonDD *Otago*

Sociology and Social Policy

Head of Department

Ian Culpitt, MA *Cant*, MSW *Tor*, MNZAP

Professor

Michael Hill, BA(Soc) PhD *Lond*

Associate Professors/Readers

David G. Pearson, BA(Hons) PhD *Leic*
Ian Culpitt, MA *Cant*, MSW *Tor*, MNZAP

Senior Lecturers

David W. Boardman, BA(Hons) *Rhodes*,
DipSLT Dip Hum *Massey*, PhD
Judith Davey, BA(Hons) *Lond*, PhD *Durh*
Allison Kirkman, BA(Hons) PhD
Michael Lloyd, BA(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Jenny Neale, PhD *Deakin*, MA DipTchg
Claire Toynbee, MA PhD
Robert J. Tristram, BSc(Econ) MSocSc *Birm*,
PhD *Leeds*
Stephen C. Uttley, BA(Hons) *Manc*, BPhil *Liv*
Arvind V. Zodgekar, MSc *Poona*, MA PhD
Penn, Dip Demography *Bom*

Lecturer

Kevin Dew, BA(Hons) PhD

Women's Studies

Head of Department

Alison J. Laurie, BA(Hons) *NZ*, CandMag
Oslo

Associate Professor

Kay Morris Matthews, MEd(Hons) PhD *Waik*

Senior Lecturer

Alison J. Laurie, BA(Hons) *NZ*, CandMag
Oslo

Lecturers

Lorna Kanavatoa, BA DipMāori
Lesley Hall, BA(Hons)

Research Associates

Judith Galtry, DipWomensStud *Massey*, BA
PhD

Gill Greer, BA *Auck*, PhD DipTchg

Phillida Bunkle, BA(Hons) *Keele*, MA(Hons)
Smith

Anne Else, MA

Marian Evans, BA LLB

Beryl Hughes, MA *Glasgow*

Prue Hyman, MA *Oxf*

Johanne McComish, MA(Hons) Dip TESL

Jacqui Matthews, MA *NZ*

Faculty of Law

Dean

Matthew Palmer, BA *Cant*, LLM PhD *Yale*, LLB(Hons)

Deputy Dean

Anthony H. Angelo, DiplDr Comp *Stras*, BA LLM

Associate Dean (Students)

John M. Miller, LLM

Faculty Administration Manager

Garlyn Dixon, LLB

Course Administrator

Mahinarangi Timms, BA

Postgraduate Administrator

Fiona Wright, DipHCA

Undergraduate Administrator

Kirstin Harvey, BA

Professors

Anthony H. Angelo, DiplDr Comp *Stras*, BA LLM

Brian T. Brooks, MA *NZ*, LLM *Cant*, DipJur *Syd*

David W. McLauchlan, LLM

John Prebble, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, BCL *Oxf*, JSD *C'nell*, Inner Temple

Associate Professors/Readers

William R. Atkin, BA LLM

Robert Dugan, MA *Stan*, JD MCL *Chic*

Senior Lecturers

Claire Baylis, LLM

Richard P. Boast, LLM MA *Waik*

David Brown, MA *Oxf*, LLM

Andrew Butler, BCL(Hons) *UCDub*, LLM *York (Can)*

Neil Cameron, LLM *Lond*

Susy Frankel, LLM *Lond*, LLB(Hons)

Virginia Grainer, BA LLM

William K. Hastings, BA *Tor*, LLB *York(Can)*, LLM *Lond*

Catherine Iorns, LLM *Yale*, BA LLB(Hons)

Andrew Ladley, BCom LLB *CapeT*, LLM PhD *Lond*

Ian Macduff, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*

Elisabeth McDonald, BA LLM *Mich*

Geoffrey McLay, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Mich*

Penny Bent

John M. Miller, LLM

Melissa Poole, LLM

Lecturers

Petra Butler, LLM JurDr *Göttingen*

Alberto Costi, BA *St-Jerome*, LLB *Mont*,

DipIntl&CompLaw *Calif*, DipAELS *Bruges*

Andrew Erueti, LLB *Cant*, LLM

Katrine Evans, BA *Oxf*, LLB(Hons) LLM

Sandra Peterson, BA *St-Jean*, LLB *Alta*, LLM

Antony Shaw, BA LLB *Auck*

Yvette Tinsley, LLB(Hons) *Birm*

Kate Tokeley, LLB(Hons), LLM

Distinguished Visiting Fellow

Lord Cooke of Thorndon

Honorary Lecturers

Mai Chen, LLB(Hons) *Otago*, LLM *Harv*

David B. Collins, LLM LLD

Christopher. F. Finlayson, BA LLM

Jack E. Hodder, LLM *Lond*, BA LLB(Hons)

Peter McKenzie, CNZM, LLM *Well & Lond*, BD *Melb*

Rt. Hon. Sir Geoffrey Palmer, KCMG, AC,
JurDr *Chic*, Hon DHumLitt *Hofstra*, BA LLB

Adjunct Lecturers

John Allen, LLB
Gordon Anderson, LLM *Cant*
Tom Bennion, BA LLB(Hons)
Penny Bent, LLB *Alba*
Leslie Brown, LLB(Hons)
Helen Cull, BA LLB(Hons)
Belinda Greer, LLM, RGON

Gillian Mallon, LLM *C'nell*, LLB(Hons)
Paul Michalik, BCL *Oxf*, BA LLB(Hons)
Paul Morris, MA *McM*, PhD *Lanc*
Kim Murray, LLM *Lond*, DipAir&SpaceLaw
James Palmer, LLM *Harv*, DPhil *Oxf*,
BA(Hons) LLB(Hons)
Steven Price, MJourn *Calif*, LLB(Hons)
Peter Ratner, LLB BA *Wesleyan*, JD *Col*
Trevor Roberts, LLB, AAMINZ
Gordon W. Stewart, BA LLM DipTchg

Faculty of Science

Dean

Prof. Peter Englert, MSc Dr.rer.nat. *Cologne*

Deputy Dean

Assoc. Prof. J.H. Johnston, MSc PhD, FRSNZ FNZIC

Associate Dean (Students)

Shona de Sain, BSc *Massey*, CertMāoriStud DipTchg *Waik*, PGDipMkt

Associate Dean (Research & Faculty Development)

Ian McIntosh, BA DipAgSci *Lincoln*

Human Resources Manager

Margaret McCarthy, BA, ANZIM

Manager, Administration and Student Services

Helen J. Ainsworth, BA DipTchg

Biological Sciences, School of

Head of School

John R. H. Andrews, MSc PhD

Administration Team Leader

Maureen Cooper, BA

Managers of Teaching and Research Groups

Cell and Molecular Bioscience: T.W. Jordan, MSc PhD

Ecology and Biodiversity: Prof C.H. Daugherty, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Montana*

Managers of School Facilities

Institute of Molecular Systematics: Dr G.K.

Chambers and Prof C.H. Daugherty
Marine Laboratory: Dr J.P.A. Gardner

Professors

Charles H. Daugherty, AB *Middlebury*, PhD *Montana*

Philip J. Garnock-Jones, PhD *Cant*, BSc(Hons)

Associate Professors/Readers

John R. H. Andrews, MSc PhD

Geoffrey K. Chambers, BSc(Hons) PhD *Leeds*

Alan Clark, MSc PhD, FNZIC

George W. Gibbs, MSc NZ, PhD *Syd*

Bill Jordan, MSc PhD

Geoff K. Rickards, BSc(Hons) PhD

Robert G. Wear, MSc PhD

Senior Lecturers

Ben D. Bell, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*

David W. Burton, MSc NZ, PhD *Adel*

Donald R. Drake, BS *FlaTech*, MS *Ohio*, PhD *Hawaii*

Jonathan Gardner, BSc(Hons) *N'cle (UK)*, MSc *NewBr*, PhD *Wales*

Margaret E. Gordon, MA *Camb*, PhD *ANU*, BSc(Hons), DipTchg

Fiona McDonald, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Oxf*

John H. Miller, BA *Naperville*, PhD *Stan*

Paul Teesdale-Spittle, BSc(Hons) PhD *Nott*

Lecturer

Darren J. Day, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*

Professorial Teaching Fellow

James E.A. McIntosh, MSc NZ, MA PhD *Camb*

Postdoctoral Fellows

Ana Djorovic, BSc MSc PhD *Belgrade*

Ruth Falshaw, BSc(Hons) *York*, PhD *Birm*

Elizabeth MacAvoy, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Kim R. McConkey, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Camb*

Nicola Mitchell, BSc(Hons) *Tas*

Honorary Research Associates

Ilse Breitwieser, DipBiol *Lud-Max*, PhD *Cant*

C. Chagué-Goff, Lic.Sciences *Clermont-Fd*, DipGeol, *Cologne*, PhD *UWO*

J.R. Goff, BSc(Hons) *Worcester*, MSc PhD *UWO*

R. Hay, MSc(Hons) PhD

Peter E. Ingham, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Bradford*

K.R. Markham, BSc(Hons) PhD *Melb*

M. McManus, BSc(Hons) DPhil *Oxf*

C.M. Simon, MS *Flor* PhD *Stony Brook*

Penny Truman, BSc MSc *Auck*, PhD *Otago*

Director, Marine Education Programme

Victor C. Anderlini, MA *Calif*, PhD

Research Associate

Mary E. McIntyre, MSc *Cant*, PhD

Senior Associates

John W. Dawson, MA *NZ*, PhD *Calif*

F. Bruce Sampson, MSc *NZ*, PhD

Barry V. Sneddon, MSc PhD

Technical Staff

Technical Team Leader

W. Alan Hoverd, NZCS, DipAppSc *WellPoly*,
CBiol MIBIOL *Lond*, FRMS

Senior Technical Officer

Peter K. Watson, CRT, LReg

Technical Officers

Sue Keall, DipEndSpMgmt *Kent*, NZCS,

Lesley Milicich BSc(Hons) PhD, NZCS,

Chris Thorn, NZCS, Robert J. Williamson

**Chemical and Physical
Sciences, School of**

Head of School

J.H. Johnston, MSc PhD, FRSNZ FNZIC

School Administrator

Margaret C.D. Brown

Programme Directors

Chemistry: J.H. Johnston, MSc PhD, FRSNZ
FNZIC

Physics: W. Darcey, MSc *Melb*, DPhil *Oxf*

BScTech: Gideon Gouws, BSc PhD *Port Eliz*

Chemistry

Professors

Brian Halton, BSc PhD *S'ton*, DSc, FRSNZ
FNZIC

John L. Spencer, BSc PhD *Otago*

Associate Professor

Jim H. Johnston, MSc PhD, FRSNZ FNZIC

Senior Lecturers

John O. Hoberg, BA PhD *Montana*

Peter T. Northcote, BSc(Hons) PhD *UBC*

P. Jim Pearce, MSc PhD *Melb*, DipEd *Monash*,
ARACI

David C. Weatherburn, MSc PhD *Syd*, FNZIC

Senior Associate

Gary R. Burns, MSc PhD, MNZIC

Postdoctoral Fellow

Thomas Borrmann, MSc PhD *Göttingen*

Physics

Professors

John Lekner, MSc *Auck*, MA *Camb*, PhD

Chicago, FRSNZ

Joe Trodahl, BSc *Mor Coll*, MSc PhD *Mich Stat*,
FRSNZ

Alan B. Kaiser, BA PhD DIC *Lond*, MSc,
FRSNZ

Associate Professor/Reader

Denis J. Sullivan, MSc *NSW*, PhD *ANU*

Senior Lecturers

Colin L. Cook, MSc *Auck*, PhD DIC *Lond*

Andrew Edgar, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Gideon Gouws, BSc PhD *Port Eliz*

Malcolm R. Ingham, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, PhD *Wisc*

Gillian M. Turner, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

Senior Associate

Warwick Darcey, MSc *Melb*, DPhil *Oxf*

Head Technician

David Gilmour

**Laboratory Teaching and Operations
Manager**

Gordon Heeley, BSc PhD *Lond*

Computer Support Team Leader

Robert Lenihan

Technical Officers

Rhys Batchelor, Linfeng Cao, Peter Coard,

Teresa Gen, Jackie King, F. Bill Leck, Alan

A. Rennie, David H. Stead, Oleg Zubkov

Administrative Assistants

Rhyl Singleton, Jennifer Hall

Honorary Research Associates

Anthony Bittar, PhD *Paris*, MSc

C. Murray Bartle, BSc(Hons) PhD

R.G. Buckley, BSc(Hons) PhD

Richard J. Dodd, BSc(Hons) *St.And*, PhD *Edin*,
FRAS

Tim Kemmitt, BSc(Hons) PhD *S'ton*

Nicholas Laycock, BSc(Hons), PhD *UMIST*

Alex W. Mitchell, BSc(Hons) PhD

Donald Pooke, PhD *Camb*

Kevin Stevens, BSc(Hons) PhD

Jeffrey L. Tallon, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc FRSNA
MNZIoP

Barbara Webster, BSc(Hons) PhD *UMIST*

Honorary Fellows

Cyril W. Childs, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Crispin W. Gardiner, MSc *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*

Senior Research Fellows

Rose Gong, MSc *Beijing*, PhD *Auck*

Glen Mackie, BSc(Hons) *Melb*, PhD *ANU*

Earth Sciences, School of

Head of School

Prof Euan Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD, FNZNSEE

Programme Directors

Geography: Philip S. Morrison, PhD *Tor*, MA

Geology: Rodney H. Grapes, DSc *Japan*,
BA(Hons) PhD

Geophysics: Prof Euan Smith, BSc(Hons)
PhD, FNZNSEE

Geography

Professor

M. J. Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Associate Professors/Readers

John M. McKinnon, BA(Hons) PhD

Philip S. Morrison, PhD *Tor*, MA

Senior Lecturers

Laurie S. Jackson, BSc MEd *Alta*, PhD
Vic(Can)

Sara L. Kindon, BA(Hons) *Durh*, MA *Wat*

Jack A. McConchie, BSc(Hons) PhD

Richard P. Willis, MA

David R. Winchester, BSc

Lecturers

Richard Hawke, PhD *Tor*, BA(Hons)

Hamish A. McGowan, MSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*

Laboratory Co-ordinator

John G. Bruce, MSc

Institute of Geography

Director

Professor Michael J. Crozier

Members

Dr Richard Hawke, Dr Laurie S. Jackson, Sara
L. Kindon, Dr Jack A. McConchie, Dr
Hamish A. McGowan, Dr John M.
McKinnon, Dr Philip S. Morrison, Richard
P. Willis, David R. Winchester

Geology

Professor

Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*,
FRSNZ

Associate Professors/Readers

John D. H. Collen, BSc(Hons) PhD

John A. Gamble, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc *Belf*

Rodney H. Grapes, DSc *Hokkaido*, BA(Hons)
PhD

Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD

Senior Lecturers

Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*

Timothy A. Little, BSc *Alaska*, MSc PhD *Stan*

James P. Shulmeister, BA(Hons) *Dublin*, MSc
Qu, PhD *ANU*

Julie K. Vry, BA(Hons) *Minn*, PhD *Wisc*

Post Doctoral Fellows

Uwe Rieser, DiplPhys PhD *Heidelberg*

Bradley R. Ilg, BA(Hons) MSc *N Ariz*, PhD
New Mex

Institute of Geophysics

Professor

Euan G. C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD, FNZNSEE

Associate Professor/Reader

Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD

Senior Lecturers

Malcolm R. Ingham, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

Martha K. Savage, BA *Swarthmore*, MS PhD
Wisc

Gillian M. Turner, MA *Camb*, PhD *Edin*

Senior Lecturer in Meteorology

James McGregor, BSc(Hons) DipAppliedPhys
Hull MSc *Leic*, PhD *H.-W.*

EQC Fellow in Seismology

J. John Taber, BA *Swarthmore*, PhD *Wash*

Honorary Fellow

Emeritus Prof. Frank F. Evison OBE, MA BSc
NZ, PhD DIC *Lond*, FRSNZ

Members

Prof. Peter J. Barrett, Assoc. Prof. Rodney H.
Grapes, Dr Malcolm R. Ingham. Dr James
McGregor, Dr Mark McGuinness, Dr
Martha K. Savage, Prof Euan G. C. Smith,
Dr Tim A. Stern, Dr J. John Taber, Dr Gillian
M. Turner, Emeritus Prof. David Vere-Jones

School Honorary Research Associates

Prof. Stephen R. Hicock, BSc(Hons) MSc *Br*
Col, PhD *W.Ont*

Christopher J. Hollis, BSc(Hons) PhD *Auck*
Richard A. Leschen, BS *Miss*, MS *Ark*, PhD
Kansas

David Lowe, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, PhD *Cologne*
Prof. Paul Mayewski, BA *Buff*, PhD *Ohio*
Paul Mosley, MA *Camb*, MSc PhD *Col State*,
MBA

Margaret O'Brien, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *Lond*
Poul Schioler, MSc PhD (*Copenhagen*)
Mark W. Stirling, BSc MSc *NZ*, PhD *Nev*

School Research Associates

Warren Dickinson, BA MS PhD *Colorado*

Emeritus Professor S. Harvey Franklin,
BCommGeog(Hons), MA *Birm*, LitD

Margaret Harper, BSc *Wales*, PhD *Bristol*

William McLea, MSc *NZ*, PhD

Irene Pestov, MSc *Tomsk*, PhD

John Patterson, MSc PhD

Ray F. Watters, MA *NZ*, PhD *Lond*

Emeritus Professor Richard I. Walcott, BSc

NZ, DIC *Lond*, PhD, FRS, FRSNZ

Emeritus Professor John Harper, MSc *NZ*,

PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ

School Technical Staff

Technical Team Leader

John A. Carter, BSc(Hons)

Senior Technical Officers

Eric W. Broughton, NZCS, Stephen H. Eagar,

BA, FLS, Anthony Haver, RTC, Robin Mita

(Cartographer/map curator), John

Patterson, MSc PhD, Alexander R. Pyne,

MSc

Technical Officers

Stewart Bush (petrology), Frank Drost, MSc

(geography), Karyn Hopkins, MSc (soil and
water), Salli Rowe, TTC BA

G.I.S. Support

Harvey Collerton, BA PGDipGIS *Qld*

Systems Manager

Lloyd Parkes, BSc

Desktop Support

Andrew Sutton, BSc, NZCS

Antarctic Research Centre

Director

Prof. Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD

Ohio, FRSNZ

Expedition Manager

Alexander R. Pyne, MSc

Mathematical and Computing Sciences, School of

Head of School

Ross Renner, MSc *NZ*, PhD, Ch Stat FSS
(University Statistician)

School Administration Officer

Elsie Gatfield

Programme Directors

Computer Science: Ewan Tempero,

BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Wash*

Mathematics: Mark J. McGuinness, BSc(Hons)

PhD *Cant*

Statistics and Operations Research: Megan

Clark, MSc

Computer Science

Professor

John H. Hine, BSEE *Union*, MSc PhD *Wis*

Senior Lecturers

Peter M. Andreae, BE(Hons) *Cant*, MS PhD
MIT

Robert L. Biddle, MMath *Wat*, PhD *Cant*,

DipTchg

Judy Brown, BA MSc *Qu*

Michael Fellows, MA PhD *Calif*

Lindsay J. Groves, BSc *Auck*, MSc *Massey*

Pavle Mogin, BSc(Hons) PhD *Belgrade*

Frances Rosamond, MA *Louisiana State*, PhD

C'neil

Ewan Tempero, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Wash*

Lecturers

Marcus Frean, BSc(Hons) *Massey*, PhD *Edin*

Xiaoying Gao, MEng *Hebei Agr*, PhD *Melb*

Neil Leslie, BSc(Hons) *Edin*, DipCompSci

Dundee, MSc *St Andrews*

Paul Martin, BSc(Hons) PhD *Edin*

Raymond G. Nickson, BSc(Hons) PhD

James Noble, BSc(Hons) PhD

Mengjie Zhang, MEng *Hebei Agr*

Senior Associate

Brian E. Boutel, MA *Camb*, CEng

Mathematics

Professors

Rod G. Downey, BSc(Hons) *Q'ld*, PhD

Monash, FRSNZ

Robert I. Goldblatt, BA(Hons) PhD DSc,

FNZMS FRSNZ

Associate Professors/Readers

Vladimir G. Pestov, MSc *Tomsk*, PhD *Moscow*
 Mark J. McGuinness, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
 Philip F. Rhodes-Robinson, DipAdvStudSc
 PhD DSc *Manc*, MSc
 Geoffrey P. Whittle, BA(Hons) PhD *Tas*

Senior Lecturers

Chris J. Atkin, MA *Camb*, PhD *C'nell*
 Peter S. Donelan, BSc(Hons) *Brist*, PhD *S'ton*
 Christopher J. Grigson, BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*
 Lindsay C. Johnston, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Adel*,
 DipEdStud
 Kenneth E. Pledger, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Warsaw*

Lecturer

Colin G. Bailey, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Harv*

Senior Associate

Thora M. Blithe, BSc(Hons)

Operations Research**Professor**

G.A. Vignaux, BSc PhD DIC *Lond*, ARCS FOR

Senior Lecturer

Yu Hayakawa, BA *Hiroshima*, PhD *Calif*

Statistics**Associate Professors/Readers**

Megan J. Clark, MSc
 Ross M. Renner, MSc *NZ*, PhD, ChStat FSS

Senior Lecturers

Shirley A. Pledger, MSc
 Peter J. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Lond*

Lecturer

I-Ming Liu, MS *Iowa State*, PhD *Flor*

School Programming Staff

Svend Andersen, BSc(Hons) BA(Hons)
 DipCompSc, Raymond Brownrigg, MSc
 PhD, Chang Chui, BCMS(Hons) MCMS
Waik, Roger Cliffe, BMus, Mark Davies,
 BSc(Hons), Edith Hodgen, BScAgric *Natal*,
 HEd Dip *S Af*, BSc(Hons) *Rhodes*, Duncan
 W. McEwan, BSc(Hons)

Mathematics Education Centre**Director**

Megan J. Clark

Members

Thora M. Blithe, Megan J. Clark, Dr Sharleen
 Forbes, Jane Gilbert, Dr Lindsay C.
 Johnston, Prof Cedric G. W. Hall, Jim

Neyland, Emeritus Prof. David Vere-Jones,
 Robyn Baker, Dr Jo Higgins, Dugald Scott

Psychology, School of**Head of School (Acting)**

Colleen Ward, BS *Spring Hall Coll*, PhD
Durham

School Administrator

Ngaira Lavery, CertSocStud.

Professors

Sik Hung Ng, MSocSc *HK*, PhD *Brist*, CPsych
 FNZPsS FBPsS FRSNZ (on leave)
 Susan Schenk, BSc *McGill*, MA *Concordia*, PhD
 Colleen Ward, BS *Spring Hall Coll*, PhD
Durham

Associate Professors

Frank H. Walkey, MA PhD
 John L. McClure, MA *Auck*, DPhil *Oxf*

Senior Lecturers

Maryanne Garry, BS *New Haven*, PhD *Conn*
 David Harper, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA PhD
Cant

Maree M. Hunt, MSocSc DPhil *Waik*
 Paul Jose, PhD *Yale*

James H. Liu, BS *Ill*, MA PhD *Calif*

John McDowall, MA PhD

Devon L. L. Polaschek, MA(Hons) *Cant*,
 DipClinPsych PhD

Jan E. Pryor, MSc *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*

Richard J. Siegert, MSocSci DipClinPsych
Waik, PhD

Mike Smith, BSc(Tech) *Wales*, PhD *Massey*
 Ann Weatherall, BA(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Lanc*
 Murray White, BA(Hons) PhD, FBPsS

Lecturers

Paula A. Brough, BA(Hons) *Bangor*, MSc
Cranfield, PhD *Bristol*

Sue Jackson, MA DipClinPsych *Massey*, PhD
Auck

Todd C. Jones, BA(Hons) MA *S. Methodist*,
 PhD *Rice*

Jason Low, BA(Hons PhD *W.A.*

Carolyn Wilshire, PhD *Camb*

Assistant Lecturer

Marc Wilson, BSc(Hons) PhD

Research Fellow

Susan Gee, BA(Hons) MSc PhD *Otago*

Senior Clinical Tutor

Judith McDougall, MA

Honorary Research Associates

Tracey Barnfield, MA(Hons) DipClinPsych
Massey

Elliot Bell, MA PGDipClinPsych

John Bushnell, DipClinPsych *Cant*, PhD *Otago*

Rachel Collie, PGDipCIPs *Otago*

Anne Connell, MA DipClinPsych *Otago*

Hamish Dixon, MA DipClinPsych *Cant*

Jane Dyne, MA(Hons) DipClinPsych *Cant*,
MNZPsS, MNZCCPsych

Kay Farrar, MA(Applied)

Gillian Hawke, MA(Hons) PGDipClinPsych

Diane Kane, MA(Applied)

Geraldine Keith, MA(Applied)

Wendy Kelly, MA, DipClinPsych *Cant*

Fiona Malcolm, MA(Applied)

I. Miller, PhD *Cant*

Rachel Prebble, MA(Applied)

Ulla Preston

Nikki Reynolds, MA(Applied)

Alex Skelton, MA

Emma Sutich

Marilyn Townsend, MA(Applied)

Rebecca Webster, DipClinPsych MSc *Otago*

Bridget White, MSc *Auck*

Programmers/Analysts

Douglas Flux, NZCE, Gary Jowett, BSc BCom

Technical Officers

Doug Drysdale, NZCE, Richard Moore, Keith
Riach, BSc, HNC

Facilities, Centres and Institutes

See also other centres and institutes listed within faculties

Adam Art Gallery

Director

Zara Stanhope, BCom(Hons) *Melb*, BA
Reading, MA *Lond*

Analytical Facility

Senior Technical Officer

John Patterson, MSc PhD

Electron Microscope Facility

Technical Officer

Karen Reader, NZCS (Head Technician)

Language Learning Centre

Lecturer in Charge

Appointment pending

Centre for Continuing Education/Te Whare Pukenga

Director (Acting)

Jan Blayney, MA(Hons) PhD

Office Manager

Appointment pending

Health Services Research Centre

Director

Charles Cangialose, BS(ME) BS(Ec) *MIT*, PhD
Virginia

Senior Research Fellow

Jackie Cumming, MA *Auck*, DipHlthEcon
Tromsø

Pauline Norris, MA *Cant*, PhD

Associate Professor in Health Economics

Ken Buckingham, BSc *Bath*, MSc *York*, PhD
Aberdeen

Research Fellows

Amohia Boulton, MA(Applied)

Peter Crampton, MB ChB *Otago*, DipObs

Auck, MPH *Otago*, MRNZCGP FAFPHM

Amanda Gilbert, BA(Hons) *Exeter*, PhD *Sheff*

Katherine Nelson, MA, NZRN

Deborah Peterson, MA(Applied)

Marie Russell, MA(Applied)

Pamela Scott, MA DipBusAdmin

Amohia Boulton, MA(Applied)

Executive Officer

Christine Parnell

Institute of Policy Studies

Director

Arthur Grimes, PhD *Lond*, BSocSc(Hons)

Executive Officer

Sharon J. Bowling, BA

Editor

Ginny L. Sullivan, PhD *Leeds*, MA

Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation

Executive Director

Prof. Lewis T. Evans, MAgrSc(Hons) *Linc*,
MA MS PhD *Wis*

Research Principals

Mark Berry, LLB DipLaw *Otago*, LLM *Monash*

David Boles de Boer, MCA MBA, DipMgt

Administrator

Maureen Revell

Stout Research Centre

Director

Appointment pending

John David Stout Fellow

Appointment pending

Senior Research Fellow

William Renwick, CBE, MA *NZ*, HonDLetters
Deakin

Honorary Senior Research Fellow

Brad Patterson, MA PhD

Administrator

Sarah Upton

Centre for Strategic Studies**Director**

David Dickens, BA(Hons) PhD

Deputy DirectorGuy Wilson-Roberts, MA PhD *Auck***Administrator**

Peter A. Cozens, BA(Hons)

Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit**Director**Richard Hill, MA LittD *Cant***Researcher/Administrator**

Maureen West

University Teaching Development Centre**Director**

Dr Deborah Willis

Associate ProfessorDeborah Willis, MA *Cant*, PhD DipTchg**Senior Lecturer, Educational Technology**

Appointment pending

LecturerKathryn Sutherland, BA(Hons) *Waik*, MA*Vic(BC)*, PhD *Massey***Instructional Technologist**

Stephen Marshall, BSc(Hons) PhD

Victoria University Press**Editor**

Fergus Barrowman, BA

Central Administration*

** It is anticipated there will be reorganisation of the Central Administration units during 2001.*

<i>Vice-Chancellor</i>	Prof. Stuart N. McCutcheon, BAgrSc(Hons) PhD <i>Massey</i>
<i>Deputy Vice-Chancellor</i>	Prof. Roy M. Sharp, MA DPhil <i>Oxf</i> , FIPENZ CEng MIM
<i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research)</i>	Assoc. Prof. John Morrow, MA <i>Cant</i> , PhD <i>York(Can)</i>
<i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Māori)</i>	Piri Sciascia, BSc BA <i>Otago</i> , BA(Hons) DipTchg
<i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic)</i>	Penny Fenwick, MA <i>Cant</i>
<i>Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Marketing and Student Recruitment)</i>	Judi Weir, MBA <i>Massey</i>
<i>Executive Officer and Secretary to Council Manager, Quality</i>	Christine E. Turner, BA Martin I. Carroll, BSW DipBusAdmin <i>Massey</i>
<i>Project Manager (Quality)</i>	Jacque Harper, BA(Hons) <i>Cant</i>
<i>Management Information Analyst</i>	Kevin T. Duggan, LLM BCA, ACA CMANZ ACIS MNZCS
<i>Academic Policy Managers</i>	Jenny Christie, ME <i>Cant</i> , BSc(Hons) BBS BArch
<i>Research Policy Manager</i>	Christine Prebble, BSc <i>Cant</i> , DipArts
<i>Committees Secretary</i>	Theresa Sawicka, PhD <i>Auck</i> , BA(Hons)
<i>Personal Assistant to Vice-Chancellor</i>	Linda Bowden Suellen Holcroft

Facilities Management

<i>Director Facilities</i>	Peter Fehl, BA LLB DipBusStuds FAMINZ
<i>Campus Development Manager</i>	Terence Broad, BArch, ANZIA
<i>Maintenance Manager</i>	Timothy Armstrong, NZCE (Mech)(Prod) ANZIM CE TMIPENZ MAPP
<i>Security Manager</i>	Richard Clement
<i>Environmental Safety and Emergency Response Officer</i>	Lew Holmwood

Finance

<i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	Wayne Morgan, MBA <i>Cran</i> , BCA, CA
<i>Acting Manager, Financial Accounting</i>	Paul Bastin, BCA, ACA
<i>Manager, Planning and Analysis</i>	Michael David, MBA, ACIB DipM
<i>Management Accountant</i>	Joan Harvey, BCA, CA
<i>Systems Accountant</i>	Andrew Davey, BBS
<i>Budget and Planning Analyst</i>	Peter Chu, MBA, FMAT
<i>Financial Accountant</i>	Veronica Hodgkinson, CA
<i>Team Leader Accounts</i>	Alison Burrell

Human Resources

<i>Director</i>	Geoff Summers, MBA MBS <i>Massey</i>
<i>HR Consultants</i>	Keryn Weir, MA <i>Massey</i>

	Lisa Reidy, DipBusAdmin Massey, BA
	Charmaine Atherfold, MIPC RCSA
<i>Employee Relations Adviser</i>	Victoria Healy, BA LLB
<i>OSH Risk Manager</i>	Mike Conroy, BAg PGDSH Massey
<i>OSH Adviser</i>	Mike Spekreijse, NZCE
<i>Occupational Health Nurse</i>	Marie Powell, NZRN
<i>Manager HRMIS/Payroll</i>	Cherie Hunt

Information Technology

	<i>Director</i>	Cathy Budd
	<i>Integration Manager</i>	Maryann Nesbitt, DipAppSci Swinburne UT, DipLib, PGDipIS
	<i>Education Technology Team Leader</i>	Stephen Marshall, BSc(Hons) PhD
	<i>Network Manager</i>	Malcolm McFadyen
	<i>Web Manager</i>	Dan Morrison
	<i>Helpdesk Manager</i>	Anita Easton
	<i>Systems Team Leader</i>	Annette Sands
	<i>Desk Team Leader</i>	Ruth Mansford
	<i>Teaching Aids Team Leader</i>	Laureen Jones
	<i>Project Manager</i>	Jon Peacocke, MA
	<i>Executive Assistant</i>	Shona Munro
	<i>Senior Photographer</i>	Les Maiden

International Centre

	<i>Manager International Centre</i>	Tim Fowler, MAHawaii, BA(Hons)
	<i>Manager Marketing (Acting)</i>	John Rogers
	<i>Manager International Projects</i>	David Scott, BA(Hons) DipTchg
	<i>International Centre Co-ordinator</i>	Jason Matangi, BA(Hons) Cant, MA, DipTESOL
	<i>Admissions Co-ordinator</i>	Mitty Suzuki, BA

Library

	<i>University Librarian</i>	Alan Smith, BA(Hons) MPP, DipNZLS, ANZLA
	<i>Deputy University Librarian</i>	Zoltan Apáthy, BA(Hons) Massey, DipTchg
	<i>Architecture and Design Librarian</i>	Elizabeth Russell, MA Cant, DipNZLS
	<i>Head of Lending Services Group</i>	Lindsay Corleison, BA, NZLACert
	<i>Commerce Librarian</i>	Janet Keilar, BA(Hons), DipNZLS
	<i>Head of Digital Services Group</i>	Adrienne Ridley-Houlker, BA Waik, NZLSCert
	<i>Law Librarian</i>	Victor Lipski, MTh Yale, MDiv Tor, MLS S.Conn State
	<i>Head of Reference & Research Group</i>	Jill Harris, MA
	<i>Special Materials Librarian</i>	Kathleen Coleridge, MA, DipNZLS ANZLA
	<i>Head of Collection Services Group</i>	Elizabeth Street, BA, DipLib

Marketing and Student Recruitment

	<i>Manager Student Liaison</i>	Mele Wendt, BA DipTchg
	<i>Student Liaison Officer</i>	Cathryn Brownsword, BA(Hons) Liv, PGCertPR Manc Met
	<i>Kaitakawaenga Māori/Māori Liaison Officer</i>	Frances Rangihuna, BA DipArts TohuMaor, DipTchg
	<i>Pacific Liaison Officer</i>	Alofa Lale, BA DipTchg DipTESOL

<i>Manager Advertising and Promotions</i>	Rachael Irving, BA
<i>Publications Manager</i>	Deborah O'Kane
<i>Marketing Analyst</i>	Rachel Grant, BA <i>Otago</i>
<i>Events Manager</i>	Lynne Gallie
<i>Graduation Co-ordinator</i>	Andrea Cochrane, BA BMus DipArts
<i>Alumni Relations Manager</i>	Melanie McDiarmid

Student Administration

<i>Director</i>	Pamela Thorburn
<i>Enrolment Co-ordinator</i>	Laurene Holmes, BA
<i>Student Fees Co-ordinator</i>	Heather Ussher
<i>Course Administration Co-ordinator</i>	Lyn Kelly, BA(Hons) <i>Sheff</i>
<i>Scholarships Officer</i>	Maureen Penning

Student Services

<i>Director</i>	Ruth Moorhouse, JP, BA MA MEd <i>Cant</i> , DipTchg
<i>Head of Career Development and Employment</i>	Elizabeth Medford, BBA(Hons) <i>Baruch</i>
<i>Manager, Accommodation Service</i>	Jane Rendall
<i>Head of Counselling Service</i>	Linda Dawkins, BA BSW MSW <i>Tor</i>
<i>Manager, Disability Support Services</i>	Ava Gibson, BSW(Hons) <i>Massey</i>
<i>Head of Student Health Service</i>	Lorna Macann, BSc(Hons) <i>Edin</i> , LRCP MRCS FRNZCGP DRCOG
<i>Consultant Psychiatrist</i>	Rebecca Denford, MB BS BSc DipObs, FRANZCP
<i>Kaiwawao Māori/ Māori Student</i>	
<i>Services Adviser</i>	Ngairie Wilson, BA DipTchg
<i>Head, Student Finance Advisory Service</i>	Barbara Scelly
<i>Co-ordinator, Student Learning</i>	
<i>Support Service</i>	Jan Stewart, BA DipTchg
<i>Manager, Early Childhood Education</i>	
<i>Services</i>	Jean Sunko, BA MEd DipEdStud DipTchg
<i>Manager, Telephone Services (Acting)</i>	Mercia Downes

Student Union

<i>General Manager, Student Union Complex</i>	Jan Mitchell, BPhEd <i>Otago</i> , Dip Ed MBA
<i>Functions Manager</i>	Laurianne Reinsborough, BA <i>St FX</i>
<i>Head of Recreation Service</i>	Dave Gallagher, BPhEd <i>Otago</i>

Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

Board of Trustees

Chairperson

Richard G. M. Christie, MSc

Trustees

John R. Allen, LLB
 Paul E. A. Baines, BCA MPP ACA
 Colin G. Blair, BCom
 James Boonzaier, BSc *S.Af.*, BCom MBA *Witw.*
 Jonathan A. Cimino, BCA
 Anne E. Gaskell, BA LLB(Hons)
 Brian N. Gillespie, BCom
 Richard A. Green, LLM
 P. Malcolm McCaw, BCom FCA ACMA Hon
 LLD
 James H. Ogden, BCA(Hons)
 Denis G. Thom, LLB

Andrew C. Thomson, BA LLB(Hons)
 Beverley A. Wakem, BA

Ex Officio

Chancellor
 Vice-Chancellor
 Treasurer

Up to three other members of the VUW Council

Timothy H. Beaglehole, MA *Well & Camb*, BA

Trustee nominated by VUWSA

Christopher J. Hipkins

Executive Director

Tricia R. Walbridge, BSocSci(Hons) *Birm.*

Victoria Link Ltd

Chairperson

Michael A Collins, MSc

Directors

Deborah A Edmunds, BA LLB
 John Morrow, MA *Cant*, PhD *York (Can)*
 Donald Scott, BCom, FCA
 Roy M. Sharp, MA DPhil *Oxf*, FIPENZ MIE
 Aust CEng MIM
 Brian H. C. Tyler, CBE, BCA, FCA FIOD

CEO and Company Secretary

A. Mike Doig, MSc *Birm*

Operations Manager

Paul Froggatt, BSc(Hons) PhD

Business Development Manager

Malcolm Menzies, BSc DipBusAdmin,
 DipTchg

Finance and Administration Manager

Stacey Wilson, CA

Justices of the Peace on Campus

Lois Baillie, Faculty of Commerce and Administration, Level 8 Murphy
 Dr. Geoff Bertram, Faculty of Commerce and Administration, Levels 4 & 5 Murphy
 Dr. Dai Gilbertson, Faculty of Commerce and Administration Rm 905 Rutherford House
 Te Ripowai Higgins, Māori Studies, 48-50 Kelburn Parade
 Ruth Moorhouse, Student Services, 14 Kelburn Parade
 Assoc. Prof. Kay Morris Matthews, Women's Studies, 20 Kelburn Parade
 Judi Weir, Marketing and Student Recruitment, Level 3 Hunter
 Kevin Duggan (Hunter Rm 205) as a practising solicitor is also able to certify documents, etc

VUW Students' Association

2001 Executive

<i>President</i>	Chris Hipkins
<i>Vice-President (Education)</i>	Nick Henry
<i>Vice-President (Welfare)</i>	Fleur Fitzsimons
<i>Treasurer</i>	Graham Beever
<i>Women's Rights Officer</i>	Suzy Kilpatrick
<i>Executive</i>	Catherine Belfield-Haines
	Elissa Chong
	Emily Hayes
	Jimmy Southgate
	Claire Wilson
<i>Council Representative</i>	Chrisana Archer

Staff

<i>Education Co-ordinator</i>	Desigin Thulkanam, BA, S Af, MA(Hons) Auck
-------------------------------	--

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar

Section B

Statutes and Policies

Academic statutes and policies

Degrees Statute	46
Admission Statute	47
Enrolment Statute	51
Credit Transfer Statute	55
Extramural Enrolment Statute	62
Restricted Enrolment Statute	64
Limitation of Entry	65
English Language Competency	67
Mandatory Paper Requirements (“Terms”)	68
Terms Statute	69
Examination Statute	69
The Use of Te Reo Māori for Assessment	74
Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute	75
Fees Statute 2001	76

Other Statutes: *Some University statutes and policies published in earlier editions of the Calendar are no longer published in the printed edition but may be seen in the Calendar as published on the University’s Web site (<http://www.vuw.ac.nz/publications/calendar>) or viewed at the Reserve Book Room in the University Library. These include:*

VUW Council Elections Statute 1997
Statute on Conduct
Library Statute
Information Systems Statute
Graduation Statute
Academic Dress Statute
Faculties Statute
Academic Board Statute 1997
Children on Campus Policy
Smoke-Free Environment Policy
Policy on Equal Employment Opportunity

Degrees Statute

1. The Council shall have power to confer the following degrees:

Master of Applied Finance	Bachelor of Laws with Honours
Bachelor and Master of Architecture	Master of Library and Information Studies
Bachelor and Master of Arts	Doctor of Literature
Bachelor of Arts with Honours	Master of Management
Master of Arts (Applied)	Master of Management Studies
Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	Master of Museum & Heritage Studies
Bachelor of Biomedical Science	Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Music
Bachelor and Master of Building Science	Bachelor of Music with Honours
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours	Master of New Zealand Studies
Master of Business Administration	Bachelor of Nursing
Bachelor and Master of Commerce and Administration	Doctor of Philosophy
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours	Master of Public History
Master of Communications	Master of Public Management
Master of Computer Science	Master of Public Policy
Master of Conservation Science	Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Science
Bachelor and Master of Design	Bachelor of Science with Honours
Master of Development Studies	Bachelor of Science and Technology
Bachelor of Education	Master of Social Work
Master of Education	Master of Theatre Arts
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	Bachelor and Master of Tourism and Services Management
Master of Financial Mathematics	Bachelor of Tourism and Services Management with Honours
Master of International Relations	
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Laws	

2. The Council shall have power to award postgraduate diplomas, graduate diplomas, diplomas, postgraduate certificates, graduate certificates or certificates in:

Advanced Nursing	Education Studies
Applied Science	Environmental Studies
Arts	Executive Development
Asia-Pacific Affairs	Financial Mathematics
Building Management	Health
Business Administration	Human Resource Management
Clinical Psychology	Industrial Relations
Commerce	Information Systems Management
Communications	International Relations
Computer Science	Japanese Studies
Curriculum Learning and Assessment	Law
Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)	Library and Information Studies
Development Studies	Management Studies
	Māori Business

Māoritanga	Special Needs Resource Teaching
Marketing	Teaching of English as a Second Language
Midwifery	Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
New Zealand Studies	Teaching Japanese
Operations Research and Statistics	Teaching Māori Language
Professional Accounting	Treasury Management
Proficiency in English	*University Proficiency
Public Administration	Workplace Communication
Rehabilitation Studies	
Social Work	
Advanced Social Work	

** Subject to final approval November 2000*

Admission Statute

1. General Admission Provision

- (a) A person who wishes to enrol (a) in a course of study leading towards a degree, or (b) for a Certificate of Proficiency in such a course must satisfy one of the following categories of eligibility:
- (i) be qualified for entry to a university on the basis of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) qualification;
- Note: Qualification for entry on this basis is covered by regulations promulgated by NZQA. Full details are set out for information in the University's Guide to Enrolment.*
- (ii) have obtained New Zealand University Entrance (by accrediting or examination) in 1985 or earlier;
 - (iii) have been granted admission at entrance level on the basis of a recognised equivalent overseas school qualification (see section 2 below);
 - (iv) have been granted admission with credit towards a degree (see section 3 below);
 - (v) have been granted special admission (see section 4 below);
 - (vi) have been granted provisional entrance (see section 5 below);
 - (vii) have been granted personal interest admission (see section 6 below);
 - (viii) have been granted admission at another New Zealand university.

Note: The procedure for applying for admission under any of these categories is set out at the end of this statute.

- (b) A person wishing to enrol for a diploma or certificate or for a Certificate of Proficiency in a diploma or certificate must satisfy one of the grounds of eligibility set out in section 1(a) unless the relevant statute states otherwise.
- (c) Admission to the University is normally restricted to persons who have attained the age of 16 by the first day of the trimester in which they wish to enrol. Any person who is under 16 must obtain the permission of the relevant Associate Dean, with the right of appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

2. Admission on the basis of a recognised equivalent overseas school qualification

Candidates who have gained an overseas school qualification may apply to have that qualification recognised as being equivalent to a school qualification set out in 1(a)(i) and 1(a)(ii) above. This provision may be extended to anyone who completes a full year of academic study overseas, whether or not a formal academic qualification was obtained, provided they have obtained an aggregate in Sixth Form Certificate of not more than 16 over 4 subjects.

3. Admission with Credit from another tertiary institution (*Admission Ad Eundem Statum*)

Candidates who have completed any one of the following:

- (a) a qualification awarded by another New Zealand or overseas university,
- (b) degree-level papers at another New Zealand or overseas university,
- (c) a qualification awarded by a tertiary institution other than a university,

may apply to have their study recognised as the basis of admission to this University.

Note: Applications under sections 2 and 3 above should be directed to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office.

4. Special Admission

Students over 20 years of age

Any person who has not gained the minimum entry qualifications ordinarily required for admission to the University, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, and is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident, is eligible to be enrolled as a student and will qualify for Special Admission.

Students under 20 years of age

In exceptional cases, candidates who do not hold a university entrance qualification and who will not be 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, may apply for special admission to a programme of study. The application will be decided by the Convener of the Academic Committee on the advice of the relevant Associate Dean. In assessing whether to grant special admission in particular cases, the primary focus will be on the ability of the applicant to benefit from admission.

5. Provisional Entrance

Candidates who are under 20 years of age and are not eligible to apply under any other section of this statute may apply to the approving authority for Provisional Entrance if:

- (a) they are over 16 years of age;
- (b) they are a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident;
- (c) they have received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Form 6 level, or its equivalent overseas, and been awarded Sixth Form Certificate in at least one subject or its equivalent; *and*
- (d) they have not in the year of application entered examinations in more than two subjects of the NZUEBS qualification.

Note 1: Candidates applying on the basis of overseas schooling may be required to provide evidence of competence in the English language.

Note 2: Persons who do not fulfil subsection (d) above may be considered for mid-year admission in the year immediately following their NZUEBS examinations.

Note 3: Application should be made in the first instance to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office.

6. Personal Interest Admission

- (a) A person, under 20 years of age and otherwise ineligible to enrol, who has a personal interest in a paper or papers may apply to the Convener of the Academic Committee to enrol and sit examinations.
- (b) A person who passes a paper in which they have enrolled under (a) above and who subsequently becomes eligible to enrol under provisions (1) to (5) of this statute may have that paper credited to a qualification of this university in accordance with the relevant statute.
- (c) Secondary school students may apply for enrolment under this clause if:
 - (i) they have the written support of their Principal; and
 - (ii) they have shown a high level of academic achievement.

7. Effect of Statute

- (a) Subject to the provisions of other relevant statutes (e.g. Statute on Conduct, Limitation of Entry Statute, Restricted Enrolment Statute) a student who is eligible for admission in accordance with this statute and who complies with Section 8 and, where appropriate, Section 9 may matriculate at this University;
- (b) Any person who applies for admission to this University agrees thereby to be bound by the statutes and regulations of Victoria University of Wellington;
- (c) Any person seeking admission pursuant to this statute must do so in accordance with section 8 of this Statute. In addition International Students must comply with section 9 of this Statute.

Note 1: There are no set closing dates for receipt of applications for admission from domestic students, but a student's admission status must be determined before their enrolment can be processed.

With the exception of admission on the basis of NZUEBS, or Special Admission over 20 years of age, applications for admission may take some time to process. Students are advised to apply as soon as possible, and not later than early December for enrolment in the first trimester of the following year.

Note 2: All applications for admission should be submitted with the Application to Study to the Enrolment Office. Any student with queries regarding admission with credit should contact the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office.

Note 3: The definition of domestic and international students is given in Section 1 of the Fees Statute.

Note 4: Details of all enrolment closing dates are provided in the Guide to Enrolment and the Enrolment Statute.

8. Documentation

All applicants for admission must supply:

- (a) a birth certificate or passport. A signed declaration, marriage certificate or deed poll, is also required if you are using a different name to that on your birth certificate or passport; and

- (b) proof of New Zealand citizenship or permanent residency (other than international students); and
- (c) previous academic records, where necessary.

Note: Copies of documents can only be accepted if they have been witnessed by a Solicitor, Notary Public, Justice of the Peace, or the institution which issued the originals.

9. International Students

In addition to the above, International Students must also follow these procedures:

- (a) All international students seeking admission as first-year students must apply to the International Centre, Victoria University of Wellington (the closing date for applications is 1 December). Students already studying in New Zealand at Seventh Form level can be accepted conditional upon a satisfactory result in the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships examination.
- (b) All international students with overseas qualifications seeking admission with graduate status (other than towards a degree requiring only the presentation of a thesis), or with credit towards a degree programme should apply to the International Centre, Victoria University of Wellington by 1 December. A student seeking admission to a degree by thesis may apply to the International Student Centre at any time.

Note: As specified in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, no enrolments for any paper will be accepted after the first one sixth of that paper.

- (c) English Language Competence

International students who have gained their educational qualifications through a medium of instruction other than English must provide evidence of their proficiency in English. For this purpose students normally take one of the TOEFL, IELTS, CPE or CAE tests. The required minimum results are:

Admission to undergraduate programmes

TOEFL:	A score of 550 on the paper-based test or 213 on the computer-based test.
IELTS:	An overall band score of 6.0 with no subject below 5.5
CPE:	Pass
CAE:	Pass

Admission to graduate and postgraduate programmes

TOEFL:	A score of 575, normally with a TWE of 5 on the paper-based test or 273 on the computer-based test.
IELTS:	An overall band score of 6.5 with no subject below 5.5
CPE:	Pass
CAE:	B Pass

Note: For students who need to improve their English before undertaking university study, the English Language Institute at Victoria University of Wellington offers an English proficiency programme. Those attending the summer course, from November to February, are assessed by their teachers and by taking the ELI Proficiency Test. If students achieve good results, the University will accept this as evidence that they have met the English Language requirements for admission.

Enrolment Statute

1. Application to Study for 2001

All students must complete an Application to Study form and forward it to reach the University by the following dates:

Students who are applying for LIMITED ENTRY qualifications or papers: 10 December 2000

Students who are applying for OPEN ENTRY qualifications and papers: 19 January 2001

Note: All current students of Victoria University will have application to study material posted to them in October EXCEPT those who will have completed their qualification(s) in 2000. Application to Study material is also available from the Enrolment Centre, Victoria University of Wellington, P O Box 600, Wellington.

2. Special Application Requirements

- a) Requiring an Additional Application: Students wishing to study the following qualifications or papers, FOR THE FIRST TIME, must make a separate application, by the due date below, IN ADDITION to completing the Application to Study form.

For application forms and additional information, contact the appropriate person from the list below:

Qualification	Due Date 2000	Contact
BArch, BBSoc and BDes (second year only)	10 December	Administration Office, Pro-Faculty of Architecture and Design
Master of Arts in Creative Writing	1 November	Administrator, School of English, Film and Theatre
MA (Applied) in Social Science Research	31 October	Dr Jenny Neale, Department of Sociology and Social Policy
MA (Applied) in Recreation and Leisure	31 October	Programme Director, MA (Applied) Recreation and Leisure Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	1 October	Dr Devon Polaschek, Director, Clinical Psychology Training Programme, School of Psychology
Diploma in Environmental Studies	15 November	Dr J R H Andrews, School of Biological Sciences
Master of Conservation Science	23 October	Dr Mary McIntyre, School of Biological Sciences
Master of Environmental Studies	15 November	Dr Laurie Jackson, School of Earth Sciences

Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	31 October	Programme Director, MMHS, Recreation and Leisure Studies
Master of New Zealand Studies	8 December	Director, Stout Research Centre
Master of Public History	8 December	Administration Assistant, Department of History
ENGL 253, 254, 255,256	1 December (1/3 papers), 1 May (2/3 papers)	Administrator, School of English, Film and Theatre
MUSI 102, 191-195 (Performance)	8 September	Administrator, School of Music
THEA 203	8 September	Administrator, Film and Theatre

- b) Requiring a Separate Application: Students wishing to study the following qualifications FOR THE FIRST TIME, must apply, by the due date below, on a SEPARATE application form. An Application to Study form is NOT required.

For application forms and additional information, contact the appropriate person from the list below:

Qualification	Due Date 2000	Contact
Honours in Psychology BED (Tchg)	8 December	School of Psychology Wellington College of Education
Master of International Relations, and Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	31 October	Prof. Ralph Pettman, School of Political Science and International Relations
Master of Communications	1 November	Brian Harmer, School of Communications and Information Management
Master of Library and Information Studies	1 November	Alastair Smith, School of Communications and Information Management
MA (Applied) in Nursing or Midwifery	31 October	Department of Nursing and Midwifery
Master of Education, Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies, Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment	19 February 2001	School of Education
Graduate Diploma in Building Management	19 January 2001	Administration Office, School of Architecture
Master of Laws and Diploma in Law and Certificate in Law	19 January 2001	Fiona Wright, Postgraduate Administrator, Faculty of Law

Applications for the following qualifications are accepted throughout the year and places may be offered once applications have been considered. All enquiries should be directed to the Graduate School of Business and Government Management.

Master of Business Administration
Master of Management
Master of Public Management
Master of Public Policy
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing
Certificate in Executive Development
Certificate in Human Resources Management
Certificate in Management Studies

Note: Students wishing to enrol in a Masters by thesis or PhD should contact the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office for details on the application process and application forms.

3. Documentation

A student must supply the following documentation with his or her Application to Study. Students should refer to the *Guide to Enrolment 2001*, for full details of documentation requirements:

- a) Students whose most recent enrolment was at another NZ University: a witnessed copy of evidence of name, date of birth, and immigration status (e.g. passport, deedpoll, birth certificate), academic records, or witnessed copies of them, from any NZ University ever enrolled at (excluding Victoria University of Wellington results). Witnessed copies of any results notifications for papers completed at the end of 2000 should be forwarded to the Enrolment Office as soon as available.
- b) Students who have never been to a NZ University: a witnessed copy of evidence of name, date of birth and immigration status (e.g. passport, deedpoll, birth certificate), approval letters relating to admission as applicable, witnessed copies of 6th form and 7th form school results as applicable, witnessed copies of other tertiary study results as applicable.

4. Late Submission of the Application to Study

Applications must be received by the University by the appropriate due date. Late applications will be given reduced priority for any selection into limited entry qualifications or papers that may be required.

Note: Non-receipt of application to study material through the mail will not be accepted as justification for failure to apply by the due date.

5. Offer of Study

Students will be informed of the outcome of their application through the Offer of Study. This will advise students of the qualifications and papers they have been accepted into or otherwise, the associated fees, and will provide instruction on how to respond to it.

6. Enrolment

Students will be advised, through the Offer of Study, of the method by which they need to enrol; either by post or in person. Students asked to enrol in person must enrol during the Enrolment In Person Period (26 February to 2 March 2001).

Specific sessions will be outlined in the *Guide to Enrolment*.

Note 1: PhD and Masters by thesis only candidates are able to enrol at any time throughout the year.

Note 2: Students asked to enrol in person for the BArch, BBSoc or BDes should enrol at the Architecture School (Vivian Street Campus) between 26 February and 2 March 2001.

7. Enrolment for Students who have not Applied to Study

Students who have not submitted an Application to Study, or who submitted an Application to Study too late to be actioned, should report to the Information Centre (Hunter Building, Level 1) during Enrolment in Person for assistance.

8. Late Enrolment

Students must enrol by Friday 2 March. Enrolment after this date will be considered late and such students may be required to seek re-acceptance into their papers before being permitted to enrol.

9. Payment of Fees

The required fees must be paid by 5pm 2 March 2001 unless alternative arrangements have been approved.

10. Special Application and Enrolment Requirements

Special application and enrolment procedures have been established for BEd. Students intending to study for the BEd(Tchg) should contact the Wellington College of Education for information on the correct procedures for applying for the BEd(Tchg). The College will inform accepted students of the correct procedures on how then to enrol.

11. Enrolment of a Member of the S.I.S.

The proposed attendance of a member of the Government's Security Intelligence Service shall be discussed by that service with the Vice-Chancellor. The enrolment of a member of the service as a student at the University shall be subject to the condition that enquiries into security intelligence matters shall not be carried out by the student within the precincts of the University. Breach of this condition will be regarded as constituting misconduct within the meaning of the Statute on Conduct.

12. Enrolment for Second or Third Trimester

Students wishing to start their study in the second trimester may enrol at any time up until June 29 (after this date you must enrol in person between 9-11 July). Students wishing to start their study in the third trimester may enrol at any time up until the date the papers start. Students are advised to first enquire at the appropriate departments/schools about the availability of papers before contacting the Enrolment Office for information on how to apply and enrol.

13. Cancellation of Papers

Any programme or paper to be offered by the University and listed in its Calendar may be cancelled by the University as a result of insufficient resources or student demand, or if unforeseen circumstances arise.

Credit Transfer Statute

This statute governs the credit to be awarded towards Victoria University programmes from papers taken at other tertiary institutions (“transfer credit”). Credit of Victoria University papers to more than one Victoria University programme (“cross credit”) is governed by the statutes for each qualification and the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The schedule to this statute lists programmes of study for which special arrangements for credit transfer have been made which may not conform to the general rules set out in the statute, and in addition lists some Victoria University and Centre for Continuing Education programmes of study for which special cross-credit arrangements exist.

1. Eligibility for the Award of Transfer Credit

Students may make application to have study undertaken elsewhere recognised for credit at the time that:

- a) they apply for Admission with Credit (*Admission Ad Eundem Statum*) under Section 3 of the Admission Statute, or
- b) they re-enrol for the first time after passing papers at other tertiary institutions, or
- c) they apply for the award of a Victoria University qualification having undertaken study elsewhere for which the transfer credit would complete the requirements.

Applications under a) and b) of this section made at a later date will not normally be considered.

Note: Papers passed elsewhere and used to establish an entrance qualification may also establish eligibility for transfer credit if they meet the requirements set out in this statute.

2. Papers for which Transfer Credit may be Awarded

Credit may be awarded in respect of papers that are:

- a) available for degree programmes at other New Zealand universities, or
- b) registered on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework at level 5 or above and in a subject which could properly be taught at degree level in a university, or
- c) offered by educational institutions and recognised by Victoria University as being of equivalent standard to papers in a) or b) of this section.

The Schedule to this statute lists programmes of study for which there are special arrangements for credit that is available towards a particular Victoria University qualification.

Credit will not be awarded in respect of courses taken elsewhere when the content is substantially similar to papers passed at Victoria University.

Credit will not be awarded in respect of papers passed more than ten years before the date of application for credit unless the course content is still valid material that could properly be taught as part of a current programme.

3. Types of VUW Credit that may be Awarded

Credit will be awarded at an appropriate academic level for the content of the qualifying paper. Credit awarded may be:

- a) fully specified credit, i.e. a Victoria University paper identified by subject and paper code and having the normal point value of that paper, or
- b) credit in a particular subject at a particular level, but not specifying a paper code, or
- c) credit at a particular level which may be used to satisfy a particular requirement of a statute, but which does not specify a subject or paper code, or
- d) credit at a particular level that is otherwise unspecified.

In conjunction with b) of this section, an exemption may be granted from a requirement to pass a particular paper.

Each item of credit awarded will be credited to a single nominated Victoria University qualification.

4. Amount of Credit to be Awarded

- a) Where an external programme of study is listed in the Schedule to this statute as being available for the award of credit towards one or more Victoria University programmes, credit may be awarded as follows:
 - i) If the programme has been completed, the amount of credit will be as specified in the Schedule.
 - ii) If the programme has not been completed, the amount of credit will be the total assessed point value for all eligible papers passed in the programme, but will not exceed either one-third of the point value of each Victoria University qualification to which the credit is to be applied or the amount specified in the schedule for a completed programme.
- b) In other cases, credit may be awarded at the assessed point value for all eligible external papers up to a maximum of one-third of the point value of each Victoria University qualification to which the credit is to be applied.
- c) In exceptional circumstances a greater amount of credit may be awarded towards a Victoria University qualification but in no case more than a total of two-thirds of the point value of that qualification. This will be considered only when:
 - i) the external qualification is incomplete, and
 - ii) the structure and content of the external qualification is very similar to the Victoria University qualification.

5. Transfer Credit treated as Cross Credit

Transfer credit from completed qualifications will be regarded as cross credit from such qualifications and added to any cross credit from other Victoria University qualifications for the purposes of determining compliance with the statutes for individual qualifications and the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Other transfer credit allocated to one Victoria University qualification may be cross-credited to another Victoria University qualification as though it were Victoria University credit.

6. Transfer Credit may be Reserved

Where the statutes for the Victoria University qualifications to which the transfer credit is to be applied prevent the full amount of credit from eligible external papers from being allocated, excess transfer credit may be reserved and applied at a later date to other qualifications. Application for allocation of reserved credit to a qualification should normally be made not later than the date of first enrolment for the qualification.

Reserved credit of similar value will be extinguished if a paper is subsequently passed with content substantially similar to an external paper in respect of which credit was reserved.

7. Assessed Point Values

For New Zealand qualifications, the assessed point value of an eligible paper will be calculated as follows: the Equivalent Full Time Student (EFTS) value of the paper is multiplied by the number of Victoria University points that correspond to one EFTS (120).

For other qualifications, the best available evidence will be used to estimate equivalent point values.

8. Determination of Credit to be Awarded

The award of a qualification implies not only that a sufficient proportion of the papers required have been passed at Victoria University, but that the papers passed include a sufficient number that are in the core of the programme, particularly at advanced levels, to establish its distinctive character. This will be taken into account in assessment of whether transfer credit is awarded for particular programmes

Award of fully or partially specified credit is determined by a comparison of papers passed with similar papers at Victoria University. Credit will be specified to the extent possible given the variations in arrangement of material between papers, and the breadth and depth of material covered.

No credit will be given which specifies or grants an exemption from a thesis or a research project in a graduate programme. No credit will be given at graduate level towards an Honours degree or towards a Masters degree that is to be awarded with Honours.

Where credit for eligible papers exceeds the total point value that may be used towards a qualification, a reduced amount will be allocated to that qualification with the proportions of point value at each level being preserved as far as possible. The selection of eligible papers in respect of which actual credit is awarded at each level will favour more specific credit over less specific credit. The balance of unallocated credit will be reserved.

The level at which credit in respect of an eligible paper is awarded will be based on an assessment of the content and difficulty of that paper. Victoria University will be guided, but not bound, in making this assessment by the level on the Qualifications Framework or by any level implication of the paper code.

Note 1: Some academic programmes label papers with a level code that implies the sequential year of study in which the paper is taken, rather than the level of difficulty of the material. In such cases the credit offered may well not correspond to the indicated levels of the external papers.

Note 2: Students who have passed papers elsewhere for which, under the provisions of Section 8, transfer credit is not granted, should consider whether they can complete the external qualification by passing papers offered by Victoria University.

Note 3: The granting of transfer credit at graduate level does not preclude the award of a Masters degree with Merit or Distinction or otherwise without Honours.

9. Responsibilities of Applicants

Applicants will be responsible for providing acceptable evidence of their qualifications, and any additional materials that may be requested in order to assess the content, level and value of the papers. Credit will not be awarded unless satisfactory information is provided.

10. Approving Authority and Appeal Process

Decisions on credit transfer are made by the Associate Dean (Students) or equivalent of the relevant faculty. Any student dissatisfied with the decision of the Associate Dean (Students) may apply to have the decision reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Schedule

External Qualification	Obtained at	Points	Awarded Conditions
NZ Certificate in Architectural Draughting, Building, Quantity Surveying	NZ Polytechnic	Up to 126 points at 100-level	Exemption from First Year BArch or BBSc if selected into Second Year
National Diploma in Architectural Technology, Construction Management, Quantity Surveying	NZ Polytechnic	Up to 126 points at 100-level	Exemption from First Year BArch or BBSc if selected into Second Year
NZQA approved qualifications at level 5 and above in related disciplines		Up to 126 points at 100 level	Exemption from First Year BArch or BBSc if selected into Second Year
NZ Diploma in Business	NZ Polytechnic	Up to 108 points at 100-level	Up to 108 points may be credited to BCA or BTSM.
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	VUW	Up to 54 points UNSP 100	If completed in or after 1993, 54 points may be credited to BCA 36 points may be credited to BA
1-year Certificate in Childcare	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA

NZ Certificate in Commerce		Up to 108 points at 100-level	Up to 108 points may be credited to BA. Up to 72 points may be credited to BMus majoring in History & Lit of Music as UNSP 100 Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition as UNSP 100 Up to 108 points may be credited to BCA.
Criminal Justice, Sentencing and Penal Policy	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Certificate in Criminology	VUW	36 points UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Police Officer's Course in Criminology	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Diploma from...	Toi Whakaari: NZ Drama School	36 UNSP 100 44 DRAM 200	May be credited to BA
NZ Certificate of Engineering	NZ Polytechnic	Up to 108 points at 100-level (BSc)	Normally up to 108 points at 100 level may be credited to BSc. If some credit is given at 200 level, this may be increased to 116 points.
		Up to 126 points at 100-level (BBSc/BArch)	Exemption from First Year BArch or BBSc if selected into Second Year
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	VUW	36 points UNSP 100	May be credited to BCA
Diploma in Industrial Relations	VUW	36 points UNSP 100	May be credited to BCA
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management	VUW	54 points UNSP 100	May be credited to BCA
Stage de Langue Littérature et Civilisation Française	Université de Nouvelle-Calédonie Noumé (previously Université Française du Pacifique)	22 FREN 200	May be credited to BA
Journalism Programme	Whitireia Polytechnic	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Legal Executive Certificate		18 unspecified 100-level points	May be credited to BA. Can only be credited to LLB as part of the 108 non-Law points.

NZ Library Studies Certificate	NZ Library School	18 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Certificate in Music (now Diploma)	Wellington Polytechnic Conservatorium of Music	Up to 66 points	May be credited to BMus as MUSI 100 or 200
Diploma in Music (now Advanced Diploma)	As above	Up to 110 points	May be credited to BMus as MUSI 100 or 200
3-year Diploma of Nursing (Comprehensive)		108 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
1-year Advanced Diploma of Nursing		36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZRN (General & Obstetrical) (3 years)		72 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZRN (Maternity) (2 years)		36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZRN (Psychiatric) (3 years)		72 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Pacific Island Senior Management Course	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	54 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Certificate in Policing	New Zealand Police College	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to any Victoria undergraduate degree
Diploma in Public Administration	VUW	18 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
Publishing Programme	Whitireia Polytechnic	36 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA
NZ Certificate of Science	NZ Polytechnic	Normally up to 108 points at 100-level	Normally up to 108 points may be credited to BA or BSc. If some credit is given at 200 level, this may be increased to 116 points towards BSc. Up to 72 points may be credited to BMus major in History & Lit of Music. Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition.
		Up to 126 points at 100-level (BBS) (BBS)	Exemption from First Year BBS if selected into Second Year
Diploma in Sign Language Interpreting	AIT	54 UNSP 100 22 UNSP 200	May be credited to BA
Certificate in Social Studies	VUW Centre for Continuing Education	54 UNSP 100	May be credited to BA

Diploma in Social Work	VUW	72 points	May be credited to BA as SOSC 101, SPOL 111 and 112 for Diploma commenced before 1988 or as 72 UNSP 100 for Diploma commenced in 1988 or later.
NZ Certificate in Statistics		Up to 108 points at 100-level	Up to 108 points may be credited to BA. Specified credit depends on courses passed. Up to 72 points may be credited to BMus majoring in History & Lit of Music as UNSP 100. Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition as UNSP 100.
Diploma in Secondary Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	44 UNSP 200	May be credited to BA
2-year Diploma in Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	54 points	May be credited to BA as TEAC 101 (54 points). May be credited to BSc as 100-level non-science points. Up to 54 points may be credited to BCA as UNSP 100. May be credited to BMus majoring in History & Lit of Music as UNSP 100. Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition as UNSP 100.

3-year Diploma in Teaching	Colleges of Education at: Auckland, Christchurch, Palmerston North, Wellington, Dunedin; School of Education, Waikato	122 points	May be credited to BA as TEAC 101 (54 points), TEAC 201 (44 points), TEAC 310 (24 points). Up to 72 points may be credited to BSc as 100-level non-science points. Up to 54 points may be credited to BCA as UNSP 100. Up to 72 points may be credited to BMus majoring in History & Lit of Music as UNSP 100. Up to 36 points may be credited to BMus majoring in Performance & Composition as UNSP 100.
Diploma in the Teaching of English as a Second Language	VUW	Up to 44 points UNSP 200	May be credited to BA
Writing Programme	Whitireia Polytechnic	36 UNSP 100 22 UNSP 200	May be credited to BA

Extramural Enrolment Statute

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: Some programmes offered by the University are taught at a distance, including the Master of Library and Information Studies; nothing in this statute refers to such programmes.

Extramural Enrolment

1. A student may be enrolled as an extramural student in some papers offered at this University (see s3 for those papers in which extramural enrolment is only granted in exceptional circumstances). An applicant for extramural enrolment must satisfy the appropriate Associate Dean of the Faculty that he or she should not be required to attend classes. Subject to the other provisions of this statute, attendance will be exempted so far as exemption is shown to be necessary. Exemption from attendance may be subject to such conditions as the Associate Dean thinks fit. The Associate Dean, in exercising his or her powers under this provision, may require, from the Head of the relevant Department or School, a recommendation that exemption be granted. If the Associate Dean is satisfied that attendance is not required, the applicant will be enrolled as an extramural student in that paper.

Restrictions

2. Except where the Associate Dean otherwise permits, a person who is permitted to enrol extramurally in any paper(s) for which extramural tuition is provided at Massey University, shall:
 - (a) be required to register or enrol for tuition in each such paper at Massey University;

- (b) not enrol in the same year for any other paper(s) at Victoria University of Wellington except with the permission of the Associate Dean;
 - (c) take the examinations of Massey University, and appropriate credit shall be granted at Victoria University of Wellington for the paper(s) passed.
3. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean, granted in such exceptional circumstance as he or she thinks fit and on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School or Department, no person may be enrolled extramurally in respect of:
- (a) any paper numbered 300-399;
 - (b) any work for an Honours or Masters Degree;
 - (c) any work for a diploma;
 - (d) any summer trimester paper;
 - (e) any paper requiring practical or laboratory work;
 - (f) any paper or other work which, in the opinion of the Associate Dean, requires internal tuition at a university.

Persons beyond New Zealand

4. A candidate who, having previously been enrolled at Victoria University of Wellington, ceases to be in New Zealand, and who needs to obtain not more than 96 points to complete a degree, diploma or professional qualification may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean and subject to the provisions of this statute, be granted exemption from attendance at classes in the papers concerned.

Procedure

5. A student seeking to enrol as an extramural student in a particular paper (or papers) at Victoria University of Wellington shall:
- (a) make application to the Faculty Student Administration Office;
 - (b) make a declaration stating the grounds on which the application is based and declaring whether he or she is enrolled, or applying to enrol, at any other university as a candidate for any degree, diploma or other qualification;
 - (c) supply such evidence as the Associate Dean may require of inability to attend classes in the paper at any university;
 - (d) (i) provide the applicant's current business and residential address;
(ii) declare whether to the best of the applicant's knowledge and belief there will be any change of residence during the year of enrolment; and if so the expected new address and approximate date of change;
 - (e) pay the fees prescribed in the Fees Statute and, if appropriate, the fee prescribed in the Library Statute for use of the University Library.
6. A student applying to be registered for extramural study at Massey University in any paper shall:
- (a) not later than 21 January in the year of examination make application on the prescribed form to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office of Victoria University of Wellington for approval to have this paper credited towards their Victoria University of Wellington degree, and
 - (b) make application to the Director of Extramural Studies of Massey University at the time and in the manner prescribed by the Statutes of that University.
7. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean, application for enrolment as an extramural student shall be made no later than the Friday of the week prior to the beginning of the relevant trimester.

8. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean, application for partial exemption (being an application for enrolment as an extramural student by a person currently enrolled as an internal student in another paper or papers) shall be made not later than two weeks after the beginning of the relevant trimester.

Application of Statutes

9. Except as otherwise expressly provided, an extramural student shall be subject to all the statutes of the University.

Assessment

10. Exemption from attendance will only be granted if the Associate Dean is satisfied that fair and reasonable arrangements have been made for assessment. Such arrangements may include the sitting of an examination at another location or the substitution of alternative items of assessment.

Appeal Provision

11. The decisions of the Associate Dean are subject to appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Restricted Enrolment Statute

1. A person who has been excluded or suspended from this or any other university on academic grounds shall not be enrolled as a student of this University except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean and on such conditions as that Associate Dean may determine in regard to the course of study to be undertaken.
2. A student who applies to re-enrol for a third year on restricted enrolment will have their enrolment at this university suspended for a period of one year provided that the appropriate Associate Dean may waive the suspension in exceptional circumstances. The student may be readmitted after one year of suspension if the appropriate Associate Dean is satisfied that there is evidence of change of circumstances that would indicate improved future performance. In the absence of that evidence the suspension may be continued for another year.
3. (a) Subject to (b), (c) and (d) below, a student who has failed more than half the total number of points attempted in their two most recent calendar years of academic study at this or any other university will require the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean of the Faculty to enrol in any trimester in a points load higher than a minimum full-time trimester load (0.4 EFTS).
 - (b) A student's enrolment will not be restricted if they have passed at least half the number of points taken in their most recent year of university study.
 - (c) A student's enrolment will not be restricted if they are returning to university study after an absence of not less than five years.
 - (d) A student's enrolment will not be restricted once the qualification to which that restriction applied is completed.

Note: Where a student is completing a double degree the relevant Associate Dean shall decide if the restriction will continue to apply to the second incomplete degree.

4. A student who has taken the same paper on three occasions shall not be enrolled again for that paper except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean.

Note: The Council has ruled in its decisions on the limitation of enrolments, that a student who has failed a paper for the BCA or BTSM degree on two occasions shall not be enrolled in that paper for a third time without permission from the appropriate Associate Dean.

5. Every application for permission to enrol under (1) above or to have a restriction lifted under (3) or (4) above shall be made in writing and lodged with the application to study. Any application not submitted with the application to study may be considered provided it is submitted before the commencement of the next trimester.

Note: The application should be made to the Faculty's Student Administration Office.

6. For the purpose of this statute:

- (a) “a year of academic study” means any 12 month period in which the student was enrolled at the university;

- (b) a student shall be regarded as having taken a paper if he or she was still enrolled in that paper by the specified point of the paper and did not subsequently withdraw from the paper with the approval of the Dean.

Note: The specified points are defined in Section 10(c) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Appeal Process

The decisions of Faculties may be appealed using the procedures set out in Section 27(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Limitation of Entry

The Council of the University, on 25 September 2000, after receiving advice from the Academic Board and being satisfied that it was necessary to limit enrolments because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation, or equipment determined that the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in particular qualifications or papers at the University in the academic year beginning 1 January 2001 will be as follows:

Limited Entry Undergraduate Degrees	Number accepted
<i>Pro-Faculty of Architecture and Design</i>	
BArch Second Year	65
BBS Sc Second Year	30
BDes (Interior Design) Second Year	30
BDes (Industrial Design) Second Year	36
<i>Faculty of Commerce & Administration</i>	
BTM	130
<i>Faculty of Law</i>	
LLB (LAWS 101)	450
LLB (LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214)	300 each
Limited Entry Postgraduate Degrees and Diplomas	Number accepted
<i>Faculty of Commerce and Administration</i>	
BCA Honours in Accounting	25
Master of Communications	
Victoria Campus Course	25
Distance Course	10
Master of Library & Information Studies	
Victoria Campus Course	60
Distance Course	30
<i>Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences</i>	
Master of Arts in Creative Writing	10

MA(Applied) in Nursing/Midwifery	75
MA(Applied) in Social Science Research	12
Master of Public History	12
Master of Theatre Arts	6

Faculty of Law

Master of Laws	12 per class
----------------	--------------

Faculty of Science

Psychology Honours	15-20 per class
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	8

Limited Entry Papers

The School or Faculty administering the paper is identified by the following codes:

A=Architecture and Design, C=Commerce and Administration, H=Humanities and Social Sciences, L=Law and S=Science.

Paper	Faculty	Number accepted	Paper	Faculty	Number accepted
ACCY 111 (1/3)	C	350	DESN 114	A	60 per trimester
ACCY 111 (2/3)	C	650			
ACCY 221	C	350	DESN 131	A	240
ACCY 223	C	350	ELCM 201	C	120
ARCH 379	A	15			
ARTH 311, 317	H	40 per class	ELIN 802	H	12
ARTH 403, 404	H	8 each	ENGL 253, 254, 255,256	H	12 each
CLAS 320/420 (3/3)	H	16			
CRIM 211 (1/3)	H	180	FHSS 221 (3/3)	H	60
CRIM 212	H	180	FILM 220, 237	H	75 each
CRIM 300-level	H	60 each	FILM 231	H	90
DEAF 101, 102	H	40 each	FILM 331, 314	H	60 each
DESN 101	A	240	INFO 401, 402, 403	C	15 each
DESN 103	A	60 per trimester	LAWS 101	L	450
DESN 104	A	128 per trimester	LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214	L	300 each
DESN 111	A	240	LAWS 383	L	25
DESN 113	A	240	MARK 400-level	C	15 per class
			MGMT 400-level	C	15 per class

MMAF 500-level	C	24 per class	PSYC 404, 405, 410,	S	20 each
MMBA 553	C	15	412, 416, 420, 423		
MTM 400-level	C	20 per class	PSYC 424	S	6
MUSI 105 (3/3)	H	25	PSYC 450	S	8
MUSI Performance	H	70			
PSYC 221, 231, 232,	S	270 each	SEFT 101	H	300
233*			THEA 201	H	100
PSYC 321	S	120	THEA 203, 204	H	36 each
PSYC 322, 324, 326,	S	75 each	THEA 301, 302	H	18 each
327			THEA 304	H	12
PSYC 331, 335*	S	60 each	THFI 313, 323	H	18 each
PSYC 332, 333, 334	S	75 each	TOUR 108	C	130
PSYC 402, 403, 408,	S	15 each			
409, 418, 419, 421					

* PSYC 233 and 335 may not be offered in 2001

English Language Competency

1. Tuition at VUW is normally in the English language, though students will be required to write and speak Māori or foreign languages in certain papers.
2. During their course of study at VUW, students will be expected to:
 - (a) write grammatically correct English. They are expected to develop ideas and express themselves in well-structured, accurate and extended written English. Typically, essays or reports of about 1000 words are expected of first-year students. Even in papers where diagrams, drawings, and mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clear, accurate English is still needed. Essays and reports are the main type of written work set for in-term work and essays are the most common form of examination question.
 - (b) read actively and with understanding. Students need to find relevant information without special guidance, to follow the structure of a narrative, to comprehend and analyse a line of argument.
 - (c) listen to and discern key points. Students will have to follow complex and technical discussion in both formal lectures and informal groups.
 - (d) contribute actively to discussion and to present ideas in classes.
3. The Student Learning Support Service provides learning assistance and study skills to those who wish to improve their academic performance. Workshops and individual tuition are available in February and throughout the year.
4. The English Language Institute (ELI) offers the following language programmes:
 - (a) Intensive English for Academic Purposes programmes:
For students from a non-English speaking background who have not yet reached a level where they can cope with the demands of academic study

through the medium of English, the ELI offers three 12-week programmes each year (ELIN 931, ELIN 932, ELIN 933).

In addition there is a shorter programme (ELIN 935) taught in January which caters for students who have recently completed their seventh form year at a New Zealand school and who wish to prepare for study at a tertiary institution.

(b) Academic writing papers:

These papers are offered to students who have sufficient ability to use English for university study but wish to develop that ability to a higher level. There is an 18-point paper (WRIT 151) which aims at developing the academic writing, reading and study skills of non-native speakers of English. Another 18-point paper (WRIT 101) aims to improve the academic writing and general communication skills of both native and non-native speakers of English.

5. Students should not hesitate to approach University departments for help or clarification. Some departments offer additional or streamed tutorials for students from a non-English speaking background.

Mandatory Paper Requirements (“Terms”)

General Information

The satisfactory completion by an internal student of any University papers involves more than the presentation to the required standard of certain pieces of assessed work and the passing of examinations. Lectures, tutorials, practical and field work are offered as an integral part of the learning experience of all internal students and participation in this programme is regarded as necessary to the satisfactory completion of any course of study. Written, oral or practical work which is not assessed as part of the final mark for a paper may be required as an aid in teaching that paper or to assist students in understanding a particular aspect of the paper. For this reason an internal student must meet requirements set out in the Course Outline (generally referred to as “keeping Terms”).

Extramural students in certain cases are required to complete course work in addition to the work required for assessment, and for this reason are also covered by the Terms Statute. At the beginning of every paper, a Course Outline must be provided to students and a reference copy must be available for consultation in the Faculty. This must give details of all work that is required for the keeping of Terms and passing the paper. This document must be available before the end of the second week of any paper. Students affected by a breach of these requirements should refer to the Academic Grievance provisions attached to the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Students who fail to satisfy a mandatory requirement for passing a paper, other than the requirement to obtain a C grade overall, will not receive a graded result for that paper, and their records will show an ungraded fail.

Terms Statute

Keeping Terms

1. In any paper in the University, students must keep Terms by complying with the requirements in the relevant Paper Outline.
2. In any Honours or Masters programme which is not by thesis only, the student must keep a Terms requirement in the programme as a whole.
3. Extramural students are exempted from attendance at class, but otherwise have to keep Terms.
4. An extramural student receiving tuition through Massey University shall keep Terms by complying with the statutes of that University.
5. A Head of Department or School may permit a student to carry forward some or all of the academic work for the Terms requirements if the student is repeating a paper.

Appeal Provision

6. The decisions of the Head of Department or School are subject to appeal to the appropriate Associate Dean.

Examination Statute

Examination Procedure

1. The academic requirements for passing any paper shall be:
 - (a) satisfying any mandatory requirements specified in the Paper Outline (generally referred to as the “keeping of Terms”);
 - (b) the attaining of a passing grade overall in those items of assessment contributing to a final grade. In addition the examiners or Board of Examiners may at their discretion require any candidate for Honours or for a Master’s degree to attend for oral examination.
2. An examination for the purposes of this statute is defined as an event at which all the students enrolled for a paper appear at a predetermined time and place to undertake a piece of assessment of predetermined duration. Examinations shall be conducted in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be approved by the Academic Board.
3. In determining the grade to be awarded to a candidate the examiners may take into consideration, in addition to the work specified in Section 1 (b), any other work done by the candidate during the paper.
4. Any candidate who feels that the circumstances of an examination have caused them to suffer academic disadvantage may appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Reconsideration of Scripts

5. (a) A candidate may apply for the reconsideration of an examination script or other item of written assessment worth at least 25% of the paper by writing to the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office and paying the pre-

scribed fee as soon as possible after notification of the result, and in no case later than the following dates:

Papers ending in Trimester 1 of any year:	31 August
Papers ending in Trimester 2 of any year:	31 January
Papers ending in Trimester 3 of any year:	30 April

- (b) Reconsideration shall cover only a careful re-marking of the scripts together with consideration of the results of the work done by the candidate during the paper.
- (c) Reconsideration of some pieces of assessment, including oral examinations or performances, may be impractical in the normal way. In cases where a student wishes to have such a piece of work worth at least 25% reconsidered, they should approach the relevant Associate Dean as soon as possible, and no later than the deadlines in 5(a).
- (d) No information from the candidate shall be placed before the examiners.

Note 1: Students wishing to apply for the reconsideration of an item of assessment are encouraged to first consult the relevant course co-ordinator. This should occur as early as possible after the work has been marked.

Note 2: Any attempt to submit for reconsideration work which has been changed after being returned to the student will be treated as cheating under the Statute on Conduct.

Note 3: Students wishing to have access to their examination scripts may apply to the Faculty Student Administration Office

- (a) to read their script in a supervised environment or
- (b) up until the dates given in 5(a) above and upon paying the prescribed fee, to receive a copy of their script or
- (c) after the deadline for reconsideration given in Section 5(a) and before the date for disposal of scripts in Note 4, to have their original script returned to them. Except in exceptional circumstances, original scripts which have been returned to students cannot be reconsidered.

Where comments are not provided on the script, information on the points which were looked for in the answers may be requested from the examiner. The format of this information will vary in accordance with the nature of the examination.

Note 4: Examination scripts and any items of assessment not collected by students will be disposed of after the following dates:

Papers ending in Trimester 1 of any year	30 September
Papers ending in Trimester 2 of any year	28 February
Papers ending in Trimester 3 of any year	31 May.

Aegrotat Pass

Note: The following Sections 6 to 10 apply only in respect of certain items of assessment which take place too late in the paper for alternative assessment to be arranged or extension of time granted. Students who are prevented from completing other components of work, or who consider that their performance in such work has been impaired, should report their circumstances to the staff member in charge of the paper without delay. Students will be required to provide documentation similar to that required in the following sections.

- 6. A candidate for a paper who has been prevented by illness or injury from attending examinations or completing other items of assessment
 - (i) which may contribute to the final grade of the paper, or the completion of which is mandatory for passing the paper, and

- (ii) which take place or are required to be submitted not earlier than three weeks before the day on which lectures cease for the last trimester of the paper, and
- (iii) for each of which no alternative item of assessment could reasonably be substituted or extension of time granted,

or who considers that his or her performance in any such assessment has been impaired by illness or injury may, on application and with the approval of the Academic Board, be granted an aegrotat pass if:

- (a) the candidate has completed sufficient assessment relevant to the objectives of the paper for the Head of the School or Department to be able to make a fair assessment under subsection (d) of this section; and
- (b) the illness or injury is reported at the earliest possible opportunity. Documentation, provided by a Health Professional, must be based on a consultation within a 24-hour period either side of the examination provided that this period can be extended on the advice of a medical referee or if it can be shown that this failure to provide the required documentation was beyond the student's control; and

Note: If the candidate's regular doctor or dentist is not available the candidate should report at once to the Student Health Service.

- (c) the candidate furnishes to the Faculty Student Administration Office a certificate (on the form provided) from a registered medical or dental practitioner stating –
 - (i) that he/she had examined the candidate on a certain date;
 - (ii) that in the practitioner's opinion the candidate was unable through illness or injury to undertake the assessment, or that in the practitioner's opinion the candidate's performance in the assessment was likely to have been impaired by illness or injury;
 - (iii) the nature of the illness or injury, in sufficient detail to make it clear that the candidate was not responsible for his or her disability, and in a form suitable for submission in cases of doubt to a medical or dental referee; and

Note: The certificate should be furnished promptly. If it is unreasonably delayed the application may be declined.

- (d) the Head of the Department or School certifies that, taking into account
 - (i) the work of the candidate in the paper;
 - (ii) the extent of the candidate's disability at or before the time for which the aegrotat application pertains,
 the candidate is clearly worthy of a pass or, as the case may be, a pass with First Class, Second Class (first division), Second Class (second division), or Third Class Honours, provided that First or Second Class Honours shall not be awarded to a candidate who is granted a pass in respect of an aegrotat application affecting more than half his or her papers.

Note: Candidates who consider that, as a result of medical or other problems or because of disability, they would benefit from special facilities at examination time should get in touch as soon as possible with either the Faculty Student Administration Office or a member of the Student Health or Counselling Services.

- 7. A candidate may, on application and with the approval of the Academic Board, be granted an aegrotat pass by reason of:
 - (a) personal bereavement; or

- (b) some other critical personal circumstance involving the health or well-being of a relative or close friend; or
- (c) some exceptional circumstance beyond his or her control, which prevents a candidate for a paper from undertaking or seriously impairs the candidate's performance in items of assessment that meet the criteria specified in Section 6.

Provided that:

- (i) the conditions contained in Section 6 (d), and its provision regarding the award of First or Second Class Honours, shall, with necessary modifications, be complied with; and
 - (ii) the circumstances shall be reported at the earliest possible opportunity with such evidence as may be required to substantiate the claim, including if appropriate a statement from a counsellor approved by the University based on a consultation within a 24-hour period either side of the examination. The counsellor must be prepared to discuss the reasons for his or her support with the appropriate University authority or referee; and
 - (iii) evidence as to the nature of the exceptional circumstances or as to the bereavement or illness of the relative must be provided. In the case of the death or illness of a person not a relative the evidence must indicate that the relationship led to personal grief or necessary absence.
8. Applications may be made by students for consideration in respect of impaired preparation time in the three weeks immediately prior to an examination for which an aegrotat application may be considered under section 6 above. A candidate who considers that his or her preparation for an examination has been impaired by an illness or trauma, for which he or she is under continuous and well-documented care by a person qualified under Sections 6 or 7 of this Statute, may apply for special consideration. The student must demonstrate in his or her application that effective preparation for the examination was not possible over the period immediately preceding the examination.

Note: Applications for consideration of impaired preparation time are made and considered in the same way as aegrotat applications.

9. Aegrotat applications shall be made not later than 7 days after the date of each examination or other required submission date for items of assessment in respect of which the application is made provided that the period may be extended by the Convener of the Academic Committee.
10. The Academic Board has delegated the power to decide aegrotat applications to the Convener of the Academic Committee. A student dissatisfied with the decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee may appeal to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor. Any appeal shall be made within four weeks of the notification to the student of the decision, provided that the period may be extended by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

Compensation Pass

11. (a) Where any candidate has failed in respect of any paper to meet the requirements for passing specified in Section 1 of this statute, the Faculty shall have power to award to that candidate a compensation pass or unspecified credit if, in the opinion of the Faculty, the candidate's performance in the course of study justifies such an award.

- (b) Each Faculty shall, from time to time, determine the criteria and procedures which it will employ in considering the award of compensation passes or unspecified credit under this section.
- (c) A compensation pass or unspecified credit awarded under this section shall not satisfy any prerequisite of any paper, nor shall such a pass or credit be credited to any course of study other than that for which the candidate was then enrolled.
- (d) A decision taken by a Faculty under this provision may be appealed to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Thesis

12. The prescribed number of copies of a thesis shall be submitted to the Faculty Student Administration Office. The Office shall forward them to the Head of the Department or School concerned. Each copy submitted to the Faculty Student Administration Office shall be in a format and binding satisfactory to the Librarian (see also the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Library Statute).

Note 1: Where a thesis is a part or whole of the course the relevant statute requires that a candidate shall communicate with his or her supervisor before commencing work for the thesis and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor in respect of that work including any School or Departmental requirements as to the maximum length of the thesis.

Note 2: The prescribed number of copies is specified in the statute for each degree.

Note 3: If a thesis is submitted by the first day of November in any given year, it should normally be possible for the examination to be completed in time for the candidate to apply to graduate at the public ceremony to be held in the following year.

Note 4: The responsibility for arranging the deposit of the thesis in the Library is set out in the Library Statute.

Misconduct

13. (a) Any student who is guilty of or a party to any dishonest practice or other misconduct in connection with any examination or other assessment commits an offence against this statute and may also commit an offence against the Statute on Conduct.
- (b) In this section –
- (i) “a party” includes any student who in any way aids, assists, counsels, procures or encourages another to commit any dishonest practice or other misconduct in connection with any assessment;
 - (ii) “assessment” includes any work that may be taken into consideration in determining the grade to be awarded to a candidate;
 - (iii) “other misconduct” includes any unreasonable disruption of an examination or any other conduct in relation to an examination which unreasonably distracts or impedes other students sitting the examination.
- (c) Any breach of this statute shall be dealt with under the procedure laid down in the Statute on Conduct.

Special Pass

14. A candidate who has missed an examination because of mistaking its time or place, may, with the approval of the Convener of the Academic Committee, be

awarded a special pass. A candidate may appeal a decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

Computers, Electronic Calculators and Communications Equipment

15. (a) Examiners may authorise the use of computers or electronic calculators for examinations, and may restrict the types of machine to be used. Any such authorisation or restriction must be set out in the course requirements.
- (b) Unless instructions in the examination paper state that machines may be used, none will be allowed.
- (c) All machines may be subject to scrutiny and the clearing of memory and stored information.
- (d) Where some but not all types of machines are permitted they will be checked at the beginning of the examination for conformity to the restrictions in the Paper Outline.
- (e) Candidates sitting examinations away from the University must, before the examination, obtain from the examiner approval for the particular make and model of machine which is proposed to be used in the examination. The necessary certificate, obtainable from the Faculty Student Administration Office, must be taken to the examination and produced on request.
- (f) Candidates may not bring into an examination room any equipment which could be used to communicate with any person or device outside the room.

The Use of Te Reo Māori for Assessment

1. Both English and Māori are recognised as official languages in New Zealand. Tuition at Victoria University of Wellington is normally in the English language, though students will be required to write and speak Māori or foreign languages in certain papers.
2. The University has adopted a policy which provides for students to use te reo Māori in assessment except where (a) a paper is taught fully or partly in a language other than English or Māori and the assessment requires students to demonstrate their facility in that language or (b) where facility in the English language is central to the objectives of all or part of the paper.
3. Wherever possible any student wishing to use te reo Māori in assessment should advise the Manager of the Faculty Student Administration Office at least one month before the examination is to be sat or the assessment item is due. The examiner will be advised and if he/she indicates that they are not competent to mark the paper in te reo Māori the Manager will arrange for it to be translated into English as soon as possible, and returned to the examiner.
4. The translator will translate exactly what has been submitted by the student and the examiner will mark the translation as they would mark any other item of assessment though, where necessary, the examiner may seek clarification of the translation of the paper from the translator.
5. The University realises that some native speakers of te reo Māori might use Māori/English interchangeably in answering some examination papers. Any student who does so is encouraged to inform the Manager of the Faculty Student

Administration Office immediately after the examination. Where an examiner discovers a script written in te reo Māori of which the Manager was not notified in advance they will return it immediately to the Manager who will arrange for its translation.

6. Where a piece of work has been translated the student will receive back both the original and the translation.
7. There is a procedure for students who consider they have a grievance with regard to either the translation itself or the process for translation and/or marking their paper.

Full details of the policy on the use of te reo Māori in assessment are available on request from any Faculty Student Administration Office.

Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute

1. The Council may confer the following honorary degrees and awards: Doctor of Laws, Doctor of Science, Doctor of Literature, Doctor of Music; and honorary awards for distinguished service and for long service to the University.
2. An honorary degree may be conferred on any person whom the Council deems worthy of the honour, provided that the Academic Board has endorsed the Committee's recommendation.
3. Nominations for honorary degrees shall be made to the Vice-Chancellor confidentially by any member of: (a) the Council, (b) the Academic Board, (c) the Committee on Honorary Degrees and Awards, or (d) the academic staff (as defined in the VUW Council Elections Statute 1997). Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award of the degree. The Vice-Chancellor shall bring each nomination and the accompanying statement before the Committee appointed pursuant to this statute.
4. If the Committee recommends the award of an honorary degree the Vice-Chancellor shall bring the recommendation before the Academic Board of the University. If the Academic Board endorses the recommendation the Vice-Chancellor shall bring it before the Council of the University, which shall determine whether the honorary degree proposed in the recommendation shall be conferred.
5. An honorary award for distinguished service to the University may be conferred, on the recommendation of the Committee on Honorary Degrees and Awards, on any person whom the Council deems worthy of the honour.
6. Nominations for honorary awards may be made to the Vice-Chancellor confidentially by any member of the University Council, staff or student body. Each nomination shall be accompanied by a statement of the nominee's career and the grounds for the award. The Vice-Chancellor shall bring each nomination and the accompanying statement before the Committee appointed pursuant to this statute.

7. If the Committee recommends the honorary award, the Vice-Chancellor shall bring the recommendation before the Council of the University which shall determine whether the award proposed in the recommendation shall be conferred.
8. An honorary award for long service will be conferred by Council on a member of the University Staff to recognise long service to the University.
9. All proceedings under this statute shall be confidential and taken in committee. A resolution of Council conferring an honorary degree or an honorary award shall also be taken in committee and shall remain confidential until the award is accepted.
10. The Committee on Honorary Degrees and Awards shall be appointed by the Council of the University and shall consist of the Vice-Chancellor, four members of Council who are not members of the Academic Board of the University, the Convener of the Academic Board, three members of the academic staff of the University appointed on the nomination of the Academic Board and a graduate nominated by the VUWSA.

With the exception of the VUWSA nominee, the appointed members of the Committee shall hold office for such period as the Council may determine, but an appointed member shall cease to hold office on ceasing to be a member of the Council or the Academic Board, as the case may be. Any casual vacancy shall be filled by appointment of a person having the same qualification as that of the vacating member.

Fees Statute 2001

Introduction

Students are charged fees based on their status as a domestic or international student, the papers and programme being undertaken, and services provided. All fees are inclusive of GST, unless stated otherwise.

1 Definitions

1.1 Domestic Student

A domestic student is a person who is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, or a citizen of other countries who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, and their immediate dependants.

1.2 Other Fees, Levies and Charges

Without limitation, other fees, levies and charges include administration fees (see section 7), course material charges (see section 2.1), programme fees (see section 2.4), Students' Association fee and Students' Association Building Levy (see section 8), Student Services Levy (see section 9) Student Assistance Levy (see section 10) and Amenities Levy (see section 10).

1.3 International Student

An international student is a student who is not a domestic student as defined in Section 1.1.

1.4 VUWSA

VUWSA means the Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association.

2 Domestic Tuition Fees

2.1 Domestic students are charged a tuition fee for each paper in which the student enrolls. Some papers include compulsory paper materials charges to cover paper enhancements. These charges are detailed in the relevant course prospectus. Some programmes include a programme fee charged to cover programme enhancements.

Additionally, students are charged the following fees: Students' Association Subscription fee and Building Fund Levy, Student Services Levy, Student Assistance Levy, Amenities Levy and other administrative charges as appropriate.

2.2 Calculation of Fees

Except for the papers in Section 2.3 Domestic Tuition Fees are calculated on the points assigned to each paper in which a student is enrolled. The charge per point enrolled varies and will be charged at one of the following rates:

1 Papers charged at \$25.00 per point or \$3000.00 for an average full time load of 120 points

ANTH	ARTH	ASIA	CFNS	CHIN	CLAS	CRIM	CRIT
CUPR	CUST	DEAF	DRAM	EDUC	ELIN	ENGL	EURO
FHSS	FILM	FREN	GERM	GREE	HIST	ITAL	JAPA
LALS	LATI	LING	MAIN	MAOR	MDIA	MHST	MNZS
MUSI	NUSA	PASI	PBHY	PHIL	POLS	RECN	REHB
RELI	RUSS	SAMO	SEFT	SNRT	SOSC	SOWK	SPAN
SPOL	SSRE	TEAP	THEA	THFI	WISC	WRIT	

2 Papers charged at \$29.16 per point or \$3500.00 for an average full time load of 120 points

ACCY*	CHRM	CIMM	COML	COMM	DHRM	ECHI	
ECON**	ELCM	FCOM	FINM	GBGM	GDBA	GDMK	IBUS
HRIR	IBUS	INFO	INRC	LAWS	LIBR	MAPP	MARK
MBUS	MGMT	MMAF	MMBA	MMCA	MMMS	MMPM	MOFI
PUBL***	QUAN	TOUR	WORC				

* except ACCY 224 charged at \$25.00

** except ECON 334 charged at \$25.00

*** except PUBL 202, 205, 206, 302, 304 & 408 charged at \$25.00

3 Papers charged at \$31.25 per point or \$3750.00 for an average full time load of 120 points

ARCH	BBSC	BCHM	BIOL	BMSC	BOTY	CELL	CHEM
COMP	DESN	DEVE	ECOL	ENVI	ESCI	GCPM	GDFM
GDPM	GEMB	GEOG	GEOL	GPHS	HEAL	IDDN	ITDN
LADN	MACS	MATH	MATS	MIDW	NURS	OPRE	ORST
PHSI	PHYG	PHYS	PSYC	SCED	STAT	TCED	TECH
ZOOL							

2.3 Papers with Additional Tuition Fees

The following papers which include a field trip to Greece will have a special surcharge of \$3250:

CLAS 320
CLAS 420

2.4 Programmes with Special Tuition Fees

The domestic tuition fees detailed above do not apply to the following programmes:

- **Masters in Library and Information Studies (open learning):** \$700 per paper except for LIBR550 which is \$500.
- **Bachelor of Education (Tchg) Early Childhood:** Please contact Wellington College of Education on (04) 476 8699.
- **Extramural Enrolments:** \$8.05 per point. The fee for use of the University Library is \$50 per year.
- **Graduate Concession:** 50% of the standard tuition fee. This provision is only available to domestic graduates who wish to attend lectures for reasons other than working towards a University examination or professional qualification. Graduate Concession students cannot attend practical classes or tutorials, submit coursework or sit examinations. No grade or credit will be given for papers enrolled under this provision Graduate Concession does not apply to programmes offered by the Centre for Continuing Education.

2.5 Programme Fees

Students enrolled in programmes listed in this schedule are charged programme fees in addition to the relevant domestic tuition fee. Where a maximum programme fee is applicable, this is shown in the column headed "Maximum Programme Fee". Students enrolled in papers from these programmes will be levied a programme fee determined by the Director of that programme. Students permitted to transfer from the Certificate in Management Studies or the Diploma in Business Administration into the MBA shall be required to pay the total programme fee for the MBA qualification with a programme fee credit from the Certificate in Management Studies or the Diploma in Business Administration.

Programme	Charge	Maximum programme fee
Certificate in Human Resource Management	\$2,250.00 per trimester	\$4,500.00
Certificate in Management Studies	\$33.33 per point	\$2,000.00
CLAS 320 and CLAS 420 – Greek Field Trip	\$3,250.00 per paper	
Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs	\$3,375.00 per qualification	
Graduate Diploma in Building Management (Part 1)	\$600.00 per paper	
Graduate Diploma in Building Management (Part 2)	\$750.00 per paper	
MA (Applied) in Nursing	\$200.00 per paper	
MA (Applied) in Midwifery	\$200.00 per paper	

Master of Applied Finance	\$880.00 per paper	
Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	\$3,375.00 per qualification	
Master of Business Administration	\$38.46 per point	\$12,000.00
Master of Communications	\$33.33 per point	\$6,000.00
Master of Development Studies	\$1,500.00 per qualification	
Master of Financial Mathematics	\$1,500.00 per qualification	
Master of International Relations	\$3,000.00 per qualification	
Master of Library & Information Studies	\$120.00 per paper (except LIBR 550)	
Master of Management Studies	\$7.50 per point	\$1,800.00
Master of Public Management	\$44.44 per point	\$8,000.00
Master of Public Policy	\$33.33 per point	\$6,000.00
Master of Theatre Arts	\$ TBC	
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	\$40.00 per point	\$4,800.00
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	\$2,000.00 per trimester	\$6,000.00
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management	\$40.00 per point	\$4,800.00
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	\$50.00 per point	\$6,000.00
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management	\$880.00 per paper	

3 International Students

International tuition fees for full-time study as specified in this schedule will remain unchanged for the nominal duration of the qualification. Tuition fees are calculated on a per point basis. Additionally, students are charged the following fees: Course Material Charges, VUWSA Subscription and Building Fund Levy, Student Services Levy, Student Assistance Levy, Amenities Levy and other administrative charges as appropriate.

International Tuition Fees for 2001 (NZ\$, GST inclusive)

<i>Qualification</i>	<i>Min Years</i>	<i>Cost Per Point</i>	<i>Average Cost Per Year</i>
Engineering Intermediate	1	125.00	15,000.00
Bachelor of Science	3	125.00	15,000.00
Bachelor of Science with Honours	1	137.50	16,500.00
Bachelor of Biomedical Science	1	125.00	15,000.00
Master of Science	2	166.67	20,000.00

Bachelor of Science and Technology	4	125.00	15,000.00
Master of Computer Science	2	141.67	17,000.00
Master of Conservation Science	2	141.67	17,000.00
Master of Environmental Studies	2	141.67	17,000.00
Diploma in Applied Science	1	141.67	17,000.00
Diploma in Computer Science	1	141.67	17,000.00
Diploma in Environmental Studies	1	141.67	17,000.00
Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics	1	127.00	15,250.00
Master of Development Studies	1**	141.67	25,500.00
PhD (Science)	3	166.67	20,000.00
Bachelor of Architecture (First Year)	1	125.00	15,000.00
Bachelor of Architecture (after First Year)	4	141.67	17,000.00
Master of Architecture	1	162.50	19,500.00
Bachelor of Building Science (First Year)	1	125.00	15,000.00
Bachelor of Building Science (after First Year)	2	141.67	17,000.00
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours	1	162.50	19,500.00
Master of Building Science	2	162.50	19,500.00
Graduate Diploma of Building Management	1	108.33	13,000.00
Certificate of Building Management	1	108.33	13,000.00
Bachelor of Design First Year	1	125.00	15,000.00
Bachelor of Design	4	141.67	17,000.00
Master of Design	1	162.50	19,500.00
PhD (Architecture)	3	162.50	19,500.00
Bachelor of Arts	3	99.17	11,900.00
Bachelor of Arts with Honours	1	108.33	13,000.00
Master of Arts (Thesis)	1	108.33	13,000.00
Master of Arts (Applied)	2	125.00	15,000.00
Master of Arts (Applied) (Nursing)	2	137.50	16,500.00
Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	1**	129.17	(Total Cost) 23,250.00
Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs	1	108.33	13,000.00
Master of International Relations	1**	129.17	(Total Cost) 23,250.00
Master of Museum and Heritage Management	2	125.00	15,000.00
Master of Public History	1	125.00	15,000.00
Master of New Zealand Studies	1**	187.50	22,500.00
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	1	109.50	13,140.00
Master of Education	2	125.00	15,000.00

Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies	-	87.50	5250.00
			One Trimester
Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies	1	87.50	10,500.00
Bachelor of Music	3	119.17	14,300.00
Bachelor of Music with Honours	1	119.17	14,300.00
Master of Music	1	137.50	16,500.00
Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing	1	68.75	8,250.00
Diploma in Arts	1	108.33	13,000.00
Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga	1	87.50	10,500.00
Postgraduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	-	125.00	7,500.00
			One Trimester
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	1	125.00	15,000.00
Certificate of Proficiency in English	-	-	4,700.00
PhD (Humanities)	3	108.33	13,000.00
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration	3	110.00	13,200.00
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration (Information Systems)	1	120.83	14,500.00
Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration/Bachelor of Science Programme	4	116.67	14,000.00
Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting	1	108.33	13,000.00
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours	1	125.00	15,000.00
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours (Information Systems)	1	141.67	17,000.00
Master of Commerce and Administration	1.5	125.00	15,000.00
Master of Commerce and Administration (Information Systems)	1.5	141.67	17,000.00
Bachelor of Tourism Management	3	112.50	13,500.00
Bachelor of Tourism Management (with Honours)	1	129.17	15,500.00
Master of Tourism Management	1	129.17	15,500.00
Diploma/Certificate in Industrial Relations	1	50.00	6,000.00
Master of Applied Finance	1**	155.55	(Total Cost) 28,000.00
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management	1	166.67	20,000.00
Master of Communications	1**	125.00	(Total Cost) 22,500.00
Master of Financial Mathematics	2	141.67	17,000.00

Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics	1	127.00	15,250.00
Master of Library and Information Studies	1**	145.83	(Total Cost) 17,500.00
Master of Management Studies	2	137.50	16,500.00
Master of Business Administration	1.5	166.67	(Total Cost) 30,000.00
Master of Public Management	1.5	137.50	(Total Cost) 24,750.00
Master of Public Policy	1.5	137.50	(Total Cost) 24,750.00
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	1	129.17	15,500.00
Certificate in Human Resource Management	1	129.17	15,500.00
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	1	129.17	15,500.00
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management	1	129.17	15,500.00
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	1	129.17	15,500.00
Certificate in Management Studies	1	87.50	5,250.00
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	1	125.00	15,000.00
PhD (Commerce)	3	125.00	15,000.00
Bachelor of Laws	4	110.00	13,200.00
Bachelor of Laws with Honours	1	119.17	14,300.00
Master of Laws	1	125.00	15,000.00
Diploma/Certificate in Law	1	91.67	11,000.00
PhD (Law)	3	125.00	15,000.00

* The cost per point is based on 120 points per year - the average number of points for one year's full-time study. Average yearly costs are for two trimesters unless otherwise specified. Accordingly, actual fees charged may differ from the average amount shown.

** Programme of study is three trimesters.

4 Exchange students

Students enrolled in an exchange programme approved by the University will be liable to pay fees at their home institution. Victoria University students undertaking an exchange programme approved by the University will be charged fees on the following basis:

120 pts for a full year exchange programme

60 pts for a single semester or trimester exchange programme

The charge per point will be set according to the subject and will be one of the three rates detailed in section 2.2.

5 Research students

A 12 month period of full time research based study equals 120 points. The charge per point will be set according to the subject and will be one of the three rates detailed in section 2.2. Points for part time and other periods are set on a pro-rata basis.

Students whose programme of study is entirely research based such as students enrolled in doctoral programmes and Masters by thesis programmes who have obtained approval to alter their programme from full-time to part-time will have their fees adjusted accordingly.

The Faculty will monitor the student's access to supervision and University facilities and resources to ensure it is appropriately reduced.

Research students will be liable for the tuition fees which apply at the time of their enrolment. Research enrolment is for a specific period of time and additional fees will be charged for extensions to the enrolment period.

6 Higher Doctorate Candidates

The fee for consideration of an application for a doctorate other than a PhD is \$3,000. \$2,500 will be refunded if the application does not proceed beyond the Ad Hoc Committee's initial consideration.

7 Administration fees

The fees in this schedule are charged as students apply for the relevant service.

Application fee for Certificate of Proficiency in English	\$100.00
Reconsideration of script, per paper (refundable if mark changed)	\$40.00
Administration fee for special examination arrangements, for examinations sat at Victoria at other than the scheduled time, or sat at a location away from Victoria	\$70.00
Copy of examination script	\$10.00
Transcript of academic record	\$10.00
Extra copies of transcript received at same time as initial (per copy)	\$2.00
Short Certificate	\$5.00
Law Certificate	\$5.00
Replacement degree certificate	\$75.00
Replacement ID card	\$15.00

8 Victoria University Students' Association (VUWSA) Fee

8.1 Scale of Fee

The fee for services provided by Victoria University Students' Association Inc (VUWSA) is a maximum of \$99 comprising:

Subscription of \$16.70 per trimester plus \$0.63 per point.

Note: 15.15% of this fee is assigned to the VUWSA Building Fund.

8.2 Payment by student to the University

Every person enrolling at the University shall pay the prescribed Students' Association fee, provided that:

- (a) any student may apply at the time of enrolment to VUWSA for total or partial exemption from payment of the Students' Association fee on the grounds of hardship. A student aggrieved at the decision of the VUWSA may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor who shall finally determine the matter;

Note: Applications under this clause should be made in writing to the President, Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association Inc, PO Box 600, Wellington.

- (b) any student may apply to the VUWSA President for exemption from membership on the grounds of conscientious objection. Such application must state clearly the grounds on which the student has a conscientious objection. The application will need to demonstrate a deeply held philosophical conviction that compulsory association infringes the applicants rights in ways and for purposes that are demonstrably offensive to the applicant. In considering such an application the President shall work with a definition of "conscientious" which shall include moral, philosophical and religious grounds, but not dissatisfaction with policies (that can be affected democratically) nor dissatisfaction with VUWSA services. Any student exempted from membership on the grounds of conscientious objection is required to make a donation of a sum equivalent to the VUWSA membership fee to a charity approved by VUWSA.

Note: Applications under this clause should be made in writing to the President, Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association Inc, PO Box 600, Wellington.

- (c) any person enrolling under the Graduate Concession (see section 2.3), shall pay one-quarter of the full Students' fee for each trimester of enrolment;
- (d) a student who is a full-time member of the staff of the University shall be exempt from the Students' Association fee, except those in receipt of a salary not in excess of the maximum payable to an assistant lecturer who choose to pay the fee.

Note: Under the constitution of VUWSA, academic staff who receive a salary in excess of the maximum paid to an assistant lecturer are not eligible to join the Association.

- (e) students of Wellington College of Education who are enrolled concurrently at Victoria University of Wellington in BEd(Tchg) Early Childhood, are not liable for the Students' Association Fee in their first year, but shall pay one half of the Students' Association Fee in any subsequent year of enrolment.
- (f) a student enrolled at Wellington College of Education, who is permitted to enrol concurrently at Victoria University for a programme other than the BEd(Tchg) Early Childhood, shall pay one half of the applicable Students' Association fee.
- (g) a student enrolled in a distance education programme will be exempt from the Building Levy component and will pay one third of the Students' Association Subscription component of the Students' Association fee.

Note: A full copy of VUWSA's Exemption from membership policies is available on request from the VUWSA Office, Ground Floor, Student Union Building; Phone (04) 473 8566; Fax (04) 499 7100; email vuwsa@vuw.ac.nz; Postal: PO Box 600, Wellington.

8.3 Payment by the University to VUWSA

- (a) All fees so received by the University shall be paid to VUWSA provided that the Council may direct the University to withhold any sum necessary to pay for damage done in the students' common rooms.

-
- (b) Unless VUWSA is advised in writing by the student, upon payment of the Students' Association fee a student becomes a member of VUWSA and is eligible to join any student organisation affiliated to VUWSA, subject to compliance with the constitution and rules. Membership of a club or society may, however, be restricted to members of a particular sex or of a particular faculty, and special rules apply to religious societies.

8.4 Change of Course or Withdrawals

- (a) A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from all papers as specified in Section 14 of this Statute shall be entitled to a refund of the Students' Association fee paid.
- (b) If a student makes a written application for a change of paper which gives rise to an increase in the Students' Association fee, that amount must be paid when invoiced. If a student makes written application to withdraw from a paper or papers and the Students' Association fee payable by the student is thereby decreased, the appropriate amount will be refunded only if the withdrawal is made during the period permitted for a refund of tuition fees for the paper or papers, as set out in Section 14 of this statute.

8.5 Refund of Union Building Levy

Any student who has previously paid a full Union Building levy five times or more within the preceding ten years at this or any other university in New Zealand, may apply to the University for a refund of the Union Building levy. Applications for a refund must be made to the Student Finance Office in writing not later than 31 October 2001.

9 Student Services Levy

9.1 The Student Services Levy is \$60 for a two or three trimester enrolment and \$40 for one trimester only.

9.2 Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Services levy. Students of Wellington College of Education who are enrolled concurrently at Victoria University of Wellington in the BEd(Tchg) Early Childhood, are not liable for the Student Services levy in their first year, but shall pay one-half of the Student Services levy in any subsequent year of enrolment.

9.3 A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from all papers by the dates specified in Section 14 of this Statute shall be entitled to a refund of the Student Services Levy paid.

Note: This levy is a contribution to the provision of student services and additional payment may be required to access some goods or services.

10 Student Assistance Levy**10.1 Scale of Fee**

The Student Assistance levy is \$24 or \$12 for 60 points or less. GST is not charged on the Student Assistance levy.

10.2 Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Assistance Levy, provided that a student enrolling only for the BEd(Tchg) Early Childhood shall not be required to pay this fee.

10.3 A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from all papers by the dates specified in Section 14 of this Statute shall be entitled to a refund of the Student Assistance Levy paid for that year.

Note: Monies from this levy go towards assisting students in financial difficulty who would otherwise be unable to continue their studies. Application forms are available from the Student Finance Adviser.

10.4 Amenities Levy

Charged at \$0.64 per point. This is a levy to meet some of the cost of services and activities provided by the Student Union and the Recreation Centre. *Additional payment may be required to access some goods or services.*

11 Notification of Fees when Charged

The University will provide notice of fees, levies and charges to a student when a charge is made.

12 Payment of Fees

Payment of all fees, levies and charges is due by the applicable dates detailed below and is a pre-requisite for enrolment and attendance.

12.1 Dates for Payment

Except as noted below, the final dates by which payment of all fees, levies and charges to be paid are:

Paper	Full Payment	Instalments		Awards and Scholarships
		First	Second	
Full year	2 Mar 2001	2 Mar 2001	13 Jul 2001	30 Mar 2001
1st trimester	2 Mar 2001	-	-	30 Mar 2001
2nd trimester	13 Jul 2001	-	-	10 Aug 2001
3rd trimester	16 Nov 2001 (in case of 2001 start date)			14 Dec 2001
	4 Jan 2002 (in case of 2002 start date)			1 Feb 2002

International students are required to pay all fees, levies and charges by the earliest date corresponding to the commencement of their course of study and the differentiated payment dates and instalments detailed above do not apply.

12.2 Papers and Programmes starting at other times

Where a paper or programme starts other than at the beginning of a trimester, payment is to be made in full prior to the commencement of that paper or programme.

12.3 Enrolment after last date for payment

If a student enrolls for one or more papers after the relevant "Full Payment" date shown in clause 12.1 above, payment is to be made in full at that later time of enrolment.

12.4 Enrolment not complete

Enrolment is not complete until all fees, levies and charges established by this statute have been paid in full. Failure to pay in full by the last date set out in clauses 12.1 and 12.2 above will result in the penalties in Section 13 being applied.

12.5 Scholarships and Awards

Where it is established at the time of enrolment that all or part of the fees will be paid by a scholarship or other award a student will be entitled to pay that part of the fees

not later than four weeks after the last date for payment. All other fees, levies and charges are payable in full on the last day in clause 12.1 above.

12.6 Student Loans

- (a) Student Loans are provided by the New Zealand Government to domestic students through the Department of Work and Income (DWI). The University acts in accordance with policies and practices promulgated by the New Zealand Government. Any domestic student who applies for a student loan remains responsible to do all things necessary to ensure that payment is made promptly.
- (b) Where Fees are to be paid directly by Student Loan (i.e. money is transferred directly to the University at the instruction of the loan applicant), payment of all fees due for the 2001 academic year are payable by the earliest applicable "Full Payment" date in clause 12.1 and 12.2 above. Payment can not be made by instalments.
- (c) A student who enrolls in additional papers shall do everything necessary to arrange payment through DWI at the time of that enrolment.

12.7 Payment of some Tuition Fees by Instalment

- (a) Any Domestic Student enrolled in Full Year papers ONLY may elect to pay those domestic tuition fees only by two equal instalments.
- (b) The last dates for payment of each instalment are shown in clause 12.1 above.
- (c) Failure to pay each instalment by the applicable last date will result in the penalties in Section 13 being applied.

12.8 Other Fees

All other fees are payable on or before the appropriate "payment due date" on the fees tax invoice.

13 Failure to Pay in Full

- (a) Any student who fails to pay all tuition fees, compulsory paper material charges, programme fees, levies and charges due and payable to the University by the date specified in Section 12.1 and 12.2 will lose entitlement:
 - i to be issued with an ID card or to have an ID card endorsed.
 - ii to attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University Library;
 - iii to have a degree conferred, or receive a transcript or academic certificate; and
 - iv to enrol in any other University paper
 and may have their enrolment cancelled.

Note: The University reserves the right to place fees debts with its appointed debt recovery agency for collection from the student.

- (b) A student whose cheque is dishonoured or who stops payment on a cheque, or other means of payment used to pay all or part of the fees due shall have his or her enrolment cancelled immediately. Notwithstanding the cancellation of his or her enrolment, any student incurring this fee shall remain liable to pay this fee and any other penalty fees already incurred and shall be subject to the terms of sub-section (a) of this section.
- (c) Students who have been in default in the payment of any fees and who then pay all monies due under this statute will have their entitlement to services listed under subsection (a) above restored unless this would be in contravention of other statutes of the University.

14 Withdrawals from Papers

- (a) Except as noted below, a student who gives written notice of withdrawal from a paper to the appropriate Faculty Office on or before the dates shown below shall be entitled to a refund of the tuition fees paid in respect of that paper:

Full year (Full) Papers	30 Mar 2001
First trimester (1/3) Papers	23 Mar 2001
Second trimester (2/3) Papers	3 Aug 2001
Third trimester (3/3) Papers of 1-6 weeks duration	within one full week of start date
Papers of 7 weeks duration or more	within two full weeks of start date

- (b) Only in exceptional circumstances will any refund be made if notification reaches the appropriate Faculty Office after the dates shown above. In such cases applications will need to be supported by suitable documentary evidence. Authority to approve refunds outside the dates shown above are determined by Deans of Faculties.
- (c) Programme Fees listed in Section 2.4 are refundable subject to the conditions set out in Section 14 of this Statute.
- (d) A student enrolled in a PhD or Masters by thesis for six or twelve months, who gives written notice of withdrawal from enrolment within four or eight weeks respectively of having enrolled, shall receive a full refund of tuition fees.
- (e) A student enrolled in the CertIndRelns, DipIndRelns, CertEnglProf or the MLIS by distance education, who gives written notice of withdrawal before commencement of the programme, shall receive a full refund of fees. A student who gives written notice of withdrawal within four weeks of commencement of the programme, shall receive a two-thirds refund of total tuition fees and programme fees.
- (f) A student enrolled in the PGDipHRM or CertHRM who elects to pay by instalments, but later gives written notice of withdrawal from the programme, will not be liable for tuition and programme fees for subsequent modules of the programme following the withdrawal.
- (g) A student enrolled in a programme of less than six months duration, other than those referred to above, who gives written notice of withdrawal within four weeks of commencement of the programme, shall receive a full refund of tuition fees and programme fees.
- (h) A student enrolled in a programme of less than three months duration, other than those referred to above, who gives written notice of withdrawal within two weeks of commencement of the programme, shall receive a full refund of tuition fees and programme fees.
- (i) A student who is concurrently enrolled for any paper (for this purpose called a "substantive paper") and any prerequisite which is examined at an earlier part of the academic year must, on failing the prerequisite, withdraw from the substantive paper and shall be entitled to a refund of the tuition fees paid in respect of the substantive paper.
- (j) Students who do not attend a paper in which they have formally accepted a place will be liable for payment of the fees for that paper unless the correct

withdrawal procedures are followed within the appropriate time period as defined in this Section.

- (k) Refunds of fee payments derived from the Student Loan scheme will be credited to the Department of Work and Income (DWI). Where fee payment has been derived only in part from the Student loan scheme, refunds will be credited back to DWI to the value of the Student Loan payment and any balance then refunded to the student.

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar

Section C

Courses of Study

* Subject to final approval in November 2000

Statute governing all courses of study

Personal Courses of Study Statute 94

Pro-Faculty of Architecture and Design

Bachelor of Architecture	107
Master of Architecture	111
Bachelor of Building Science	112
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours	115
Master of Building Science	116
Graduate Diploma and Certificate of Building Management	118
Bachelor of Design	120
Master of Design	129

Faculty of Commerce and Administration

Bachelor of Commerce and Administration	132
Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme	141
Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting	143
Graduate Diploma in Commerce	144
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours	146
Master of Commerce and Administration	147
Bachelor of Tourism Management	157
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours	160
Master of Tourism Management	161
Certificate and Diploma in Industrial Relations	163
Certificate in Māori Business	164
Certificate in Workplace Communication	165
Master of Applied Finance	166
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management	168
Master of Communications	169
Master of Financial Mathematics	170
Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics	173
Master of Library and Information Studies	174
Master of Management Studies	177

Master of Business Administration

179

Faculty of Commerce and Administration *(continued)*

Master of Management	182
Master of Public Management	183
Master of Public Policy	185
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	187
Certificate in Human Resource Management	189
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	189
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management	190
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	192
Certificate in Executive Development	193
Certificate in Management Studies	194

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Bachelor of Arts	196
Bachelor of Arts with Honours	231
Master of Arts	249
Master of Arts (Applied)	258
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Arts (Applied)	265
Graduate Diploma in Arts	266
Bachelor of Education	267
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	267
Master of Education	270
Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies	275
Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies	275
Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching	276
Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment	276
Bachelor of Music	277
Bachelor of Music with Honours	281
Master of Music	283
Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs	287
Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs	287
Master of International Relations	288
Graduate Diploma in International Relations	288
Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	289
Master of New Zealand Studies	290
Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies	290
Master of Public History	291
Master of Social Work	291
Postgraduate Diploma and Certificate in Social Work	291
Diploma in Social Work	293
Master of Theatre Arts	295

Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts	295
Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies	296
Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese	297
Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga	298
Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language / He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Māori	299
Bachelor of Nursing	301
Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing	301
Postgraduate Certificate in Health (named specialty)	302
Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery	302
Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies	303
Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	304
Graduate Certificate in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages	305
Certificate in Deaf Studies	306
Certificate of Proficiency in English	306
Faculty of Law	
Bachelor of Laws	308
Bachelor of Laws with Honours	310
Master of Laws	312
Certificate in Law	314
Diploma in Law	315
Law Profession Admission Programme	316
Faculty of Science	
Bachelor of Science	317
Bachelor of Science with Honours	332
Master of Science	339
Bachelor of Biomedical Science	344
Bachelor of Science and Technology	347
Master of Computer Science	351
Master of Conservation Science	352
Master of Development Studies	353
Diploma in Development Studies	353
Master of Environmental Studies	354
Diploma in Applied Science	355
Diploma in Computer Science	358
Diploma in Environmental Studies	359
Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics	360
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	361

Inter-Faculty qualifications and Doctorates

Intermediate Courses	363
Unitech Certificate	363
Foundation Studies Programme	364
*Certificate of University Proficiency	365
Certificate of Proficiency	365
Transitional Certificate	366
Doctor of Philosophy	367
Doctor of Literature	370
Doctor of Music	371
Doctor of Science	372
Doctor of Laws	374

* Subject to final approval in November 2000

Personal Courses of Study Statute

PART 1: GENERAL

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the statutes for all degrees and diplomas listed in the Degrees Statute and for all other academic qualifications of this University.

1. In this statute:
 - (a) The single word “qualification(s)” is used for degree(s) and, where appropriate, for other academic qualification(s).
 - (b) A “personal course of study” means the subjects which an individual student selects for a degree or other qualification in accordance with the course of study for the time being prescribed for all students for that qualification.
 - (c) The single word “paper(s)” is used for individual components of a course of study.
 - (d) The word “Head” includes, where appropriate, the Convener or Director of any other body charged with the administration of the statute for a qualification.
2. The personal course of study of every candidate for a qualification shall comply with the statute for that qualification.
3. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate (including the number of points in which they may enrol) shall require the approval of the Academic Board. The Head of each School/Department in which the candidate proposes (i) to satisfy the subject requirements at advanced level for an undergraduate qualification, or (ii) to study for a postgraduate qualification (other than PhD), shall act on behalf of the Board in giving that approval.
 - (b) The combined personal courses of study of any candidate for two qualifications shall require the approval of the Heads of both of the Schools/Departments concerned.

- (c) Heads may nominate other members of their Schools/Departments to approve personal courses of study and additions to personal courses of study on their behalf.
4. Subject to Section 3, a candidate for an undergraduate qualification (other than BArch, BBS, BDes, LLB and LLB(Hons)) shall not normally in any trimester enrol for papers equivalent to more than 90 points except that if all papers are at 100 level the limit is 81 points. Enrolment in a higher number of points may be approved by the relevant Associate Dean. For the purposes of this section half of the points value of each two-trimester paper should be attributed to each trimester.
- Note: For BSc candidates the total workload in timetabled classes in any week of the academic year shall not normally exceed 30 hours.*
5. Before attending classes a candidate shall have submitted the duly approved personal course of study to the Faculty Student Administration Office.
6. The appropriate Associate Dean may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not comply with the statute for a qualification.

Enrolment in more than one course of study

7. (a) A candidate taking courses of study toward two degrees or diplomas or toward a degree and a diploma shall comply with the statutes governing both courses of study. Except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean, a candidate shall not enrol in papers having a total point value exceeding the maximum number allowed by the statute of either course of study. A candidate who seeks exemption from a statute governing either course of study shall submit an application in writing to the Faculty Student Administration Office before enrolling.
- (b) Only in exceptional circumstances and with the approval of the appropriate Associate Dean shall a candidate be permitted to be enrolled for a course of study at the Victoria University of Wellington while concurrently enrolled for a course of study at another New Zealand university, polytechnic, wananga, or college of education other than the Wellington College of Education.

Enrolment for paper already passed

8. Only in special circumstances and with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean will a candidate be allowed to enrol for any paper which has already been credited to a qualification in that candidate's name.

Note: In such cases the second enrolment for the paper will normally be for "Certificate of Proficiency Only".

Changes in personal courses of study

9. Additions

Any candidate who wishes to add a paper after the commencement of the academic year must apply on the appropriate form and obtain the approval of the lecturer in charge of any paper which the candidate wishes to enter and of the Head of School/Department which approved the personal course of study.

Additions may be approved during the first one sixth of the paper.

Note: Students can obtain the relevant date for any paper from their Faculty Student Administration Office.

10. *Withdrawals*

- (a) Any candidate who wishes to withdraw from a paper must apply on the appropriate form.
- (b) A candidate may withdraw from a paper without needing permission at any time during the first three quarters of the teaching weeks. Withdrawals after that date require the approval of the appropriate Associate Dean (Students).
- (c) An Associate Dean will not approve a withdrawal unless satisfied that:
 - (i) there is evidence of satisfactory progress in the paper up to that point; and
 - (ii) there are medical or personal circumstances which make it in the candidate's best interest not to complete the paper, and that normally these circumstances have arisen since the specified cut-off date for withdrawals.

Note 1: In exceptional circumstances where the criteria in (c)(i) are unable to be met, because of the medical or personal circumstances referred to in (c)(ii), relief may be available under Section 27 of this statute.

Note 2: For 2001 the relevant dates for withdrawals are as follows:

Period of Tuition	Refund if withdrawal made by	Application to Associate Dean needed after
Two trimesters	30 March	24 August
First trimester	23 March	18 May
Second trimester	3 August	28 September

Withdrawal dates for third trimester papers may be obtained from Faculty Student Administration Offices

Note 3: Any additional fees arising from the change of paper will be calculated and will become payable when the change of paper form is returned to the Faculty Student Administration Office. Any refund that becomes due will be posted to the student when the procedures have been completed.

Note 4: The operative date for any change of paper is the date when the form is received by the Faculty Student Administration Office. If forms are posted, due allowance should be made for postal delays to ensure that the form arrives before the relevant deadline.

Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

- 11. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall comply with any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions specified in the statute for the relevant qualification, so that
 - (i) a pass in a prerequisite for a paper is necessary before a candidate may be enrolled for that paper;
 - (ii) either a pass or concurrent enrolment in any corequisite for a paper is necessary before a candidate may be enrolled for that paper;
 - (iii) a candidate may not be credited, either for the same qualification or for two different qualifications, with (both of) two papers which are restricted against each other; provided that a candidate who has gained points from one such paper may subsequently elect to replace these with points from the other paper that is restricted against it.

- (b) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(i), if in the opinion of the Head of the School/Department offering a paper a candidate is qualified to enrol for that paper the Head of the School/Department may exempt the candidate from any prerequisite or corequisite, except where the statutes for the candidate's qualification stipulate otherwise.

Note: In any case where more than one prerequisite is stipulated or where optional prerequisites are stipulated, the prerequisite paper to which the exemption relates shall be specified.

- (c) Where a candidate has passed a paper from which exemption from any prerequisite has been granted the candidate may enrol in that prerequisite with the specific approval of the Head of the School/Department concerned.
- (d) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(ii), if in the opinion of the Head of the School/Department offering a paper a candidate is qualified to enrol for that paper the Head may exempt the candidate from any corequisite, except where the statutes for the candidate's qualification stipulate otherwise.
- (e) Any decision taken under this Section may be appealed to the appropriate Associate Dean (Students).

Cross-credits from one qualification to another

12. (a) A pass in a paper for one qualification may be credited as a pass for no more than one other qualification if the statute for that latter qualification permits such cross-crediting of the kind and to the extent proposed; provided that a paper may not be cross-credited unless it was passed at the standard required in the course of study to which it is to be cross-credited.
- (b) No paper for a Bachelor's degree with Honours (other than LLB(Hons)) or a Master's degree shall be credited to more than one course of study.
- (c) A candidate who is unable to cross-credit a paper compulsory in the second course of study, or has passed at this or any other institution a paper equivalent to a compulsory paper, may present another paper approved by the appropriate Associate Dean.

Abandonment of previous passes

13. A candidate who has points surplus to a qualification or credited to a qualification which has not yet been conferred or awarded, may be permitted by the appropriate Associate Dean to abandon passes to another qualification. Where abandonment is to a qualification which did not exist at the time the surplus points were passed, the student must meet criteria laid down by the Academic Committee.

Note: The Academic Committee has identified the following criteria as necessary for a request for abandonment to a new qualification to be granted:

The qualification has been introduced since the papers were passed;
The student met the prerequisite requirements of the new qualification before first enrolment for the papers they wish to abandon;
The paper prescriptions are largely unchanged;
The student met all the course requirements within the time limit of the new course statute;
The Head of the relevant School/Department supports the request.

PART 2: HONOURS AND MASTER'S DEGREES

14. Sections 15 to 18 apply to the following degrees: BSc(Hons), MSc Part 1, BArch, BA(Hons), MA, MPHist, MA(Applied), MIR, BMus(Hons), MMus, BCA(Hons), MBA, MCA, MComms, MLIS, MMHS, MMS, MNZS, MPM, MPP, MEd, MSW, LLB(Hons), LLM, BSc(Hons), MSc, MCompSc, MConSc, MDevStud, BTSM(Hons) and MTSM.
15. A person who has been awarded in one subject one of the following degrees may be a candidate for the degree in another subject: BA(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), BMus(Hons), MMus, BCA(Hons), MCA, BSc(Hons), MSc.
16. (a) No person may be examined in the same subject for more than one of the Bachelor's degrees with Honours or more than one of the Master's degrees.
 (b) No candidate for any of the degrees listed in Section 14 shall obtain points for that degree for any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for any other qualification, or any paper which in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean is substantially equivalent to any such paper, but where such a paper is compulsory in the second course of study may present another paper approved by the appropriate Associate Dean.

Substitution of papers

17. (a) A candidate for any of the degrees listed in Section 14 may, with the approval of the Heads concerned, substitute for optional papers in the prescription of the subject being presented papers from another subject or subjects, as provided in the relevant degree statute, for not more than half the papers required. Such papers may be taken at another degree granting institution, normally in New Zealand.
 (b) In approving a personal course of study containing papers substituted pursuant to this section the Head of the School/Department shall ensure that the substituted papers shall be relevant and complementary to the other papers being presented by the candidate.
 (c) Any degree certificate issued to a candidate in respect of a personal course of study authorised by this section shall show the substitution(s) made.

Enrolment in, and assessment of, prescribed papers

18. (a) The Honours or Master's programme shall be one programme, entailing for each candidate a coherent course of study. The assessment to be made is of the candidate's quality of mind and command of the subject displayed over a range of material and tasks appropriate to the limited time specified for the programme. The class of Honours to be awarded or the award of Distinction or Merit shall be assessed on the candidate's performance as a whole.
 (b) A personal course of study for the prescribed papers may be for one or more years. Except with the permission of the appropriate Associate Dean, no more than 25% of a personal course of study may consist of pure research papers. All the papers shall be examined within the maximum time defined in the statute for the degree.
 (c) A candidate shall be examined by end-of-course examinations, or by a combination of such examinations and other assessment procedures for individual papers (including mid-year examinations), as approved by the Head of the School/Department.

Classes of Honours or award of Distinction or Merit

19. For the degrees of BBSc(Hons), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), BCA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BTM(Hons):
- (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), Second Class Honours (second division) and Third Class Honours.
 - (b) First or Second Class Honours shall not be awarded in any subject unless all of the requirements for the award are completed by the end of the period approved for the candidate to be examined for the degree in that subject, provided however that a candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of First or Second Class Honours, subject to the provision of subsection (c).
 - (c) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of First or Second Class Honours in any subject only if all the requirements for the award have been completed within two years of the candidate's first enrolment for the degree in that subject in the case of BBSc(Hons), BCA(Hons) and BSc(Hons), and within four years in the case of BA(Hons) and BMus(Hons), provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean of the appropriate Faculty after consultation with the Head of the School/Department.
20. For the degrees of MBSc, MMus, MCA, MSc and MTM where the candidate's personal course of study includes both Parts and for BArch, and LL.M:
- (a) The degree may be awarded with Honours.
 - (b) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), and Second Class Honours (second division).
 - (c) Honours shall not be awarded if the candidate's performance in the papers at the first attempt is unsatisfactory or if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory, except as provided in subsection (e).
 - (d) A candidate who offers any paper already failed, or any paper which in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean is substantially equivalent to such a paper, shall not be awarded the degree with Honours, except as provided in subsection (e).
 - (e) A candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.
 - (f) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within the time specified in the statute for the degree, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean after consultation with the Head of the School/Department.
21. For the degrees of:
- (a) MBSc, MMus, MCA, MSc and MTM where the candidate is not eligible for the award of Honours; *and*
 - (b) MArch, MDes, MA, MA(Applied), MAF, MAPA, MComms, MFinMath, MIR, MLIS, MMHS, MMS, MNZS, MPM, MPP, MEd, MSW, MCompSc, MConSc, MEnvStud and MDevStud: the Head of Department/School may recommend to the appropriate Associate Dean that a candidate be (i) awarded the degree "with Distinction" if, in the opinion of the examiners and the external

- assessor of the programme, the work is at an A or A+ standard overall or (ii) awarded the degree “with Merit” if the work is at an A– or B+ standard.
- (c) Merit or Distinction shall not be awarded if the candidate’s performance in any paper at the first attempt is not worthy of a passing grade or if the thesis or research report at its first examination is not worthy of a passing grade except as provided in subsection (d).
 - (d) A candidate eligible for an aegrotat pass may be permitted by the Convener of the Academic Committee, on an application certified as under the aegrotat provision, to sit a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of Merit or Distinction.

PART 3: MASTER’S DEGREES BY THESIS

22. Sections in this part apply only to the following degrees: MA, MA(Applied), MArch, MDes, MEd, MMus, MMS, LLM, MConSc, MEnvStud and Part 2 of MBS, MCA, MPP, MSc and MTM. Where the statute for one of these degrees permits a programme of study which may include a combination of papers, research projects or a thesis, the following definitions shall apply:
- (a) A Master’s Thesis is a component of a Master’s degree satisfying the requirements of sections 23(b) and 23(d) of this part.
 - (b) A research project is a component of an Honours or Master’s degree equal to one or more papers which does not satisfy the definition of a Master’s Thesis.
23. The following conditions shall apply to the thesis:
- (a) The research for and the preparation of the thesis shall be supervised by a professor or lecturer appointed by the relevant Head of School/Department. If the supervisor is appointed from outside the University, on the recommendation of the Head, a second suitably qualified person who should be a member of the academic staff of the University, should be appointed. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor(s) before commencing work for the thesis and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor, including any school/departmental requirements as to the maximum length of the thesis. (See Section 13 of the Library Statute regarding the format of the thesis etc.)
 - (b) The thesis shall embody the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject being presented; or, in the case of MA, MA(Applied), MMus, MEd and Part 2 of MCA and MSc, may consist of a review of the literature of some special problem which may be combined with the repetition of some standard investigation of an aspect of this problem.
 - (c) The research for the thesis may, with the approval of the appropriate Associate Dean (Research), be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
 - (d) The work for the thesis should require normally one year but not less than one trimester, of full-time work, or the equivalent in part-time work. Part-time status (and the payment of part-time fees) shall only be granted to candidates whose employment or personal circumstances make full-time research impractical.
- Note however the following provisos:
- (i) With the approval of the supervisor(s) and the Head of the School/Department a full-time candidate may engage in other academi-

- cally relevant work for an average of not more than six hours per week during any calendar year, this time to include preparation, marking and any other ancillary activities necessarily involved in the work; and
- (ii) A candidate may take such statutory, recreational and other holidays, and undertake such domestic duties as are normally regarded as consistent with a full-time occupation.
 - (e) A candidate who has completed the thesis may make application to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by (i) two copies of the thesis in each of which is bound a short abstract of the thesis; (ii) a statement from the supervisor certifying that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of the relevant statutes and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.
 - (f) A candidate shall present the thesis and meet all other requirements within the time specified in the relevant statutes, but this period may at any time be extended by the appropriate Associate Dean on such conditions as are thought appropriate.
 - (g) The appropriate Associate Dean of the appropriate Faculty, on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work for the degree for a specified period of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.

Note: The Associate Dean would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.

- (h) The thesis shall be examined by two examiners appointed by the relevant Head of School/Department, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be a professor or lecturer of the University or other person appointed by the appropriate Associate Dean (Research) on the recommendation of the Head and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Note: Provisos exist for MA (Applied) and MPP. See the statutes for MA (Applied), Section 8(b) and MPP, Section 7(b).

Result of the examination

- 24. (a) Having received the reports of the examiners of the thesis (and of any papers prescribed for the candidate under the relevant statutes) the Head of the School/Department shall forward the result of the examination, with the examiners' reports, to the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office. The Office shall advise the candidate of the result.
- (b) If the examiners consider that the thesis is not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that it be returned to the candidate for revision, and resubmission within a specified period.

PART 4: MISCELLANEOUS

Transition from earlier regulations and statutes

- 25. (a) Subject to subsection (c), a candidate enrolled for a qualification prior to a change in regulations and statutes for that qualification is entitled to continue under the regulations and statutes in force at the time immediately prior to the change and in accordance with a determination to be made in

each case by the appropriate Associate Dean concerning the way in which the requirements of the earlier regulations and statutes are to be met.

- (b) In making the determination provided for in subsection (a) the Associate Dean shall endeavour to avoid undue hardship and in particular shall, as appropriate,
- (i) take account of how long the candidate has been enrolled;
 - (ii) decide that, if passes in a paper taught before the change of regulations and statutes and a paper introduced through the change of regulations and statutes are substantially equivalent, they shall not both be credited.

Note: The schedules to current statutes for degrees and other academic qualifications generally make against current papers explicit restrictions relating to papers which have been taught within the last 7 years. Information about papers last taught more than 7 years ago which may be restricted against current papers can be obtained on request from the Academic Policy Manager and Schools/Departments.

- (c) Subsections (a) and (b) do not apply if the current statutes for the qualification exclude the right to continue under the earlier regulations and statutes or if they make specific provision for the transition.

26. This section applies only to the following degrees: BA, BArch, BBS, BCA, BDes, BEd, BMus, BSc, BTSM, LLB.

- (a) Each BA, BCA and BMus unit passed before 1972, and each BSc unit passed before 1973, shall count as 36, 44, or 48 points for stage I, II, or III respectively, and each half unit or reading knowledge as 18, 22, or 24 points for stage I, II, or III, but no candidate who has passed such unit, half unit or reading knowledge shall enrol in its equivalent as scheduled for any degree.
- (b) The units and their stages of the earlier regulations and statutes shall be deemed to be of equivalent standard to the papers scheduled for current degrees in accordance with the following table:

<i>Papers numbered</i>	<i>Equivalent stage</i>
100-199	Stage 1 or Reading Knowledge
200-299	Stage II
300-399	Stage III

- (c) The weighting of each undergraduate paper passed after 1972 and before 1998 shall normally be translated from credits to points as follows:

Papers from the BA, BMus, BCA, BTSM and BEd Schedules

6-credit 100-level papers will become 18 points (except that TOUR 110 will become 14 points)

6-credit 200-level papers will become 22 points

6-credit 300-level papers will become 24 points

(12-, 4-, and 3-credit papers will be translated proportionally with fractions rounded up)

Papers from the BSc Schedule

As for the BA with the following exceptions:

BIOL 301-330 all 30 points for 6-credit papers or 15 points for 3-credit papers

CHEM 365, 371, 372 all 30 points

COMP 301-389 all 15 points

GEOL 311-333 all 30 points

Papers from the LLB/LLB(Hons) Schedules

LAWS 101 will become 36 points

LAWS 211- 214 will become 32 points

LAWS 301 will become 30 points

6-credit 300-level papers will become 15 points

LAWS 401, 402, 489 will become 8 points

Papers from the BArch, BBSoc and BDes Schedules

Intermediate Years: As for BA/ BSc

Professional Years: Each 6-credit paper will become 20 points

Note: There may be some exceptions to these rules and students must obtain advice from the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office regarding their personal course of study.

PART 5: ACADEMIC GRIEVANCE

27. (a) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred with respect to a statute, and provision for appeal exists in that statute, a student must use that provision.

Note: For information on which statutes contain appeal provisions, see the statement on Academic Grievance Procedures which follows this statute.

- (b) Where no other appeal provision exists, the student shall have the right to appeal to the Convener of the Academic Committee, to whom the Academic Board has delegated its powers in this respect.

Note 1: The student shall have the right to make submissions in writing and to appear in person before the Convener, accompanied by a supporter or supporters if so desired, and/or by counsel;

Note 2: The Dean of the appropriate faculty shall be given an opportunity to make recommendations to the Convener, who shall give due consideration to any such recommendations.

- (c) Where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Convener of the Academic Committee that academic disadvantage has occurred, the Convener of the Academic Committee may give such direction (including if appropriate the reference of the matter back to the original decision-maker) or make such provision as is thought fit.

“Academic disadvantage” includes –

- (i) an amendment to regulations and statutes involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements that has caused a student undue hardship;
- (ii) a situation in which official advice has been given and acted upon, as a result of which a student’s personal course of study is not in accordance with the regulations and statutes and undue hardship would be caused if the student were compelled to comply with the full requirements of the regulations and statutes;
- (iii) exceptional circumstances, including circumstances arising from decisions taken under University regulations and statutes, involving academic disadvantage to the student.

Note: In this provision the expression “exceptional circumstances” refers to unforeseeable, or atypical events affecting the student.

- (d) A student dissatisfied with the decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee may appeal to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor; either the Deputy

Vice-Chancellor or the student may elect that the appeal not be heard by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor but be dealt with by an Academic Board Committee established to hear appeals.

That Committee shall comprise the Deputy Vice-Chancellor as Convener, another academic staff member of the Board and a student member of the Board. Any application shall be made within 4 weeks of the notification to the student of the decision made under subsection (c) or within such further period as the Committee may allow.

- (e) Any student dissatisfied with any decision of the Board made under subsection (d), or under the appeal provisions contained in other statutes, may, where there are serious deficiencies in the process of lower decision-making bodies, apply to have the decision reviewed by the Council's Academic Grievance Committee.

That Committee shall consist of 5 members appointed by the Council, including 2 appointed on the nomination of the Academic Board and 1 appointed on the nomination of the Students' Association. The quorum of the Committee shall be 3. Any application shall be made within 4 weeks of the notification to the student of the decision made under subsection (d) or within such further period as the Committee may allow.

- (f) Any student applying under subsections (d) or (e) shall have the right to make submissions in writing and to appear at any hearing in person, accompanied by a supporter, or supporters, if so desired, and/or by counsel before the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, any Academic Board Committee or the Council's Academic Grievance Committee as appropriate. In other respects the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Committee shall follow a procedure which is appropriate to the subject matter of the review, which protects the rights of the student, and which ensures so far as possible that the Deputy Vice-Chancellor or the Committee is fully informed about the matters subject to the review.

Note: Council has endorsed a document which sets out procedures to be followed in relation to academic grievances. Copies may be obtained from the Academic Policy Manager.

Academic Grievance Provisions

The university has a well-developed academic grievance procedure to assist students who feel aggrieved on academic grounds. In general students should talk to the tutor or lecturer concerned, or if they are not satisfied with the result of that meeting, see the Head of the School/Department or the Associate Dean (Students) for their Faculty.

Students who, for whatever reason, prefer not to talk directly with the lecturer, or feel the problem is not being solved, can contact other people to discuss the problem. These include VUWSA class and faculty representatives, the Students' Association's full-time Education Co-ordinator, and the University's Academic Policy Manager in the capacity of Student Grievance Co-ordinator.

The remedies which exist are as follows:

Enrolment

Entrance and matriculation provisions in the Admission Statute

All matters relating to these procedures are decided by the Convener of the Academic Committee and reviewed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

Entry to courses with limited enrolments (Limitation of Entry)

Decisions under Managed Enrolment procedures are made by faculties which must also have an established review procedure to which students have recourse. Appeals against the decisions of the faculty review are made to Convener of the Academic Committee.

Award of Transfer Credit (Credit Transfer Statute)

Decided by the relevant Associate Dean and reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Assessment***Award of Terms (Terms Statute S.1)***

Decided by the Head of School/Department and reviewed by the appropriate Associate Dean.

Examining (Examination Statute)

Decisions on matters related to assessment (S.3) by a Head of School or Department are reviewed by the appropriate Associate Dean (Students) and may be appealed to the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Aegrotat passes (Examination Statute S.6 to S.10)***Special Pass (Examination Statute S.14)******Complaints regarding examination circumstances***

Decisions by the Convener of the Academic Committee on the above matters are reviewed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

(Students should note that examiners have the right to dispose of scripts after three months and that any examining appeals should be lodged promptly.)

Compensation pass (Examination Statute S.11)

Decided by the relevant faculty on the basis of criteria set out in the Assessment Handbook (available in the University Library) and reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Misconduct (Examination Statute S.13)

Appeals against a finding of the Convener of Academic Board or Convener of its Disciplinary Committee – see Statute on Conduct.

Waiver of prerequisites (Personal Courses of Study Statute S.11)

Decided by the Head of School/Department and reviewed by the appropriate Associate Dean (Students).

Extensions of time (referred to in course of study statutes)

Decided by the appropriate Dean and reviewed by the Convener of the Academic Committee.

Withholding of theses from public access (Library Statute S.15(c))

Decisions on requests are made by the Convener of the University Research Committee and reviewed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

Quality of teaching is the responsibility of the Head of the School/Department and reviewed by the appropriate Associate Dean.

Workload of courses is the responsibility of the Head of the School/Department, monitored by the Faculty Workloads and Assessment Committee, and reviewed by the Associate Dean (Students).

Harassment by teachers – see Statute on Conduct.

Matters which have not been resolved informally at the school/departmental or faculty level may be taken up formally with the Convener of the Academic Committee through the Academic Policy Manager. The Dean of the relevant Faculty or the Head of the relevant School/Department will be given an opportunity to comment and make recommendations on the complaint and the student may ask to be interviewed.

Any student dissatisfied with the decision of the Convener of the Academic Committee may ask to have the decision reviewed by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor.

If at any time in this process new information becomes available, the matter will be referred back to those making the original decision to review for themselves.

If the complaint is not upheld by the Convener of the Academic Committee, or on review by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor, or any Board committee established to hear appeals, the complainant may invoke the provisions of Section 27 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute – Academic Grievance, provided it has been agreed that the case meets the test of “exceptional circumstances”.

Pro-Faculty of Architecture and Design

BArch

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The degree of Bachelor of Architecture shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School such practical work as may be prescribed.

Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or studio. With the permission of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students, this may be replaced or supplemented by fieldwork and excursions.

2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
4. (a) Except as provided in Sections 6 and 8 of this statute, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of not less than 598 points divided into two parts, namely
 - (i) First Year Architecture (126 points)
 - (ii) the Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth Years (not less than 472 points)
- (b) A candidate shall complete First Year Architecture before being considered for enrolment in the Second Year. In exceptional circumstances, candidates who have failed part of First Year Architecture may be credited with a pass in First Year Architecture as a whole if their performance overall is considered by the Architecture Head of School to be of sufficiently high standard.

First Year Architecture

5. (a) First Year Architecture shall consist of 126 points in the following papers (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents:
 - (i) 18 approved points in Architectural History and Theory, Art History or Design History and Theory
 - 18 approved points in Architectural Technologies
 - 18 approved points in Design
 - 18 approved points in Mathematics or Physics at 100 level

Note 1: Approved papers at VUW include:

History – ARCH 171, 172, DESN 171, ARTH 103

Design – ARCH 111, DESN 111

Architectural Technologies – ARCH 181, PHYS 131, TECH 101

Note 2: Students who pass with 60% or better in Bursary Mathematics (Calculus) and Physics would normally be permitted to substitute another paper for the required Mathematics or Physics paper.

- (ii) Additional approved points from papers from time to time prescribed for any first degree of this University to give a total of not less than 126 points.
- (b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 126 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for First Year Architecture as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students, be deemed to have First Year Architecture provided that such discretion will only be exercised following the admission of the candidate to the Second Year.
6. The Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students may at his or her discretion exempt First Year Architecture and admit to the Second Year a candidate who has
- (a) qualified for admission to a degree or for the award of a diploma at any New Zealand university, *or*
- (b) qualified for the award of a New Zealand Certificate or National Diploma as specified in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute.

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any points under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

7. First Year Architecture may be taken at any New Zealand University which offers approved equivalent papers.

Note Information on what papers would be approved under this section may be obtained from the School of Architecture.

8. A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Building Science may be admitted to Part (ii) of the Bachelor of Architecture degree with exemption from and credit for Second and Third Year core papers ARCH 241, 341 and ARCH 251, 351 and 40 elective points.
9. The Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students may admit to Part (ii) a student who has produced evidence of qualification for entry to the BArch through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and give such points as are appropriate.
10. (a) Part (ii) shall normally consist of four years of full-time study meeting the following specifications:

Second Year: ARCH 211, 212, 241, 251, and not less than 36 elective points in papers numbered 100-299 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any paper or papers offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students for this purpose.

Third Year: ARCH 311, 312, 341, 351 and not less than 36 elective points in papers numbered 100-399 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any paper or papers offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students for this purpose.

Fourth Year: ARCH 411, 412, 431, 441, 451, and 40 elective points in papers numbered 200-499 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any paper or papers offered for any first degree of this University

and approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students for this purpose.

Fifth Year: ARCH 461, 481, and 60 elective points in papers numbered 200-499 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or in any paper or papers offered for any first degree of this University and approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students for this purpose.

- (b) Every personal course of study shall include not less than 56 points from approved papers in architectural history and theory, art history or design history and theory, including at least one paper at 200-level or above.
- (c) Every personal course of study shall include 40 points from approved papers in management, including ARCH 461.
- (d) Every personal course of study shall include ARCH 489 or equivalent.
- (e) In exceptional circumstances the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students may at his or her discretion allow an exemption from compulsory papers in Part (ii) with credit or by substitution.

Honours

11. The BArch degree may be awarded with Honours to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The following classes of Honours may be awarded: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), and Second Class Honours (second division). To be eligible for the award of honours, a candidate would normally have completed the Fourth and Fifth Year papers required for honours in three consecutive years.

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

12. Every personal course of study shall include at least 456 points in papers credited solely to the BArch degree.
- (a) Up to 160 points in papers common to the BArch degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.
 - (b) Exemptions from First Year Architecture granted under Section 6(a) and (b) shall be deemed to be a crediting of 126 points under the provision of subsection (a) of this section.

Schedule to the BArch Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the School of Architecture publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ARCH 111	<i>Architectural Design</i>	18			ARCH 212 passed before 1996
ARCH 171	<i>History of Architecture</i>	18			
ARCH 172	<i>History of Architecture</i>	18			
ARCH 181	<i>Architectural Technologies</i>	18			
ARCH 201	<i>Communication</i>	20			ARCH 202, BBSC 201
ARCH 211	<i>Architectural Design</i>	20			ARCH 212 passed before 1996

ARCH 212 *Architectural Design* 20 ARCH 211 ARCH 234

Schedule to the BArch Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ARCH 222	<i>Sustainable Architecture</i>	20	72 points		ARCH 282 in 1995 and 1998-2000; ARCH 382 in 1997
ARCH 241	<i>Construction</i>	20			ARCH 242, BBSC 241
ARCH 244	<i>Building Quantities and Estimating</i>	20	ARCH 241 or BBSC 241		BBSC 244
ARCH 251	<i>Structures</i>	20			ARCH 252, BBSC 251
ARCH 261	<i>Building Economics</i>	20			BBSC 261
ARCH 271	<i>History of Architecture</i>	20	ARCH 171 or 172 or 181		
ARCH 272	<i>Architectural Theory and Criticism</i>	20	ARCH 171 or 172; 40 points at 200 level		ARCH 274, 281 passed in 1990, ITDN 371 passed in 1994
ARCH 273	<i>Building Heritage Conservation</i>	20	36 100-level points or DESN 113		ARCH 281 passed 1995-98 or ITDN 373 passed 1995-98
ARCH 281	<i>Special Topic</i>	20			
ARCH 282	<i>Special Topic</i>	20			
ARCH 301	<i>Communication in Practice</i>	20	Core papers in 2nd Year BArch or BBSc		ARCH 204, 205, 281 passed in 1993, BBSC 301
ARCH 302	<i>Graphic Communication</i>	20	ARCH 312		ARCH 301 passed before 1996
ARCH 311	<i>Architectural Design</i>	20	ARCH 212		ARCH 213, 314
ARCH 312	<i>Architectural Design</i>	20	ARCH 311	ARCH 341	ARCH 343 passed before 1996
ARCH 321	<i>Building Performance</i>	20	ARCH 431, 451 or BBSC 331	BBSC 341 (BBSc students only)	ARCH 382 passed in 1990, 384 passed 1991-95, BBSC 321
ARCH 332	<i>Environmental Control</i>	20	ARCH 312 or BBSC 331		BBSC 332
ARCH 333	<i>Lighting Design and Technology</i>	20	ARCH 212 or BBSC 231 or ITDN 234		
ARCH 341	<i>Construction</i>	20	ARCH 241 or BBSC 241		ARCH 243, BBSC 341
ARCH 343	<i>Construction Studies</i>	20	ARCH 341 or BBSC 341		BBSC 343
ARCH 351	<i>Structures</i>	20	ARCH 251 or BBSC 251		ARCH 253 or BBSC 351
ARCH 352	<i>Structural Systems</i>	20	ARCH 351 or BBSC 351		BBSC 352
ARCH 363	<i>Management Principles and Practice</i>	20	60 200-level points in Architecture, Building Science or Design		ARCH 262, 361, BBSC 363
ARCH 371	<i>Ideas and Forms of Cities</i>	20	ARCH 171 or 172 or 18 approved DESN/ARTH points; 40 200-level points		ARCH 272 passed before 1996
ARCH 372	<i>Architecture and Critical Theory</i>	20	ARCH 272		

Schedule to the BArch Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ARCH 373	<i>Urban Design History and Theory</i>	20	ARCH 171 or 172, 40 200-level points		ARCH 315
ARCH 379	<i>History of Architecture</i>	20	ARCH 271 or 272		ARCH 372 passed before 1996, ARCH 471 passed in 1996
ARCH 381	<i>Special Topic</i>	20			
ARCH 382	<i>Special Topic</i>	20			
ARCH 389	<i>Independent Study</i>	20			
ARCH 403	<i>Computer Applications</i>	20	ARCH 341 or BBSC 303		ARCH 303 passed before 1999, BBSC 403
ARCH 411	<i>Architectural Design</i>	20	ARCH 312		ARCH 311 passed before 1996
ARCH 412	<i>Architectural Design</i>	20	ARCH 411		
ARCH 431	<i>Services</i>	10	ARCH 312		ARCH 331
ARCH 441	<i>Construction</i>	20	ARCH 341		ARCH 341 passed before 1996
ARCH 451	<i>Structural Systems</i>	10	ARCH 351		ARCH 351 passed before 1996
ARCH 461	<i>Professional Practice</i>	20	ARCH 363 or BBSC 363		ARCH 362
ARCH 463	<i>Project Management</i>	20	ARCH 362 or 461		ARCH 361
ARCH 481	<i>Architectural Design</i>	40	4th Year core papers		ARCH 388
ARCH 489	<i>Architectural Research</i>	20	4th Year core papers		ARCH 389

MArch**Statute for the Degree of Master of Architecture**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Architecture shall before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to BArch; or
 - (ii) qualified for the award of an architecture diploma and been accepted by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research as a candidate for the degree; *or*
 - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree.
2. (a) A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of research, keeping terms and presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein.
- (b) A candidate shall be enrolled for the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student or two years in the case of a part-time student.
- (c) The course of study may, with the approval of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.

3. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree “with Distinction” or “with Merit”, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

The thesis shall be presented within three years of the candidate’s first enrolment for the degree.

BBSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Building Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School such practical work as may be prescribed.

Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or drawing office. With the permission of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students, this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.

2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
4. Except as provided in Sections 7 and 9 of this statute the course of study shall consist of not less than 360 points divided into two parts, namely
 - (a) First Year Building Science (126 points)
 - (b) Second and Third Year Building Science (not less than 236 points)

First Year Building Science

5. Except as provided in Sections 7 and 9 of this statute a candidate shall complete First Year Building Science before enrolment in Second Year. In exceptional circumstances, candidates who have failed part of First Year Building Science may be credited with a pass in First Year Building Science as a whole if their performance overall is considered by the Architecture Head of School to be of a sufficiently high standard.
6. (a) First Year Building Science shall consist of 126 points in the following papers (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents:
 - (i) 18 approved points in Architectural History and Theory, Art History or Design History and Theory
 - 18 approved points in Architectural Technologies
 - 18 approved points in each of Mathematics and Physics

Note 1: Students who pass with 60% or better in Bursary Mathematics (Calculus) and/or Physics would normally be permitted to substitute another paper for one of the required Maths or Physics papers.

Note 2: Approved papers at VUW include:

History – ARCH 171, 172, DESN 171, ARTH 103
Architectural Technologies – ARCH 181, PHYS 131, TECH 101

Note 3: Students should select elective papers in their First Year Building Science that will permit them to follow studies in disciplinary areas other than Building Science in following years even if admitted to Part (b) of the Building Science Degree.

- (ii) Additional approved points from papers from time to time prescribed for any first degree of this University to give a total of not less than 120 points.
 - (b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 126 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for First Year Building Science as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students, be credited with a pass in First Year Building Science as a whole provided that such discretion will only be exercised following the admission of the candidate to the Second Year.
7. The Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students, may exempt from First Year Building Science and admit to Part (b) a candidate who has
- (a) qualified for admission to a degree or for the award of a diploma at any New Zealand university, *or*
 - (b) qualified for the award of a New Zealand Certificate or National Diploma as specified in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute.

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any points under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

8. First Year Building Science may be taken at any New Zealand University which offers approved equivalent papers.

Note 1: Information on what papers would be approved under this section may be obtained from the School of Architecture.

Note 2: Up until 1999 First Year Building Science was Building Science Intermediate. The above changes are subject to approval in November 1999.

9. The Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students may admit to Part (b) a student who has produced evidence of qualification for entry to the BBSc through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and give such points as is appropriate, up to a maximum of 126 points.
10. (a) The Second and Third Years shall normally each consist of a one-year course of full-time study as follows:
- Second Year:* BBSC 231, 241, 251 and not less than 56 elective points from papers numbered 100-299, of which at least 20 points must be from papers numbered 200-299, from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or with the approval of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students, any paper or papers offered for any other first degree of this University.
- Third Year:* BBSC 331, 341, 351 and not less than 60 elective points normally chosen from papers numbered 200-399 from the Architecture, Building Science or Design schedules, or with the approval of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students, any paper or papers offered for any other first degree of this University.

- (b) Every personal course of study shall include 18 approved points in Design or any other course approved as equivalent by the Architecture Head of School offered at VUW or at another university.
- (c) At the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students, a candidate who fails to pass all the papers of the Second Year may be permitted to enrol in the papers required to complete that Year and in papers for the Third Year.
- (d) In exceptional circumstances the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students may at his or her discretion allow an exemption from compulsory papers in Second and Third Years with credit or by substitution.

Cross-credits and Exemptions

- 11. Every personal course of study shall include at least 206 points in papers credited solely to the BBSc degree.
- 12. (a) Up to 160 points in papers common to the BBSc degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.
- (b) Exemptions from First Year Building Science granted under Section 7(a) and (b) shall be deemed to be a crediting of 126 points under the provision of subsection (a) of this section.

Schedule to the BBSc Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the School of Architecture publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
BBSC 201	<i>Communications</i>	20			ARCH 201, 202
BBSC 231	<i>Environmental Science</i>	20	ARCH 181 or 18 approved mathematics or physics points		ARCH 212 passed before 1996, 234
BBSC 241	<i>Construction</i>	20			ARCH 241, 242
BBSC 244	<i>Building Quantities and Estimating</i>	20	BBSC 241 or ARCH 241		ARCH 244
BBSC 251	<i>Structures</i>	20			ARCH 251, 252
BBSC 261	<i>Building Economics</i>	20			ARCH 261
BBSC 271	<i>History of Building Technology</i>	20	ARCH 171 or 172 or 181		
BBSC 281	<i>Special Topic</i>	20			
BBSC 282	<i>Special Topic</i>	20			
BBSC 301	<i>Communication in Practice</i>	20	Core papers in Second Year of BBSc or BArch		ARCH 204, 205, 281 passed in 1993, 301
BBSC 303	<i>Computer Applications</i>	20	BBSC 241 or ARCH 241		ARCH 303
BBSC 321	<i>Building Performance</i>	20	BBSC 331 or ARCH 431, 451	BBSC 341 (BBSc students only)	ARCH 382 passed in 1990, 384 passed 1991-95, 321
BBSC 331	<i>Environmental Science</i>	20	BBSC 231		
BBSC 332	<i>Environmental Control</i>	20	BBSC 331 or ARCH 312		ARCH 332

BBS 341	<i>Construction</i>	20	BBS 241 or ARCH 241	ARCH 243, 341
---------	---------------------	----	------------------------	---------------

Schedule to the BBSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
BBSC 343	<i>Construction Studies</i>	20	BBSC 341 or ARCH 341		ARCH 343
BBSC 351	<i>Structures</i>	20	BBSC 251 or ARCH 251		ARCH 253, 351
BBSC 352	<i>Structural systems</i>	20	BBSC 351 or ARCH 351		ARCH 352
BBSC 363	<i>Management Principles and Practice</i>	20	60 200-level points in Architecture, Building Science or Design		ARCH 262, 361, 363
BBSC 381	<i>Special Topic</i>	20			
BBSC 382	<i>Special Topic</i>	20			
BBSC 389	<i>Independent Study</i>	20			

BBSc Honours**Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science with Honours shall before enrolment have
 - (a) qualified for admission to BBSc, *and*
 - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School, subject to appeal to the Convener, Academic Committee, of adequate course performance and practical preparation to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, keeping terms and passing the examination in the subject Building Science. The amount of practical work shall be as determined by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research.
- (b) The prescription for the course of study is as defined in the University Calendar.
3. Substitution of papers
The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
A candidate for BBSc(Hons) may substitute papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), BCA(Hons), BSc(Hons) and LLM.
4. Classes of Honours
The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Schedule to the BBSc(Hons) Statute

An approved personal course of study consisting of four 400-level BBSC papers or their equivalent.

Paper	Title	Pts
BBSC 401	<i>Research Method</i>	30
BBSC 402	<i>Building Studies</i>	30
BBSC 403	<i>Numerical Methods in Building Technology</i>	30
BBSC 431	<i>Lighting of Buildings</i>	30
BBSC 432	<i>Buildings and Energy</i>	30
BBSC 433	<i>Architectural Aerodynamics</i>	30
BBSC 441	<i>Advanced Construction Studies</i>	30
BBSC 442	<i>Building Materials Performance</i>	30
BBSC 443	<i>People, Fire and Buildings</i>	30
BBSC 451	<i>Structural Design Forms</i>	30
BBSC 452	<i>Building Response to Earthquake and Wind</i>	30
BBSC 481	<i>Special Topic</i>	30

MBSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Building Science shall before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to BBSc, *or*
 - (ii) qualified for admission to the BBSc(Hons) degree, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MBSc except with the permission of the Architecture Head of School, *or*
 - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
 - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture Head of School, subject to appeal to the Convener, Academic Committee, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. (a) The course of study for MBSc consists of Part 1 and Part 2. Part 1 consists of a prescribed course of study and examinations and Part 2 consists of a thesis and up to two additional papers if required by the Architecture Head of School.
- (b) (i) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts. Except with the permission of the Architecture Head of School., candidates will not be enrolled for Part 2 unless their course work for Part 1 is at minimum B level.
- (ii) Candidates qualified for admission to the BBSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.
- (iii) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BBSc(Hons) who has not yet been examined for the degree, and who is eligible under this statute

to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MBSc degree may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the first day of October in the year in which the candidate would otherwise have been examined for BBSc(Hons). For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MBSc shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BBSc(Hons) from which the transfer is made.

- (iv) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(iii) shall offer both parts except that with the permission of the Architecture Head of School suitably qualified candidates may be admitted directly to Part 2.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations, of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research.

Note: Subject to Sections 6 and 8 a candidate for Part 1 of the degree may spread the work for that Part over more than one year. In such a case the candidate shall nominate in which end-of-year examination period each paper presented for Part 1 will be examined. A candidate wishing to retain eligibility for Honours will be examined in all papers presented in Part 1 in the one end-of-year examination period.

4. The Part 1 examination shall consist of papers as prescribed in the University Calendar, with such substitutes as may be approved in accordance with Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

5. Substitution of Papers

The provisions concerning the substitution of papers in MBSc Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for MBSc may substitute papers from those prescribed for BArch, BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), MA, MCA Part 1, LLM and MSC.

6. Part 2 shall consist of:
- (a) A prescribed course of research, keeping terms and presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein.
- (b) Examinations in such papers, not exceeding two, as may be required by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research. The value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the total.
7. A candidate shall be enrolled for Part 2 of the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student and two years in the case of a part-time student.
8. The course of study for Part 2 of the degree may, with the approval of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
9. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

For full-time students the thesis shall be presented within two years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment for Part 1 or within one year and six months of the candidate's first enrolment in Part 2. For part-time students the thesis shall be presented within three years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment for Part 1 or within two years and six months of the candidate's first enrolment in Part 2.

10. If the work of a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 or otherwise not eligible to be awarded the MBSc degree with honours is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient merit, the candidate may be awarded the MBSc degree “with distinction”.
11. For personal courses of study which include both Parts the provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Architecture Head of School.
Note: Approval of an extension of the eligibility period will usually also require approval under Section 23(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for extension of time for the presentation of a thesis. Extension of the period will be granted if it is clearly necessary because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate. A candidate refused extension under Section 20(f) may still be granted an extension under Section 23(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and so be able to qualify for the award of the degree without Honours.
12. For a course of study including both Parts the School of Architecture shall determine the value of marks in each Part, provided that each Part shall contribute at least 40% of the total.

GDBM and GCBM

Statute for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management and the Graduate Certificate of Building Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management shall before enrolment, have
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in a building related field; *or*
 - (i) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research, of qualification for entry to the diploma through industry training and related practical or professional experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
 - (ii) qualified for the award of the Graduate Certificate of Building Management with at least a B average in the papers passed for the Certificate; *and*
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Building Management by the Programme Director.

Note: Any candidate admitted under Section 1(a)(i) who is not eligible to enrol under Section 1(a)(i) or (ii) of the Admissions Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of that Statute.
2. A candidate admitted under Section 1(a)(ii) who has been presented with the Graduate Certificate of Building Management is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Diploma.
3. Except with the approval of the Graduate Building Management Board of Studies, the diploma will be completed in not more than five years.

4. A candidate for the Graduate Certificate of Building Management shall before enrolment, have
- (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in a building related field; *or*
 - (ii) qualified for an approved certificate or gained industry training in a building related field; *and*
 - (iii) had at least three years of practical experience in a building related field at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate of Building Management by the Programme Director.

Note: Any candidate admitted under Section 4(a)(ii) and (iii) who is not eligible to enrol under Section 1(a)(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

5. (a) The course for the Diploma shall consist of two parts as follows:

Part 1: GCPM 801 and GDPM 811 and two other papers from Part 1

GCPM 801	Management Practices in the Construction Industry
GCPM 802	Construction Industry Financial Management
GCPM 803	Building Cost Planning
GCPM 804	Special Topic
GDPM 811	Construction Industry Human Resources
GDFM 812	Built Facility Management
GDPM 813	Construction Project Planning
GDPM 814	Construction Contract Law
GDFM 815	Building Project Evaluation
GDFM 816	Building Performance Assessment
GDPM 817	Special Topic

Part 2: GDPM 821 or GDFM 822 and three other papers from either or both of Parts 1 or 2

GDPM 821	Investigation Project or Case Study in Building Management
GDFM 822	Investigation Project or Case Study in Facility Management
GDPM 823	Project Evaluation and Monitoring
GDPM 824	Special Topic
GDFM 825	Special Topic

- (b) The course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall consist of Part 1 only.
6. (a) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma or Graduate Certificate of Building Management may, with approval of the Heads of Schools/Departments and Programme Directors concerned, substitute for optional papers in the prescription of Section 5(a) another paper or papers, as provided in the relevant statute, for not more than half the papers required in Parts 1 and 2. Such papers may be taken from other course offerings at Victoria University at an equivalent or higher level; or at another degree-granting institution in New Zealand or overseas.
- (b) Subject to (c) below, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma may transfer credit for not more than four papers in Parts 1 and 2 which have been passed for another course of study. Such papers will not be counted for the purposes of Section 1(a)(ii).
- (c) In approving a personal course of study containing papers substituted pursuant to Section 6(a) and (b), the Programme Director shall ensure that the

substitutions shall be relevant and complementary to the other papers taken by the candidate.

7. Except with the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate for the Graduate Certificate of Building Management must complete Part 1 before proceeding to Part 2.
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the Graduate Diploma and who decides not to proceed to Part 2, shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate of Building Management.
- (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the Graduate Diploma but does not complete Part 2 of the Diploma shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate of Building Management.
9. The prescription for the above course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.

Schedule to the GDBM/GCBM Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
GCPM 801	<i>Management Practices in the Construction Industry</i>	15
GCPM 802	<i>Construction Industry Financial Management</i>	15
GCPM 803	<i>Building Cost Planning</i>	15
GCPM 804	<i>Special Topic</i>	15
GDPM 811	<i>Construction Industry Human Resources</i>	15
GDFM 812	<i>Built Facility Management</i>	15
GDPM 813	<i>Construction Project Planning</i>	15
GDPM 814	<i>Construction Contract Law</i>	15
GDFM 815	<i>Building Project Evaluation</i>	15
GDFM 816	<i>Building Performance Assessment</i>	15
GDPM 817	<i>Special Topic</i>	15
GDPM 821	<i>Investigation Project or Case Study in Building Management</i>	15
GDFM 822	<i>Investigation Project or Case Study in Facility Management</i>	15
GDPM 823	<i>Project Evaluation and Monitoring</i>	15
GDPM 824	<i>Special Topic</i>	15
GDFM 825	<i>Special Topic</i>	15

BDes

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Design (Industrial), (Interior), (Landscape Architecture), (Visual Communication) shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students such practical work as may be prescribed.

Note: Practical work in this section means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a studio laboratory, or workshop. With the permission of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.

2. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
4. Except as provided elsewhere in this statute the course of study shall consist of not less than 480 points divided into two parts, namely
 - (a) First Year Design (126 points)
 - (b) Second, Third and Fourth Year in one of the professional disciplines named in Section 1 (not less than 356 points).

Part 1: First Year Design

5. (a) First year Design shall consist of a minimum of 126 points in the following papers (as specified in the schedules of the relevant degree statutes of this University) or their approved equivalents as a prerequisite for consideration for entry to Part 2.
 - (i) DESN 101, 111, 113, 131, 171
 - (ii) For Landscape Architecture: GEOG 111
 - (iii) For Industrial Design and Interior Design, 36 points from the following:
 - DESN 100-level elective papers
 - Other electives approved by the Architecture and Design Pro-Dean Students
 - (iv) For Landscape Architecture, 18 points from the following:
 - DESN 100-level papers
 - Other electives indicated in the Prospectus or approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students.

Note 1: Entry into First Year Design will be based on the student's academic record in secondary and/or tertiary studies. Students are guaranteed entry if they have a B Bursary or a total of 14 or less in their best four Sixth Form Certificate grades with University Entrance. Other applicants are considered on individual merit.

Note 2: Applicants who do not have a university entrance qualification must also apply to the University for admission under the appropriate category of eligibility (see Admission Statute).

- (b) A candidate who has successfully completed not less than 126 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed for First Year Design as in subsection (a) may, at the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Design, be admitted to Second Year Design.
6. (a) Candidates accepted into Second Year Design who have not complied with the requirements of First Year Design may be required to enrol in DESN 131, 171 and papers for the Second Year Design.
- (b) At the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students, a candidate who has failed one paper of First Year Design may be permitted to enter Second Year Design, but during Second Year Design they must successfully complete that paper, if it is a core paper, or pass an alternative paper. They cannot enrol in Second Year Design in any paper for which the failed paper is a prerequisite.

Part 2: Second, Third and Fourth Year

7. (a) After completing First Year Design, students will be ranked on their academic performance in five core First year Design papers for entry into Second Year of the Bachelor of Design degree in one of the three professional disciplines currently offered (Industrial Design, Interior Design, Landscape Architecture).
- (b) The Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students may admit to Part 2 a student who has produced satisfactory evidence of qualification for entry to the BDes through extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind. Candidates admitted under this section shall not qualify for the award of the degree unless an approved personal course of study has been followed for at least three years.
8. (a) Part 2 in each professional discipline shall normally consist of a three-year programme of full-time study in the following papers, as specified in the Schedule to this or other degrees:

Part 2: Industrial Design*Second Year Design:*

IDDN 211, 212, 271, DESN233 and not less than 36 points from the following:

- DESN and IDDN papers numbered 100-299
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students.

Third Year Design:

IDDN 311, 312, 331, 371 and not less than 40 points from the following:

- DESN and IDDN papers numbered 200-399
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students.

Fourth Year Design:

IDDN 313, 361, 385, and not less than 40 points from the following:

- DESN and IDDN papers numbered 200-399
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students.

Part 2: Interior Design*Second Year Design:*

ITDN 211, 212, 234, 271 and not less than 36 points from the following:

- DESN and ITDN papers numbered 100-299
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students.

Third Year Design:

ITDN 311, 312, 331, 371 and 40 points from the following:

- DESN and ITDN papers numbered 200-399
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students.

Fourth Year Design:

ITDN 313, 361, 385 and 40 points from the following:

- DESN and ITDN papers numbered 200-399
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students.

Part 2: Landscape Architecture*Second Year Design:*

LADN 211, 212, 231, 271, and not less than 36 points from the following:

- DESN and LADN papers numbered 100-299
- other Electives indicated in the Prospectus or approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students.

Third Year Design:

LADN 311, 312, 334, 371, and 40 points from the following:

- DESN and LADN papers numbered 200-399.
- other Electives indicated in the Prospectus or approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students.

Fourth Year Design:

LADN 313, 361, 385 and 40 points from the following:

- DESN and LADN papers numbered 200-399
- other Electives indicated in the Prospectus or approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students.

Part 2: Visual Communication Design*Second Year Design:*

VCDN 213, 271 and one of the following groups: VCDN 204, 233, or VCDN 201, DESN 235 or VCDN 201, 203, or VCDN 211, 233, or VCDN 212, DESN 203; and 36 points from the following:

- DESN and VCDN papers numbered 100-299
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students.

Third Year Design:

VCDN 371 and one of the following groups: VCDN 301, 302 or VCDN 306, 307 or VCDN 311, 312 or VCDN 313, 314 or VCDN 315, 316; and 60 points from the following:

- DESN and VCDN papers numbered 200-399
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students.

Fourth Year Design:

VCDN 361, 385, 386 and 40 points from the following:

- DESN and VCDN papers numbered 300-399
- other Electives approved by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students.

- (b) At the discretion of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students a candidate who fails to pass all the papers of a Part 2 may be permitted to enrol in the papers required to complete that Year and in papers for the following Year.

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

9. Every personal course of study shall include at least 336 points in papers credited solely to the BDes degree, unless exemptions have been given under Section 7 (b), in which case the personal course of study shall include at least 354 points in papers credited solely to the BDes.
10. A maximum of 160 points in papers common to the BDes any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.

11. A candidate for the BDes degree who has satisfactorily completed papers for a design-related qualification in a tertiary institution may be granted points towards the degree under the Admission Statute, following presentation of evidence that enrolment for that other qualification has been abandoned.

Note: Transitional arrangements. An agreement has been made between Victoria University and Massey University under which students enrolled prior to 1 December 1999 will complete their degree under the Statute existing in 1999. This agreement will terminate on 30 November 2002. Students who have not graduated by that time will be accommodated on an individual basis. See the School of Design Prospectus for details.

Schedule to the BDes Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Schools of Architecture and Design publications for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
DESN 101	<i>Drawing and Modelling Fundamentals</i>	18			
DESN 103	<i>Life Drawing for Designers</i>	18			
DESN 104	<i>Introduction to Computers for Designers</i>	18			
DESN 111	<i>3D Ideas & Practices of Design</i>	18			
DESN 112	<i>2D Principles and Practices of Design</i>	18	DESN 111		
DESN 113	<i>3D Ideas and Practices of Design</i>	18	DESN 111		
DESN 114	<i>Photography for Design</i>	18			
DESN 131	<i>Design Technologies, Materials and Processes</i>	18			
DESN 170	<i>Māori Art and Contemporary Māori Design</i>	18			
DESN 171	<i>History and Theory of Design</i>	18			
DESN 172	<i>Māori Design Conventions and Social History</i>	18			
DESN 203	<i>Life Drawing for Designers</i>	20	DESN 103		
DESN 204	<i>Drawing for Design</i>	20	DESN 101	or ARCH 211	
DESN 205	<i>Digital Design 3D Form and Space</i>	20	DESN 104		
DESN 211	<i>Contemporary Māori Art and Design</i>	20	DESN 170		
DESN 212	<i>Product Design</i>	20	DESN 113	or ARCH 211	
DESN 213	<i>Stage and Theatre Design</i>	20	DESN 113	or ARCH 211	
DESN 214	<i>Exhibition Design</i>	20	DESN 113	or ARCH 211 or VCDN 213	
DESN 215	<i>Furniture Design</i>	20	DESN 113	or ARCH 211 or VCDN 213	

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
DESN 216	<i>Urban Furniture Design</i>	20	DESN 215 or LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211		
DESN 217	<i>Land Art and Public Art in Landscape Architecture</i>	20		LADN 211, or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211	
DESN 231	<i>Photography for Design</i>	20	DESN 114		
DESN 232	<i>Printmaking</i>	20		IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211 or VCDN 213	
DESN 233	<i>Ergonomics</i>	20	36 DESN points	or ARCH 211	ITDN 234
DESN 234	<i>Colour and Lighting</i>		DESN 111 or ARCH 211		
DESN 235	<i>Time Based Media</i>	20	DESN 104		
DESN 236	<i>Moving Image for Design</i>	20	DESN 104	DESN 113 or ARCH 211	VCDN 382 passed in 1998
DESN 237	<i>Landscape Analysis and Design</i>	20	LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211		
DESN 271	<i>History and Theory of Design</i>	20	DESN 171 or ANTH 101 or ARTH 103 or ARCH 171 or 172		DESN 171 passed 1992-99
DESN 272	<i>New Zealand Design History</i>	20	DESN 171 or 172 or ARCH 171 or 172		
DESN 273	<i>Artefacts and Ritual in Design</i>	20	DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172 or ANTH 101		
DESN 274	<i>Cultural Landscapes in Design</i>	20	DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172		
DESN 302	<i>Visual Communication for Designers</i>	20	DESN 204 or ARCH 201		
DESN 303	<i>Life Drawing for Design</i>	20	DESN 203		
DESN 304	<i>Computer Aided Design</i>	20	DESN 104		
DESN 305	<i>Drawing for Design</i>	20	DESN 204 or ARCH 201		
DESN 311	<i>Contemporary Māori Art & Design</i>	20	DESN 211		
DESN 312	<i>Product Design</i>	20	DESN 212	or IDDN 311 or ITDN 311 or ARCH 311	
DESN 313	<i>Theatre Design</i>	20	DESN 213		
DESN 314	<i>Exhibition Design</i>	20	DESN 214		
DESN 315	<i>Furniture Design</i>	20	DESN 215		
DESN 316	<i>Ecological Design</i>	20	ARCH 222 or LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212		

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
DESN 317	<i>Design of Communities</i>	20	LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212		
DESN 331	<i>Photography for Design</i>	20	DESN 231		
DESN 332	<i>Printmaking</i>	20	DESN 232		
DESN 333	<i>Ergonomics</i>	20	DESN 233		
DESN 334	<i>Time Based Media</i>	20	DESN 235		
DESN 335	<i>Time Based Media</i>	20	DESN 334		
DESN 336	<i>Moving Image for Design</i>	20	DESN 236 or VCDN 382 passed in 1998		
DESN 337	<i>Moving Image for Design</i>	20	DESN 336		
DESN 341	<i>Urban Landscape Construction</i>	20	LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212		
DESN 381	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level DESN points		
DESN 382	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level DESN points		
DESN 383	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level DESN points		
DESN 384	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level DESN points		
IDDN 211	<i>Industrial Design</i>	20	DESN 113	or ARCH 211	
IDDN 212	<i>Industrial Design</i>	20	IDDN 211		
IDDN 271	<i>History of Industrial Design</i>	20	DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172		
IDDN 311	<i>Industrial Design</i>	20	IDDN 212		
IDDN 312	<i>Industrial Design</i>	20	IDDN 311		
IDDN 313	<i>Industrial Design</i>	20	IDDN 312		
IDDN 314	<i>Whiteware Design</i>	20	IDDN 311		IDDN 312 passed 1992-99
IDDN 331	<i>Materials and Processes</i>	20	DESN 233		
IDDN 361	<i>Professional Practice for Industrial Designers</i>	20		IDDN 385	
IDDN 362	<i>Industrial Design and National Resource Development</i>	20	40 200-level IDDN points		
IDDN 371	<i>Industrial Design Theory and Criticism</i>	20	IDDN 271		
IDDN 381	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level IDDN points		
IDDN 382	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level IDDN points		
IDDN 383	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level IDDN points		
IDDN 384	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level IDDN points		
IDDN 385	<i>Industrial Design Research Project</i>	20	IDDN 312	or IDDN 313	

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ITDN 211	<i>Interior Architecture and Design</i>	20	DESN 113	or ARCH 211	
ITDN 212	<i>Interior Architecture and Design</i>	20	ITDN 211		
ITDN 234	<i>Human and Environmental Factors</i>	20	DESN 131		DESN 233
ITDN 271	<i>History of Interior Design</i>	20	DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172		
ITDN 311	<i>Interior Architecture and Design</i>	20	ITDN 212		
ITDN 312	<i>Interior Architecture and Design</i>	20	ITDN 311		
ITDN 313	<i>Interior Architecture and Design</i>	20	ITDN 312		
ITDN 331	<i>Material Processes and Construction</i>	20	ITDN 234		
ITDN 334	<i>Interior Building Systems and Performance</i>	20	ITDN 234		
ITDN 361	<i>Professional Practice for Interior Designers</i>	20		ITDN 385	
ITDN 371	<i>Interior Design Theory and Criticism</i>	20	ITDN 271		
ITDN 373	<i>Interiors and Building Conservation</i>	20	40 200-level IDDN or ITDN or ARCH points		
ITDN 381	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level ITDN points		
ITDN 382	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level ITDN points		
ITDN 383	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level ITDN points		
ITDN 384	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level ITDN points		
ITDN 385	<i>Interior Design Research Project</i>	40	3rd Year ITDN core papers		
LADN 211	<i>Landscape Architecture Design</i>	20	DESN 113	or ARCH 211	
LADN 212	<i>Landscape Architecture Design</i>	20	LADN 211		
LADN 231	<i>Landscape Planting Design</i>	20	LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211		
LADN 271	<i>History and Theory of Landscape Architecture</i>	20	DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172		
LADN 311	<i>Landscape Architecture Design</i>	20	LADN 212		
LADN 312	<i>Landscape Architecture Design</i>	20	LADN 311		
LADN 313	<i>Landscape Architecture Design</i>	20	LADN 312		

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
LADN 334	<i>Landscape Assessment, Management and Legislation</i>	20	LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212		
LADN 361	<i>Professional Practice for Landscape Architects</i>	20		LADN 385	
LADN 371	<i>Landscape Architecture Theory and Criticism</i>	20	LADN 271		
LADN 381	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level LADN points		
LADN 382	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level LADN points		
LADN 383	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level LADN points		
LADN 384	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level LADN points		
LADN 385	<i>Landscape Architecture Research Project</i>	40	Third Year core papers		
VCDN 201	<i>Computer Graphics</i>	20	DESN 104		
VCDN 202	<i>Environmental Graphics</i>	20	DESN 112 or 113	or ARCH 211	
VCDN 203	<i>Electronic Media</i>	20	DESN 104		
VCDN 204	<i>Computer Aided Publishing</i>	20	DESN 104 or ARCH 201		
VCDN 208	<i>Web Design</i>	20	DESN 104		VCDN 384 passed in 1997
VCDN 211	<i>Advertising</i>	20	DESN 112	or DESN 204 or ARCH 201	
VCDN 212	<i>Illustration</i>	20	DESN 112	or DESN 204 or ARCH 201	
VCDN 213	<i>Graphic Design</i>	20	DESN 112	or DESN 204 or ARCH 201	
VCDN 233	<i>Typography</i>	20		VCDN 213	
VCDN 241	<i>Packaging</i>	20	DESN 112 or 113	or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211	
VCDN 271	<i>History of Visual Communications</i>	20	DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172		
VCDN 301	<i>Computer Graphics</i>	20	VCDN 201		
VCDN 302	<i>Computer Graphics</i>	20	VCDN 301		
VCDN 303	<i>Videographics</i>	20	VCDN 201 or 203		
VCDN 304	<i>Computing for Graphic Design</i>	20	VCDN 204		VCDN 305, 383/4 in 1994/5
VCDN 305	<i>Computing for Illustration</i>	20	DESN 104, VCDN 212		VCDN 304, 383/4 in 1994/5
VCDN 306	<i>Design for Interactivity</i>	20	VCDN 201		
VCDN 307	<i>Design for Interactivity</i>	20	VCDN 306		
VCDN 308	<i>Web Design</i>	20	VCDN 306		
VCDN 311	<i>Graphic Design</i>	20	VCDN 213		
VCDN 312	<i>Graphic Design</i>	20	VCDN 311		
VCDN 313	<i>Advertising</i>	20	VCDN 211		
VCDN 314	<i>Advertising</i>	20	VCDN 313		
VCDN 315	<i>Illustration</i>	20	VCDN 212		

Schedule to the BDes Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
VCDN 316	<i>Illustration</i>	20	VCDN 315		
VCDN 317	<i>Drawing for Illustration</i>	20	VCDN 212		VCDN 384 passed in 1998
VCDN 333	<i>Typography</i>	20	VCDN 213, 233	or VCDN 204	
VCDN 334	<i>Typography</i>	20	VCDN 304, 311, 333		VCDN 383 passed in 1997
VCDN 341	<i>Packaging</i>	20	VCDN 241		
VCDN 361	<i>Professional Practice for Visual Communication Designers</i>	20	One of the following groups of 300-level papers; VCDN 301, 302 or VCDN 306, 307 or VCDN 311, 312 or VCDN 313, 314 or VCDN 315, 316		
VCDN 362	<i>Marketing Communication</i>	20	40 200-level VCDN points		
VCDN 371	<i>Visual Communication Theory and Criticism</i>	20	VCDN 271		
VCDN 381	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level VCDN points		
VCDN 382	<i>Independent Study</i>	20	40 200-level VCDN points		
VCDN 383	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level VCDN points		
VCDN 384	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	40 200-level VCDN points		
VCDN 385	<i>Visual Communication Research Topic</i>	30	3rd Year core papers		
VCDN 386	<i>Visual Communication Major Project</i>	30	VCDN 385		

MDes**Statute for the Degree of Master of Design**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Design shall before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BDes degree; *or*
 - (ii) qualified for the award of a design diploma and been accepted by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research as a candidate for the degree; *or*
 - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;

and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree.
2. (a) A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study, keeping terms and presenting a thesis or design composition under the conditions prescribed herein.

- (b) A candidate shall be enrolled for the degree for a minimum of one year in the case of a full-time student and two years in the case of a part-time student.
 - (c) The course of study may, with the approval of the Architecture Associate Pro-Dean Research, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside the University.
3. In the case of a candidate undertaking the MDes by thesis the provisions concerning the award of the degree “with Distinction” or “with Merit”, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3. The thesis shall be presented within three years of the candidate’s first enrolment for the degree.
4. In the case of a candidate undertaking the MDes by design composition:
- (a) A candidate shall prepare a design composition, or compositions, under the supervision of an academic member of staff appointed by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research in consultation with the Head of the School of Design, provided that other persons may be so appointed by Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research in consultation with the Head of the School of Design. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor before commencing work on the design composition(s) and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor.
 - (b) A candidate shall prepare a written report, or other form of record, analysing the theoretical issues being explored and, if necessary, the outcomes of those explorations if not self-evident in the design composition(s).
 - (c) A candidate who has completed the design composition(s) and report or record may apply to the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by (i) the design composition(s) (if practicable) and two copies of the report or record and (ii) a statement from the supervisor certifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the design composition(s) and report or record.
 - (d) A candidate shall present the design composition(s) and report or record within two years of first enrolling for the degree, but this period may at any time be extended by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research on such conditions as she or he thinks fit.
 - (e) The Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research, on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on the composition(s) for a specified space of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.
- Note: The Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.*
- (f) The design composition(s) and report or record will be examined by two examiners appointed by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research in consultation with the Head of the School of Design, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be an academic member of staff and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington. An

oral examination of the candidate may be requested by the examiners if they deem it appropriate.

- (g) Having received the reports of the examiners of the composition(s) and report or record the Architecture Associate Pro-Dean Research in consultation with the Head of the School of Design will advise the candidate of the result.
- (h) If the examiners consider the composition(s) to be not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that the work be returned to the candidate for revision, and resubmission within a specified period.

Faculty of Commerce and Administration

BCA

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute and except as provided in Section 6 hereof and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. These papers shall have a total points value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 360, of which not more than 180 shall be for papers numbered 100-199. At least 204 points shall be selected from the schedule to this statute. At least 72 points numbered 300-399 (including 24 points in each of two subjects) shall be included, with at least 48 of those selected from the schedule to this statute.
3. Every personal course of study shall include:

ACCY 111, ECON 130*, FCOM 110

* *The ECON 130 requirement will be waived for a student who has passed either (ECON 110 and 120) or ECON 140.*

Where, in the opinion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory paper and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 6 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that paper and shall substitute an approved paper of at least the equivalent number of points.

4. A candidate must satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed in the following table; no paper numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

Accounting	(a) COML 203, ECON 140 (or 110 and 120), QUAN 102
	(b) Two papers from INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, MOFI 201
	(c) ACCY 221, 222, 223 and either ACCY 302 or 308
	(d) One further paper from ACCY 300-399.
Commercial Law	(a) COML 203*
	(b) Two papers from COML 300-399

	(c) One further 200- or 300-level paper from ACCY, COML, LAWS, MARK, MBUS, MGMT, MOFI or PUBL. * A student exempted from COML 203 must replace it with an additional paper under (c).
Econometrics	(a) ECON 140 (or 110 and 120), QUAN 102, QUAN 111 (or equivalent) (b) ECON 201 or 202; QUAN 201 (or STAT 231); QUAN 301 (c) QUAN 303 or 304
Economics	(a) ECON 140 (or 110 and 120), QUAN 102, QUAN 111 (or equivalent) (b) ECON 201 and 202 (c) At least two ECON papers numbered 300-399 (one of those may be replaced by MOFI 303, QUAN 301 or an ECHI paper numbered 300-399).
Electronic Commerce and Multimedia	(a) INFO 101, MARK 101 (b) ELCM 201 and 202 (c) ELCM 301, 304 and 320
Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	(a) MGMT 101, HRIR 201; MGMT 202 (b) Two papers from HRIR 300-399 (c) One further paper from (COML 302, ECON 333, HRIR 300-399).
Information Systems	(a) INFO 101, 212, 213 (b) Two papers from INFO 300-399.
International Business	(a) 18 100-level ASIA, CHIN, EURO, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, MAIN, NUSA, RUSS or SPAN points, or ASIA 202 or 203, or an approved substitute. (b) IBUS 201 and 301; IBUS 202 (or ECON 203) (c) Two papers from ACCY 309, COML 306, ECON 309, ELCM 304, IBUS 311, HRIR 303, MARK 302. Alternatively, subject to the approval of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students), one paper from that group plus another paper in a different subject area chosen from ECHI 305 (or IBUS 305), ELCM 303, GEOG 312, MGMT 301 or MGMT 302
Management	(a) MGMT 101, MGMT 202, QUAN 102 (b) Two papers from MGMT 300-399 (c) At least one further paper from (MGMT 203-399, ECON 335, INRC 202, PUBL 302).
Management Science	(a) MGMT 101; QUAN 102 (or equivalent), QUAN 111 (or equivalent) (b) MGMT 203; either MGMT 204 or OPRE 251

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| | (c) At least one of MGMT 303 or 304
(d) OPRE 351 or 352. |
| Māori Business | (a) MBUS 201, 202, 203
(b) MBUS 301 and 302. |
| Marketing | (a) MARK 101, 211, 202 and 311, QUAN 102
(b) Two additional papers from MARK 300-399 (or COML 308 plus an additional paper from MARK 300-399). |
| Money and Finance | (a) ECON 140 (or 110 and 120), QUAN 102, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)
(b) MOFI 201 and 202 (but see part (c))
(c) Two papers from MOFI 300-399 (ACCY 306 or ECON 305 or 309, or QUAN 304 or 371 may be substituted for one of those). If three papers are included from MOFI 300-399, then MOFI 202 may be dropped from (b). |
| Public Policy | (a) POLS 111; QUAN 102 (or STAT 193, SPOL 205 or equivalent)*
(b) PUBL 201, PUBL 202 and PUBL 203
(c) PUBL 306, and one further paper from PUBL 300-399
* With the approval of the Head of School it will be possible to substitute one paper at the same or higher level for one paper in part (a) in the same discipline or subject area |

5. The statutes of any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for any of those degrees.

Cross-Credits

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students), up to 160 points in papers common to the BCA degree and any other course of study may be awarded to both courses of study.

In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BCA degree shall satisfy the requirements of Sections 2, 3 and 4 hereof and include 182 points in papers numbered 200-399 (of which at least 72 shall be in papers numbered 300-399) not awarded to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that course of study.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this subsection should be addressed to the Manager, Student and Academic Services.

Transitional Arrangements

7. Candidates who began their course of study under the statute in force before 2000 may complete the degree under that statute as long as they do so by the end of 2003. If they prefer they may choose instead to complete under this statute.

Schedule to the BCA Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Faculty of Commerce and Administration BCA Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ACCY 111	<i>Accountancy</i>	18			ACCY 101
ACCY 211	<i>Accounting for Tourism</i>	22	ACCY 111		
ACCY 221	<i>Financial Accounting 1</i>	22	ACCY 111, either ECON 110 or 130		ACCY 101, 102
ACCY 222	<i>Financial Accounting 2</i>	22	ACCY 221		ACCY 202
ACCY 223	<i>Management Accounting</i>	22	ACCY 111, either ECON 110 or 130		ACCY 203
ACCY 224	<i>Māori Resource Management</i>	22	18 MAOR language pts and one of ACCY 111, ECON 110, MAOR 123		ACCY 206, MAOR 215
ACCY 302	<i>Advanced Management Accounting</i>	24	ACCY 223, QUAN 102		
ACCY 303	<i>Auditing</i>	24	ACCY 222		
ACCY 305	<i>Taxation</i>	24	ACCY 222 or 223		
ACCY 306	<i>Financial Statement Analysis</i>	24	MOFI 201 and ACCY 221		MOFI 304
ACCY 307	<i>Government Accounting and Finance</i>	24	ACCY 222 or 223		
ACCY 308	<i>Advanced Financial Accounting</i>	24	ACCY 222		
ACCY 309	<i>International Accounting Topics</i>	24	ACCY 222 or MOFI 201		
ACCY 314	<i>Accounting and Society</i>	24	22 pts in 200-level ACCY papers		
ACCY 315	<i>Advanced Māori Resource Management</i>	24	ACCY 224 or MAOR 215		
ACCY 316	<i>Advanced Taxation</i>	24	ACCY 305		
COML 203	<i>Legal Environment of Business</i>	22	18 pts		COML 101, LAWS 101
COML 301	<i>Law of Special Contracts</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		LAWS 322 (done prior to 1995), LAWS 350, LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COML 302	<i>Labour Law</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101 or 22 HRIR or INRC pts		LAWS 355
COML 303	<i>Law of Organisations</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		LAWS 352 (done prior to 1995), LAWS 360, LAWS 361
COML 304	<i>Competition Law</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		LAWS 356 (1995 or after)
COML 305	<i>Law of Contractual Obligations</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		COML 201, LAWS 211
COML 306	<i>The Law of International Trade and Finance</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		LAWS 354 (1995 or after)

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
COML 307	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		
COML 308	<i>Marketing Law</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		
COML 309	<i>Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand</i>	24	COML 203 or LAWS 101		COML 307 1996-2000; LAWS 352 from 1995 onwards
COMM 101	<i>Introduction to Communications and Information Management</i>	18			LIBR 101
COMM 201	<i>Introduction to Communications</i>	22	54 pts		
COMM 301	<i>Organisational Communication</i>	24	22 200-level COMM or MGMT pts		MGMT 308
COMM 302	<i>Technology and Communications</i>	24	22 200-level COMM or MGMT pts		
ECHI 303	<i>Modern British Economic History</i>	24	22 200-level ECHI, ECON or HIST pts		
ECHI 305	<i>The Rise of Modern Business</i>	24	22 200-level ECHI, ECON, ACCY, HIST, HRIR, INRC, MARK or MGMT pts		IBUS 305
ECON 130	<i>Economic Principles and Issues</i>	18			ECON 101, 102, 113, (110 and 120)
ECON 140	<i>Economics and Strategic Behaviour</i>	18	ECON 130		ECON 101, (110 and 120)
ECON 201	<i>Microeconomics</i>	22	ECON 140 (or 110 or 101)		
ECON 202	<i>Macroeconomics</i>	22	ECON 140 (or 120 or 101)		
ECON 203	<i>The Development of the Modern International Economy</i>	22	18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts		ECHI 202
ECON 204	<i>Introduction to Asian Economic History</i>	22	18 100-level ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, INDO, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts		ECHI 201, ASIA 206
ECON 224	<i>Introduction to Public Economics</i>	22	ECON 130 (or 110 or 102)		PUBL 203
ECON 305	<i>Macroeconomics: Growth, Business Cycles and Sustainability</i>	24	ECON 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		PUBL 203
ECON 307	<i>Public Sector Economics</i>	24	ECON 201 or PUBL 203	ECON 201	PUBL 303
ECON 309	<i>International Economics</i>	24	ECON 201 or 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		
ECON 310	<i>History of Economic Thought</i>	24	22 200-level ECON or ECHI pts, 18 100-level ECON pts		
ECON 314	<i>Microeconomics: Information and Markets</i>	24	ECON 201, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ECON 328	<i>Industry Structure and Business Strategy</i>	24	ECON 140 (or 110), 44 200-level pts		
ECON 330	<i>Law and Economics</i>	24	Either ECON 140 (or 110) or COML 203		LAWS 335
ECON 333	<i>Economics of Work and Pay</i>	24	18 100-level ECON pts, ECON 201 or HRIR 201 or INRC 202 or 22 other approved 200-level BCA pts		
ECON 334	<i>Feminist Economics</i>	24	Either 18 100-level ECON pts and 22 200-level pts or WISC 201		WISC 304
ECON 335	<i>Managerial Economics</i>	24	ECON 140 (or 110 or 101), 22 200-level ACCY, ECON or MOFI pts		
ELCM 201	<i>Foundations of Electronic Commerce</i>	22	INFO 101 or 211, MARK 101 or 201		
ELCM 202	<i>Principles and Applications in Multimedia I</i>	22	18 INFO or COMP pts		
ELCM 301	<i>Analysis and Design of Electronic Commerce Solutions</i>	24	ELCM 201		
ELCM 302	<i>Principles and Applications in Multimedia II</i>	24	ELCM 202		
ELCM 303	<i>Global Telecommunications</i>	24	ELCM 201		
ELCM 304	<i>Business Approaches to Electronic Commerce</i>	24	ELCM 201		
ELCM 310	<i>Special Topic in Electronic Commerce and Multimedia</i>	24	ELCM 201 or 202		
ELCM 320	<i>Project in Electronic Commerce and Multimedia</i>	24	ELCM 202 and 301	ELCM 304	
FCOM 110	<i>The New Zealand Commercial Environment</i>	18			
FCOM 201	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	72 pts, including 36 from the BCA Schedule		
IBUS 201	<i>Principles of International Business</i>	22	FCOM 110 or (ECON 130, MGMT 101)		
IBUS 202	<i>The Development of the Modern International Economy</i>	22	18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts		ECHI 202, ECON 203
IBUS 301	<i>International Management</i>	24	IBUS 201		
IBUS 305	<i>The Rise of Modern Business</i>	24	22 200-level ECHI, ECON, ACCY, HIST, HRIR, INRC, MARK or MGMT pts		ECHI 305

IBUS 311	<i>International Business Research Project</i>	24	IBUS 301, 24 further 300-level pts, QUAN 102 (or an approved substitute)
----------	--	----	---

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
INFO 101	<i>Foundations of Information Systems</i>	18			INFO 211
INFO 212	<i>Systems Analysis</i>	22	INFO 101 (or 211)		
INFO 213	<i>Management Support Systems</i>	22	INFO 101 (or 211)		
INFO 311	<i>Information Resource Management</i>	24	22 200-level INFO pts		
INFO 312	<i>Systems Design and Implementation</i>	24	INFO 212, 213		
INFO 313	<i>Information Services Management</i>	24		INFO 213	
INFO 314	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	24 300-level INFO pts		
INFO 320	<i>Project in Information Systems</i>	24	INFO 312 or 313		INFO 314 passed 1997-1999
HRIR 201	<i>Managing Human Resources</i>	22	MGMT 101 or 36 pts from the BA, BCA, or BTM Schedules		INRC 202, 211, MGMT 305
HRIR 301	<i>Strategic Human Resource Management</i>	24	HRIR 201 or INRC 202		
HRIR 302	<i>Managing Employment Agreements</i>	24	HRIR 201 or INRC 202 or MGMT 305		INRC 302
HRIR 303	<i>International Employment Relations</i>	24	HRIR 201 or INRC 202		INRC 303
HRIR 304	<i>Workplace Industrial Relations</i>	24	HRIR 201 or INRC 202		INRC 304, INRC 306 (passed in 1993-94)
HRIR 305	<i>Employee Recruitment and Selection</i>	24	HRIR 201 or INRC 202		
HRIR 306	<i>Remuneration and Performance Management</i>	24	HRIR 201 or INRC 202		
HRIR 307	<i>Human Resource Development</i>	24	HRIR 201 or INRC 202		
HRIR 308	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	HRIR 201 or INRC 202		
MARK 101	<i>Principles of Marketing</i>	18			MARK 201
MARK 202	<i>Buyer Behaviour</i>	22	MARK 101 (or 201)		
MARK 203	<i>Marketing Information Management</i>	22	MARK 101 (or 201)		
MARK 204	<i>Tourism Marketing</i>	22	MARK 101 (or 201)		MARK 312
MARK 211	<i>Marketing Management</i>	22	MARK 101		MARK 305
MARK 302	<i>International Marketing</i>	24	MARK 202		
MARK 304	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 200-level pts approved by the Head of the School of Business and Public Management		
MARK 306	<i>Internet Marketing</i>	24	MARK 211, 202		
MARK 307	<i>Marketing Decision Support</i>	24	MARK 211, 202		
MARK 311	<i>Strategic Marketing Management</i>	24	MARK 211, 202, and 24 300-level points in Marketing		MARK 305

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MARK 314	<i>Conceptual Foundations of Marketing</i>	24	MARK 211, 202		
MBUS 201	<i>Management of Māori Resources</i>	22	MGMT 101 or 18 other approved pts		
MBUS 202	<i>Māori Authorities</i>	22	18 BCA or BA (or other approved) pts		
MBUS 203	<i>Māori Small Business</i>	22	18 BCA or BA (or other approved) pts		
MBUS 301	<i>Māori Claims</i>	24	MBUS 201 or 22 approved 200-level pts		
MBUS 302	<i>Advanced Management of Māori Resources</i>	24	MBUS 201		
MGMT 101	<i>Introduction to Management</i>	18			MGMT 201
MGMT 202	<i>Organisational Behaviour</i>	22	MGMT 101 and 36 pts		
MGMT 203	<i>Operations Management – Services & Manufacturing</i>	22	MGMT 101 and 36 pts		
MGMT 204	<i>Introduction to Managerial Decision Analysis</i>	22	MGMT 101, QUAN 102 and 18 further pts		
MGMT 301	<i>Strategic Management</i>	24	MGMT 101 and 22 200-level pts		
MGMT 302	<i>Advanced Organisational Behaviour</i>	24	MGMT 202		
MGMT 303	<i>Operations Strategy – Services & Manufacturing</i>	24	MGMT 203		
MGMT 304	<i>Advanced Managerial Decision Analysis</i>	24	MGMT 204 or OPRE 251		
MGMT 306	<i>Management of Innovation</i>	24	22 200-level MGMT pts		
MGMT 307	<i>Special Topic: Sports Management</i>	24	22 200-level TOUR or MGMT pts		TOUR 310
MGMT 308	<i>Special Topic: Organisational Communication</i>	24	22 200-level MGMT or COMM pts		COMM 301
MOFI 201	<i>Finance</i>	22	ECON 140 (or 110 or 101), QUAN 103 or 111 (or one of MATH 103-116), QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193)		ACCY 204
MOFI 202	<i>Money and Banking</i>	22	ECON 140 (or 120 or 101)		
MOFI 301	<i>Corporate Finance</i>	24	MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371		ACCY 301
MOFI 302	<i>Financial Policy and Management</i>	24	MOFI 201		ACCY 313
MOFI 303	<i>Monetary Economics</i>	24	MOFI 202, QUAN 111		
MOFI 305	<i>Investments</i>	24	MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371		
MOFI 306	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 200-level MOFI pts		

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PUBL 201	<i>Introduction to Public Policy</i>	22	Either ECON 130 (or ECON 110 or 102) and POLS 111 or 36 approved points		
PUBL 202	<i>Institutions and the Policy Process</i>	22	FCOM 110 or LAWS 101 or POLS 111 or PUBL 201		POLS 235
PUBL 203	<i>Introduction to Public Economics</i>	22	ECON 130 (or ECON 110 or 102) or SPOL 111 or PUBL 201		ECON 224
PUBL 205	<i>Development Policy and Management</i>	22	36 IBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL points		POLS 236
PUBL 206	<i>Public Power and Bureaucracy</i>	22	36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL points		POLS 238
PUBL 207	<i>Environmental Policy</i>	22	22 PUBL points or 36 BIOL, ENVI, GEOG, HIST, LAW, SOSC or SPOL points		
PUBL 302	<i>Public Management</i>	24	PUBL 202 or 44 ECON, ECHI, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, SPOL or POLS points		POLS 380
PUBL 303	<i>Public Sector Economics</i>	24	PUBL 203 or ECON 201	ECON 201	ECON 307
PUBL 304	<i>Cabinet Government</i>	24	PUBL 202 and 22 200-level PUBL or POLS points		POLS 381
PUBL 305	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	44 pts from PUBL 201-299		
PUBL 306	<i>Policy Analysis</i>	24	PUBL 201 or 44 approved points		PUBL 301
PUBL 307	<i>Applied Policy Analysis</i>	24	PUBL 306		PUBL 301
QUAN 102	<i>Statistics for Business</i>	18			ECON 112, MATH 102, 193; may not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193
QUAN 103	<i>Introductory Maths for Business</i>	18			ECON 111, MATH 103, 192, QUAN 101; may not enrol concurrently in MATH 113 or 114, or credit QUAN 103 after passing QUAN 111 or any of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116
QUAN 111	<i>Mathematics for Economics and Finance</i>	18			ECON 111, MATH 103, 192, QUAN 101, any two of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116

Schedule to the BCA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
QUAN 201	<i>Introduction to Econometrics</i>	22	18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-116)		
QUAN 202	<i>Business and Economic Forecasting</i>	22	Any one of QUAN 102, STAT 131, STAT 193; any one of QUAN 103, QUAN 111, MATH 103-116		QUAN 302
QUAN 301	<i>Econometrics</i>	24	ECON (201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)		ECON 313
QUAN 303	<i>Applied Econometrics</i>	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)		ECON 313
QUAN 304	<i>Financial Econometrics</i>	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231), ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or MOFI 202 or ECON 202		ECON 313
QUAN 371	<i>Financial Mathematics</i>	24	MATH 113 or QUAN 111, 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN		FINM 365, FINM 861, FINM 371
Faculty Special Topics					
FCOM 101	<i>Special Topic</i>	18			
FCOM 102	<i>Special Topic</i>	18			
FCOM 103	<i>Special Topic</i>	18			
FCOM 202	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	72 100-level BCA pts		
FCOM 203	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	72 100-level BCA pts		

* Subject to approval

Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme**Statute for the Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme**

Note: These regulations facilitate the study of the BCA and BSc degrees in combination; there is no conjoint degree in its own right, but students completing the conjoint programme graduate with the two degrees in which they enrol.

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements*

* These requirements were subject to approval as this Calendar went to press.

The personal course of study of every candidate must be approved by both the Science and the Commerce and Administration Associate Deans (Undergraduate Students). Approval will normally be granted for courses which are in accordance with the following:

1. A candidate who is of a sufficient standard to enter the BSc and BCA degrees may be admitted to the conjoint programme leading to the degrees of BSc and BCA. Each of the degrees included in the conjoint course will be referred to as a "component" of the conjoint programme.
2. Each paper taken for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. The BSc and BCA Statutes shall apply, with the appropriate modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for either of those degrees. In particular, Section 2 of the BCA Statute and Section 2 of the BSc Statute do not apply.
3.
 - (a) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it in each year after admission to the programme.
 - (b) In order to continue in a conjoint programme, a student is in each year to normally achieve a B- average over the papers completed.
 - (c) A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to advance studies in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.
 - (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements for one of the component degrees will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.
4. A candidate completing a course of study which satisfies both components, as defined in Sections 5 and 6, shall be deemed to have completed the BSc and the BCA.
5. Subject to this statute and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedules to the BSc and BCA degrees, except that not more than 96 pts in not more than 4 papers may be included from any first degree of the Victoria University of Wellington other than the BSc or BCA. The papers shall have a total value of not less than 510 points, including at least 120 points from papers numbered 300-399 and with no more than 216 points coming from papers numbered 100-199.
6.
 - (a) The BCA component shall:
 - (i) comply with Section 3 of the BCA Statute, and
 - (ii) include 48 points from papers numbered 300-399 from the BCA Schedule in a single major subject as set out in Section 4 of the BCA Statute.
 - (b) The BSc component shall include sufficient papers labelled 200-399 of the BSc Statute to fulfil the major subject requirement of at least one subject area of Science as specified under Section 5 of the BSc Statute.
 - (c) At least 204 points, not counted towards the BCA component, must be included from the BSc Schedule, with at least 114 of those points coming from papers numbered 200-399, and at least 204 points, not counted towards the BSc component, must be included from the BCA Schedule, with at least 114 of those points coming from papers numbered 200-399.
 - (d) No paper taken to satisfy the requirement of Section 6(a)(ii) of this statute shall also be used to satisfy the major subject requirement of Section 6 (b).
7. Candidates who began their course of study under the statute in force before 2000 may complete the conjoint under that statute as long as they do so by the end of 2003. If they prefer, they may choose instead to complete under this statute.

Grad DipProfAcc

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) qualified for enrolment in, or qualified for admission to, the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration at Victoria University of Wellington; *or*
 - (b) qualified for admission to a degree in commerce at a university in New Zealand or overseas and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Accounting and Commercial Law of having previously completed courses of study adequate to proceeding with the course of study required to complete the Graduate Diploma.
2. The Graduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Subject to the provision in Section 4, the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall consist of:
 - (a) three papers selected from the following list:
ACCY 224, 303, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 314, 315, 316 (or 302); *and*
 - (b) two papers selected from among the 200- or 300-level COML, ECON, INFO, MARK, MGMT, or MOFI labelled papers included in the schedule to the BCA statute; *and*
 - (c) a minimum of 18 pts selected from the schedules of any first degree of this University.

Note: At least 3 papers from (a) – (c) above must be at 300-level.
4. Papers included in the Graduate Diploma must be selected so that the set of papers comprising the combination of the candidate's Graduate Diploma and commerce degree and other programmes of study include the following papers (or their equivalent):
 - (a) ACCY 111, 221, 222, 223, 303, 305, 308, *and* 2 papers selected from ACCY 224, 306, 307, 309, 314, 315 and 316 (or 302); *and*
 - (b) FCOM 110, INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, MOFI 201, COML 203, COML 303 *and* one of COML 301 and 305; *and*
 - (c) ECON 110 and 120 (or ECON 130 and 140), QUAN 111 and 102.
5. A candidate shall not qualify for award of the Graduate Diploma prior to having qualified for admission to a commerce degree.
6. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the Graduate Diploma for any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
7. The statute for the BCA degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Grad DipCom

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce (hereafter, the Diploma) shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration, or
 - (b) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the Diploma.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing required course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least two trimesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the diploma within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

Note: The actual time taken to complete the Diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of papers. No guarantee is given that every specialisation can be completed within two trimesters.

4. (a) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean. It shall include at least 5 papers numbered 200-599 from papers offered for the BCA, BCA (Hons) or MCA degrees, except that, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, up to 2 approved papers may be selected from other programmes offered at this university. The papers taken shall have a total value of at least 116 points, including at least 72 points at 300-level or above.
- (b) The Diploma will be endorsed with at most one particular specialisation if it meets one of the following sets of requirements:

Accounting

ACCY 221; ACCY 222 or 223; ACCY 308 or 302;
two further papers* from ACCY 300-399

*One of these may be replaced by an approved pair of ACCY 400-level papers.

Note: This is not intended as a path towards the academic requirements of the Institute of Chartered Accountants. Students wishing to meet those requirements should contact the Head of the School of Accounting and Commercial Law.

Commercial Law

COML 203; four papers* from COML 300-399

*One of these may be replaced by an approved 200 or 300-level elective.

Econometrics

QUAN 201; QUAN 301 (or an approved pair from ECON 408, 409, 508, 509);
QUAN 303 or 304 (or an approved substitute); two further approved papers*
from (QUAN 202, QUAN 300-399, ECHI 300-399, ECON 300-399, MOFI 300-399)

*Either of these may be replaced by an approved pair of 400 or 500-level ECON papers.

Economics

ECON 201 and 202; one paper from (ECON 305, 309, 314, 328); two further papers* from (ECON 300-399, MOFI 303, QUAN 301)

*Either of these may be replaced by the pair MOFI 403 and 404, or by an approved 300-level ECHI paper (or an approved pair of 400 or 500-level ECHI or ECON papers).

E-commerce and Multimedia

ELCM 201, 202, 301, 304 and 320.

Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

HRIR 201, MGMT 202; three papers* from HRIR 300-399

*One of these may be replaced by COML 302 or ECON 333.

Information Systems

INFO 212 and 213; three papers from INFO 300-399

International Business

IBUS 201 and 301; IBUS 202 (or ECON 203); 18 100-level ASIA, CHIN, EURO, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, MAIN, NUSA, RUSS or SPAN points, or ASIA 202 or 203, or an approved substitute; two papers* from (ACCY 309, COML 306, ECON 309, ELCM 304, IBUS 311, HRIR 303, MARK 302)

*Alternatively, one paper from that group plus another paper in a different subject area chosen from (ECHI 305 (or IBUS 305), ELCM 303, GEOG 312, MGMT 301, MGMT 302).

Managerial Decision Making

MGMT 202, 204, 301, 302, 304.

Māori Business

MBUS 201, 202 (or 203), 301, 302; one further approved 300-level paper (or an approved pair of 400 /500-level papers).

Marketing

MARK 202 and 211; three papers from MARK 300-399 (one of those may be replaced by COML 308).

Money and Finance

MOFI 201; either MOFI 202 or ECON 202 or QUAN 201; three papers* from (ACCY 306, MOFI 300-399, QUAN 304)

*One of these may be replaced by a pair of 400-level MOFI papers or an approved 300-level ECHI, ECON or QUAN paper.

Organisational Behaviour and Human Resource Management

HRIR 201, MGMT 202; HRIR 301, MGMT 302; one further paper from (HRIR 300-399, MGMT 301)

Public Management

PUBL 202 and 302;

Three additional papers, at least two of which are at 300-level, drawn from PUBL 206, PUBL 208, PUBL 300-399, MGMT 200-399, ACCY 307 or approved alternatives.

Public Policy

Two papers from PUBL 201, 202, 203

PUBL 306

two further papers* from PUBL 300-399

*One of those may be replaced by an approved policy-related alternative 300-level paper.

Strategic Operations Management

MGMT 203, 204, 301, 303, 304

5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate who has already passed for some other qualification one or more of the papers required for a particular specialisation will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved paper or papers if necessary to meet the points requirements of Section 4(a). In any case, to qualify for a specialisation the candidate's programme for the Diploma must include at least two 300-level papers (or approved substitutes) in the relevant subject area.
6. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
7. The statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.
8. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, papers passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be credited to the Diploma.

BCA Honours**Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours shall before enrolment have
 - (a) qualified for admission to the BCA degree, *and*
 - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the director of the specialisation concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, *and*
 - (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 5(a) of the MCA Statute for the specialisation presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration.

Note 1: Candidates admitted without a BCA will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BCA degree.

Note 2: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

2. (a) The course of study for BCA(Hons) consists of Part 1 of the MCA degree.
- (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MCA, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelor's degree with Honours in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BCA(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MCA from which the transfer is made.
3. (a) A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than two years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations.
- (b) A candidate may, with the permission of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) under Section 19(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, be assessed in four half papers in each of the four half years. A candidate without such permission may spread the work over two years and retain eligibility for honours provided all half papers are assessed in the second year.
4. (a) The subjects of examination, their specialisations and their prerequisites shall be as set down for MCA Part 1.
- (b) The prescriptions for the specialisations are as defined in the University Calendar.
- (c) For the purposes of this statute two half papers are equivalent to one paper.
5. **Substitution of papers**
The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for BCA(Hons) are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
 A candidate for BCA(Hons) may substitute up to two papers from those prescribed for MCA, BA(Hons), MA Part 1, BSc(Hons) and LLM.
6. **Classes of Honours**
The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

MCA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Administration shall before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to BCA or BCA(Hons) or qualified for the DipAcc or the DipIS. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, persons who have qualified for admission to another degree may become candidates for MCA; *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
 - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, *and*

- (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 5 for the specialisation presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration.

Note 1: Candidates admitted without a BCA under 1(a)(i) will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BCA degree.

Note 2: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and the Admission Statutes.

2. A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BCA(Hons) in any subject who has not yet been awarded the degree in that subject and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MCA degree in that subject, may transfer to such a course of study at any date. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MCA shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BCA(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
3. The course of study for MCA consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both Parts being in the same subject. A candidate may be directly admitted to Part 2 without offering Part 1 in the following circumstances:
 - (a) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BCA(Hons) and offers the same subject for MCA; *or*
 - (b) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BA(Hons) in Economics or Economic History, and offers Economics for MCA; *or*
 - (c) the candidate has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
4. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one and one-half academic years and not more than three years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations; except that
 - (a) a candidate who offers a thesis for Part 2 may be permitted to complete the degree in one calendar year if it can be shown that appropriate supervision of the thesis can be arranged over the summer period, *and*
 - (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete the requirements in not less than one and not more than two academic years.
5. (a) The subjects of examination, their specialisation and their prerequisites shall be:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Specialisation</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>
Accountancy		48 pts in ACCY papers numbered 300-399
Economics		48 pts in ECON papers numbered 300-399
Economics	*Economic History	48 pts in ECHI papers numbered 300-399
Economics	Money and Finance	48 pts in MOFI papers numbered 300-399

Information Systems	48 pts in INFO papers numbered 300-399
Marketing	48 pts in MARK papers numbered 300-399
Management	48 pts in MGMT papers numbered 300-399
Public Policy	48 pts in papers numbered PUBL 300-399

*The specialisation in Economic History may not be offered in future years.

- (b) The prescriptions for the above specialisations are as defined in the University Calendar.
- (c) For the purposes of this statute two half papers are equivalent to one paper.
6. (a) The Part 1 examination shall consist of four papers as laid down in the prescription for one of the above specialisations (see below).
- (b) Part 2 shall consist of either examination in two advanced papers or the preparation and examination of a thesis as laid down in the prescription for one of the above specialisations; provided that a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall present a thesis for examination (see below).

Accounting

Either

1. Part 1: MMCA 401, ACCY 401 and six further papers selected from ACCY 402-413, MOFI 401, MOFI 402, COML 401-405; and
Part 2: Either a thesis (ACCY 595) or four papers numbered ACCY 501-504

or

2. ACCY 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Economics

Either

1. Part 1: Eight papers, including at least ECON 402 and 403, or ECON 404 and 405, and six further papers selected from ECON 401-419, ECHI 401-420, MMCA 401, MOFI 401-489; and
Part 2: Either a thesis (ECON 595) or four papers numbered ECON 501-511

or

2. ECON 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Specialisation: Economic History

Either

1. Part 1: ECHI 403, MMCA 401, and six further papers selected from ECHI 401-420; and

Part 2: Thesis (ECHI 595)

or

2. ECHI 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Specialisation: Money and Finance

Either

1. Part 1: Four papers selected from MOFI 401-489, FINM 470, FINM 471, plus four further papers selected from ECON 401-419, ECHI 401-420, MMCA 401; and

Part 2: Thesis (MOFI 595)

or

2. MOFI 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Information Systems

Either

1. Part 1: INFO 401, INFO 402, INFO 403, INFO 408, at least two papers from INFO 404-407 and INFO 409, plus additional papers to make a total of 8 papers, selected from ACCY 402-413, COML 401-405, ECON 401-419, INRC 401 and 402, MARK 401-406, MGMT 401-412, MMCA 401, MOFI 401-489, PUBL 402-415 and other approved honours papers; and

Part 2: Thesis (INFO 595)

or

2. INFO 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Marketing

Either

1. Part 1: MARK 401, MARK 405, MARK 409, at least two papers from MARK 402-404 and 406, plus additional papers to make a total 8 papers, selected from MARK 407-408, MMCA 401, INFO 401-404, INRC 401-402, MGMT 401, COML 401-403, and other approved honours papers; and

Part 2: Thesis (MARK 595)

or

2. MARK 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Management

Either

1. Part 1: MGMT 401, MGMT 404, MGMT 407, MGMT 411; plus at least two papers from MGMT 403, MGMT 405-406, MGMT 408-410, MGMT 412; plus additional papers to make a total of 8 papers, selected from ACCY 402-413, COML 402-403, ECON 401-419, INFO 401-409, INRC 401-402, MARK 401-406, MMCA 401, MMMS 502-504, MMMS 506, MMMS 521-522, MOFI 401-407, PUBL 402-415, and other approved honours papers; and
Part 2: Thesis (MGMT 595)

or

2. MGMT 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

Public Policy

Either

1. Part 1: Eight papers of which at least four papers shall be drawn from MMCA 402, MMCA 401, PUBL 401, PUBL 402 and PUBL 403. The remaining papers will be drawn from PUBL 404-415, ACCY 401-413, COML 401-405, INFO 401-404, INRC 401-402, MARK 401-403, MGMT 401-402, ECON 401-419, ECHI 401-420 and MOFI 401-489; and
Part 2: Either a thesis (PUBL 595) or four papers numbered PUBL 501-504

The option of PUBL 501-504 will be utilised in cases where a judgement is made that the student would benefit from further indepth study and research on particular topic areas.

or

2. PUBL 591 Thesis

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MCA shall complete a satisfactory thesis in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

The provisions concerning the award of the degree with Distinction or with Merit, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in Parts 2 and 3 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

7. Substitution of papers

The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for MCA Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for MCA Part 1 may substitute up to two papers from those prescribed for MCA, BA(Hons), MA Part 1, BSc(Hons), LLM and MMS provided that only one paper may be substituted from MMS. Papers for Part 2 shall be drawn only from the subject being offered for examination.

8. A candidate will not be permitted to proceed to Part 2 unless the course work for Part 1 is at least at B level.

9. Classes of Honours

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two years of first en-

rolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by the Dean Of Commerce and Administration after consultation with the Head of School. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

Note: Provision is made in the BCA(Hons) Statute for transferring from Part 1 of MCA.

Schedule to the MCA Statute

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
Accountancy					
ACCY 401	<i>Methodology in Accounting</i>	15	MMCA 401		
ACCY 402	<i>Current Issues in Management Accounting</i>	15	ACCY 223, and either ACCY 302 or ACCY 314		
ACCY 403	<i>Applied Management Accounting</i>	15	ACCY 402		
ACCY 404	<i>Governmental Accounting and Finance</i>	15	ACCY 307 or ACCY 308		
ACCY 405	<i>Foundations of Public Sector Accounting</i>	15	ACCY 404		
ACCY 406	<i>Auditing</i>	15			
ACCY 407	<i>History of Accounting Thought</i>	15			
ACCY 408	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
ACCY 409	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
ACCY 410	<i>Advanced Taxation</i>	15	ACCY 222		
ACCY 411	<i>Applied Taxation</i>	15	ACCY 410		
ACCY 412	<i>Current Issues in Financial Accounting</i>	15	ACCY 308		
ACCY 413	<i>Accounting, Organisations and Society</i>	15	ACCY 308 or ACCY 307		
ACCY 423	<i>studies in Auditing</i>	15	ACCY 308		
ACCY 425	<i>Studies in Taxation</i>	15	ACCY 308		
ACCY 501	<i>Current Research in Accounting A</i>	15	Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA		ACCY 502
ACCY 502	<i>Current Research in Accounting B</i>	15	Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA		ACCY 501
ACCY 503	<i>Research Proposal</i>	15	Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA		
ACCY 504	<i>Research Proposal</i>	15	Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA		
ACCY 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120			
ACCY 595	<i>Thesis</i>	60			
Commercial Law					
COML 401	<i>Advanced Competition Law A</i>	15	24 pts of 300-level COML		
COML 402	<i>Advanced Competition Law B</i>	15	COML 401		
COML 403	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			

COML 404 *Special Topic* 15

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
COML 405	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
COML 421	<i>Law of Commercial Transactions</i>	15	COML 303		
COML 425	<i>Advanced Law of Contractual Obligations</i>	15	COML 303		
Economic History					
ECHI 403	<i>The Theory and Methods of Economic History</i>	15	MMCA 401		
ECHI 405	<i>Research Project in New Zealand</i>	15	ECHI 404 or ECHI 410		
ECHI 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
ECHI 407	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
ECHI 410	<i>Business History</i>	15	ECHI 205, 303 or 48 pts in MARK or MGMT papers 300-399		
ECHI 412	<i>Advanced Comparative Economic Development</i>	15	24 300-level pts in ECHI		
ECHI 413	<i>New Zealand in the World Economy 1900-80</i>	15	ECHI 204 or 303		
ECHI 414	<i>Trade and Industry in Asia since 1945</i>	15	ECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305		
ECHI 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120			
ECHI 595	<i>Thesis</i>	60			
Economics					
ECON 401	<i>Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry</i>	15	MMCA 401		
ECON 402	<i>Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A</i>	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 305	ECON 403	
ECON 403	<i>Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B</i>	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 305	ECON 402	
ECON 404	<i>Advanced Microeconomic Theory A</i>	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 314	ECON 405	
ECON 405	<i>Advanced Microeconomic theory B</i>	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 314	ECON 404	
ECON 406	<i>Economic Dynamics A</i>	15	48 ECON/ QUAN/ OPRE 300-level pts. QUAN 312 is recommended and ECON 305 or ECON 314 advantageous		
ECON 407	<i>Economic Dynamics B</i>	15	ECON 406 or an approved background in economics and mathematics; QUAN 312 is recommended and ECON 305, 314 or 332 would be advantageous		

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ECON 408	<i>Advanced Econometrics A</i>	15	QUAN 301 or its equivalent		
ECON 409	<i>Advanced Econometrics B</i>	15	ECON 408		
ECON 410	<i>Public Economics A</i>	15	PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent		PUBL 410
ECON 411	<i>Public Economics B</i>	15	ECON 201 or 410		PUBL 411
ECON 412	<i>International Economics A</i>	15	ECON 309 or 314 or 201		
ECON 413	<i>International Economics B</i>	15	ECON 309 or ECON 305		
ECON 414	<i>Theories of Growth and Development</i>	15		ECON 415 or ECHI 402	
ECON 415	<i>Topics in Development Economics</i>	15	ECON 414 or ECHI 401		
ECON 416	<i>Labour Markets</i>	15			
ECON 417	<i>Labour Markets in the Global Economy</i>	15	ECON 333 or ECON 416		
ECON 418	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
ECON 419	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
ECON 502	<i>Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics A</i>	15			
ECON 503	<i>Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics B</i>	15	ECON 403; ECON 408 is recommended.		
ECON 504	<i>Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory A</i>	15	ECON 405		
ECON 505	<i>Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory B</i>	15	ECON 405		
ECON 508	<i>Topics in Advanced Econometrics A</i>	15	ECON 409		
ECON 509	<i>Topics in Advanced Econometrics B</i>	15	ECON 409		
ECON 510	<i>Research Topic</i>	15	Part 1 of Economics subject for MCA		
ECON 511	<i>Research Topic</i>	15	Part 1 of Economics subject for MCA		
ECON 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120			
ECON 595	<i>Thesis</i>	60			

Information Systems

INFO 401	<i>Research in Information Systems A</i>	15	48 INFO 300-level pts
INFO 402	<i>Research in Information Systems B</i>	15	INFO 401
INFO 403	<i>Research Methods in Information Systems</i>	15	48 INFO 300-level pts
INFO 404	<i>Emerging Information Technologies</i>	15	48 INFO 300-level pts
INFO 405	<i>IT and the New Organisation</i>	15	48 INFO 300-level pts
INFO 406	<i>Information and Systems</i>	15	48 INFO 300-level pts

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
INFO 407	<i>Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies</i>	15	48 INFO 300-level pts		
INFO 408	<i>Research Project in Information Systems</i>	15	INFO 403 or approved substitute		
INFO 409	<i>Special Topic in Information Systems</i>	15			
INFO 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120			
INFO 595	<i>Thesis</i>	60			

Industrial Relations

INRC 401	<i>Industrial Relations Policy</i>	15	48 200-level INRC pts		
INRC 402	<i>Theoretical Perspectives of Industrial Relations</i>	15	INRC 401		

Marketing

MARK 401	<i>Advanced Marketing Management</i>	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 402	<i>Consumers, Technology and Product Development</i>	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 403	<i>Advanced International Marketing</i>	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 404	<i>Advanced Internet Marketing</i>	15	24 approved MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 405	<i>Methodology in Marketing</i>	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 406	<i>Managing Marketing Communications</i>	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 407	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 408	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	24 MARK 300-level pts		
MARK 409	<i>Dissertation</i>	15	MARK 405		
MARK 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120			
MARK 595	<i>Thesis</i>	60			

Management

MGMT 401	<i>Managerial Decision Processes</i>	15	48 MGMT 300-level pts		
MGMT 403	<i>Operations Management</i>	15	MGMT 303 or approved substitute		
MGMT 404	<i>Research Methods</i>	15			
MGMT 405	<i>Human Resource Management</i>	15	MGMT 305 or approved substitute		
MGMT 406	<i>Innovation</i>	15	MGMT 306 or approved substitute		
MGMT 407	<i>Strategic Management I</i>	15	MGMT 301 or approved substitute		
MGMT 408	<i>Strategic Management II</i>	15	MGMT 404		

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MGMT 409	<i>Special Topic in Management</i>	15			
MGMT 410	<i>Special Topic in Management</i>	15			
MGMT 411	<i>Advanced Organisational Behaviour</i>	15	MGMT 302 or approved substitute		
MGMT 412	<i>Organisational Development and Change</i>	15	MGMT 411 or approved substitute		
MGMT 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120			
MGMT 595	<i>Thesis</i>	60			

Methodology

MMCA 401	<i>Methodology</i>	15			
----------	--------------------	----	--	--	--

Money and Finance

FINM 470	<i>Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance</i>	15		FINM 371, QUAN 371	FINM 870, MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
FINM 471	<i>Further Risk Management and Insurance</i>	15	FINM 470		FINM 870 MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
MOFI 401	<i>Options</i>	15	MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 is strongly recommended.		
MOFI 402	<i>Corporate Finance</i>	15	MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 is strongly recommended.		
MOFI 403	<i>Monetary Economics A</i>	15	MOFI 303 or ECON 305		
MOFI 404	<i>Monetary Economics B</i>	15	MOFI 303 or ECON 305		
MOFI 405	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
MOFI 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
MOFI 407	<i>Advanced Investments</i>	15	MOFI 201 and 48 approved 300-level pts		
MOFI 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120			
MOFI 595	<i>Thesis</i>	60			

Public Policy

PUBL 401	<i>Methodology in Public Policy</i>	15	MMCA 401		
PUBL 402	<i>Advanced Public Policy A</i>	15	PUBL 301 or equivalent		
PUBL 403	<i>Advanced Public Policy B</i>	15	PUBL 402		
PUBL 404	<i>Bureaucratic Power In Western Democracies</i>	30	PUBL 301 or equivalent		POLS 433
PUBL 406	<i>Some Aspects of Policy-Making</i>	30			POLS 432
PUBL 408	<i>State and the Economy</i>	30			POLS 436
PUBL 410	<i>Public Economics A</i>	15	PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent		ECON 410

Schedule to the MCA Statute (contd)

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PUBL 411	<i>Public Economics B</i>	15	ECON 201 or PUBL 410		ECON 411
PUBL 412	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
PUBL 413	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
PUBL 414	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
PUBL 415	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
PUBL 501/502	<i>Research Paper in Public Policy</i>	15	Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA		
PUBL 503/504	<i>Advanced Topic in Public Policy</i>	15	Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA		
PUBL 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120			
PUBL 595	<i>Thesis in Public Policy</i>	60	Part 1 of the Public Policy specialisation for the MCA		

BTM**Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study and Credit Transfer Statutes.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute and except as provided in Section 5 hereof, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedule to this statute and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. These papers shall have a total point value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 360 of which not more than 162 shall be for papers numbered 100-199. At least 204 points in papers numbered 200-399 shall be included, of which at least 72 are in papers numbered 300-399, with at least 48 of those selected from the schedule to this statute.
3. *Every personal course of study shall include:

Part 1

TOUR 101, 104, 108 and 110
TOUR 230, 240 and 250
Two papers from TOUR 300-399

Part 2

Three papers from (ACCY 111, ECON 113, INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, QUAN 102);
One paper from (ACCY 211, COML 203, HRIR 201, MARK 204, MGMT 202, QUAN 201).

Part 3

At least 102 points, including at least 24 points at 300-level, in additional papers selected from the BCA Schedule or the Schedule to this Statute.

Where, in the opinion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students), a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory paper and cannot obtain credit in respect of that under Section 5 hereof or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that paper and shall substitute an approved paper of at least the equivalent number of points.

4. The statutes of any other first degree of this University shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for those degrees.

Cross Credits and Exemptions

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) up to 160 pts in papers common to the BTM degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.

In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BTM degree shall satisfy the requirements of Sections 2 and 3 hereof and include 204 pts in papers numbered 200-399 (of which at least 72 shall be in papers numbered 300-399) not credited to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that course of study.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 pts. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a Diploma) will be granted a smaller number of pts. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this subsection should be addressed to the Manager, Student and Academic Services, Faculty of Commerce and Administration.

6. At the discretion of the Director of Undergraduate Tourism Studies, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience may be exempted from all or part of the requirements for the Tourism Practicum (TOUR 110). In any such case the candidate shall substitute an approved paper of equivalent point value.

Transitional Arrangements

7. (a) Candidates who began their course of study under the BTSM Statute in force before 1998 may complete the degree under that statute before the end of 2001 with the following modifications:
 - (i) TOUR 107 or 108 may be substituted for TOUR 105
 - (ii) TOUR 301 may be substituted for TOUR 202
 - (iii) any approved paper worth at least 18 points may be substituted for MGMT 151.
- (b) Candidates who began their course of study under the BTSM statute in force from 1998 to 2000 may, before the end of 2004, complete the degree under that statute, with the following modifications:
 - (i) TOUR 108 may be substituted for TOUR 107
 - (ii) HRIR 201 may be substituted for INRC 211
 - (iii) TOUR 240 or 250 may be substituted for TOUR 220.
- (c) Alternatively, any candidate who began their course of study under the BTSM Statute in force before 2001 may complete the degree under the present statute with the following modifications:

- (i) TOUR 107 may be substituted for TOUR 108
- (ii) INRC 211 may be substituted for HRIR 201
- (iii) TOUR 210/220 may be substituted for TOUR 240/250.

* Pending approval

Schedule to the BTM Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Faculty of Commerce and Administration BTM Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Part A

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ACCY 111	<i>Accountancy</i>	18			ACCY 101; may not credit ACCY 111 after passing ACCY 221
ACCY 211	<i>Accounting for Tourism</i>	22	ACCY 111		
COML 203	<i>Legal Environment of Business</i>	22	18 pts		COML 101, LAWS 101,
ECON 113	<i>Economics for Tourism</i>	18			ECON 101, 102, 130 (110 and 120)
HRIR 201	<i>Managing Human Resources</i>	22	MGMT 101 or 36 points from the BA, BCA or BTM schedules		INRC 202, 211, MGMT 305
INFO 101	<i>Foundations of Information Systems</i>	18			INFO 211
MARK 101	<i>Introduction to Marketing</i>	18			MARK 201
MARK 204	<i>Tourism Marketing</i>	22	MARK 101 (or 201)		MARK 312
MGMT 101	<i>Introduction to Management</i>	18			MGMT 201
MGMT 202	<i>Organisational Behaviour</i>	22	MGMT 101 and 36 pts		
TOUR 101	<i>Introduction to Tourism</i>	18			
TOUR 104	<i>Business Environment of Tourism</i>	18		TOUR 101	
TOUR 108	<i>Tourism in New Zealand</i>	18			TOUR 107
TOUR 110	<i>Tourism Practicum</i>	14	TOUR 101, 104 and 108 (or 107) and at least 44 200 or 300-level TOUR pts		
TOUR 230	<i>Visitor Management</i>	22	36 TOUR pts		
TOUR 240	<i>Principles of Tourism Management</i>	22	36 TOUR pts		
TOUR 250	<i>Managing Visitor Impacts</i>	22	36 TOUR pts		
TOUR 301	<i>Tourism Planning and Policy</i>	24	TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR points		

Schedule to the BTM Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
TOUR 310	<i>Sports Management</i>	24	22 200-level TOUR or MGMT points		MGMT 307
TOUR 320	<i>Convention and Meetings Management</i>	24	TOUR 107, 220, 210		
TOUR 345	<i>Tourist Behaviour</i>	24	TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR points		
TOUR 370	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	44 200-level TOUR points		
TOUR 380	<i>Tourism Research</i>	24	TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR points		
TOUR 390	<i>Applied Tourism Management</i>	24	TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR points		

Part B of the BTM Schedule

The following papers from the BA Schedule:
 ANTH, ASIA, CHIN, DEAF, ENVI, EURO, FREN, GEOG, GERM, HIST, ITAL, JAPA,
 MAOR, PASI, POLS, SAMO, SPAN or other approved papers from that schedule.

BTM Honours**Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours shall before enrolment have
 - (a) qualified for admission to the BTM degree, and
 - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the director of the tourism graduate Programme, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. (a) The course of study for BTM(Hons) consists of Part 1 of the MTM degree.
 (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MTM, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelors degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelors degree with Honours in place of the Masters degree. For the purpose of this statute a candidate transferring to BTM(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MTM from which the transfer is made.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than two years, keeping terms and completing the required coursework and examinations.
4. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites shall be as set down for MTM Part 1.
5. **Substitution of papers**

The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for BTM (Hons) are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for BTM (Hons) may substitute up to two papers from those prescribed for MTM, MCA, BA (Hons), MA Part 1, BSc Hons and LLM.

6. **Classes of Honours**

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Note 1: Candidates admitted without a BTM will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BTM degree.

Note 2: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

MTM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Tourism Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Tourism Management shall before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to BTM or BTM(Hons), or possibly another degree at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration; or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BTM(Hons) who has not yet been awarded the degree and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MTM degree, may transfer to such a course of study at any date. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MTM shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BTM(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
3. The course of study for MTM consists of Part 1 and Part 2. A candidate may be directly admitted to Part 2 without offering part 1 in the following circumstances:
 - (a) the candidate has qualified for admission to the degree of BTM (Hons); or
 - (b) the candidate has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), Commerce and Administration of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
4. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one and a half academic years and not more than three years, keeping terms and completing appropriate course work and examinations; except that
 - a) a candidate who offers a thesis for Part 2 may be permitted to complete the degree in one calendar year if it can be shown that appropriate supervision of the thesis can be arranged over the summer period, and

- b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall complete the requirements in not less than one and not more than two academic years.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 180 points, comprising:

Part 1:

TOUR 401, TOUR 402, TOUR 410;

at least two papers from TOUR 403, 404, 405 and 408 (or 406 or 407);

plus additional papers to make a total of 8 papers selected from ACCY 401-413, COML 401-405, ECON 401-419, INRC 401-402, MARK 401-406, MGMT 401, MOFI 401-489, PUBL 402-415, and other approved honours papers provided by relevant disciplines within Victoria University, to make a total of eight papers altogether, and

Part 2

Thesis A (TOUR 595).

Or

A suitably qualified candidate admitted directly to Part 2 of the MTM shall complete a satisfactory thesis (Thesis B – TOUR 591) in not less than one and not more than two academic years.

6. The provisions concerning the award of the degree with Distinction or with Merit, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in Parts 2 and 3 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
7. **Substitution of papers**
The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for MTM Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
A candidate for MTM may substitute up to four papers from approved graduate courses.
8. A candidate will not be permitted to proceed to Part 2 unless the course work for Part 1 is at least B level overall.
9. **Classes of Honours**
The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by the Dean of Commerce and Administration after consultation with the Head of School. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

Note 1: Candidates admitted without a BTM under 1a(i) will be expected to have included in their previous degree studies material which could contribute largely to a BTM degree.

Note 2: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

BTM with Honours

BTM(Hons) may be awarded to a candidate who successfully completes Part 1 of MTM and elects not to continue with that degree. See the BTM(Hons) Statute.

Schedule to the MTM Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
TOUR 401	<i>Recent Advances in Tourism</i>	15	24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute	
TOUR 402	<i>Tourism Research Methods</i>	15	24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute	
TOUR 403	<i>Consumer Perspectives in Tourism</i>	15	TOUR 345*	
TOUR 404	<i>Resource Management for Tourism</i>	15	TOUR 370*	
TOUR 405	<i>Tourism and International Development</i>	15	24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute	
TOUR 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	24 TOUR 300-level pts	
TOUR 407	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	24 TOUR 300-level pts	
TOUR 408	<i>Tourism: Integration and Globalisation</i>	15	24 300-level TOUR pts	TOUR 406 in 2000
TOUR 410	<i>Dissertation</i>	15	TOUR 402	
TOUR 591	<i>Thesis B</i>	120		
TOUR 595	<i>Thesis A</i>	60		

* or approved substitute

CertIndReIns and DipIndReIns**Statute for the Certificate in Industrial Relations and the Diploma in Industrial Relations**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Certificate in Industrial Relations and the Diploma in Industrial Relations shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed courses of study at the Industrial Relations Centre of Victoria University of Wellington and who pass the required examinations and fulfil the other conditions hereinafter prescribed.
2. Candidates shall not be enrolled for the Certificate unless they have
 - (a) attained the age of 21 years; *and*
 - (b) either had at least two years' practical experience in industrial relations or satisfied the Director of the Industrial Relations Centre that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; *and*
 - (c) been accepted as candidates for the Certificate.
3. Candidates shall not be enrolled for the Diploma unless they have
 - (a) qualified for the award of the Certificate in Industrial Relations; *and*
 - (b) been accepted as candidates for the Diploma.

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

4. The duration of the Certificate course of study shall be 200 class contact hours. The duration of the Diploma course of study shall be 120 class contact hours.
5. The Certificate course of study will cover the following:
 - (a) Industrial relations at the enterprise level
 - (b) The machinery of industrial relations.
6. The Diploma course of study will cover industrial relations policy and the role of Government in industrial relations.
7. Successful completion of the Diploma course of study includes the submission of a satisfactory written report embodying results of research on a topic approved by the Director of the Industrial Relations Centre.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate and for the Diploma shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

Certificate in Māori Business

Statute for the Certificate in Māori Business

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate, shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration of an adequate level of education and experience to undertake the course of study, and that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; and
 - (b) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. Candidates for the Certificate shall follow the course of study prescribed by this Statute, completing the required work at an appropriate standard and passing courses as prescribed in Section 4 following.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.
4. (a) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b), the course of study shall consist of six papers in total,
 - (i) MGMT 101 Introduction to Management
 - (ii) MAOR 123 Māori Society and Culture
 - (iii) MBUS 201 Management of Māori Resources
 - (iv) MBUS 202 Māori Authorities
 - (v) MBUS 203 Māori Small Business
 - (vi) One paper from ACCY 111, ECON 130, INFO 101, COMM 101, MARK 101, MAOR 101, 102, 121, 122, 124, or another paper approved by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students).
- (b) A candidate who has passed a paper viewed by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) as being substantially equivalent to any of the papers listed under part (a) may substitute another approved paper at the same level.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate for the

Certificate who fails in just one paper shall be eligible for consideration of a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute.

6. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate in Māori Business may credit up to 44 points towards the Bachelor of Commerce and Administration. If the Certificate has not been awarded, then any papers that have been passed for the Certificate may be abandoned to the BCA.
7. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed in a minimum of 2 trimesters of full-time study or equivalent part time

CertWorkComm

Statute for the Certificate in Workplace Communication

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Workplace Communication shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) had at least four years' equivalent full-time paid employment *or* satisfied the Head of the School of Business and Public Management that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; *and*
 - (b) been accepted by the Head of the School of Business and Public Management as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute.
3. The personal course of study of each candidate shall comprise 4 core modules and 4 optional modules, making a total of 200 class contact hours.
4. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.
5. A candidate who has passed for another tertiary qualification a subject or subjects approved by the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Students) on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Business and Public Management as equivalent to a maximum of any two modules in the Certificate, may be credited with up to two of those modules.
6. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the modules making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Certificate, who fails in any one module, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that module, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of the School of Business and Public Management.
7. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed in a minimum of 2 and a maximum of 4 years of part-time study.

Schedule to the CertWorkComm Statute

Core Modules		
Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts
WORC 101	<i>The Workplace in Context</i>	9
WORC 102	<i>Principles and Practice of Workplace Communication</i>	9
WORC 103	<i>Communication Styles</i>	9
WORC 104	<i>The Human Resources Dialogue</i>	9
Optional Modules		
Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts
WORC 105	<i>Working in Teams</i>	9
WORC 106	<i>Leadership Styles</i>	9
WORC 107	<i>Electronic Workplace Communication</i>	9
WORC 108	<i>Formal Presentations</i>	9
WORC 109	<i>Special Topic</i>	9
WORC 110	<i>Special Project</i>	9

MAF

Statute for the Degree of Master of Applied Finance

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, and the attention of candidates who elect a research paper is drawn to Part 3 of that statute.

1. A candidate for the degree of Master of Applied Finance shall before enrolment, have:
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; or
 - (ii) hold the Victoria Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management with at least a B- average over the papers completed; or
 - (iii) have completed, to the equivalent of a B- average standard, a postgraduate diploma at another tertiary institution judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) to be comparable to the PGDTM; or
 - (iv) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
 - (b) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MAF Director.
2. The course of study for the MAF degree shall consist of Part 1 and a minimum of 140 pts from Part 2, as follows:

Part 1		Pts
MMAF 501	New Zealand Capital Markets	20
MMAF 502	Corporate Finance	20

Part 2

MMAF 511	International Corporate Finance	20
MMAF 512	Treasury Management	20
MMAF 513	Treasury Operations	20
MMAF 514	Derivatives	20
MMAF 515	Financial Institutions Management	20
MMAF 516	Portfolio Design and Investment	20
MMAF 521	Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management	20
MMAF 522	Special Topic	20
MMAF 523	Special Topic	20
MMAF 524	Special Topic	20
MMAF 525	Special Topic	20
MMAF 526	Law and Finance	20
MMAF 550	Research Paper	40

With the approval of the MAF Director, other postgraduate papers offered by the University.

Note: Enrolment in MMAF 550 requires approval from the MAF Director.

3. A candidate may be directly admitted into Part 2 without offering Part 1 in the following circumstances:
 - (a) the candidate has completed papers corresponding to those in Part 1 of the PGDTM; or
 - (b) has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for direct entry to Part 2, in the form of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
4. A candidate who has completed the PGDTM is required to abandon the PGDTM upon conferment of the MAF.
5. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one and one-half academic years and not more than six years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
6. (a) Candidates who have completed the PGDTM and who are accepted into the MAF, shall receive full credit for the papers completed for the Diploma.
 (b) Candidates who have been admitted under Section 1(a)(iii) will receive a credit of 40 pts for papers completed that correspond to those in Part 2 of the MAF, and must complete a further 100 pts from among the Part 2 papers not already completed as part of the PGDTM or its equivalent.
7. The prescriptions for the above courses of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
8. The MAF degree may be awarded "with Distinction or with Merit" in accordance with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2, Section 21.
9. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any papers scheduled for that degree or diploma.

Schedule to the MAF Statute

Subject area/Paper	Title	Pts
MMAF 501	<i>New Zealand Capital Markets</i>	20
MMAF 502	<i>Corporate Finance</i>	20
MMAF 511	<i>International Corporate Finance</i>	20
MMAF 512	<i>Treasury Management</i>	20
MMAF 513	<i>Treasury Operations</i>	20
MMAF 514	<i>Derivatives</i>	20
MMAF 515	<i>Financial Institutions Management</i>	20
MMAF 516	<i>Portfolio Design and Investment</i>	20
MMAF 521	<i>Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management</i>	20
MMAF 522	<i>Special Topic</i>	20
MMAF 523	<i>Special Topic</i>	20
MMAF 524	<i>Special Topic</i>	20
MMAF 525	<i>Special Topic</i>	20
MMAF 526	<i>Law and Finance</i>	20
MMAF 550	<i>Research Paper</i>	40

Postgrad DTM

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall before enrolment:
 - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of equivalent qualification for entry; or
 - (ii) have demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate treasury qualification offered by another tertiary institution of a standard judged by the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) to be comparable to the Victoria PGDTM; or
 - (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
- (b) Have been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma by the MAF Director.

The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of Part 1, Part 2, and twenty pts from Part 3 with an overall minimum of 120 pts as follows:

Part 1		Pts
MMAF 501	<i>New Zealand Capital Markets</i>	20
MMAF 502	<i>Corporate Finance</i>	20

and

Part 2

MMAF 511	<i>International Corporate Finance</i>	20
MMAF 512	<i>Treasury Management</i>	20
MMAF 513	<i>Treasury Operations</i>	20

and

Part 3

20 pts from:

MMAF 514	<i>Derivatives</i>	20
MMAF 515	<i>Financial Institutions Management</i>	20

With the approval of the MAF Director, postgraduate papers offered by the University, to the value of at least 20 pts.

2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year and not more than four years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations.

MComms

Statute for the Degree of Master of Communications

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Course of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Communications shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) *either*
 - (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelors degree;
 - or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
 - and*
 - (b) at least two year's professional experience in some area of communications*;
 - and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Programme Director.

**Note: Areas of communications in which professional experience will normally be acceptable include telecommunications; broadcasting and film; advertising; and writing. Applicants from other areas will also be considered.*
2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study equivalent to not less than one and a half years of full-time study, or its equivalent in part-time study, keeping terms and performing the practical work. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute.
 - (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Director of the MComms programme may, in special cases, extend that period.
3. Each candidate's personal course of study shall consist of five core papers (COMM 501, COMM 502, COMM 503, COMM 504, COMM 505), a research pro-

ject (COMM 589) and one paper from COMM 506 - COMM 517 or from approved electives.

4. A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Director of the MComms programme, already covered the work in any half paper shall substitute another half paper from the papers prescribed for Honours and Masters degrees.
5. Any practical work shall be carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Director of the MComms programme.
6. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
7. The Research Project shall be presented within 12 months of the candidate's first enrolment for COMM 589, provided that the Programme Director may, in special cases, extend that period.
8. (a) Notwithstanding Section 3, at the discretion of the Director of the MComms programme a holder of the Diploma in Communications may be admitted to the degree of MComms on completion of COMM 589 and either one half paper from COMM 506-517 or an elective.
- (b) Notwithstanding Section 2(a) and 2(b) a candidate enrolled under (a) above shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years from first enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Programme Director.
- (c) A candidate admitted under (a) above is required to abandon the DipComms upon conferment of the MComms.

Schedule to the MComms Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
COMM 501	<i>Communications Theory</i>	22.5
COMM 502	<i>Developments in Information Technology</i>	22.5
COMM 503	<i>Impact of Information Technology on National and Global Communications</i>	22.5
COMM 504	<i>Communications Research</i>	22.5
COMM 505	<i>Design Issues and New Media</i>	22.5
COMM 506	<i>Selected Topic in Communications</i>	22.5
COMM 507	<i>Selected Topic in Communications</i>	22.5
COMM 508	<i>Selected Topic in Communications</i>	22.5
COMM 509	<i>Selected Topic in Communications</i>	22.5
COMM 517	<i>Special Topic</i>	22.5
COMM 589	<i>Research Project</i>	45

MFinMath

Statute for the Degree of Master of Financial Mathematics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The Director of the Financial Mathematics Programme will be referred to as the Director.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Financial Mathematics shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of equivalent qualification for entry; *and*
 - (ii) passed at least one 200-level paper in mathematics (equivalent to MATH 206) and at least one 200-level paper in statistics (equivalent to STAT 231), and have passed 48 approved pts at 300 level of mathematics, statistics, operations research or financial mathematics subjects, or, in the judgement of the Director be otherwise suitably qualified to undertake the course of study; *and*
 - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director, subject to appeal to Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree; *or*
 - (b) (i) qualified for admission to the DipFinMath, *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director of equivalent qualification for entry; *and in either case (i) or (ii)*
 - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree; *or*
 - (c) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The course of study consists of Part 1 and Part 2.
 - (a) Candidates accepted under Section 1(a) shall offer both Parts.
 - (b) Candidates accepted under Section 1(b) may be admitted directly to Part 2 upon completion of such additional work as may be stipulated by the Director.
 - (c) The Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) shall decide whether a candidate admitted under Section 1(c) is to offer Part 1 or may proceed directly to Part 2.
3. (a) Except with the permission of the Director, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise.
- (b) The thesis shall be presented within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment after completion of Part 1, or from the date of first enrolment for the degree for a candidate admitted directly to Part 2. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of three years.
4. **Part 1**
The personal course of study of a candidate for Part 1 shall consist of at least 120 pts, comprising:
 - (a) at least 2 of:
 - (i) FINM 467 Actuarial Statistics (15 pts)
 - (ii) FINM 865 Mathematics of Finance (15 pts)
 - (iii) FINM 470 Introduction to Risk Management Insurance (15 pts)
 - (b) An approved combination of papers from those listed under the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics in the Papers and Prescriptions section

of the Calendar, of which not more than 24 pts can be credited from papers at the 300-level. For the purposes of this statute FINM 873 and FINM 874 are to be considered as 300-level.

Where candidates can demonstrate an equivalent background, and with the approval of the Director, one or more of the papers FINM 467, FINM 865 and FINM 470 may be replaced by further approved papers from the Schedule to this Statute, or other approved papers.

Part 2

FINM 511	Special Topic	30 pts
FINM 512	Special Topic	30 pts
FINM 513	Special Topic	30 pts
FINM 589	Project	30 pts

Appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level papers may be substituted for the above special topic papers at the discretion of the Director.

- The MFinMath degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit in accordance with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2, Section 21.
- Candidates shall not obtain pts for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
- The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
- The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
- A candidate enrolling for the degree under Section 1(b)(i) is required to abandon the PGDipFinMath upon conferment of the MFinMath.

Schedule to the MFinMath Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
FINM 467	<i>Actuarial Statistics</i>	15		STAT 331 or STAT 333	
FINM 470	<i>Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance</i>	15		FINM 371 or QUAN 371	FINM 870 MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
FINM 471	<i>Further Risk Management and Insurance</i>	15		FINM 470	FINM 870 MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998
FINM 511	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
FINM 512	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
FINM 513	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
FINM 589	<i>Project</i>	30			
FINM 863	<i>Economics and Accounting for Financial Mathematics</i>	15	ECON 110, MATH 113 or MATH 115		
FINM 864	<i>Life Contingencies</i>	15		FINM 861 or FINM 882	FINM 881, ORST 881 passed in 1991.

Schedule to the MFinMath Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
FINM 865	<i>Mathematics of Finance</i>	15	FINM 371 or QUAN 371, MATH 206, STAT 231, or a comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the Director of the Financial Mathematics programme		FINM 861
FINM 866	<i>Insurance Mathematics</i>	15		FINM 865	FINM 864, FINM 882, ORST 881, FINM 881 passed in 1991
FINM 873	<i>Corporate Finance</i>	24	FINM 371 or QUAN 371		ACCY 301
FINM 874	<i>Investments</i>	24	FINM 371 or QUAN 371		
FINM 881	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
FINM 882	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			FINM 881, ORST 881 passed in 1991
FINM 889	<i>Project</i>	30			

Postgrad DipFinMath**Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The Director of the Financial Mathematics Programme will be referred to as the Director.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of being otherwise suitably qualified; *and*
 - (b) passed at least one 200-level paper in mathematics (equivalent to MATH 206) and at least one 200-level paper in statistics (equivalent to STAT 231) or, in the judgment of the Director, be otherwise suitably qualified to undertake the course of study; *and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The Director may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute except Section 1(a).
4. Except with the permission of the Director, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one year. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, a full-time candidate shall complete the requirements within two

years of first enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma. This period is to be extended on a pro-rata basis for part-time students.

5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 120 pts, comprising:
 - (a) at least two of:
 - (i) FINM 467 Actuarial Statistics (15 pts)
 - (ii) FINM 865 Mathematics of Finance (15 pts)
 - (iii) FINM 470 Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance (15 pts)
 - (b) FINM 371 Financial Mathematics (if not already passed)
 - (c) An approved combination of papers from those listed under the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics in the Papers and Prescriptions section of the Calendar, of which not more than 48 pts can be credited from papers other than FINM 371 at the 300-level.

Note: FINM 371 is a prerequisite for FINM 865.

Where candidates can demonstrate an equivalent background, and subject to the approval of the Director, one or more of the papers FINM 371, FINM 467, FINM 865 and FINM 470 may be replaced by further approved papers from those listed under the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics in the Papers and Prescriptions section of the Calendar.

6. (a) A candidate shall qualify for an award of the Postgraduate Diploma on performance in the course of study as a whole.
- (b) A failure in any individual paper shall not preclude an award of the Postgraduate Diploma being made.
- (c) Every candidate shall be examined for each paper in the year of enrolment for that paper.
7. (a) Candidates shall not transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma any paper previously credited to another completed degree or diploma, nor may their personal courses of study include such a paper.
- (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, papers totalling no more than 48 pts passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), be credited to the Postgraduate Diploma.
8. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
9. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

MLIS

Statute for the Master of Library and Information Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Library and Information Studies shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) *either*
 - (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand;
 - or*

- (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
 - and*
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the School of Communications and Information Management.
- 2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
- 3. A personal course of study for the MLIS shall consist of three parts, namely
 - (a) Six core papers consisting of:
 - LIBR 520 Information in Society
 - LIBR 521 Management of Information Services
 - LIBR 523 Information Sources and Services 1
 - LIBR 525 Information Technology
 - LIBR 527 Intellectual Access to Information
 - LIBR 528 Research Methods
 - (b) Four of the following Electives
 - LIBR 522 Management of Library Services
 - LIBR 524 Information Sources and Services 2
 - LIBR 526 Bibliographic Organisation
 - LIBR 530 Māori Information Sources
 - LIBR 531 Resources for New Zealand Studies
 - LIBR 532 Health Information
 - LIBR 533 Advanced Information Storage and Retrieval
 - LIBR 534 Introduction to Archives Management
 - LIBR 535 Introduction to Records Management
 - LIBR 536 The Art of the Book
 - LIBR 537 Children's Literature
 - LIBR 539 Services to Special User Groups
 - LIBR 540 Special Topic
 - LIBR 541 Special Topic
 - LIBR 547 Digital Libraries
 - LIBR 548 Law Librarianship
 - LIBR 549 Business Information Sources
 - (c) LIBR 550 A Research project
- 4.
 - (a) With the approval of the Director of the MLIS programme a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in a core subject may substitute one or more elective papers for an equivalent number of core papers.
 - (b) With the approval of the Director of the MLIS programme the candidate may substitute for up to four papers in Section 3(a) or 3(b) a paper or papers at 400 or 500 level prescribed for another course of study at this university.
- 5.
 - (a) A candidate shall follow a personal course of study equivalent to not less than one and a half academic years of full-time study, or its equivalent in part-time study.
 - (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Director of the MLIS programme may, in special cases, extend the period.

6. (a) A candidate who fails any paper may be permitted to re-enrol in that paper in the next year. In special circumstances the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) may approve re-enrolment at a later time than that specified in this subsection.
- (b) A candidate who has failed more than one paper at the end of the first trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one paper at the end of the first two trimesters) shall be permitted to enrol for subsequent papers only with the permission of Head of the School of Communications and Information Management.
7. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the MLIS for any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma except that:
 - (a) with the permission of the Director of the MLIS programme a candidate with the DipLibr may be granted credit for eight papers of the MLIS;
 - (b) a candidate awarded credit under subsection (a) shall be required to abandon the DipLibr upon conferment of the MLIS.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
9. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree “with distinction” or “with merit” are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

Note: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute. Before any pts under this section may be granted the applicant must have matriculated at this University.

Schedule to the MLIS Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
LIBR 520	<i>Information in Society</i>	15
LIBR 521	<i>Management of Information Services</i>	15
LIBR 522	<i>Management of Library Services</i>	15
LIBR 523	<i>Information Sources and Services 1</i>	15
LIBR 524	<i>Information Sources and Services 2</i>	15
LIBR 525	<i>Information Technology</i>	15
LIBR 526	<i>Bibliographic Organisation</i>	15
LIBR 527	<i>Intellectual Access to Information</i>	15
LIBR 528	<i>Research Methods</i>	15
LIBR 530	<i>Māori Information Sources</i>	15
LIBR 531	<i>Resources for New Zealand Studies</i>	15
LIBR 532	<i>Health Information</i>	15
LIBR 533	<i>Advanced Information Retrieval</i>	15
LIBR 534	<i>Introduction to Archives Management</i>	15
LIBR 535	<i>Introduction to Records Management</i>	15
LIBR 536	<i>The Art of the Book</i>	15
LIBR 537	<i>Children's Literature</i>	15
LIBR 539	<i>Services to Special User Groups</i>	15
LIBR 540	<i>Special Topic</i>	15
LIBR 541	<i>Special Topic</i>	15

Schedule to the MLIS Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts
LIBR 547	<i>Digital Libraries</i>	15
LIBR 548	<i>Law Librarianship</i>	15
LIBR 549	<i>Business Information Sources</i>	15
LIBR 550	<i>Research Project</i>	30

MMS**Statute for the Degree of Master of Management Studies**

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Management Studies shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand and have satisfied the Programme Director as being qualified to be enrolled for the degree; *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Programme Director.
2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two academic years and not more than four academic years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations. The candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree in one of the following specialisations:
 - Technology
 - Decision Sciences.
3. The course of study for the MMS degree shall consist of the following:

MMS (in Technology)

Part 1: Eight papers comprising:

- (a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514;
- (b) four papers from MMMS 502, 503, 504, 506, 507, 508, 509.

At the discretion of the Programme Director, up to two of the papers in (a) and (b) may be replaced by approved papers.

Part 2: Either:

- a) the equivalent of four papers (60 points) from those prescribed for Part 1 and not already passed or other papers approved by the Programme Director, and
- (b) MMMS 595 Research Project (60 points);

or: MMMS 591 Thesis (equivalent to eight papers) (120 points).

MMS (in Decision Sciences)

Part 1: Eight papers comprising:

- (a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514;
- (b) one paper from MMMS 521, 522;
- (c) one paper from OPRE, STAT or ORST papers, numbered 400 - 498, approved by the Programme Director;
- (d) two other papers chosen from the papers listed in (b) and (c) above, or other papers, as approved by the Programme Director.

At the discretion of the Programme Director, up to two papers in (a) and (b) may be replaced by approved papers.

Part 2: Either:

(a) the equivalent of four papers (60 points) from those prescribed for Part 1 and not already passed, and

(b) MMMS 595 Research Project (60 points);

or: MMMS 591 Thesis (equivalent to eight papers) (120 points).

4. The research project MMMS 595 shall be completed in not less than half one academic year and not more than one academic year. The thesis MMMS 591 shall be completed in not less than one and not more than two academic years.
5. A candidate who has failed more than one paper at the end of the first trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one paper at the end of the first two trimesters) shall be permitted to enrol in those or any other papers in the MMMS Programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.
6. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
7. *The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*
8. The MMS degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit to any candidate whose work is judged by the Board of Studies to be of sufficient merit.

Schedule to the MMS Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Restrictions
MMMS 502	<i>Strategic Management of Technology</i>	15	
MMMS 503	<i>Emerging Technologies</i>	15	
MMMS 504	<i>Quality Management</i>	15	
MMMS 505	<i>Research Methods</i>	15	
MMMS 506	<i>Technology Management and Government Policy</i>	15	
MMMS 507	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	
MMMS 508	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	
MMMS 509	<i>Management of Technological Projects</i>	15	MMMS 501
MMMS 511	<i>Managerial Decision Processes</i>	15	
MMMS 512	<i>Organisation Dynamics</i>	15	
MMMS 514	<i>Strategic Management</i>	15	
MMMS 521	<i>Policy Modelling</i>	15	
MMMS 522	<i>Problem Structuring Methodologies</i>	15	
MMMS 591	<i>Thesis</i>	120	
MMMS 595	<i>Research Project</i>	60	

MBA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Business Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Business Administration shall before enrolment
 - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and have satisfied the MBA Director as being qualified to be enrolled for the degree; *or*
 - (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
 - (b) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MBA Director.

Note 1: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

Note 2: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications. In assessing applications, one factor considered is the applicant's performance in the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT). Intending applicants should make early arrangements to take this test which is compulsory. A free Bulletin of Information on GMAT may be obtained from the Manager, Administration Services, Graduate School of Business and Government Management, Victoria University of Wellington, P.O. Box 600, Wellington.

2. Subject to the provisions of Section 4, the degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study equivalent to not less than two academic years of full-time study or three years' part-time study, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations and completing two days of programmed skills workshops. Every candidate shall be examined in a paper in the year of enrolment for that paper. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the MBA Director.
3. Except as provided in Section 3(e), the course of study for the MBA degree shall consist of four parts, namely:
 - (a) *Part 1: Discipline Foundations*
 - MMBA 501 Accounting and Finance
 - MMBA 502 Commercial Law
 - MMBA 503 Economics, Organisation and Markets
 - MMBA 505 Organisational Behaviour
 - MMBA 507 Information Systems
 - MMBA 508 Problem Solving and Decision Analysis
 - (b) *Part 2: Foundations of Management*
 - Four papers comprising:
 - MMBA 517 Accounting and Financial Management
 - MMBA 518 Marketing Management
 - MMBA 519 Managing People and Organisations
 - MMBA 520 Operations Management and Statistics
 - (c) *Part 3: Strategic Management*
 - MMBA 534 Strategic Management 1
 - MMBA 535 Strategic Management 2

(d) *Part 4: Electives*

Six papers selected with the approval of the MBA Director from papers numbered MMBA 531, MMBA 532 and MMBA 533-608 as defined in the University Calendar. MMBA 532 shall have the value of two papers.

Candidates may substitute for not more than three Part 4 papers

- (i) with the approval of the MBA Director, a paper or papers from any graduate diploma or Masters degree offered by the Faculty of Commerce and Administration; *or*
- (ii) with the approval of the MBA Director, any paper or papers offered by other institutions and accepted as being of equivalent standard.
- (iii) A candidate may elect to take a specialisation in accountancy. A candidate selecting to specialise in accountancy must comply with all the requirements for the degree and in Part 4 of the MBA select 6 papers from MMBA 601-608 prescribed for the accountancy specialisation as listed in the MBA Papers and Prescriptions section of the University Calendar. Each candidate's programme of study for the specialisation will be subject to approval by the MBA Director.

- (e) A candidate who has passed for another degree a paper or papers approved by the MBA Director as equivalent to any of those prescribed for Parts 1 and 2 of the MBA programme, may be exempted from these papers by substituting the same number of papers. The substitution can be chosen from among MBA electives, or be a paper or papers specified in Section 3(d)(i) and (ii). Every candidate's personal course of study shall consist of 10 papers in Parts 1 and 2.

- 4. (a) A candidate who has failed any paper on two occasions shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the MBA Director.
- (b) A candidate shall qualify for the award of the degree on performance in the course of study as a whole. A failure in any one paper shall not preclude the award of the degree.
- 5. Except with the permission of the MBA Director each candidate shall have completed, or be concurrently completing, all requirements for Parts 1 and 2 before enrolling in any papers in Parts 3 or 4.
- 6. (a) Notwithstanding Section 12(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, candidates who have passed papers listed in column 1 below may credit these passes to the MBA degree in place of the corresponding papers in column 2.

<i>Column 1</i>	<i>Column 2</i>
GBGM 801	MMBA 501
GBGM 802	MMBA 502
GBGM 803	MMBA 503
GBGM 804	MMBA 508
GBGM 805	MMBA 505
GBGM 806	MMBA 507

- (b) Candidates for the degree shall not present themselves for examination in any paper with which they have already been credited, or which they are currently presenting, for another degree or diploma except as provided in subsection (a).
- 7. The MBA degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit to any candidate whose work is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient merit.

Schedule to the MBA Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MMBA 501	<i>Accounting and Finance</i>	12		
MMBA 502	<i>Commercial Law</i>	12		
MMBA 503	<i>Economics, Organisation and Markets</i>	12		
MMBA 508	<i>Problem Solving and Decision Analysis</i>	12		
MMBA 505	<i>Organisational Behaviour</i>	12		
MMBA 507	<i>Information Systems</i>	12		
MMBA 517	<i>Accounting and Financial Management</i>	20		
MMBA 518	<i>Marketing Management</i>	20		
MMBA 519	<i>Managing People and Organisations</i>	20		
MMBA 520	<i>Operations Management and Statistics</i>	20		
MMBA 531	<i>An Introduction to Research in Business</i>	20		
MMBA 532	<i>A Business Research Paper or Project</i>	40	MMBA 531	
MMBA 533	<i>Business Environment</i>	20		
MMBA 534	<i>Strategic Management 1</i>	20		
MMBA 535	<i>Strategic Management 2</i>	20		
MMBA 540	<i>Asia Business Environment</i>	20		
MMBA 541	<i>Strategic Modelling</i>	20		
MMBA 544	<i>Small Business (Plans)</i>	20		
MMBA 551	<i>Management Accounting and Control Systems</i>	20		
MMBA 552	<i>International Accounting/Financial Management</i>	20		
MMBA 553	<i>Project Management</i>	20		MMBA 572 (1996-98)
MMBA 555	<i>Marketing Communication</i>	20		
MMBA 557	<i>International Marketing</i>	20		
MMBA 558	<i>International Business</i>	20		
MMBA 559	<i>Managing Service Operations</i>	20		
MMBA 560	<i>Managing Change</i>	20		
MMBA 563	<i>Business Decision Systems</i>	20		
MMBA 565	<i>Innovation and Entrepreneurship</i>	20		
MMBA 570	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 571	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 572	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 573	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 574	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 575	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 576	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 577	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 578	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 579	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MMBA 601	<i>Advanced Business Law</i>	20		
MMBA 602	<i>Management Accounting</i>	20		
MMBA 603	<i>Financial Accounting</i>	20		
MMBA 604	<i>Advanced Financial Accounting</i>	20		
MMBA 605	<i>Auditing</i>	20		

Schedule to the MBA Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MMBA 606	<i>Taxation</i>	20		
MMBA 607	<i>Special Topic in Accounting</i>	20		
MMBA 608	<i>Special Topic in Accounting</i>	20		

MMgt**Statute for the Degree of Master of Management**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Management shall, before enrolment
 - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
 - (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
 - (b) have had not less than five years of managerial experience and ten years of relevant work experience. At the discretion of the Programme Director this requirement may be modified in special cases; *and*
 - (c) have been accepted as a degree candidate by the Programme Director.
2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations, including written and oral examinations, performing the prescribed practical work and research papers, and completing a minimum of four days of programmed skills workshops.
- (b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within four years of enrolment provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Programme Director.
3. The course of study for the degree shall consist of the following:
 - (a) a coherent programme of papers, seminars, tutorials, directed reading, practical and laboratory work prescribed by and completed to the satisfaction of the Programme Director;
 - (b) MGMT 511 and MGMT 521;
 - (c) MGMT 522 or approved papers of at least an equivalent point value from 400- and 500-level papers offered through the Graduate School of Business and Government Management or from other honours and masters offerings at Victoria University or from approved courses or papers offered by other tertiary institutions;
 - (d) an advanced management project, MGMT 531;
 - (e) a minimum of four days of programmed skills workshops.
4. (a) The Programme Director may, as part of the paper prescribed under Section 3(a), require a candidate to complete one or more papers as prescribed for another degree, diploma or certificate. This provision shall include papers offered by other New Zealand and overseas universities, provided that appropriate supervision and assessment can be provided to the satisfaction of the Programme Director.

- (b) MMGT 521, MMGT 522 and MMGT 531 shall be carried out in approved agencies and under the personal supervision of academic staff and practitioners approved by the Programme Director.
5. A candidate will not be permitted to continue enrolment who, in the opinion of the Programme Director, has not met the requirements in Section 3(a), or has failed to complete satisfactorily a unit of practice under Section 3(d).
 6. Candidates for the degree shall not present themselves for examination in any paper with which they have already been credited, or which they are currently presenting, for another degree or diploma.
 7. *The provisions concerning the research for, preparation and examination of MMGT 531, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*

Schedule to the MMgt Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
MMGT 511	<i>Managing Strategic Change</i>	20	
MMGT 521	<i>Organisational Assessment</i>	50	
MMGT 522	<i>Organisational Change</i>	50	MMGT 521
MMGT 531	<i>Managing a Strategic Intervention</i>	120	MMGT 511, MMGT 521 and either MMGT 522 or 50 approved pts*

** A student may be permitted to enrol in MMGT 531 before completing the 50 approved points if s/he has completed a substantial amount of the associated coursework.*

MPM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Management

Note: Individual papers will be offered in 2001 subject to student demand and the availability of teaching staff.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Master of Public Management shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research), of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
 - (b) had two years' relevant work experience. At the discretion of the MPM Director this requirement may be waived in special cases; *and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the MPM Director.
2. Except with the approval of the MPM Director, the degree will be completed in not less than three trimesters and not more than four years.

3. Except as provided for in Section 5, the course of study for the MPM shall consist of:
 - (a) *Part 1: Foundation of Public Management*
MMPM 501 and four papers from MMPM 502-507;
 - (b) *Part 2: Critical Issues in Public Management*
MMPM 521 or 522 and three further papers from MMPM 521-532;
 - (c) *Part 3: Project Work, Research and Internship in Public Management*
One of MMPM 550, 551, 553 or, with permission of the MPM Director, MMPM 552;
 - (d) plus two further papers from MMPM 502-533.
4. The internship in a public sector agency will include project work carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of academic staff and practitioners approved by the MPM Director. The internship will be assessed on a pass/fail basis by the academic supervisor.
5. Except with permission of the MPM Director, each candidate shall have completed, or be concurrently enrolled to complete, all requirements for Parts 1 and 2 before enrolling in any of MMPM 550-553.
6. With the permission of the relevant programme Directors, students may substitute appropriate papers from 400- and 500-level papers offered through the Graduate School or from honours and masters course offerings at Victoria University or at other universities in New Zealand or overseas.
7. The prescription for the above course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
8. *The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of examinations are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*

Schedule to the MPM Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
MMPM 501	<i>Introduction to Public Management</i>	15	
MMPM 502	<i>Constitutional, Administrative and Commercial Law</i>	15	
MMPM 503	<i>Economics Principles and Policies for Public Managers</i>	15	
MMPM 504	<i>Financial Management in the Public Sector</i>	15	
MMPM 505	<i>Human Resource Management</i>	15	
MMPM 506	<i>Institutional Design and Organisational Development in the Public Sector</i>	15	
MMPM 507	<i>Information Systems in the Public Sector</i>	15	
MMPM 521	<i>Comparative Public Management</i>	15	See Note 1
MMPM 522	<i>Strategic Management in the Public Sector</i>	15	See Note 1
MMPM 523	<i>Accountancy and Financial Management in the Public Sector</i>	15	MMPM 504
MMPM 524	<i>Project and Risk Management in the Public Sector</i>	15	MMPM 503
MMPM 525	<i>Performance Measurement and Managing for Performance in the Public Sector</i>	15	MMPM 506
MMPM 526	<i>Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector</i>	15	MMPM 505
MMPM 527	<i>Programme Evaluation and Monitoring in the Public Sector</i>	15	

Schedule to the MPM Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
MMPM 528	<i>Public Sector Ethics</i>	15	
MMPM 529	<i>Marketing Management in the Public Sector</i>	15	
MMPM 530	<i>Special Topic in Public Management</i>	15	
MMPM 531	<i>Special Topic in Public Management</i>	15	
MMPM 532	<i>Special Topic in Public Management</i>	15	
MMPM 550	<i>Research Project or Case Study in Public Management</i>	15	See Note 2
MMPM 551	<i>Research Project or Case Study in Public Management</i>	15	See Note 2
MMPM 552	<i>Internship in a Public Sector Agency</i>	15	See Note 2
MMPM 553	<i>Research Paper</i>	30	See Note 2

Note 1: MMPM 501 and at least 3 papers from MMPM 502-507.

Note 2: MMPM 521 or MMPM 522 and at least three papers from MMPM 521-532.

MPP**Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Policy**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Public Policy shall before enrolment
 - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration; *or*
 - (ii) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at a university in New Zealand and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the MPP Director of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree; *or*
 - (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
 - (b) have had two years' relevant work experience. At the discretion of the Board of Studies this requirement may be waived in special cases;
 - (c) have been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.

Note 1: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s.1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

Note 2: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications.

2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than three trimesters and not more than four years provided that this period may in special cases be extended by the Director of the MPP.
3. The course of study for the MPP degree shall consist of the 180 pts drawn from the following three parts :

Part 1: Foundations of Public Policy

MAPP 526 and at least 60 pts from MAPP 521-525

Note: With the approval of the Director, exemptions from MAPP 521 and 523 may be provided where students have undertaken previous study in these areas. In such cases, additional papers will be substituted in their place from Part 2.

Part 2: Critical Issues in Public Policy

At least 30 pts from MAPP 551-568 or approved substitutes of an equivalent point value from papers presented for other Honours or Masters degrees with the approval of the MPP Director and the Head of School responsible for the other degree.

Part 3: Research, Project Work and Internship in Public Policy

At least 30 pts but no more than 60 pts from MAPP 570-582.

4. The prescription for the above course of study shall be defined in the University Calendar.
5. The Internship in a Public Sector Agency will include the examination of a particular topic under the personal supervision of an academic staff member appointed by the MPP Board of Studies. The report on the internship will be assessed on a pass/fail basis by the academic supervisor.
6. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
7. *The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis and the result of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*
 - (a) The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.
 - (b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 23(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the MPP Director may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.
 - (c) For the purposes of Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3, the Head of School/Department is the MPP Director.
8. A candidate may be awarded the MPP degree with Distinction or with Merit as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Part 2 Section 21(B).
9. Candidates who began their courses of study under the statute in force before 1999 may complete the degree under that statute provided that they do so before the end of 2001. Candidates who have passed papers listed in column 1 below for the MPP may credit these passes to the MPP degree in place of the corresponding papers in column 2.

<i>Column 1</i>	<i>Column 2</i>
MAPP 501	MAPP 570
MAPP 503	MAPP 523 and MAPP 524
MAPP 504	MAPP 525 and MAPP 526
MAPP 505	MAPP 521 and MAPP 522
MAPP 591	MAPP 575

Schedule to the MPP Statute

Subject area/ Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MAPP 521	<i>Economics</i>	15		MAPP 505
MAPP 522	<i>Economics and Public Policy</i>	15	MAPP 521	MAPP 505
MAPP 523	<i>Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy</i>	15		MAPP 503
MAPP 524	<i>Law, Institutions and the Policy Process</i>	15		MAPP 503
MAPP 525	<i>Policy Analysis</i>	15		MAPP 504
MAPP 526	<i>Applied Policy Analysis</i>	15	MAPP 525	MAPP 504
MAPP 551	<i>Special Topic in Health Policy</i>	15		
MAPP 552	<i>Special Topic in Education Policy Analysis A</i>	15		
MAPP 553	<i>Special Topic in Advanced Policy Analysis B</i>	15		
MAPP 554	<i>Special Topic in Advanced Policy</i>	15		
MAPP 555	<i>Special Topic in Social Policy A</i>	15		
MAPP 556	<i>Special Topic in Social Policy B</i>	15		
MAPP 557	<i>Special Topic in Public Policy A</i>	15		
MAPP 558	<i>Special Topic in Public Policy B</i>	15		
MAPP 559	<i>Special Topic in Public Economics</i>	15		
MAPP 560	<i>Special Topic in Public Management</i>	15		
MAPP 561	<i>Special Topic in Local Government A</i>	15		
MAPP 562	<i>Special Topic in Local Government B</i>	15		
MAPP 563	<i>Approved Paper at another university</i>	15		
MAPP 564	<i>Approved Paper at another university</i>	15		
MAPP 565	<i>Approved Paper at another university</i>	15		
MAPP 566	<i>Approved Paper at another university</i>	15		
MAPP 567	<i>Approved personal course of Study</i>	15		
MAPP 568	<i>Approved personal course of Study</i>	15		
MAPP 570	<i>Research Paper</i>	30		
MAPP 575	<i>Thesis</i>	60		
MAPP 580	<i>Research Project</i>	15		
MAPP 581	<i>Research Project</i>	15		
MAPP 582	<i>Internship in a Public Sector Agency</i>	15		

Postgrad DipBusAdmin

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; and met the requirements for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies; *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *or*

- (iii) qualified for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies with at least a B average in all papers passed for the Certificate; *and*
- (b) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
- (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma.

Note 1: Any such candidate who is not eligible to enrol under s. 1(i) or (ii) of the Admission Statute shall apply for admission under the appropriate section of the Statute.

Note 2: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications but note that late applications may be considered.

Note 3: For Section 1(a)(iii), all attempts at a paper are counted in determining the average, not just the last attempt.

2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this Statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of the following:
 - Advanced Studies in Management**
 - GDBA 824 Management / Market Research
 - GDBA 825 Managing People
 - GDBA 831 Strategic Human Resources Management
 - GDBA 832 Marketing Strategy and Policy
 - GDBA 833 Strategic Operations Management
 - GDBA 834 Strategic Management
4. The Postgraduate Diploma shall normally consist of two trimesters of full time study or an equivalent of part time study. Except with the approval of the Programme Director a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three calendar years of first enrolling for the qualification.
5. With permission of the Directors of the programmes involved, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma may substitute two papers prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing. The substituted paper must be relevant and complementary to the student's personal course of study.
6. (a) Subject to (b) below, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma may obtain credit for not more than one paper which has been passed for another course of study.
 - (b) No paper may be credited under this Section unless it is approved by the Postgrad DipBusAdmin Director as being of similar content and standard to a paper prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the University of Wellington.

Transition from Earlier Statute

8. Notwithstanding Section 25 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, every candidate who began a personal course of study for the Diploma in Business Administration before 1998 may complete the Diploma under the old statute provided they have done so before the end of 2000. They may elect however to be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma under the new statute.

9. A holder of the Diploma in Business Administration, or a candidate who was concurrently completing all requirements for that Diploma, who has passed GDBA 825 and GDBA 839 Strategic Issues in Business Administration before the end of 2000 may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration; provided that the candidate shall be required to abandon the DipBusAdmin upon award of the Postgrad DipBusAdmin.

CertHRM and Postgrad DipHRM

Statute for the Certificate in Human Resource Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Postgraduate Diploma or Certificate in Human Resource Management shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed course of study and who pass the required examinations and fulfil the other conditions prescribed herein.
2. Before enrolling for the Certificate, a candidate shall
 - (i) have a minimum of three years' work experience of a kind acceptable to the Programme Director, *and*
 - (ii) have been accepted into the programme as a candidate for the Certificate by the Programme Director.
3. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma, a candidate shall
 - (a) (i) have qualified for admission to a degree or award of a diploma of a New Zealand university, *or*
 - (ii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, *or*
 - (iii) have qualified for the award of the Certificate in Human Resource Management with at least a B average in all parts of the Certificate, *and*
 - (b) have a minimum of three years' work experience of a kind acceptable to the Programme Director, *and*
 - (c) have been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma.

Note: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for the application.

4. A candidate admitted under Section 3(iii) above who has been presented with the Certificate in Human Resource Management is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Postgraduate Diploma.
5. The duration of the course of study shall be 210 class contact hours plus a research project equivalent to 70 class contact hours for Postgraduate Diploma candidates. A minimum of 10 calendar months will be required to complete the Certificate and 15 will be required to complete the Postgraduate Diploma. Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma candidates will be taught together as members of the same class.
6. (a) The personal course of study for each candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma shall comprise:

Discipline Foundations

Part 1: Context and Overview

An examination of contemporary social and economic issues and of the nature and scope of human resource management.

Part 2: Strategic Management and Human Resources

The nature of strategic management; establishing, implementing, and evaluation of an organisation's human resource policy; integration of human resource management with management in the development and implementation of corporate policy.

Part 3: Functional and Implementation Issues

The roles of human resource management, including both resource management and labour relations issues.

Part 4: Research Paper

A satisfactory written report embodying results of research on a topic approved by the Programme Director.

- (b) The personal course of study for each candidate for the Certificate shall consist of Parts 1-3 only.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Postgrad DipISM

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; and met the requirements for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies; *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
 - (iii) qualified for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies with at least a B average in all papers passed for the Certificate; *and*
 - (b) had at least three years of work experience at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma.
2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this Statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Except as provided in Section 5 and 6, the course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of 120 pts, comprising:
 - a) the following compulsory papers:

INFO 861	Emerging Information Technologies	20 pts
INFO 862	Managing Information Technology Related Change	20 pts
INFO 863	Strategic Information Management	20 pts
INFO 864	Information Systems Management	20 pts

and

- b) 40 further pts from the following elective papers:
- | | | |
|----------|---|--------|
| GDBA 831 | Strategic Human Resources Management | 20 pts |
| GDBA 834 | Strategic Management | 20 pts |
| INFO 865 | Legal Issues in Information Management | 20 pts |
| INFO 866 | Special Topic in Information Systems | 20 pts |
| INFO 868 | Research Paper or Case Study in Information Systems | 20 pts |
| INFO 869 | Research Project in Information Systems | 40 pts |

Note: INFO 866 may not be available in any given year.

4. The Postgraduate Diploma shall normally consist of two trimesters of full-time study or an equivalent of part-time study. Except with the approval of the Programme Director a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three calendar years of first enrolling for the qualification.
5. With permission of the Directors of the programmes involved, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma may normally substitute two papers prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration or the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing, provided that the substituted paper(s) are relevant and complementary to the student's personal course of study.
6. (a) Subject to (b) below, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma may obtain credit for not more than one paper which has been passed for another course of study.
(b) No paper may be credited under this Section unless it is approved by the Programme Director as being of similar content and standard to a paper prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the University of Wellington.
8. Some papers will require attendance at weekend workshops and the occasional evening guest lecture.

Transition from Earlier Statute

9. Notwithstanding Section 25 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute: every candidate who began a personal course of study for the Diploma before 1997 may complete the Diploma under earlier Statutes provided they do so within four years of first enrolling. They may elect however to be enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma under the new Statute.
10. A holder of the Diploma in Information Systems, or a candidate who was concurrently completing all requirements for that Diploma, who passed, before the end of 2000, INFO 865 Legal Issues in Information Management and one other paper from either the options listed in Section 3(b) or an approved substitute course as provided for in Section 5, may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems; provided that the candidate shall be required to abandon the DipIS upon award of the Postgrad DipIS.

Postgrad DipMkt

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree; *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Graduate Studies and Research) of qualification for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *or*
 - (iii) qualified for the award of the Certificate in Management Studies with at least a B average in all papers passed for the certificate; *and*
 - (b) had at least two years of practical experience in management, sales or marketing at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; or in the case of candidates admitted under clause 1(a)(iii) above had at least five years of practical experience; *and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma.

Note: For Section 1(a)(iii), all attempts at a paper are counted in determining the average.

2. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a part-time course of study as prescribed by this Statute, normally for a period of two academic years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations and project work.
3. Except as provided in Section 4, the course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall consist of two compulsory papers and any four elective papers as specified below:
 - (a) *Compulsory papers:*
GDMK 801 Marketing Management
GDMK 832 Marketing Strategy and Policy
 - (b) *Electives:*
GDMK 811 Marketing Futures
GDMK 812 Marketing Research
GDMK 813 Marketing Law
GDMK 814 International Marketing
GDMK 815 Marketing Communications
GDMK 828 Research Project in Marketing
GDMK 829 Special Topic in Marketing
4. (a) A candidate who has passed a paper approved by the Programme Director as being the same as, or substantially equivalent in content, to any paper prescribed under Section 3(a) may substitute for this paper any elective chosen from Section 3(b).
- (b) A candidate may substitute under Section 3(a) the corresponding compulsory paper or papers offered for the *Diploma in Business: Marketing* at the University of Auckland.
- (c) Candidates may substitute under Section 3(b) up to two papers:
 - (i) from any graduate diploma or degree offered by the Graduate School within the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;

- (ii) offered by other institutions at graduate level and accepted by the Programme Director as being of equivalent standard; provided that any substituted paper or papers must form part of a coherent programme of study.
5. No candidate may present for this Postgraduate Diploma any paper credited towards the award of another degree or diploma, nor any elective which is the same as or substantially equivalent in content to any paper the candidate has passed for another degree or diploma.

CertExecDev

Statute for the Certificate in Executive Development

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Executive Development shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) had at least three years of relevant work experience or satisfied the Director of the Graduate School of Business and Government Management that they are likely to benefit from the course of study; and
 - (b) been accepted by the Director of the Graduate School of Business and Government Management as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this Statute for not less than one year nor more than four years, except that this period may be extended in special circumstances by the Director of the Graduate School of Business and Government Management.
3. The personal course of study of each candidate shall comprise at least 60 points chosen from courses numbered EXEC 801-849; at least 12 points must be chosen from EXEC 801-829, and at least 32 points from EXEC 830-849.
4. A candidate shall not offer for the Certificate two papers which, in the opinion of the Director of the Graduate School of Business and Government Management, are substantially equivalent to one another.

Schedule to the CertExecDev Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
EXEC 801	<i>Employment Legislation</i>	4
EXEC 802	<i>Finance for Non-Financial Managers</i>	4
EXEC 803	<i>Leadership</i>	4
EXEC 804	<i>Managing Information Technology for Strategic Advantage</i>	4
EXEC 805	<i>Managing People Performance</i>	4
EXEC 806	<i>Negotiating and Influencing Skills for Managers</i>	4
EXEC 807	<i>Occupational Safety and Health - aspects of legislative compliance</i>	4
EXEC 808	<i>Risk Management in the Public Sector</i>	4
EXEC 809	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 810	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 811	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 812	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 813	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 814	<i>Special Topic</i>	4

Schedule to the CertExecDev Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts
EXEC 815	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 816	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 817	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 818	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 819	<i>Special Topic</i>	4
EXEC 830	<i>Managerial Problem Solving and Decision Making</i>	8
EXEC 831	<i>Managing Strategic Alliances</i>	8
EXEC 832	<i>Marketing Strategy and Planning</i>	8
EXEC 833	<i>Project Management</i>	8
EXEC 834	<i>Special Topic</i>	8
EXEC 835	<i>Special Topic</i>	8
EXEC 836	<i>Special Topic</i>	8
EXEC 837	<i>Special Topic</i>	8
EXEC 838	<i>Special Topic</i>	8
EXEC 839	<i>Special Topic</i>	8

CertMS**Statute for the Certificate in Management Studies**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

- A candidate for the Certificate in Management Studies shall, before enrolment, have
 - had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; *and*
 - been accepted by the Programme Director as a candidate for the Certificate.
- The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
- The course of study for the Certificate shall consist of five papers from the following two parts:

Part 1: Foundation Studies in Management
At least two, but no more than three papers from
GBGM 801 Accounting & Finance
GBGM 803 Economics, Organisation and Markets
GBGM 804 Problem Solving & Decision-Making
GBGM 805 Organisational Behaviour
GBGM 806 Information Systems

Part 2: Management Functions
At least two papers from
GDBA 821 Employee Relations
GDBA 822 Marketing Management
GDBA 823 Management of Operations and Services
- The Certificate shall normally consist of two trimesters of part-time study, equivalent to one trimester of full-time study. Except with the approval of the

CertMS Director a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Certificate within two calendar years of first enrolling for the qualification.

5. With permission of the CertMS Director, a candidate for the Certificate may substitute one paper, which must be relevant and complementary to the remainder of the student's course of study.

Note: This section does not exempt a student from complying with any prerequisite.

6. (a) Subject to (b) below, a candidate for the Certificate may obtain credit for not more than two papers which have been passed for another course of study.
(b) No paper may be credited under this section unless it is approved by the Programme Director as being of similar content and standard to a paper prescribed for the Certificate.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Transition from Earlier Statute

8. Notwithstanding Section 25 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute: every candidate who began a personal course of study for the Certificate in Business Administration or Information Systems before 1998 may complete that Certificate under the old Statute provided they have done so before the end of 2000. They may elect however to be enrolled for the Certificate in Management Studies under the new Statute.

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

BA

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
2. Subject to this statute and except as specifically provided in Section 5 hereof, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedule to this statute, and having a total point value (as assigned in the said schedule) of not less than 360, of which
 - (a) at least 72 points shall be for papers numbered 300-399 in the said schedule.
 - (b) not more than 180 points shall be for papers numbered 100-199 in the said schedule.
 - (c) a total of not more than 168 points may be for papers listed under Part B of the said schedule.
 - (d) not more than 88 points shall be for NURS papers. Points will be restricted to papers numbered 100-299.
 - (e) not more than 88 points shall be selected from MUSI 102, 191, 192, 202.
 - (f) students wishing to credit NURS papers should complete under the requirements applying in 1997. Other students who began their degree before 1998 may choose to complete under the requirements applying in 1997 or under the current requirements.
3. The statutes for BArch, BBSoc, BDes, BMus, BNurs, BCA and BSc shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate wishes to take any paper which is scheduled for any of those degrees.

Prospective candidates for this degree, who have not previously been enrolled at a university, should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study from the Liaison Office.

Subject Requirements

4. Every candidate shall present one or more major subjects for the BA by satisfying the requirements set out in the following table, provided that
 - (a) no paper numbered 200-399 may be counted towards more than one major subjects except as provided in (b) and
 - (b) where there is such overlap the majors will be recorded as Combined Majors. Where students are offering combined majors, a minimum of 24 points at 300 level must be exclusive to each major.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Anthropology	Six ANTH papers including (a) ANTH 204 and one further ANTH 200-level paper (b) two ANTH 300-level papers, for one of which MAOR 312 may be substituted
Architectural Studies	(a) ARTH 103, ARCH 171, 172, 379 (b) One of the following: ARCH 372, IDDN 371, ITDN 371 (c) Two papers selected from: ARTH 200-399, CLAS 202, 209, 302, 309, HIST 320, or approved 200- or 300-level papers. The Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Students may approve the substitution of an equivalent paper or papers for those listed under (a) and (b).
Art History	(a) ARTH 103 (b) Two ARTH 200-level papers (c) Two ARTH 300-level papers, for one of which MAOR 312 may be substituted
Asian Languages	(a) Two of CHIN 311, JAPA 301, MAIN 301 (b) Two papers from LING 200-399
Asian Studies	(a) ASIA 101, 301 (b) Three further approved advanced papers with significant content in Asian Studies, at least one of which must be at 300 level
Chinese	Five papers from CHIN 200-399 including both CHIN 312 and at least one other 300-level paper
Classical Studies	(a) Two papers chosen from CLAS 100-199. The Head of Department may approve the substitution of one GREE or LATI paper for one CLAS paper (b) Two papers chosen from CLAS 200-299, CRIT 201 (c) Two CLAS 300-level papers. At least one paper from each of the following groups must be included: (i) CLAS 101, 203, 204, 210, 211, 303, 304, 310, 311 (ii) CLAS 102, 202, 209, 302, 309 (iii) CLAS 104, 105, 207, 208, 307, 308 The Head of Department may approve the substitution of CLAS 212 or 312 for one of the above requirements.
Computing	(a) 60 300-level points from COMP 301-350 (b) Three of: COMP 201, 202, 203, MATH 214 <i>Note: Offered in 2001 subject to approval</i>

Criminology	(a) CRIM 211 (b) Four further CRIM papers including three at 300 level
Economics	(a) QUAN 101 or QUAN 111, 102; or equivalent papers in Mathematics and Statistics (b) At least three of ECON 201, 202, QUAN 201, MOFI 202 (STAT 231 may be substituted for QUAN 201) (c) At least two papers from the following: ECON 300-level papers, MOFI 300-level papers, QUAN 300-level papers. The Head of School may approve the substitution of ECHI 300-level papers
Education	Six papers from EDUC 100-399, selected from Part A of the BA Schedule, including at least two at 300 level
English Language	(a) (i) ENGL 215 and ENGL 224; and (ii) one of ENGL 214 or LING 211 or LING 222 or LING 223 One of the papers under (a)(i) may be replaced by a second paper from (a)(ii), with permission of the Head of School. (b) (i) ENGL 320 or ENGL 321; and (ii) one of ENGL 307 or ENGL 322 or LING 322 (c) At least 36 points comprising either (i) a paper or papers in a second language or languages, <i>and/or</i> (ii) introductory literature paper(s) such as ENGL 111-120, CLAS 101
English Literature	At least five papers from ENGL 200-399 (excluding ENGL 322), including: (a) two papers from ENGL 300-399; (b) two papers from ENGL 200-229, 300-329*. The Head of School may approve the substitution of an equivalent paper at 200 or 300 level. <i>*as defined in the 2001 Calendar</i>
Environmental Studies	(a) ECON 130; STAT 193 or an equivalent background in statistics; one of BIOL 115, BIOL 132, 18 points from CHEM 100-199, ESCI 131, ESCI 132, PHYS 131 (b) Either MAOR 214, MAOR 215 or PUBL 207 or an approved paper in environmental law or political science. (c) (i) ENVI 314/GEOG 314; BIOL 214/GEOL 214 (ii) Two of BIOL 313, BIOL 317, BIOL 318 or BIOL 321
European Studies	EURO 101 and 301; one of FREN 311, GERM 311, ITAL 311, RUSS 305, SPAN 311; one approved advanced paper with significant content of comparative European Studies

Film	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) FILM 231 (b) One 300-level FILM paper and one further 300-level FILM or THFI paper (c) Two further FILM or THFI papers, for one of which another approved paper may be substituted
French	Two FREN 300-level papers including FREN 311
Geography	48 points in GEOG papers numbered 300-399 as prescribed in the Schedule to the BSc Statute
German	Two GERM 300-level papers including GERM 311
Greek	CLAS 104 and two GREE 300-level papers
History	<p>At least five papers in any of the following: HIST, ARTH or ECHI papers numbered 200-399; CLAS 207, 307, 208, 308, ECON 203, 204, of which</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) at least three papers shall be from HIST 200-399 (ii) at least two papers shall be from HIST, ARTH or ECHI 300-399, or CLAS 307 or 308 (iii) at least one shall be a HIST 300-level paper
Information Systems	INFO 101, INFO 212, INFO 213, and 48 points from INFO 300-399
Italian	Two ITAL 300-level papers, including ITAL 311
Japanese	114 points in JAPA papers numbered 200-399, including JAPA 302
Latin	CLAS 105 and six papers from LATI 100-399, including at least two papers from LATI 300-399; provided that a candidate may, with approval, substitute CLAS 101 for LATI 103
Linguistics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) LING 211, 220, 221 and two papers from LING 320-399 (b) At least 36 points in approved papers in a second language or languages provided that a candidate whose language in the home or school is not English will be exempted from this requirement
Māori Performing Arts and Culture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) MAOR 123, 212, 321 (b) MUSI 362 or another approved 300-level paper <p><i>Note: Offered in 2001 subject to approval</i></p>
Māori Resource Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) MAOR 121, 215, 313 (b) One of ENVI 314, GEOG 314, or MBUS 302 <p><i>Note: Offered in 2001 subject to approval</i></p>
Māori Studies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) MAOR 311, 313 (b) One further paper from MAOR 212-299, 312-399, for which ANTH 205 or HIST 317 may be substituted

Mathematics	(a) 92 points from MATH 200-399, excluding MATH 271 and MATH 371, of which at least 48 points must be from MATH 300-399 (b) One of MATH 113, 115, 206 (c) One of MATH 114, 116, 207, 214
Mathematics Education	(a) MATH 371 and a further 68 points from MATH, OPRE or STAT 200-399 of which at least 24 points must be from MATH, OPRE or STAT 300-399 (b) One of MATH 113, 115, 206 (c) One of MATH 114, 116, 207, 214
Modern Languages	(a) <i>Either</i> (i) two of CHIN 311, FREN 311, GERM 311, ITAL 311, JAPA 301, MAIN 301*, MAOR 311, RUSS 305, SAMO 301, SPAN 311; <i>or</i> (ii) one of the above papers together with the equivalent of one 300-level paper in another language approved by the Convener of the Modern Languages Board of Studies (b) Two papers from LING 200-399 <i>*Not offered in 2001</i>
Music	(a) MUSI 108, 141 (b) At least 102 MUSI points including at least 48 points at 300 level and at least one paper from each of the following groups: (i) MUSI 241, 242, 243, 244, 341, 342, 343, 344 (ii) MUSI 151, 171, 245, 345 (iii) MUSI 161, 262, 263, 361, 362
Operations Research	(a) OPRE 251, MATH 214 (b) At least 48 points from papers labelled OPRE 300-399
Pacific Studies	(a) PASI 101, 201, 301 (b) At least 18 points in Samoan or Māori language (c) Three further approved advanced papers with significant content in Pacific Studies, at least one of which must be at 300 level
Philosophy	Six PHIL papers including (a) at least four above 100 level (b) at least two at 300 level The Department may approve the substitution of one equivalent paper for one PHIL paper
Political Science	Seven POLS papers, including at least two from POLS 300-399
Psychology	66 200-level PSYC points and 72 300-level PSYC points

Public Policy	<p>(a) ECON 130 (or 110 or 102); POLS 111; QUAN 102 (or STAT 193, SPOL 205 or equivalent)</p> <p>(b) PUBL 201, PUBL 202, PUBL 203</p> <p>(c) PUBL 306 and one further paper from PUBL 300-399</p> <p>With the approval of the Head of School it will be possible to substitute one paper at the same or higher level for one paper in part (a) in the same discipline or subject area.</p>
Religious Studies	<p>Six RELI papers, including at least two papers from RELI 200-299 and at least two papers from RELI 300-399. The Department may approve the substitution of up to two other papers.</p>
Russian	<p>Six papers from RUSS 200-399 (excluding 234 and 237), including RUSS 305 and one of RUSS 335, 336, 337 or (with approval of the Programme Director) RUSS 334</p> <p><i>Note: Not offered in 2001</i></p>
Science Subjects	<p>At least 120 points, including at least 48 points at 300 level, from one or more of the following subjects: BIOL, CHEM, COMP, GEOL, GPHS, PHYS</p>
Social Policy	<p>Six SPOL papers, including at least two at 300 level. One approved PUBL paper may be substituted for one 200-level SPOL paper.</p>
Sociology	<p>(a) SOSC 101 <i>or</i> SOSC 111 and 112. The Department may approve the substitution of two 200-level SOSC papers, other than SOSC 211 and 212</p> <p>(b) SOSC 211 and 212</p> <p>(c) Two SOSC 300-level papers</p> <p>The Department may approve the substitution of one SOSC 200-level or 300-level paper for SOSC 212 if SPOL 205 has been passed</p>
Spanish Statistics	<p>Two SPAN 300-level papers including SPAN 311</p> <p>(a) STAT 231</p> <p>(b) STAT 331 and at least 24 further points from papers labelled STAT 300-399</p>
Te Reo Māori Theatre	<p>MAOR 221, 321, 322</p> <p>(a) THEA 201</p> <p>(b) One 300-level THEA paper and one further 300-level THEA or THFI paper</p> <p>(c) Two further papers from THEA, THFI, CRIT 201 or DESN 213</p>
Women's Studies	<p>Six WISC papers, including at least two at 300 level. The Department may approve the substitution of another paper for one WISC paper.</p>

Cross-Credits and Combined Courses

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, up to 160 points in papers common to the BA degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.

In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BA degree shall satisfy the requirements of Section 4 hereof and include 180 points in papers numbered 200-399 not credited to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that course of study.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 points. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute. Faculty policy is that a candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for the Diploma in Māoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit between the Diploma and the BA all the papers common to both schedules, up to a maximum of 90 points. Candidates whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a qualification other than the Diploma will be able to cross-credit a maximum of 36 points to the Diploma.

Transition From Earlier Regulations

6. When an amendment to the BA statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 25 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

Schedule to the BA Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate Departmental or School Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Note: Where students have been granted Unspecified (UNSP) credit, points will be assigned to Part A and/or Part B according to the subject area(s) studied. In general, subjects taught within FHSS or for a BA major are regarded as belonging to Part A.

Part A

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ANTH 101	<i>Foundations of Society and Culture</i>	18			
ANTH 102	<i>Social and Cultural Diversity</i>	18			
ANTH 201	<i>Topics in Social and Cultural Organisation</i>	22	ANTH 101 and 102 or 36 approved pts		
ANTH 204	<i>Topics in Modern Anthropological Thought</i>	22	ANTH 101, 102		
ANTH 205	<i>Ethnic Relations in NZ</i>	22	As for ANTH 201		
ANTH 208	<i>Topics in Cognition and Symbolism</i>	22	As for ANTH 201		
ANTH 209	<i>Topics in Economic and Political Anthropology</i>	22	As for ANTH 201		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ANTH 211	<i>Topics in Gender</i>	22	As for ANTH 201		
ANTH 308	<i>Tradition and Transformation</i>	24	22 200-level ANTH pts		
ANTH 309	<i>Ideology and Social Structure</i>	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 310	<i>A History of Anthropological Thought</i>	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 311	<i>Research in Anthropology</i>	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 312	<i>Selected Ethnographic Issues</i>	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 313	<i>The Study of Complex Societies</i>	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 314	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for ANTH 308		
ANTH 315	<i>Selected Topic</i>	24	As for ANTH 308		
ARCH 171	<i>History of Architecture</i>	18			
ARCH 172	<i>History of Architecture</i>	18			
ARCH 181	<i>Architectural Technologies</i>	18			
ARCH 271	<i>History of Architecture</i>	20	ARCH (171 or 172 or 181)		
ARCH 272	<i>Architectural Theory and Criticism</i>	20	ARCH 171 or ARCH 172, plus 40 pts at 200 level		
ARCH 371	<i>Ideas and Forms of Cities</i>	20	ARCH 171 or 172 or 18 approved DESN/ARTH pts; 40 200-level pts		ARCH 272 passed before 1996
ARCH 372	<i>Architecture and Critical Theory</i>	20	ARCH 272		
ARCH 373	<i>Urban Design History and Theory</i>	20	ARCH (171 or 172); 40 200-level pts		ARCH 315
ARCH 379	<i>History of Architecture</i>	20	ARCH 272		ARCH 372 passed before 1996, ARCH 471 passed in 1996
ARTH 103	<i>Intro to Art History Theory</i>	36			ARTH 101
ARTH 213	<i>Art in Aotearoa/NZ</i>	22	ARTH 103		ARTH 102
ARTH 214	<i>Pacific Art</i>	22	ARTH 103 or PASI 101		
ARTH 216	<i>Byzantine and Medieval Art</i>	22	ARTH 103		ARTH 333
ARTH 217	<i>The Renaissance</i>	22	ARTH 103		ARTH 220 and ARTH 330
ARTH 218	<i>The Baroque</i>	22	ARTH 103		ARTH 221
ARTH 219	<i>Modernism and Postmodernism</i>	22	ARTH 103		ARTH 332
ARTH 222	<i>Neoclassicism to Impressionism</i>	22	ARTH 103		
ARTH 224	<i>Women Artists</i>	22	ARTH 103		
ARTH 225	<i>Religious Art and Architecture</i>	22	ARTH 103		RELI 225
ARTH 310	<i>Topics in Colonial Art</i>	24	44 200-level ARTH pts		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ARTH 311	<i>Topics in Contemporary NZ Art</i>	24	As for ARTH 310		
ARTH 315	<i>Topics in 18th Century Art</i>	24	As for ARTH 310		
ARTH 316	<i>Topics in 19th Century Art</i>	24	As for ARTH 310		
ARTH 317	<i>Topics in 20th Century Art</i>	24	As for ARTH 310		
ARTH 318	<i>Modernist 'Primitivism'</i>	24	As for ARTH 310		ARTH 335 in 2000
ARTH 335	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 200-level ARTH pts		
ASIA 101	<i>Introduction to Asia</i>	18			
ASIA 201	<i>Introduction to the Study of Asia</i>	22	ASIA 101 or 18 approved pts		
ASIA 202	<i>Malay World and Civilisation</i>	22	36 pts		
ASIA 203	<i>Modern Korean Society</i>	22	As for ASIA 201		
ASIA 204	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for ASIA 201		
ASIA 205	<i>Selected Topic on Contemporary Asia</i>	22	As for ASIA 201		
ASIA 206	<i>Intro to Asian Economic History</i>	22	18 100-level ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts or other approved pts		ECHI 201, ECON 204
ASIA 301	<i>Selected Topics in the Study of Asia</i>	24	ASIA 101 and 44 approved pts		
ASIA 302	<i>Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study</i>	24	44 approved pts		
BBSC 271	<i>History of Building Technology</i>	20	ARCH 171 or 172		
CHIN 111	<i>Chinese 1</i>	36			
CHIN 112	<i>Intro to Chinese Civilisation</i>	18			
CHIN 211	<i>Chinese Language 2A</i>	22	CHIN 111		
CHIN 212	<i>Chinese Language 2B</i>	22	CHIN 211		
CHIN 213	<i>Modern Chinese Literature</i>	22	CHIN 211		
CHIN 311	<i>Chinese Language 3A</i>	24	CHIN 212		
CHIN 312	<i>Chinese Language 3B</i>	24	CHIN 311		
CHIN 313	<i>Classical Chinese Language & Literature</i>	24	CHIN 212		
CLAS 101	<i>Greek Literature in Translation</i>	18			
CLAS 102	<i>Greek Art</i>	18			
CLAS 104	<i>Greek History: Government and Society</i>	18			
CLAS 105	<i>Roman History: Government and Society</i>	18			
CLAS 202	<i>Etruscan and Roman Art</i>	22	36 pts		CLAS 302
CLAS 203	<i>Greek and Roman Drama</i>	22	36 pts		CLAS 303
CLAS 204	<i>Greek Mythology</i>	22	36 pts		CLAS 304
CLAS 207	<i>Roman Social History</i>	22	36 pts		CLAS 307

CLAS 208 *Greek Society*

22 36 pts

CLAS 308

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
CLAS 209	<i>Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology</i>	22	36 pts		CLAS 309
CLAS 210	<i>Greek and Roman Epic</i>	22	36 pts		CLAS 310
CLAS 211	<i>Classical Approaches to Myth</i>	22	36 pts		CLAS 311
CLAS 212	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	36 pts		CLAS 312
CLAS 302	<i>Etruscan and Roman Art</i>	24	2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201		CLAS 202
CLAS 303	<i>Greek and Roman Drama</i>	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 203
CLAS 304	<i>Greek Mythology</i>	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 204
CLAS 307	<i>Roman Social History</i>	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 207
CLAS 308	<i>Greek Society</i>	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 208
CLAS 309	<i>Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology</i>	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 209
CLAS 310	<i>Greek and Roman Epic</i>	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 210
CLAS 311	<i>Classical Approaches to Myth</i>	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 211
CLAS 312	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 212
CLAS 320	<i>Greek Field Trip</i>	24	As for CLAS 302		CLAS 420
COMP 102	<i>Intro to Computer Program Design</i>	18			
COMP 103	<i>Intro to Data Structures and Algorithms</i>	18	COMP 102		
COMP 130	<i>Intro to Computers and Applications</i>	18			
COMP 201	<i>System and Program Development</i>	22	COMP 103, MATH 114		
COMP 202	<i>Formal Methods of Computer Science</i>	22	COMP 103, MATH 114		
COMP 203	<i>Computer Organisation</i>	22	COMP 103, MATH 114		
COMP 301	<i>Software Engineering Principles</i>	15	COMP 201		
COMP 302	<i>Database Systems</i>	15	COMP 201		
COMP 303	<i>Design and Analysis of Algorithms</i>	15	COMP 201, 202, MATH 214		
COMP 304	<i>Programming Languages</i>	15	COMP 201, 202		
COMP 305	<i>Operating Systems</i>	15	COMP 201, 203		
COMP 306	<i>Data Communications</i>	15	COMP 201, 203		
COMP 307	<i>Introduction to Artificial Intelligence</i>	15	COMP 201, 202 (PHIL 203 or PSYC 223 or LING 211 or 22 pts from MATH 200-399)		
COMP 308	<i>Computer Graphics</i>	15	COMP 201		
COMP 348	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	Permission of the Head of School		
COMP 349	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	Permission of the Head of School		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
COMP 389	<i>Software Engineering Project</i>	15	COMP 301		
COOK 101	<i>Intro to Cook Islands Māori</i>	18			RARO 101, KUKI 101
COOK 102	<i>Elementary Cook Islands Māori</i>	18			RARO 102, KUKI 102
COOK 104	<i>Cook Islands Society: Past and Present</i>	18			
COOK 201	<i>Cook Islands Korero 1</i>	22	COOK 102		RARO 121, KUKI 121
COOK 202	<i>Cook Islands Korero 2</i>	22	COOK 201		
CRIM 211	<i>Intro to Criminological Thought</i>	22	36 pts		
CRIM 212	<i>Crime in New Zealand</i>	22	CRIM 211		
CRIM 311	<i>Policing and Criminal Justice</i>	24	22 200-level CRIM pts or an approved alternative		LAWS 309
CRIM 312	<i>Punishment and Modern Society</i>	24	CRIM 211		
CRIM 313	<i>Women, Crime and Social Control</i>	24	CRIM 211		
CRIM 314	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	CRIM 211		
CRIM 315	<i>Youth and Crime</i>	24	CRIM 211		CRIM 314 in 1994
CRIM 316	<i>Criminological Theory</i>	24	CRIM 211		CRIM 213
CRIM 317	<i>Researching Crime</i>	24	CRIM 211		CRIM 314 passed in 1999
CRIM 318	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	CRIM 211		
CRIT 201	<i>European Tragedy</i>	22	36 pts		
CRIT 202	<i>European Romanticism</i>	22	36 pts		
DEAF 101	<i>Intro to NZ Sign Language</i>	18			
DEAF 102	<i>Elementary NZ Sign Language</i>	18	DEAF 101 (or equivalent proficiency in NZSL)		
ECHI 303	<i>Modern British Economic History</i>	24	22 200-level ECHI, ECON or HIST pts		
ECHI 305	<i>The Rise of Modern Business</i>	24	22 200-level ECHI, ECON, HIST, HRIR, MGMT, MARK, ACCY or INRC pts		IBUS 305
ECON 130	<i>Economic Principles and Issues</i>	18			ECON 101, 102, (110 and 120), 113
ECON 140	<i>Economics and Strategic Behaviour</i>	18	ECON 130		ECON 101, (110 and 120)
ECON 201	<i>Microeconomics</i>	22	ECON 140 or 110 or 101		
ECON 202	<i>Macroeconomics</i>	22	ECON 140 or 110 or 101		
ECON 203	<i>The Development of the Modern International Economy</i>	22	18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts		ECHI 202, IBUS 202

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ECON 204	<i>Intro to Asian Economic History</i>	22	18 100-level ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts or other approved pts		ECHI 201, ASIA 206
ECON 224	<i>Intro to Public Economics</i>	22	ECON 130 or 110 or 102		PUBL 203
ECON 305	<i>Macroeconomic Theory</i>	24	ECON 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		
ECON 307	<i>Public Sector Economics</i>	24	ECON 201 or PUBL 203	ECON 201	PUBL 303
ECON 309	<i>International Economics</i>	24	ECON 201 or 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		
ECON 310	<i>History of Economic Thought</i>	24	22 200-level ECON or ECHI pts, 18 100-level ECON pts		
ECON 312	<i>Dynamic Systems and Resource Economics</i>	24	22 200-level pts from QUAN, MATH, OPRE or ECON 201 or ECON 202	QUAN 312	
ECON 314	<i>Microeconomics: Information and Markets</i>	24	ECON 201, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)		
ECON 328	<i>Industrial Organisation</i>	24	ECON 110 or 140, 44 200-level pts		
ECON 330	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	ECON (110 or 140) or COML 203		
ECON 333	<i>Labour Economics</i>	24	18 100-level ECON pts, ECON 201 or INRC 202 or 22 approved 200-level BCA pts		
ECON 334	<i>Feminist Economics</i>	24	(18 100-level ECON pts and 22 approved 200-level pts) or WISC 201		WISC 304
ECON 335	<i>Managerial Economics</i>	24	ECON 140 or 110 or 101, 22 200-level ACCY, ECON or MOFI pts		
EDUC 111	<i>Education and Society</i>	18			EDUC 151
EDUC 112	<i>Human Development and Learning</i>	18			EDUC 114, 152
EDUC 114	<i>Understanding Human Development and Behaviour</i>	18			EDUC 112, 152
EDUC 153	<i>The Discovery of Early Childhood</i>	20			EDUC 111,152
EDUC 225	<i>Educational Aims and Policies</i>	22	EDUC 111 or 151 or 153 or 36 pts		
EDUC 226	<i>Beyond Tradition: Education and Revolution</i>	22	EDUC 111 or 151 or 153 or 36 pts		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
EDUC 234	<i>Educational Psychology</i>	22	EDUC 112 or 114 or 152 or 154		
EDUC 236	<i>Issues in Human Development</i>	22	EDUC 112 or 114 or 152 or 154		
EDUC 241	<i>Aims and Ideals of Māori Education</i>	22	18 100-level EDUC pts		
EDUC 243	<i>Pacific Nations Education</i>	22	18 100-level EDUC pts		
EDUC 253	<i>The Early Years Debates</i>	22	One of EDUC 111, 112, 151, 152, 153, 154		
EDUC 303	<i>Learning Processes</i>	24	EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC, or EDUC 252		
EDUC 304	<i>Gender and Diversity in Education</i>	24	44 200-level pts including 22 200-level EDUC or WISC pts		
EDUC 305	<i>Multiethnic Education</i>	24	44 200-level pts in EDUC, ANTH, HIST, MAOR, POLS, SOSC or WISC		
EDUC 306	<i>Peace Education</i>	24	44 200-level pts including 22 200-level EDUC pts		
EDUC 307	<i>Māori Education: Thinking Globally Acting Locally</i>	24	44 200-level pts in EDUC, ANTH, ECON, HIST, LING, MAOR, POLS, SOSC, or WISC		
EDUC 308	<i>Classroom Studies</i>	24	As for EDUC 306		
EDUC 309	<i>Policy Studies</i>	24	As for EDUC 306		
EDUC 310	<i>Information Technology and Education</i>	24	44 relevant 200-level pts		
EDUC 311	<i>Early Childhood Education</i>	24	44 relevant 200-level pts		
EDUC 312	<i>Whakaakoranga Tangata Whenua Hei Oranga/Self-determination of Indigenous People through Education</i>	24	44 200-level pts in EDUC or MAOR		EDUC 372 passed 1994-96
EDUC 326	<i>Contemporary NZ Education Policy and Administration</i>	24	44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts		
EDUC 327	<i>Curriculum and Assessment</i>	24	44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts		EDUC 302, 323
EDUC 332	<i>Educational Psychology for Teaching and Learning</i>	24	EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
EDUC 334	<i>Special Education</i>	24	EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC or EDUC 252		
EDUC 369	<i>Education Research Methods</i>	24	44 200-level pts		
EDUC 370	<i>Guidance and Counselling</i>	24	44 200-level pts including EDUC 234 or 236		
EDUC 372	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 relevant 200-level pts		
ENGL 111	<i>Past Masters</i>	18			
ENGL 112	<i>Cultural Encounters: The Literature and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific</i>	18			SEFT 101
ENGL 113	<i>Intro to Literature and Cultural Politics</i>	18			
ENGL 114	<i>Intro to Literary Form</i>	18			
ENGL 115	<i>Literature and Visual Media</i>	18			
ENGL 207	<i>American Literature: The Emergence of a Tradition</i>	22	36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts		
ENGL 208	<i>Shakespeare</i>	22	As for ENGL 207		THEA 208
ENGL 209	<i>The Novel</i>	22	As for ENGL 207		
ENGL 210	<i>Renaissance Literature</i>	22	As for ENGL 207		
ENGL 214	<i>Middle English Literature</i>	22	As for ENGL 207		
ENGL 215	<i>Old English Literature</i>	22	36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts or 36 approved pts		
ENGL 224	<i>Literary History of English Language</i>	22	36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts or 36 approved pts		
ENGL 225	<i>Classical Traditions in English Literature</i>	22	As for ENGL 207		
ENGL 228	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for ENGL 207		DRAM 205, 206, 305, 306, THEA 204, 220
ENGL 229	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for ENGL 207		
ENGL 231	<i>Modern Poetry</i>	22	As for ENGL 207		ENGL 216
ENGL 232	<i>Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern</i>	22	As for ENGL 207		ENGL 217, THEA 201
ENGL 234	<i>New Zealand Literature</i>	22	As for ENGL 207		ENGL 219
ENGL 235	<i>Australian Literature</i>	22	As for ENGL 207		ENGL 220
ENGL 236	<i>Reading Women Writers</i>	22	As for ENGL 207		ENGL 223
ENGL 237	<i>Journalism and Literature</i>	22	As for ENGL 207		
ENGL 249	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for ENGL 207		
ENGL 253	<i>Poetry Workshop</i>	22	36 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition		
ENGL 254	<i>Short Fiction Workshop</i>	22	As for ENGL 253		

ENGL 255	<i>Children's Writing Workshop</i>	22	As for ENGL 253
----------	--	----	-----------------

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ENGL 256	<i>Creative Writing Workshop</i>	22	As for ENGL 253		
ENGL 307	<i>Troy and Troilus</i>	24	44 pts from ENGL 201-299		ENGL 407
ENGL 308	<i>Renaissance Literature</i>	24	As for ENGL 307		
ENGL 311	<i>Romantic Literature</i>	24	As for ENGL 307		ENGL 316
ENGL 312	<i>Victorian Literature</i>	24	As for ENGL 307		
ENGL 315	<i>Restoration and 18th Century Literature</i>	24	As for ENGL 307		
ENGL 320	<i>Beowulf</i>	24	ENGL 215 or, with the approval of the Head of School, demonstrated proficiency in foreign language learning		ENGL 401
ENGL 321	<i>Old English</i>	24	As for ENGL 320		ENGL 405
ENGL 322	<i>Middle English Language</i>	24	ENGL 215 or 320 or 321		ENGL 318, ENGL 406 after 1999
ENGL 329	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for ENGL 307		
ENGL 330	<i>Modern Fiction</i>	24	As for ENGL 307		
ENGL 331	<i>New Zealand Literature</i>	24	As for ENGL 307		
ENGL 332	<i>American Literature: 20th Century</i>	24	As for ENGL 307		
ENGL 349	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for ENGL 307		
ENVI 114	<i>Environment and Resources: the Foundations</i>	18			GEOG 114
ENVI 214	<i>Environment and Resources: NZ Perspectives</i>	22	ENVI 114, GEOG 111		GEOG 214
ENVI 314	<i>Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues</i>	24	ENVI 214		GEOG 314
EURO 101	<i>Intro to European Studies</i>	18			
EURO 301	<i>The Making of Modern Europe</i>	24	EURO 101; and one of FREN 211 or 216, GERM 211 or 216, ITAL 211 or 216, RUSS 205, SPAN 211 or 216		
FHSS 111	<i>Sexuality and Society</i>	18			
FHSS 221	<i>Print, Communication and Culture</i>	22	36 pts		
FILM 220	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	36 pts		
FILM 231	<i>History and Criticism of Film</i>	22	36 pts		DRAM 231
FILM 233	<i>National Cinema A</i>	22	36 pts	FILM 231	FILM 333
FILM 234	<i>National Cinema B</i>	22	36 pts	FILM 231	FILM 334
FILM 237	<i>Cinema of Aotearoa/NZ</i>	22	36 pts		DRAM 311
FILM 320	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	FILM 231		
FILM 331	<i>Film Analysis</i>	24	FILM 231		DRAM 331
FILM 332	<i>Film Production</i>	36	FILM 231		DRAM 332

FILM 333	<i>National Cinema A</i>	24	FILM 231	FILM 233
FILM 334	<i>National Cinema B</i>	24	FILM 231	FILM 234

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
FILM 335	<i>Documentary Film</i>	24	FILM 231		DRAM 321 passed in 1994
FILM 336	<i>Issues in Feminist Film Studies</i>	24	FILM 231 or WISC 202		DRAM 322 passed in 1994 or 1995
FILM 337	<i>Cinema of Aotearoa/NZ</i>	24	FILM 231		DRAM 311, FILM 237
FILM 338	<i>Genre Study</i>	24	FILM 231		
FINM 371	<i>Financial Mathematics</i>	24	MATH 113 or MATH 115 or QUAN 111; 44 approved pts at 200 level		FINM 365 FINM 861 QUAN 371
FREN 104	<i>Intro to French Studies</i>	18			
FREN 112	<i>French Language for Beginners</i>				
FREN 113	<i>Elementary French</i>	18	FREN 112 (or equivalent)		
FREN 123	<i>French Language 1A</i>	18			
FREN 124	<i>French Language 1B</i>	18			
FREN 215	<i>French Language 2A</i>	22	FREN 123, 124		FREN 211
FREN 216	<i>French Language 2B</i>	22	FREN 215		FREN 211
FREN 221	<i>French Literary Studies</i>	22	FREN 123, 124		
FREN 311	<i>French Language</i>	24	FREN 211 or 216		
FREN 331	<i>19th and 20th Century French Literature</i>	24	FREN 211 or 216, FREN 221		
FREN 332	<i>20th Century French World Literature</i>	24	FREN 211 or 216, FREN 221		
FREN 333	<i>French Literary Studies</i>	24	FREN 211 or 216, FREN 221		
GEOG 111	<i>Fundamentals of Geography</i>	18			GEOG 101
GEOG 112	<i>Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin</i>	18			
GEOG 114	<i>Environment and Resources: the Foundations</i>	18			ENVI 114
GEOG 115	<i>Geographical Interpretation and Design Cartography</i>	18			CART 111, CART 112
GEOG 212	<i>Development Concepts in East Asia</i>	22	GEOG 112		
GEOG 213	<i>Physical Environmental Processes</i>	22	GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or 18 pts from GEOL or BIOL	GEOG 223	GEOG 203
GEOG 214	<i>Environment and Resources: NZ Perspectives</i>	22	ENVI 114, GEOG 111		ENVI 214
GEOG 215	<i>Geographical Analysis and Representation</i>	22	GEOG 115 or (GEOG 111 and 18 further 100-level pts)		
GEOG 216	<i>Urban and Population Geography</i>	22	GEOG 111 and either GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114 or GEOG 115		GEOG 202

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
GEOG 223	<i>Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods</i>	22	GEOG 111 and <i>either</i> GEOG/ENVI 114 or 18 pts from GEOL or BIOL		GEOG 203
GEOG 311	<i>Geography of NZ and Australia</i>	24	44 200-level GEOG pts or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 approved pts		GEOG 301
GEOG 312	<i>Development Experience in SE Asia</i>	24	GEOG 212 and 22 other GEOG 200-level pts		GEOG 302
GEOG 314	<i>Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues</i>	24	GEOG /ENVI 214		ENVI 314
GEOG 315	<i>GIS and Research Methods</i>	24	As for GEOG 311		GEOG 305
GEOG 316	<i>Geographies of Globalisation</i>	24	22 200-level pts in GEOG		
GEOG 318	<i>Geomorphic Systems</i>	24	44 200-level pts in GEOG, GEOL, or with approval, BIOL	GEOG 323	GEOG 313
GEOG 319	<i>Hydrological and Coastal Systems</i>	24	As for GEOG 318	GEOG 323	GEOG 313
GEOG 323	<i>Advanced Physical Environmental Field Methods</i>	12	GEOG 213 and 223 or 33 200-level pts in a field science		GEOG 318 in 1998; GEOG 304
GERM 103	<i>Intro to the German Language</i>	18			
GERM 104	<i>Elementary German</i>	18	GERM 103		
GERM 112	<i>German Language 1</i>	18			
GERM 113	<i>German Literature 1</i>	18		GERM 112	
GERM 114	<i>German Economy, Society and Culture 1</i>	18		GERM 112	
GERM 213	<i>German Literature 2</i>	22	GERM 112, 113	GERM 215	
GERM 214	<i>German Economy, Society and Culture 2</i>	22	GERM 112, 114	GERM 215	
GERM 215	<i>German Language 2A</i>	22	GERM (112, 113) or GERM (112, 114)		GERM 211
GERM 216	<i>German Language 2B</i>	22	GERM 215		GERM 211
GERM 311	<i>German Language 3</i>	24	GERM 211 or 216		
GERM 314	<i>German Economy, Society and Culture 3</i>	24	GERM 211 or 216, GERM 214	GERM 311	
GERM 318	<i>German Literature 3</i>	24	GERM 211 or 216, GERM 213	GERM 311	
GREE 112	<i>Introduction to Greek</i>	18			
GREE 113	<i>Elementary Greek</i>	18	GREE 112 or a required standard in Greek		
GREE 215	<i>Intermediate Greek</i>	22	GREE 113		
GREE 216	<i>Greek Literature</i>	22	GREE 215		
GREE 315	<i>Advanced Greek Literature A</i>	24	GREE 216	CLAS 104	

GREE 316 *Advanced Greek Literature B* 24 GREE 216 CLAS 104

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
HIST 110	<i>Nations, Frontiers and Empires</i>	18			
HIST 111	<i>Colonial Encounters: Pacific Experiences</i>	18			
HIST 112	<i>Intro to NZ History</i>	18			HIST 104
HIST 113	<i>Europe and the World 1500-1750</i>	18			HIST 105
HIST 114	<i>Revolutionary Europe c1750-1850</i>	18			HIST 105
HIST 115	<i>Europe in the Age of Imperialism, Industry and Ideology</i>	18			HIST 105
HIST 116	<i>East meets West: Asia in the Age of European Expansion</i>	18			
HIST 211	<i>Early Modern Europe</i>	22	36 pts from HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105		
HIST 212	<i>Early Modern Britain</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 213	<i>18th Century Britain</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 214	<i>Britain since 1815</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 215	<i>American History 1790-1890</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 217	<i>American History Since 1890</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 218	<i>Historical Methods</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 219	<i>Pacific History</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 220	<i>Medieval History</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 221	<i>French History</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 222	<i>Australian History</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 223	<i>German History</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 224	<i>NZ Labour History</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 226	<i>International History</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 227	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 228	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 229	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for HIST 211		
HIST 230	<i>Gandhi, India and the World</i>	22	As for HIST 211		HIST 216
HIST 231	<i>Changing China</i>	22	As for HIST 211		HIST 225
HIST 232	<i>The Worlds of Christopher Columbus</i>	22	36 pts from HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105; or SPAN 212		
HIST 309	<i>Rural History – Rural Cultures</i>	24	At least 44 pts from any of the following: HIST 200-299, ECHI 200-299, ARTH 200-299 and CLAS 207/208 of which at least 22 pts shall be in HIST papers numbered 200-299		
HIST 310	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for HIST 309		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
HIST 311	<i>Early Modern Britain</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 315	<i>Media and the Modern US</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 316	<i>New Zealand History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 317	<i>New Zealand History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 318	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 320	<i>Urban History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 321	<i>International History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 322	<i>French History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 323	<i>Commonwealth History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 324	<i>Comparative Labour History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 325	<i>Gender and History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 326	<i>Asian History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 327	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 328	<i>Women's History</i>	24	As for HIST 211		
HIST 329	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for HIST 211		
HIST 330	<i>European History</i>	24	As for HIST 211		
HIST 331	<i>Slavery and the Slave Trade</i>	24	As for HIST 309		HIST 318 (passed in 1999)
HIST 332	<i>Understanding the Holocaust</i>	24	As for HIST 309		
HIST 333	<i>Crime in Fiction and Social History</i>	24	As for HIST 309		HIST 416 in 1998
HIST 363	<i>A Topic in Political Philosophy</i>	24	As for HIST 309		HIST 327 passed 1995-2000; PHIL/POLS 363
INFO 101	<i>Foundations of Information Systems</i>	18			INFO 211
INFO 212	<i>Systems Analysis</i>	22	INFO 101 or 211		ACCY 304
INFO 213	<i>Management Support</i>	22	INFO 101 or 211		
INFO 311	<i>Information Resource Management</i>	22	22 200-level INFO pts		
INFO 312	<i>Systems Design and Implementation</i>	24	INFO 212 and 213		
INFO 313	<i>Information Services Management</i>	24		INFO 213	
INFO 314	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	24 approved 300-level INFO pts		
INFO 320	<i>Project in Information Systems</i>	24	INFO 312 or 313		INFO 314 passed 1997-99
ITAL 114	<i>Intro to the Italian Language</i>	18			ITAL 112, 113
ITAL 115	<i>Elementary Italian</i>	18	ITAL 112 or 113 or 114		(both ITAL 112 and 113)
ITAL 206	<i>Italy Through Fiction and Drama</i>	22	ITAL 115	ITAL 215	ITAL 205 and 305 passed in 1997
ITAL 207	<i>Italy Through Film</i>	22	ITAL 115	ITAL 215	
ITAL 215	<i>Italian Language 2A</i>	22	ITAL 115		ITAL 211
ITAL 216	<i>Italian Language 2B</i>	22	ITAL 215		ITAL 211

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ITAL 306	<i>Dante's Inferno</i>	24	ITAL (211 or 216) and (206 or 207)	ITAL 311	
ITAL 307	<i>The Italian Renaissance</i>	24	ITAL (211 or 216) and (206 or 207)	ITAL 311	ITAL 305 and 205 passed in 1996
ITAL 311	<i>Italian Language</i>	24	ITAL 211 or 216		
JAPA 104	<i>Japanese Language 1</i>	36			JAPA 102
JAPA 111	<i>Intro to Japanese Language</i>	18			JAPA 103
JAPA 112	<i>Elementary Japanese</i>	18	JAPA 111		JAPA 103
JAPA 201	<i>Japanese Language 2</i>	44	JAPA 104		
JAPA 211	<i>Modern Japan</i>	22	72 pts		
JAPA 221	<i>Readings in Japanese Culture and Society</i>	22	JAPA 104	JAPA 201	
JAPA 231	<i>Japanese Linguistics</i>	22	JAPA 104		
JAPA 301	<i>Japanese Language 3A</i>	24	JAPA 201		
JAPA 302	<i>Japanese Language 3B</i>	24	JAPA 301		
JAPA 311	<i>Japanese Intellectual History</i>	24	JAPA 201	JAPA 301	
JAPA 321	<i>Modern Japanese Literature</i>	24	JAPA 201	JAPA 301	
LALS 101	<i>Intro to Language Studies</i>	18			
LATI 103	<i>Introduction to Latin</i>	18			
LATI 104	<i>Elementary Latin</i>	18	LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin		
LATI 213	<i>Latin Literature and Language A</i>	22	LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin		
LATI 214	<i>Latin Literature and Language B</i>	22	LATI 213		
LATI 330	<i>Advanced Latin Literature</i>	24	LATI 214		
LATI 331	<i>Advanced Latin Literature</i>	24	LATI 214		
LATI 332	<i>Advanced Latin Literature</i>	24	LATI 214		
LATI 333	<i>Advanced Latin Literature</i>	24	LATI 214		
LING 211	<i>Introduction to Linguistics</i>	22	36 pts		
LING 220	<i>Linguistic Analysis</i>	22	LING 211		LING 212, LING 311
LING 221	<i>Sociolinguistics</i>	22	36 pts		ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312
LING 222	<i>Language and Education</i>	22	36 pts		LING 215, ENGL 248
LING 223	<i>Language Learning Processes</i>	22	LING 211 or MAOR 222		LING 214
LING 320	<i>Advanced Linguistic Analysis</i>	24	LING 220		LING 313
LING 321	<i>Language in Use</i>	24	LING 211 or LING 221		ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312
LING 322	<i>New Zealand English</i>	24	LING 211		
LING 323	<i>Psycholinguistics</i>	24	LING 211		
LING 324	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	LING 211		
MACS 130	<i>Cultural and Social Dimensions of the Mathematical and Computing Sciences</i>	18			

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MAIN 101	<i>Malay/Indonesian Language 1</i>	36			INDO 101, 121, 122
MAIN 201	<i>Malay/Indonesian Language 2A</i>	22	MAIN 101 or INDO 101		INDO 201, 211, 221
MAIN 202	<i>Malay/Indonesian Language 2B</i>	22	MAIN 201 or INDO 201		INDO 202, 211, 221
MAIN 301	<i>Malay/Indonesian Language 3A</i>	24	MAIN 202 or INDO 202		INDO 301
MAOR 101	<i>Intro to Māori</i>	18			
MAOR 102	<i>Elementary Māori</i>	18			
MAOR 121	<i>Te Reo Māori 1</i>	36	MAOR 102		
MAOR 122	<i>The Peopling of Polynesia</i>	18			
MAOR 123	<i>Māori Society and Culture</i>	18			
MAOR 124	<i>The Science of the Māori</i>	18	18 pts from 100-level Māori or permission of the Head of School		
MAOR 211	<i>Te Reo Māori 2A</i>	22	MAOR 121 or permission of the Head of School		
MAOR 212	<i>Culture, Performance and Technology</i>	22	18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124		
MAOR 213	<i>Te Kawa o te Marae</i>	22	MAOR 121 and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124		
MAOR 214	<i>Māori Land and Sea Tenure</i>	22	As for MAOR 212		
MAOR 215	<i>Māori Resource Management</i>	22	18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 123, ECON 110, ACCY 111		ACCY 224
MAOR 216	<i>Te Tiriti o Waitangi</i>	22	36 100-level pts		
MAOR 221	<i>Te Reo Māori 2B</i>	22	MAOR 211		
MAOR 222	<i>Current Issues in Māori Language</i>	22	36 pts from MAOR 100-199		
MAOR 311	<i>Te Reo Māori 3</i>	24	MAOR 211		
MAOR 312	<i>The Arts of the Māori</i>	24	MAOR 212 or 22 approved 200-level pts		
MAOR 313	<i>Customary Concepts of the Māori</i>	24	22 pts from MAOR 212-216		
MAOR 314	<i>Te Hunga Takatapui</i>	24	MAOR 211 and either 22 further 200-level MAOR pts or WISC 203		
MAOR 316	<i>Māori Politics</i>	24	22 MAOR 200-level pts or POLS 206 or POLS 353, or permission of Head of School		

MAOR 321	<i>Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikōrero</i>	24	MAOR 311
MAOR 322	<i>Topics in the Structure of Māori Language</i>	24	MAOR 211, 222

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MATH 103	<i>Introductory Calculus</i>	18			QUAN 103, QUAN 111 QUAN 101; may not concurrently enrol in MATH 113 or credit MATH 103 after passing MATH 113 or 115
MATH 104	<i>Introductory Algebra</i>	18			May not enrol concurrently in MATH 114 or credit MATH 104 after passing MATH 114 or 116
MATH 113	<i>Calculus</i>	18			MATH 115
MATH 114	<i>Algebra and Geometry</i>	18			MATH 116
MATH 122	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>	18			
MATH 206	<i>Calculus and Analysis</i>	22	MATH 113 and 114		
MATH 207	<i>Linear Algebra</i>	22	MATH 114		
MATH 210	<i>Numerical Computation</i>	11	MATH 114 and (MATH 103 or a comparable background in Calculus with the approval of the Head of School)		MATH 209
MATH 214	<i>Discrete Mathematics</i>	22	MATH 114 or 116		
MATH 222	<i>Differential Equations</i>	11	MATH 113 and 114		MATH 209
MATH 271	<i>The Mathematical Experience</i>	22	MATH 103 or 104 or completion of the first year of the BEd, or with the permission of the Head of School a comparable background in maths		
MATH 301	<i>Calculus</i>	24	MATH 206 or 209 or 222		
MATH 302	<i>Groups</i>	12	MATH 207 or 214		
MATH 303	<i>Rings and Fields</i>	12	MATH 302		
MATH 304	<i>Complex Analysis</i>	12	MATH 206 and 207		
MATH 305	<i>Spaces of Analysis</i>	12	MATH 206 and 207		
MATH 307	<i>Numerical Analysis</i>	12	33 pts from MATH 206, 207, 209, 210, 222		
MATH 308	<i>Geometry</i>	12	MATH 113 or 115	MATH 207	MATH 217
MATH 309	<i>Mathematical Logic</i>	12	PHIL 203 or 22 200-level pts in MATH or COMP		
MATH 314	<i>Combinatorics</i>	12	MATH 207 or 214		
MATH 322	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>	24	MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222)		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MATH 335	<i>Computability and Complexity</i>	12	MATH 214 or 207 or COMP 202 or PHIL 203		
MATH 371	<i>Mathematics Education</i>	24	MATH 271 or 22 approved 200-level MATH pts		
MATH 380	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 approved 200-level MATH pts		
MATH 381	<i>Special Topic</i>	12	As for MATH 380		
MATH 382	<i>Special Topic</i>	12	As for MATH 380		
MDIA 101	<i>Media: Texts & Images</i>	18			
MDIA 102	<i>Media, Society & Politics</i>	18			
MOFI 201	<i>Finance</i>	22	ECON 140 or 110 or 101; QUAN 103 or 111 (or one of MATH 103-116); QUAN 102		
MOFI 202	<i>Money and Banking</i>	22	ECON 140 or 120 or 101		
MOFI 301	<i>Corporate Finance</i>	24	MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371		
MOFI 302	<i>Financial Policy and Management</i>	24	MOFI 201		
MOFI 303	<i>Monetary Economics</i>	24	MOFI 202, QUAN 101 or QUAN 111		
MOFI 305	<i>Investments</i>	24	MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371		
MOFI 306	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	Any 22 200-level MOFI pts		
MUSI 102	<i>Musical Performance</i>	36		MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts	May not enrol in or credit MUSI 191 or 192 after passing MUSI 102
MUSI 103	<i>Composition</i>	36		MUSI 108	
MUSI 104	<i>Acoustics</i>	18			
MUSI 105	<i>Basic Musical Techniques</i>	18			
MUSI 107	<i>Musicianship</i>	18			
MUSI 108	<i>Materials of Music</i>	18			
MUSI 126	<i>European Languages for Singers</i>	18			
MUSI 132	<i>Composition for the Classroom</i>	18			
MUSI 141	<i>Intro to Western Music</i>	18			
MUSI 151	<i>Western Music since 1950</i>	18			
MUSI 161	<i>Intro to World Music</i>	18			
MUSI 171	<i>New Zealand Music</i>	18			
MUSI 181	<i>African American Music: From Ragtime to Rap</i>	18			
MUSI 191	<i>Preparatory Musical Performance</i>	18			
MUSI 192	<i>Preparatory Musical Performance</i>	18	MUSI 191		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MUSI 202	<i>Musical Performance</i>	44	At least a B-pass in MUSI 102, 108, plus at least 36 other MUSI pts		
MUSI 207	<i>Musicianship (Conducting)</i>	22	MUSI 107		
MUSI 218	<i>Materials of Music</i>	22	MUSI 108		
MUSI 241	<i>Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 341
MUSI 242	<i>Music in the Baroque Era</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 342
MUSI 243	<i>Music in the Classical Era</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 343
MUSI 244	<i>Music in the Romantic Era</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 344
MUSI 245	<i>Western Music 1900-1950</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 345
MUSI 262	<i>Pacific Islands Music and Dance</i>	22	MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 or 18 approved pts		MUSI 362
MUSI 263	<i>Music of Asia</i>	22	MUSI 161 or 162 or 18 approved pts		
MUSI 264	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	MUSI 161 or 18 relevant pts		
MUSI 341	<i>Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras</i>	24	MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-245		MUSI 241
MUSI 342	<i>Music in the Baroque Era</i>	24	As for MUSI 341		MUSI 242
MUSI 343	<i>Music in the Classical Era</i>	24	As for MUSI 341		MUSI 243
MUSI 344	<i>Music in the Romantic Era</i>	24	As for MUSI 341		MUSI 244
MUSI 345	<i>Western Music 1900-1950</i>	24	As for MUSI 341		MUSI 245
MUSI 361	<i>Ethnomusicology: Technique and Theory</i>	24	MUSI 262 or 263		
MUSI 362	<i>Pacific Islands Music and Dance</i>	24	MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 and 22 approved pts		MUSI 262
MUSI 371	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	MUSI 108		
NUSA 101	<i>Intro to the Civilisation of Nusantara</i>	18			INDO 112
NUSA 301	<i>Selected Topics in the Study of Modern Nusantara</i>	24	NUSA 101		
OPRE 251	<i>Operations Research</i>	22	STAT 131 and 18 further approved 100-level MATH pts; or a comparable background in maths, statistics and computing approved by the Head of School		May not subsequently credit STAT 131
OPRE 351	<i>Operations Research</i>	24	OPRE 251 and 22 approved 200-level pts in mathematics or statistics		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
OPRE 352	<i>Simulation and Stochastic Models</i>	12	STAT 231; COMP 102 (or a comparable background in programming)		
OPRE 358	<i>Special Topic</i>	12	22 approved pts from papers at 200 or 300 level		
OPRE 359	<i>Special Topic</i>	12	22 approved pts from papers at 200 or 300 level		
PASI 101	<i>The Pacific Heritage</i>	18			
PASI 201	<i>Changing Environments</i>	22	PASI 101 and 18 approved pts		
PASI 301	<i>Framing the Pacific: Theorising Culture and Society</i>	24	PASI 201 and 18 pts in Māori or Samoan language		
PHIL 104	<i>Argument and Analysis</i>	18			
PHIL 105	<i>The Big Questions</i>	18			
PHIL 106	<i>Contemporary Ethical Issues</i>	18			
PHIL 201	<i>Theory of Knowledge</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		
PHIL 202	<i>Ethics</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		
PHIL 203	<i>Introduction to Logic</i>	22	36 pts		
PHIL 205	<i>Indian Philosophy</i>	22	36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL pts and 18 RELI pts)		
PHIL 215	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		
PHIL 217	<i>Feminist Theory</i>	22	18 pts in PHIL or WISC or POLS		POLS 217, WISC 217; PHIL/POLS 262 passed in 1999
PHIL 224	<i>Philosophy of Religion</i>	22	36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL pts and 18 RELI pts)		RELI 215, PHIL 324
PHIL 225	<i>Metaphysics</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		PHIL 325
PHIL 226	<i>Topics in Indian Philosophy</i>	22	36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL and 18 RELI pts)		PHIL 326
PHIL 227	<i>Minds and Persons</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		PHIL 327
PHIL 231	<i>Philosophy of Language</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		PHIL 331
PHIL 233	<i>Philosophy of Social Science</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		PHIL 333
PHIL 261	<i>Social and Political Philosophy</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		POLS 261
PHIL 262	<i>Moral and Political Philosophy</i>	22	36 PHIL pts		POLS 262
PHIL 301	<i>Theory of Knowledge</i>	24	40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399		PHIL 201
PHIL 302	<i>Ethics</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 202
PHIL 307	<i>Theories of Existence</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 407
PHIL 311	<i>Logic</i>	24	PHIL 203		
PHIL 312	<i>Value</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		
PHIL 313	<i>Aesthetics</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 413

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PHIL 314	<i>Contemporary Philosophy</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		
PHIL 315	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 410
PHIL 316	<i>Philosophy of Mind</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 416
PHIL 317	<i>Feminist Philosophy</i>	24	40 pts from WISC 201, PHIL 100-399 including 22 pts from WISC 201, PHIL 200-399		
PHIL 318	<i>Philosophy of Science</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 418
PHIL 319	<i>Philosophy of Biology</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 419
PHIL 320	<i>Selected Topic in Philosophy</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		
PHIL 324	<i>Philosophy of Religion</i>	24	18 PHIL pts and a further paper from PHIL or RELI 200-399		RELI 215, PHIL 224
PHIL 325	<i>Metaphysics</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 225
PHIL 326	<i>Topics in Indian Philosophy</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 226
PHIL 327	<i>Minds and Persons</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 227
PHIL 331	<i>Philosophy of Language</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 231
PHIL 333	<i>Philosophy of Social Science</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		PHIL 233
PHIL 361	<i>Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic</i>	24	40 PHIL pts including 22 pts from PHIL 200-299, or permission of the Head of Dept		PHIL 461, POLS 361 (in 2001)
PHIL 362	<i>A Topic in Political Philosophy</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		POLS 362
PHIL 363	<i>A Topic in Political Philosophy</i>	24	As for PHIL 301		HIST 327 (1995-2000), HIST 363, POLS 363
POLS 111	<i>Intro to Government and Politics</i>	18			POLS 110
POLS 112	<i>Intro to Political Ideas</i>	18			POLS 110
POLS 113	<i>Intro to World Politics</i>	18			
POLS 203	<i>The Dynamics of Asian Politics</i>	22	36 100-level POLS pts		
POLS 205	<i>The New Europe</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 206	<i>New Zealand Politics</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 207	<i>Comparing Countries: the US and Japan</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 208	<i>Selected Topic</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 209	<i>Modern Dictatorships</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 210	<i>Comparative Political Economy</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 217	<i>Feminist Theory</i>	22	18 pts in WISC or PHIL or POLS		PHIL 217, WISC 217; POLS 262 or PHIL 262 passed in 1999
POLS 235	<i>Institutions and the Policy Process</i>	22	POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or FCOM 110 or LAWS 101		PUBL 202

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
POLS 236	<i>Development Policy and Management</i>	22	36 POLS, PUBL, IBUS or MGMT pts		PUBL 205
POLS 238	<i>Power and Bureaucracy</i>	22	36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS or MGMT pts		PUBL 206
POLS 244	<i>International Relations & New Zealand</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 245	<i>Foreign Policy Analysis</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 246	<i>International Relations: Selected Topic</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 247	<i>International Relations: Wealth & World Affairs</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 248	<i>Conflict Analysis</i>	22	As for POLS 203		
POLS 261	<i>Social and Political Philosophy</i>	22	As for POLS 203		PHIL 261
POLS 262	<i>Moral and Political Philosophy</i>	22	As for POLS 203		PHIL 262
POLS 351	<i>Power and Policies in the European Union</i>	24	44 pts from POLS 200-299		
POLS 352	<i>Globalisation, NZ and Australia</i>	24	As for POLS 351		POLS 382 passed in 1998
POLS 353	<i>NZ under MMP</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 354	<i>Asian Governance in Global Context</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 355	<i>Comparative Politics: Selected Topic</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 356	<i>Political Sociology</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 357	<i>Women and Equality in Politics</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 358	<i>How Democracies Vote</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 359	<i>Directed Individual Study</i>	24	44 pts from POLS 200-299 and permission of Head of School		
POLS 361	<i>Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic</i>	24	As for POLS 351		PHIL 361, 461 (in 2001)
POLS 362	<i>A Topic in Political Philosophy</i>	24	44 pts at 200 level from HIST, PHIL or POLS		PHIL 362
POLS 363	<i>A Topic in Political Philosophy</i>	24	As for POLS 351		HIST 327 (1995-2000), HIST 363, PHIL 363
POLS 371	<i>International Cooperation and Conflict</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 372	<i>International Organisations: Change and Continuity</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 373	<i>International Relations in the Pacific</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 374	<i>International Relations Theory</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 375	<i>International Politics of Development</i>	24	As for POLS 351		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
POLS 376	<i>Special Topic in International Relations</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
POLS 380	<i>Public Management</i>	24	POLS 235/PUBL 202 or 44 POLS, ECON, ECHI, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT or SPOL pts		PUBL 302
POLS 381	<i>Cabinet Government</i>	24	POLS 235/PUBL 202 and 22 200-level PUBL or POLS pts		PUBL 304
POLS 382	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for POLS 351		
PSYC 121	<i>Intro to Psychology 1</i>	18			
PSYC 122	<i>Intro to Psychology 2</i>	18			
PSYC 221	<i>Social Psychology and Individual Differences</i>	22	PSYC 121, 122		
PSYC 231	<i>Cognitive and Behavioural Psychology</i>	22	PSYC 121, 122		PSYC 222
PSYC 232	<i>Research Methods in Psychology</i>	22	PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193		PSYC 325
PSYC 233	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	PSYC 121, 122		
PSYC 321	<i>Abnormal Psychology</i>	24	66 pts from PSYC 200-299 including PSYC 232; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved paper		
PSYC 322	<i>Memory and Cognition</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 324	<i>Developmental Psychology</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 326	<i>Language, Thought and Social Behaviour</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 327	<i>Neuropsychology</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 331	<i>Perception</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		PSYC 224
PSYC 332	<i>Behaviour Analysis</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		PSYC 222
PSYC 333	<i>Topics in Social Psychology</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 334	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 335	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PUBL 201	<i>Intro to Public Policy</i>	22	ECON 130 (or 110 or 102) and POLS 110 or 36 approved pts		
PUBL 202	<i>Concepts and Practice of Public Administration</i>	22	POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or FCOM 110 or LAWS 101		POLS 235
PUBL 203	<i>Intro to Public Economics</i>	22	ECON 130 or 110 or 102, or SPOL 111 or PUBL 201		ECON 224
PUBL 205	<i>Development Policy and Management</i>	22	36 POLS, PUBL, IBUS or MGMT pts	POLS 236	
PUBL 206	<i>Power and Bureaucracy</i>	22	36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS or MGMT pts		POLS 238

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PUBL 207	<i>Environmental Policy</i>	22	22 PUBL pts or 36 BIOL, ENVI, HIST, GEOG, LAWS, SOSC or SPOL pts		
PUBL 302	<i>Public Management</i>	24	PUBL 202 or 44 POLS, ECON, ECHI, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT or SPOL pts		POLS 380
PUBL 303	<i>Public Sector Economics</i>	24	PUBL 203 or ECON 201	ECON 201	ECON 307
PUBL 304	<i>Cabinet Government</i>	24	PUBL 202 and 22 200-level PUBL or POLS pts		POLS 381
PUBL 305	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	44 pts from PUBL 200-299		POLS 382
PUBL 306	<i>The Theory and Methods of Policy Analysis</i>	24	PUBL 201 or 44 approved pts		PUBL 301
PUBL 307	<i>Applied Policy Analysis</i>	24	PUBL 306		PUBL 301
QUAN 102	<i>Statistics for Business</i>	18			May not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193
QUAN 103	<i>Introductory Mathematics for Business</i>	18			MATH 103, QUAN 101; may not enrol concurrently in MATH 113, 114, or credit QUAN 103 after passing QUAN 111 or 101 or any of MATH 113-116, MATH 103
QUAN 111	<i>Mathematics Economics and Finance</i>	18			
QUAN 201	<i>Intro to Econometrics</i>	22	18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-116)		
QUAN 202	<i>Business and Economic Forecasting</i>	22	Any one of QUAN 102, STAT 131, STAT 193; any one of QUAN 103, QUAN 111, MATH 103-116		QUAN 302
QUAN 301	<i>Econometrics</i>	24	ECON (201 or 202) (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)		
QUAN 303	<i>Applied Econometrics</i>	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)		
QUAN 304	<i>Financial Econometrics</i>	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231), (ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or MOFI 202)		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
QUAN 371	<i>Financial Mathematics</i>	24	MATH 113 or QUAN 111; 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN		FINM 365, FINM 861, FINM 371
RELI 102	<i>Contemporary Western Religions</i>	18			RELI 108, 112
RELI 103	<i>Contemporary Asian Religions</i>	18			RELI 108, 111
RELI 104	<i>Religion and Spirituality: the Australasian Experience</i>	18			
RELI 105	<i>Religion, Culture and Media: Global Questions</i>	18			
RELI 106	<i>Prayer, Meditation, Trance and Ecstasy</i>	18			
RELI 107	<i>Religion, Law and Politics</i>	18			
RELI 108	<i>Around the Religious World in 80 Days</i>	18			RELI 102, 103
RELI 201	<i>Tribal Religions</i>	22	18 RELI pts or 36 pts		RELI 213
RELI 202	<i>Religions in New Zealand</i>	22	As for RELI 201		RELI 319
RELI 203	<i>Islam: The Sword and the Crescent</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 204	<i>Chinese and Japanese Religions</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 205	<i>The Religions of India</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 206	<i>Buddhism: The Noble Path</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 207	<i>Judaism: Israel, Holocaust and Diaspora</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 208	<i>Christianity: Jesus at the Movies</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 209	<i>It's All in the Book?: Interpreting the Bible</i>	22	As for RELI 201		RELI 211
RELI 210	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 219	<i>Religions of Tibet and Himalaya</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 221	<i>Belief and Unbelief: Religion and Disenchantment</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 222	<i>Religion and Politics</i>	22	As for RELI 201		
RELI 225	<i>Religious Art and Architecture</i>	22	As for RELI 201		ARTH 225
RELI 301	<i>Religion and the Environment</i>	24	44 200-level RELI pts		
RELI 302	<i>Religion and Gender</i>	24	As for RELI 301		RELI 315
RELI 303	<i>New Religious Movements and New Age Spirituality</i>	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 304	<i>Mything Links: Myths and Ritual in Contemporary Culture</i>	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 305	<i>Death, Dying and Religion</i>	24	As for RELI 301		RELI 313

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
RELI 306	<i>Religion, Modernity and Postmodernity</i>	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 310	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 320	<i>Religion, Peace and Conflict: Politics, the Sacred and Terrorism</i>	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 321	<i>East Meets West: The Global Buddha</i>	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 322	<i>Pilgrimage: Travellers, Trekkers and Tourists en route to the Sacred</i>	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 323	<i>Religious Experiences: Psychology and Religion</i>	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 324	<i>Devils, Deviants and Damnation</i>	24	As for RELI 301		
RELI 325	<i>The Future of Religion</i>	24	As for RELI 301		
RUSS 102	<i>Intro to Russian Language</i>	18			
RUSS 103	<i>Elementary Russian</i>	18	RUSS 102		
RUSS 113	<i>Classical Russian Lit. in Translation</i>	18			
RUSS 116	<i>Russian Society and Culture A in Translation</i>	18			RUSS 216
RUSS 204	<i>Russian Language 2A</i>	22	RUSS 103		RUSS 201
RUSS 205	<i>Russian Language 2B</i>	22	RUSS 204		RUSS 310
RUSS 216	<i>Russian Society and Culture A</i>	22		RUSS 204	RUSS 116
RUSS 234	<i>Modern Russian Literature in Translation</i>	22	36 pts		
RUSS 235	<i>Classical Russian Literature</i>	22		RUSS 204	RUSS 335
RUSS 236	<i>Modern Russian Literature</i>	22		RUSS 204	RUSS 336
RUSS 237	<i>Russian Society and Culture B in Translation</i>	22	RUSS 116 or 36 pts		RUSS 337
RUSS 304	<i>Russian Language 3A</i>	24	RUSS 205		RUSS 310 (passed in 1995)
RUSS 305	<i>Russian Language 3B</i>	24	RUSS 304		
RUSS 334	<i>Special Topic</i>	24		RUSS 304	
RUSS 335	<i>Classical Russian Literature</i>	24	RUSS 236	RUSS 304	RUSS 235
RUSS 336	<i>Modern Russian Literature</i>	24	RUSS 235	RUSS 304	RUSS 236
RUSS 337	<i>Russian Society and Culture B</i>	24	RUSS 216	RUSS 304	RUSS 237
SAMO 101	<i>Introduction to Samoan</i>	18			
SAMO 102	<i>Elementary Samoan</i>	18	SAMO 101		
SAMO 111	<i>Samoan Society and Culture</i>	18			
SAMO 201	<i>Gagana Samoa 2A</i>	22	SAMO 102 or equivalent language competence		

SAMO 202	<i>Gagana Samoa 2B</i>	22	SAMO 201 or equivalent language competence
----------	------------------------	----	---

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
SAMO 301	<i>Gagana Samoa 3</i>	24	SAMO 202 or equivalent language competence		
SAMO 302	<i>Interpreting and Translation</i>	24	SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan; evidence of advanced English Proficiency		
SCED 301	<i>Science Education</i>	24	44 relevant 200-level pts		
SEFT 101	<i>Cultural Encounters: The Literature, Film and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific</i>	18			ENGL 112
SOSC 111	<i>Sociology: Foundations and Concepts</i>	18			SOSC 101
SOSC 112	<i>New Zealand: Sociological Perspectives</i>	18			SOSC 101
SOSC 201	<i>Interpretive Sociology</i>	22	SOSC 101 or (SOSC 111 and 112) or 36 approved pts		
SOSC 203	<i>Population Studies</i>	22	As for SOSC 201		SPOL 207
SOSC 204	<i>Community Studies</i>	22	As for SOSC 201		
SOSC 205	<i>Sociology of Religion</i>	22	As for SOSC 201		
SOSC 207	<i>Sociology of the Family</i>	22	As for SOSC 201		
SOSC 211	<i>Sociological Thought</i>	22	SOSC 101 or (SOSC 111 and 112)		
SOSC 212	<i>Research Methods in Sociology</i>	22	SOSC 101 or (SOSC 111 and 112)		
SOSC 214	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for SOSC 201		
SOSC 302	<i>Demography</i>	24	44 pts from SOSC 200-299		SPOL 305
SOSC 303	<i>Sociology of Deviance</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		
SOSC 305	<i>Social Organisation</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		
SOSC 306	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		
SOSC 307	<i>Work and Society</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		
SOSC 311	<i>Modernity, Postmodernism and Theory</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		
SOSC 312	<i>Social Research & Practice</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		
SOSC 313	<i>Social Inequality</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		SPOL 306
SOSC 314	<i>The Sociology of Health and Illness</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		
SOSC 315	<i>Sociology of Gender</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		SOSC 306 passed in 1994, 1995
SOSC 316	<i>Religion, Culture and Society</i>	24	As for SOSC 302		SOSC 213
SPAN 111	<i>Introduction to the Spanish Language</i>	18			SPAN 101
SPAN 112	<i>Elementary Spanish</i>	18	SPAN 111		SPAN 101
SPAN 212	<i>Hispanic Studies</i>	22	SPAN 112	SPAN 215	

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
SPAN 215	<i>Spanish Language 2A</i>	22	SPAN 112		SPAN 211
SPAN 216	<i>Spanish Language 2B</i>	22	SPAN 215		SPAN 211
SPAN 311	<i>Spanish Language</i>	24	SPAN 211 or 216		
SPAN 312	<i>Hispanic Literary Studies: 20th-Century Texts</i>	24	SPAN 211 or 216, SPAN 212	SPAN 311	
SPOL 111	<i>An Intro to Social Policy</i>	18			
SPOL 112	<i>Welfare in a Changing World</i>	18			
SPOL 203	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	SPOL 111, 112 or 36 approved pts		
SPOL 204	<i>Social Intervention and the Welfare State</i>	22	As for SPOL 203		
SPOL 205	<i>Methods of Social Science Research</i>	22	As for SPOL 203		
SPOL 207	<i>Population Studies and Social Policy</i>	22	As for SPOL 203		SOSC 203
SPOL 208	<i>Ageing and Social Policy</i>	22	As for SPOL 203		SPOL 308
SPOL 209	<i>Social Policy and the Family</i>	22	As for SPOL 203		SPOL 309
SPOL 210	<i>Biculturalism and Social Policy</i>	22	As for SPOL 203		SPOL 310
SPOL 301	<i>New Zealand Social Policy</i>	24	40 SPOL pts including at least 22 pts from SPOL 200-209		
SPOL 302	<i>Social Policy and Administration</i>	24	As for SPOL 301		
SPOL 304	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for SPOL 301		
SPOL 305	<i>Demography</i>	24	As for SPOL 301		SOSC 302
SPOL 306	<i>Social Inequality</i>	24	As for SPOL 301		SOSC 313
SPOL 308	<i>Ageing and Social Policy</i>	24	As for SPOL 301		SPOL 206, SPOL 208
SPOL 309	<i>Social Policy and the Family</i>	24	As for SPOL 301		SPOL 202, SPOL 209
SPOL 310	<i>Biculturalism and Social Policy</i>	24	As for SPOL 301		SPOL 210
STAT 131	<i>Probability and Data Analysis</i>	18			May not enrol in or credit STAT 131 after passing STAT 231. For concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 permission of the Head of School is required
STAT 193	<i>Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences</i>	18			May not enrol in or credit STAT 193 after passing STAT 231. For concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 permission of the Head of School is required

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
STAT 231	<i>Statistics</i>	22	MATH (113, 114, STAT 131) or a comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the Head of School		May not subsequently enrol in or credit any of STAT 193, QUAN 102 or STAT 131 (for concurrent enrolment in any of these three papers permission of the Head of School is required)
STAT 291	<i>Applied Statistics</i>	22	STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics (with permission of the Head of School)		
STAT 331	<i>Statistics</i>	24	MATH 206, 207, STAT 231		
STAT 333	<i>Probability</i>	24	MATH 206, STAT 231		
STAT 338	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 approved pts at 200 or 300 level		
STAT 339	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 approved pts at 200 or 300 level		
STAT 392	<i>Sample Surveys</i>	24	STAT 193 or equivalent background; 44 approved pts at 200 or 300 level		
THEA 201	<i>Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern</i>	22	36 pts		ENGL 217, 232
THEA 203	<i>Space, Light and Text</i>	22	36 pts	THEA 201	DRAM 203
THEA 204	<i>Classic Theatre Workshop</i>	22	THEA 201, 203		DRAM 205, 206, 305, 306; THEA 220, ENGL 228 (in 2001)
THEA 208	<i>Shakespeare</i>	22	36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts		ENGL 208
THEA 220	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	36 approved 100-level pts		DRAM 205, 206, 305, 306, THEA 204, ENGL 228
THEA 301	<i>Company</i>	36	DRAM 205 or 206 or THEA 204		DRAM 301
THEA 302	<i>Conventions of Drama and Theatre</i>	36	DRAM 205 or 206 or THEA 204		DRAM 302
THEA 303	<i>Composition, Production, Performance</i>	36	THEA 301 or 302		DRAM 321
THEA 304	<i>Directing</i>	36	THEA 301 or 302		DRAM 304
THEA 320	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 approved THEA pts		
THEA 321	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 approved THEA pts		

Schedule to the BA Statute, Part A (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
THFI 221	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts		
THFI 312	<i>Topic in Theatre & Film</i>	24	As for THFI 221		
THFI 313	<i>Shakespeare on Film</i>	24	As for THFI 221		
THFI 314	<i>Genre Study</i>	24	As for THFI 221		DRAM 312 passed in 1995
THFI 322	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for THFI 221		
THFI 323	<i>Special Topic</i>	36	As for THFI 221		
WISC 101	<i>Intro to Women's Studies</i>	18			
WISC 201	<i>Bread and Roses: Women, Work and Welfare</i>	22	WISC 101 or 36 approved pts		
WISC 202	<i>Images of Women</i>	22	As for WISC 201		
WISC 203	<i>Queer Sexualities, Histories and Politics</i>	22	As for WISC 201		
WISC 209	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	As for WISC 201		
WISC 217	<i>Feminist Theory</i>	22	18 pts in PHIL or WISC or POLS		PHIL 217, POLS 217; PHIL 262 / POLS 262 passed in 1999
WISC 301	<i>Gender Analysis of Economic and Social Policy</i>	24	22 WISC pts or approved alternative		
WISC 302	<i>Feminist Writing</i>	24	As for WISC 301		
WISC 303	<i>Oral History and Auto/biography</i>	24	As for WISC 301		
WISC 304	<i>Feminist Economics</i>	24	As for WISC 301		ECON 334
WISC 305	<i>Women, Power and Knowledge</i>	24	As for WISC 301		
WISC 306	<i>Māori Women's Studies – Mana Wahine</i>	24	As for WISC 301		
WRIT 101	<i>Writing English</i>	18			
WRIT 151	<i>Academic Writing in ESL (English as a Second Language)</i>	18			May not concurrently enrol in WRIT 101 or credit WRIT 151 after passing WRIT 101
WRIT 201	<i>Professional Writing</i>	22	WRIT 101 and 72 pts, or approval from Head of School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies		

Part B of the BA Schedule

- Papers from the BArch Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- Papers from the BBSchedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- The following papers from the BCA Schedule: CIMM, COMM, HRIR, INRC, MARK, MBUS and MGMT papers
- Papers from the BDes Schedule
- Papers from the BEd(Tchg) Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- Papers from the BSc Schedule which are not listed in Part A of the BA Schedule
- LAWS 101
- A further 48 pts from schedules from any other first degrees of this university

BA Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours shall before enrolment have
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of this University, and
 - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department or School concerned, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
 - (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 2 for the subject presented.

Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.
2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute.
 - (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subjects

Prerequisites

(where there is no entry in this column the prerequisites are the subject requirements listed in BA Statute, Section 4 for the subject concerned)

Anthropology

Art History

Asian Studies	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Asian Studies and for one further subject area in which a paper or papers are to be taken; and either CHIN 212, INDO 211, JAPA 201 or, with the approval of the Director of the Asian Studies Institute, an equivalent level in another Asian language provided that, in exceptional circumstances, the language requirement may be waived.
Classical Studies	
Criminology	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) from Criminology and either CRIM 213 or CRIM 316
Economic History	
Economics	48 pts in ECON papers numbered 300-399
Education	
English	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for either English Language or English Literature.
French	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for a BA in French (or, with the approval of the Head of the School of European Languages, the subject Modern Languages, including at least FREN 311)
Geography	
German	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for German (or, with the approval of the Head of the School of European Languages, the subject Modern Languages, including at least GERM 311)
Greek	
History	
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Music
International Relations	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Political Science including 48 pts from POLS 370-379
Japanese	
Latin	
Linguistics	
Logic	48 points in approved 300-level papers in Philosophy, Mathematics or Computer Science
Logic and Computation	48 points in approved papers in Philosophy, Mathematics or Computer Science
Māori Studies	
Mathematics	48 pts in approved 300-level MATH papers other than MATH 371
Modern Languages	
Philosophy	
Political Science	

Psychology	At least 72 pts from PSYC 301-399
Public Administration	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Political Science including at least 48 pts from POLS 380-389
Public Policy	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Public Policy including 48 pts from PUBL 300-399
Religious Studies	
Russian	The subject requirements (BA Statute, Section 4) for Russian (or, with the approval of the Head of the School of European Languages, the subject Modern Languages including at least RUSS 310 or RUSS 305)
Social Policy	
Sociology	
Statistics and Operations Research	At least 48 pts from OPRE 351, OPRE 352, STAT 331, STAT 333
Theatre	
Women's Studies	

- (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein. Before enrolment in any subject or paper, the approval must be obtained of the Head of the relevant Department or School, or the Programme Director in the case of French, German, Italian, Japanese, Russian or Theatre, or the Director of the Asian Studies Institute in the case of Asian Studies, or the Convener of the Board of Studies in the case of Modern Languages or Women's Studies.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Anthropology	Four papers from ANTH 401-489, including 408
Art History	Four papers from ARTH 401-489, including ARTH 401
Asian Studies	ASIA 401, 402 and two further papers from ASIA 403-489 and approved 400-level papers
Classical Studies	Four papers from CLAS 401-489
Criminology	Four papers from CRIM 401-489
Economic History	Eight half papers from ECHI 401-489, including ECHI 403 and MMCA 401 <i>Note: A full Honours programme may not be available in future years.</i>
Economics	Eight half papers, normally including at least ECON 402/403 or ECON 404/405. Six further half papers shall be selected from ECON 401-489, ECHI 401-489, MMCA 401 and MOFI 401-420.
Education	Four papers from EDUC 401-489
English	Four papers from ENGL 401-489

French	Four papers from FREN 401-489, including FREN 401
Geography	Four papers from GEOG 401-489, PHYG 401-489
German	Four papers from GERM 401-489, including GERM 401
Greek	Four papers from GREE 401-489
History	Four papers from HIST 401-489
History and Literature of Music	Four papers from MUSI 407-419
International Relations	Four papers from POLS 441-447
Japanese	Four papers from JAPA 401-489, including JAPA 401
Latin	Four papers from LATI 401-489
Linguistics	Four papers from LING 401-489
Logic	Four full papers or their equivalent including at least two papers from PHIL 401-489, the further two papers to be taken from PHIL 402, MATH 433, MATH 434, MATH 435, COMP 425, COMP 426, COMP 432, MATH 309, MATH 335 or other approved papers.
Logic and Computation	Eight half papers or their equivalent, including at least four half papers or their equivalent from COMP 425, COMP 426, COMP 432, MATH 309, MATH 335, MATH 433, MATH 434, MATH 435 and PHIL 402, and the rest from COMP 401-489 and MATH 401-489; the equivalent of one or two half papers may be replaced by approved papers from MATH 300-335 not previously passed.
Māori Studies	Four papers from MAOR 401-489
Mathematics	Eight half papers or their equivalent from MATH 401-489; one or two half papers may be replaced by approved 300-level MATH papers
Modern Languages	Four papers from 400-level papers as follows: (a) two of FREN 401, GERM 401, ITAL 401, JAPA 401, MAOR 406 or RUSS 401; (b) one of LING 401-489 (c) one of FREN 403, GERM 402, ITAL 407, JAPA 402, MAOR 404, RUSS 402 A special topic or an essay may be offered instead of (c)
Philosophy	Four papers from PHIL 401-489
Political Science	Four papers from POLS 401-429
Psychology	Four papers from PSYC 401-489
Public Administration	Four papers from POLS 431-436
Public Policy	Eight half papers or their equivalent from PUBL 401-489, including PUBL 401-403 and MMCA 401
Religious Studies	Four papers from RELI 401-489

Russian	Four papers from RUSS 401-489, including RUSS 401 <i>Note: Not offered in 2001</i>
Social Policy	Four papers from SPOL 401-489
Sociology	Four papers from SOSC 401-489, including SOSC 489
Statistics and Operations Research	Five papers or their equivalent from ECON 406-409, four approved papers or their equivalent from ECON 406-409, ECON 508-509, FINM 467, OPRE 454-457, ORST 482, 483, 487-489, STAT 434-438; one or two half papers may be replaced by approved 300-level papers from ECON 332, COMP, MATH, OPRE, QUAN and STAT.
Theatre	Four papers from THEA 401-489; one paper may be replaced by an approved 400-level ENGL, FILM or THFI paper.
Women's Studies	Four papers from WISC 401-489, including WISC 401

- (c) In addition the following papers are offered for possible inclusion in one of the above subjects in accordance with Section 5 below:

European Studies (one paper)
Film (two papers)
Italian (two papers)

- (d) Half papers may be offered. For the purposes of this statute two half papers are equivalent to one paper.

3. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, passing all the required papers in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 2. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of Department or School.
- (b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.
- (c) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MA, having complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelor's degree with Honours, in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BA(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MA from which the transfer is made.
4. The Head of Department or School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite prescribed by this statute, except Section 1.
5. Substitution of papers
The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.
A candidate for BA(Hons) may substitute papers from those prescribed for BArch (400-level papers), BA(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), MBSc, MCA Part 1, MComms, MDevStud, MEd and LL.M.
6. Classes of Honours

The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute

See 2(a) of this Statute for the papers required, and see the appropriate departmental postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

*denotes half paper

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ANTH 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
ANTH 407	<i>Ideas and Approaches</i>	30			
ANTH 408	<i>Method</i>	30			
ANTH 409	<i>Perspectives and Problems</i>	30			
ANTH 410	<i>Current Directions in Anthropological Thought</i>	30			
ANTH 411	<i>Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology</i>	30			
ANTH 412	<i>Anthropological Perspectives on Development</i>	30			
ANTH 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
ARTH 401	<i>Art History Methodology</i>	30			
ARTH 402	<i>Theory and Context in Art History</i>	30			
ARTH 403	<i>Collections-based Topic</i>	30			
ARTH 404	<i>Applied Topic in Art History</i>	30			
ARTH 405	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
ARTH 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
ASIA 401	<i>Methods and Issues in Asian Studies</i>	30			
ASIA 402	<i>Studies in Contemporary Research on Asia</i>	30			
ASIA 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
CLAS 401	<i>Literary Genre</i>	30			
CLAS 402	<i>Art</i>	30			
CLAS 404	<i>History and Historiography</i>	30			
CLAS 405	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
CLAS 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
CLAS 420	<i>Greek Field Trip</i>	30			CLAS 320
CRIM 413	<i>Victims in the Criminal Justice System</i>	30			CRIM 515
CRIM 414	<i>Issues in Crime Prevention</i>	30			CRIM 516
CRIM 415	<i>Psychology and Crime</i>	30	CRIM 316		
CRIM 416	<i>The Sociology of Punishment</i>	30			
CRIM 417	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
CRIM 418	<i>Researching Crime</i>	30			CRIM 417 passed in 1996

CRIM 419	<i>Gender and Crime</i>	30
CRIM 420	<i>Drug Use and Misuse</i>	30
CRIM 421	<i>Special Topic</i>	30

CRIM 417 passed in
1999

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
CRIM 489	<i>Research Paper</i>	30			
*ECHI 403	<i>The Theory and Methods of Economic History</i>	15	MMCA 401		
*ECHI 405	<i>Research Project in NZ Economic and Business History</i>	15	ECHI 404 or ECHI 410		
*ECHI 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
*ECHI 407	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
*ECHI 410	<i>Business History</i>	15	ECHI 205, 303 or 48 300-level MARK or MGMT pts		
*ECHI 412	<i>Advanced Comparative Economic Development</i>	15	24 ECHI 300-level pts		
*ECHI 413	<i>NZ in the World Economy, 1900-80</i>	15	ECHI 204 or ECHI 303		
*ECHI 414	<i>Trade and Industry in Asia Since 1945</i>	15	ECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305		
*ECON 401	<i>Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry</i>	15	MMCA 401		
*ECON 402	<i>Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A</i>	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 305	ECON 403	
*ECON 403	<i>Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B</i>	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 305	ECON 402	
*ECON 404	<i>Advanced Microeconomic Theory A</i>	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 314	ECON 405	
*ECON 405	<i>Advanced Microeconomic Theory B</i>	15	QUAN 201 and ECON 314	ECON 404	
*ECON 406	<i>Economic Dynamics A</i>	15	48 ECON/QUAN/ OPRE 300-level pts		
*ECON 407	<i>Economic Dynamics B</i>	15	ECON 406 or an approved background in economics or mathematics		
*ECON 408	<i>Advanced Econometrics A</i>	15	QUAN 301 or equivalent		
*ECON 409	<i>Advanced Econometrics B</i>	15	ECON 408		
*ECON 410	<i>Public Economics A</i>	15	ECON 307 or PUBL 303 or equivalent		PUBL 410
*ECON 411	<i>Public Economics B</i>	15	ECON 201 or 410		PUBL 411
*ECON 412	<i>International Economics A</i>	15	ECON 309 or 314 or 201		
*ECON 413	<i>International Economics B</i>	15	ECON 309 or 305		
*ECON 414	<i>Theories of Growth and Development</i>	15		ECON 415 or ECHI 402	
*ECON 415	<i>Topics in Development Economics</i>	15	ECON 414 or ECHI 401		
*ECON 416	<i>Labour Markets</i>	15			
*ECON 417	<i>Topics in Advanced Labour Economics</i>	15	ECON 333 or 416		
*ECON 418	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
*ECON 419	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
EDUC 403	<i>Education in Aotearoa/NZ</i>	30			
EDUC 404	<i>Developmental and Educational Psychology</i>	30			
EDUC 405	<i>Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies</i>	30			EDUC 513 in 2000, EDUC 505
EDUC 408	<i>Psychology and Education of the Learner</i>	30			EDUC 534
EDUC 409	<i>Counselling Principles and Practice</i>	30	EDUC 370 and one EDUC or PSYC 300-level paper		EDUC 535
EDUC 411	<i>History of Education</i>	30			
EDUC 413	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			EDUC 523 passed in 1996
EDUC 414	<i>Child Abuse and Neglect</i>	30			EDUC 514
EDUC 415	<i>Schooling, Work and Unemployment</i>	30			
EDUC 416	<i>Research Methods in Education</i>	30			EDUC 586 passed in 1993-4, EDUC 532
EDUC 417	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
EDUC 421	<i>Curriculum, Learning and Assessment</i>	30			EDUC 521
EDUC 424	<i>Peace Education</i>	30			EDUC 524
EDUC 426	<i>Career Development and Vocational Assessment</i>	30			EDUC 526
EDUC 428	<i>Early Childhood Care and Education</i>	30			EDUC 528
EDUC 431	<i>Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools</i>	30			EDUC 531
EDUC 448	<i>Difference and Diversity: Frameworks</i>	30			EDUC 548
EDUC 449	<i>Difference and Diversity: Applying Theory to Practice</i>	30			EDUC 549
EDUC 450	<i>Issues in Special Education</i>	30			EDUC 550
EDUC 457	<i>Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education</i>	30			EDUC 557
EDUC 458	<i>Beyond School: Adults and Radical Education</i>	30			EDUC 558
EDUC 489	<i>Research Paper in Education</i>	30			
ENGL 401	<i>Medieval Studies: Beowulf</i>	30			ENGL 320
ENGL 402	<i>Medieval Studies: Icelandic</i>	30			
ENGL 403	<i>Medieval Studies: Chaucer</i>	30			
ENGL 404	<i>Medieval Studies: Middle English Fictions</i>	30			
ENGL 405	<i>Medieval Studies: Old English</i>	30			ENGL 321

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ENGL 406	<i>Medieval Studies: Middle English Language to Early Modern English</i>	30			ENGL 322
ENGL 407	<i>Medieval Studies: Troy and Troilus</i>	30			ENGL 307
ENGL 408	<i>Medieval Studies: c.1400-c.1600 Cultural Revolutions</i>	30			
ENGL 410	<i>Renaissance Studies: Literature and Cultural Politics</i>	30			ENGL 407 before 1999
ENGL 411	<i>Renaissance Studies: Spenser and Religious Controversy</i>	30			ENGL 408 before 1999
ENGL 412	<i>Renaissance Studies: Political Shakespeare</i>	30			ENGL 409 (except 1996, 1998), THEA 412
ENGL 413	<i>Renaissance Studies: Milton</i>	30			ENGL 410
ENGL 414	<i>Renaissance Studies: Early Women Writers</i>	30			ENGL 458
ENGL 415	<i>Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds</i>	30			ENGL 409 in 1996, 1998, THEA 415
ENGL 420	<i>Modern Fiction: NZ Fiction for Children</i>	30			
ENGL 422	<i>Modern Poetry</i>	30			
ENGL 423	<i>New Zealand Literature</i>	30			
ENGL 424	<i>NZ Literature: James K. Baxter</i>	30			
ENGL 426	<i>Novel Studies: Biographical Fictions</i>	30			
ENGL 427	<i>18th-Century and Romantic Studies</i>	30			ENGL 459
ENGL 430	<i>Literary Scholarship</i>	30			
ENGL 431	<i>Literary Criticism</i>	30			
ENGL 432	<i>Post-Colonial Studies</i>	30			ENGL 457
ENGL 433	<i>The Culture of Modernism</i>	30			
ENGL 434	<i>Modern Drama: Beckett and Churchill</i>	30			THEA 434
ENGL 435	<i>The English Bible and English Literature</i>	30			
ENGL 436	<i>Inventing Ireland: Contemporary Irish Literature</i>	30			
ENGL 437	<i>Literature and Technology</i>	30			
ENGL 439	<i>Journalism and Literature</i>	30			
ENGL 441	<i>A Special Genre</i>	30			
ENGL 442	<i>A Special Period</i>	30			
ENGL 443	<i>A Special Author</i>	30			
ENGL 444	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
ENGL 445	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
ENGL 446	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ENGL 451	<i>Drama and Theory</i>	30			THEA 401, 501
ENGL 452	<i>Shakespearean Performance</i>	30			DRAM 402, THEA 402
ENGL 453	<i>Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa NZ</i>	30			THEA 403
ENGL 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
EURO 401	<i>Europe and New Zealand</i>	30	EURO 301		
FILM 480	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
FILM 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30			
*FINM 467	<i>Actuarial Statistics</i>	15		STAT 331 or STAT 333	
FREN 401	<i>Advanced French Language</i>	30			
FREN 403	<i>Advanced Translation</i>	30			
FREN 406	<i>17th and 18th Century French Literature</i>	30			
FREN 407	<i>19th Century French Literature</i>	30			
FREN 408	<i>20th Century French Literature</i>	30			
FREN 410	<i>Advanced Francophone Studies</i>	30			
FREN 411	<i>Special Topic 1</i>	30			
FREN 412	<i>Special Topic 2</i>	30			
FREN 414	<i>A Period of French Literature</i>	30			
FREN 415	<i>A Major French-Speaking Author</i>	30			
FREN 418	<i>Studies in French Society</i>	30			
FREN 419	<i>French Film Studies</i>	30			
FREN 420	<i>Intro to Literary Theory</i>	30			
FREN 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
GEOG 404	<i>Geography of Development Studies</i>	30			
GEOG 406	<i>The Geography of Place, Power and Identity</i>	30			
GEOG 408	<i>Special Research Topic</i>	30			
GEOG 409	<i>Regional Resource Planning</i>	30			
GEOG 410	<i>Urban Studies</i>	30			
GEOG 411	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
GEOG 412	<i>Economic and Political Change in Europe</i>	30			
GEOG 414	<i>Environment and Business</i>	30			
GERM 401	<i>Advanced Language Study</i>	30			
GERM 402	<i>History of the German Language</i>	30			
GERM 403	<i>German Poetry</i>	30			
GERM 404	<i>German Drama</i>	30			
GERM 405	<i>The German Novelle</i>	30			
GERM 406	<i>The German Novel</i>	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
GERM 407	<i>A Period of German Literature</i>	30			
GERM 408	<i>Medieval German Language and Literature</i>	30			
GERM 409	<i>A Major German Author</i>	30			
GERM 410	<i>A Major 20th-Century German Author</i>	30			
GERM 411	<i>Special Topic 1</i>	30			
GERM 412	<i>Special Topic 2</i>	30			
GERM 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
GREE 401	<i>Greek Prose Texts</i>	30			
GREE 402	<i>Greek Tragedy</i>	30			
GREE 403	<i>Greek Verse Texts</i>	30			
GREE 404	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
HIST 403	<i>A Topic in Pacific History</i>	30			
HIST 404	<i>A Topic in the History of the United States</i>	30			
HIST 407	<i>A Topic in European History 1</i>	30			
HIST 408	<i>A Topic in Indian History</i>	30			
HIST 411	<i>A Topic in Historic Preservation</i>	30			
HIST 412	<i>A Topic in the History of Sport</i>	30			
HIST 415	<i>A Topic in Chinese History</i>	30			
HIST 416	<i>A Topic in the History of Crime</i>	30			
HIST 418	<i>A Topic in Public History</i>	30			
HIST 419	<i>A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 1</i>	30			
HIST 420	<i>A Topic in the History of Race Relations in NZ</i>	30			
HIST 421	<i>A Topic in European History 2</i>	30			
HIST 422	<i>A Topic in NZ History 1</i>	30			
HIST 423	<i>A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 2</i>	30			
HIST 424	<i>A Topic in Labour History</i>	30			
HIST 425	<i>A Topic in European History 3</i>	30			
HIST 426	<i>A Topic in Family History</i>	30			
HIST 427	<i>A Topic in NZ History 2</i>	30			
HIST 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
ITAL 401	<i>Advanced Italian Language</i>	30			
ITAL 407	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
JAPA 401	<i>Advanced Japanese Language</i>	30			
JAPA 402	<i>Readings in Modern Japan</i>	30			
JAPA 403	<i>Modern Japanese Literature</i>	30			

JAPA 404	<i>Japanese Intellectual History</i>	30
----------	--	----

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
JAPA 405	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
JAPA 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
JAPA 407	<i>Japanese Linguistics</i>	30			
JAPA 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
LATI 401	<i>Latin Prose Texts</i>	30			
LATI 402	<i>Augustans</i>	30			
LATI 403	<i>Latin Verse Texts</i>	30			
LATI 404	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
LING 401	<i>Topics in Syntax and Semantics</i>	30			
LING 402	<i>Language in Culture and Society</i>	30			
LING 403	<i>Phonetics and Phonology</i>	30			
LING 404	<i>Psycholinguistics</i>	30			
LING 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LING 407	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LING 408	<i>Morphology</i>	30			
LING 409	<i>Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis</i>	30			
LING 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
MAOR 402	<i>Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art</i>	30			
MAOR 404	<i>Whaikōrero</i>	30			
MAOR 405	<i>Tribal Ethnographies</i>	30			
MAOR 406	<i>Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga – Language of the Masters</i>	30			
MAOR 407	<i>Te Kaupapa Tūtahi/ Special Topic</i>	30			
MAOR 408	<i>Methodology of Māori Research</i>	30			
MAOR 409	<i>Cultural Issues in Traditional Māori Society</i>	30			
MAOR 410	<i>Special Topic: An Issue in Contemporary Māori Society</i>	30			
MAOR 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
*MATH 431	<i>Combinatorics 1</i>	15	MATH 214 or 314		
*MATH 432	<i>Combinatorics 2</i>	15	MATH 214 or 314		
*MATH 433	<i>Model Theory</i>	15	MATH 309		
*MATH 434	<i>Set Theory</i>	15			
*MATH 435	<i>Computability and Complexity</i>	15	MATH 335 or equivalent suitable background		
*MATH 436	<i>Algebra 1</i>	15	MATH 302, 303		
*MATH 437	<i>Algebra 2</i>	15	MATH 302, 303		

*MATH 438	<i>Number Theory</i>	15	
*MATH 441	<i>Measure Theory</i>	15	MATH 305
*MATH 442	<i>Functional Analysis</i>	15	MATH 441
*MATH 443	<i>Complex Analysis</i>	15	MATH 304

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
*MATH 444	<i>Nonstandard Analysis</i>	15	MATH 206 and 207		
*MATH 451	<i>Geometry</i>	15	MATH 308		
*MATH 452	<i>General Topology</i>	15	MATH 305		
*MATH 453	<i>Algebraic Topology</i>	15	MATH 302		
*MATH 455	<i>Differential Topology</i>	15	MATH 301		
*MATH 461	<i>Differential Equations</i>	15	MATH 301		
*MATH 462	<i>Chaotic Dynamics</i>	15	MATH 301		
*MATH 463	<i>Wavelets</i>	15	MATH 206 and 207 MATH 307 is also desirable, though not required.		
*MATH 464	<i>Differential Geometry</i>	15	MATH 301 or equivalent mathematical background		
*MATH 465	<i>General Relativity and Spacetime</i>	15	MATH 464		
*MATH 466	<i>Relativistic Quantum Mechanics</i>	15	MATH 301. MATH 322 or PHYS 322 would be useful, though not required.		
*MATH 467	<i>Quantum Field Theory</i>	15	MATH 466		
*MATH 468	<i>Classical Fluid Mechanics</i>	15	MATH 322. MATH 301 and 304 are desirable, though not required.		
*MATH 469	<i>Physical Fluid Mechanics</i>	15	MATH 322. MATH 301 and 468 are desirable, though not required.		
MATH 480	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
MATH 481	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
*MATH 482	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
*MATH 483	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			
*MATH 488	<i>Project</i>	15		MATH 489	
MATH 489	<i>Project</i>	30		MATH 488	
*MMCA 401	<i>Methodology</i>	15			
*MOFI 401	<i>Options</i>	15	MOFI 201		
*MOFI 402	<i>Corporate Finance</i>	15	MOFI 201		
*MOFI 403	<i>Monetary Economics A</i>	15	MOFI 303 or ECON 305		
*MOFI 404	<i>Monetary Economics B</i>	15	MOFI 403		

*MOFI 405	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	
*MOFI 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	
*MOFI 407	<i>Advanced Investments</i>	15	MOFI 201 and 48 approved 300-level pts
MUSI 407	<i>A 20th Century Composer</i>	30	
MUSI 409	<i>Music Education</i>	30	
MUSI 410	<i>Ethnomusicology</i>	30	

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MUSI 411	<i>Criticism of Music</i>	30			
MUSI 413	<i>Western Music Studies 1</i>	30			
MUSI 414	<i>Western Music Studies 2</i>	30			
MUSI 415	<i>Music in New Zealand</i>	30			
MUSI 416	<i>Theories of Analysis</i>	30			
MUSI 417	<i>Acoustics</i>	30			
MUSI 418	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
MUSI 419	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
*OPRE 454	<i>Operations Research Applications</i>	15	OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable		
*OPRE 455	<i>Network Applications in OR</i>	15	OPRE 351		
*OPRE 456	<i>Optimisation in OR</i>	15	OPRE 351, MATH 206		
*ORST 457	<i>Stochastic Models</i>	15	OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable		
*ORST 482	<i>Special Topic 1</i>	15			
*ORST 483	<i>Special Topic 2</i>	15			
*ORST 487	<i>Project 1</i>	15			
*ORST 488	<i>Project 2</i>	15			
ORST 489	<i>Project</i>	30			
PHIL 401	<i>History of Philosophy</i>	30			
PHIL 402	<i>Logic</i>	30			
PHIL 403	<i>Metaphysics and Epistemology</i>	30			
PHIL 404	<i>Philosophy of Values</i>	30			
PHIL 405	<i>Analytical Philosophy</i>	30			
PHIL 406	<i>Philosophy of Language</i>	30			
PHIL 407	<i>Theories of Existence</i>	30			PHIL 307
PHIL 408	<i>Research Topic</i>	30			
PHIL 409	<i>Topics in Contemporary Philosophy</i>	30			
PHIL 410	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			PHIL 315
PHIL 412	<i>Readings in Historical and Contemporary Philosophy</i>	30			
PHIL 413	<i>Aesthetics</i>	30			PHIL 313
PHIL 416	<i>Philosophy of Mind</i>	30			PHIL 316
PHIL 418	<i>Philosophy of Science</i>	30			PHIL 318, 411
PHIL 419	<i>Philosophy of Biology</i>	30			PHIL 319
PHIL 461	<i>Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic</i>	30			PHIL 361, POLS 361 (in 2001)
POLS 401	<i>Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Theory</i>	30			
POLS 402	<i>A Selected Topic in Political Theory</i>	30			
POLS 414	<i>Selected Topic in Comparative Politics</i>	30			
POLS 416	<i>Governance in East Asia</i>	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
POLS 417	<i>Comparative Politics: Europe</i>	30			
POLS 418	<i>Comparative Politics: Special Topic</i>	30			
POLS 419	<i>Government and Politics in New Zealand</i>	30			
POLS 420	<i>Selected Topic in Comparative Politics</i>	30			
POLS 421	<i>A Selected Topic in Political Sociology</i>	30			
POLS 423	<i>A Research Paper in Politics</i>	30			
POLS 427	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
POLS 428	<i>Directed Individual Study: Parliamentary Internship</i>	30			
POLS 431	<i>Issues in Public Administration</i>	30			PUBL 412/413
POLS 432	<i>Some Aspects of Policy Analysis</i>	30			PUBL 406, 407
POLS 433	<i>Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies</i>	30			PUBL 404, 405
POLS 434	<i>A Research Paper in Public Administration</i>	30			PUBL 414/415
POLS 436	<i>State and the Economy</i>	30			PUBL 408, 409
POLS 441	<i>International Political Economy</i>	30			
POLS 442	<i>Strategy and Foreign Policy</i>	30			
POLS 443	<i>International Relations Theory</i>	30			
POLS 444	<i>International Relations in Asia</i>	30			
POLS 445	<i>A Selected Topic in the International Politics of Development</i>	30			
POLS 446	<i>A Research Paper in International Relations</i>	30			
POLS 447	<i>Cooperation and Conflict in the Contemporary World</i>	30			
PSYC 401	<i>Theory and History of Psychology</i>	30			
PSYC 402	<i>Social Psychology</i>	30			
PSYC 403	<i>Personality and Social Cognition</i>	30			
PSYC 404	<i>Abnormal Psychology: Theory and Research</i>	30			
PSYC 405	<i>Industrial Psychology</i>	30			
PSYC 406	<i>Psychophysics</i>	30			
PSYC 408	<i>Perception</i>	30			
PSYC 409	<i>Learning</i>	30			
PSYC 410	<i>Research Topic</i>	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PSYC 411	<i>Applied Experimental Psychology</i>	30			
PSYC 412	<i>Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice</i>	30			
PSYC 413	<i>Cognitive Psychology</i>	30			
PSYC 414	<i>Health Psychology</i>	30			
PSYC 415	<i>Developmental Psychology</i>	30			
PSYC 416	<i>Organisational Psychology</i>	30			
PSYC 417	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
PSYC 418	<i>Language and Communication</i>	30			
PSYC 419	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
PSYC 420	<i>The Psychology of Work</i>	30			
PSYC 421	<i>Psychology and the Law</i>	30			
PSYC 422	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
PSYC 450	<i>Clinical Assessment and Intervention</i>	30	<i>Restricted to students who have gained entry to the postgraduate Clinical Psychology training programme</i>		
*PUBL 401	<i>Methodology in Public Policy</i>	15	MMCA 401		
*PUBL 402	<i>Advanced Public Policy A</i>	15	PUBL 301 or equivalent		
*PUBL 403	<i>Advanced Public Policy B</i>	15	PUBL 402		
PUBL 404	<i>Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies</i>	30	PUBL 301 or equivalent		POLS 433
PUBL 406	<i>Some Aspects of Policymaking</i>	30	48 300-level PUBL pts or equivalent	POLS 432	
PUBL 408	<i>State and the Economy</i>	30	48 300-level PUBL or POLS pts		POLS 436
*PUBL 410	<i>Public Economics A</i>	15	PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent	ECON 410	
*PUBL 411	<i>Public Economics B</i>	15	ECON 201 or PUBL 410		ECON 411
*PUBL 412	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			POLS 431
*PUBL 413	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			POLS 431
*PUBL 414	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			POLS 434
*PUBL 415	<i>Special Topic</i>	15			POLS 434
RELI 401	<i>Methods and Issues in the Study of Religion</i>	30			
RELI 405	<i>Advanced Studies in Asian Religions</i>	30			
RELI 406	<i>Special Topic in Asian Religion</i>	30			
RELI 407	<i>Contemporary Transformations of Religion</i>	30			
RELI 408	<i>Gender and Religion</i>	30			
RELI 409	<i>Language Paper</i>	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
RELI 411	<i>Advanced Cultural Studies: Culture and Religion in NZ</i>	30			
RELI 412	<i>Special Topic in Cultural Studies</i>	30			
RELI 414	<i>Special Topic in Biblical Studies</i>	30			
RELI 415	<i>Advanced Studies in Western Religions: Post-Enlightenment Christianity</i>	30			
RELI 416	<i>Religion, Violence and Revolution</i>	30			
RELI 417	<i>Religion and Politics</i>	30			
RELI 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
RUSS 401	<i>Language</i>	30			
RUSS 402	<i>History of Language</i>	30			
RUSS 403	<i>19th Century Prose</i>	30			
RUSS 404	<i>19th Century Poetry</i>	30			
RUSS 405	<i>20th Century Literature</i>	30			
RUSS 406	<i>Drama</i>	30			
RUSS 407	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
RUSS 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			
SOSC 401	<i>Sociological Theory</i>	30			
SOSC 402	<i>Religion, Deviance and Identity</i>	30			
SOSC 403	<i>Demography</i>	30			
SOSC 404	<i>The Body and Society</i>	30			
SOSC 405	<i>Urban Sociology</i>	30			
SOSC 407	<i>Social Inequality</i>	30			
SOSC 408	<i>Formal Organisation</i>	30			
SOSC 409	<i>Gender, Sexuality and Health</i>	30			
SOSC 410	<i>Culture and Ideology</i>	30			
SOSC 411	<i>Interpersonal Relations</i>	30			
SOSC 412	<i>Family and Intimate Relations</i>	30			
SOSC 413	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
SOSC 489	<i>Research Paper</i>	30			
SPOL 401	<i>Theories of Welfare</i>	30			
SPOL 402	<i>Social Policy Analysis</i>	30			
SPOL 403	<i>Social Policy and Population Trends</i>	30			
SPOL 404	<i>Policy and Programme Implementation</i>	30			
SPOL 405	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
SPOL 406	<i>Social Analysis in Policy-Making</i>	30			
SPOL 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			

Schedule to the BA Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
*STAT 434	<i>Statistical Inference</i>	15	STAT 331, STAT 333 desirable		
*STAT 435	<i>Time Series</i>	15	STAT 331 or STAT 333		
*STAT 436	<i>Forecasting</i>	15	Approved 48 pts from 300-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT papers		
*STAT 437	<i>Probability</i>	15	STAT 333, MATH 301 or 305 desirable		
*STAT 438	<i>Applied Statistics</i>	15	STAT 331		
THEA 401	<i>Drama and Theory</i>	30			THEA 501, ENGL 451
THEA 402	<i>Shakespearean Performance</i>	30			DRAM 402, ENGL 452
THEA 403	<i>Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa NZ</i>	30			ENGL 453
THEA 404	<i>Community Theatre</i>	30			
THEA 405	<i>Scriptwriting</i>	30			
THEA 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
THEA 412	<i>Renaissance Studies: Political Shakespeare</i>	30			ENGL 412
THEA 415	<i>Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds</i>	30			ENGL 415
THEA 434	<i>Modern Drama: Beckett and Churchill</i>	30			ENGL 434
THEA 480	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
THEA 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30			
THFI 480	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
THFI 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30			
WISC 401	<i>Feminist Theory and Methodology</i>	30			
WISC 402	<i>Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies</i>	30			
WISC 403	<i>Women's Lives</i>	30			
WISC 404	<i>Gender, Work and the Economy</i>	30			
WISC 405	<i>Women and Health</i>	30			
WISC 406	<i>Ngā Whakaaro Tohetohe o Ngā Wāhine Māori: Māori Feminist Theories</i>	30			
WISC 407	<i>Feminist Pedagogical Theory and its Application in Teaching Women's Studies</i>	30			
WISC 408	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
WISC 409	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
WISC 410	<i>Practicum in Women's Studies</i>	30			
WISC 489	<i>Research Essay</i>	30			

MA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) qualified for admission to the BA(Hons) degree and been accepted as a candidate for the degree in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 4, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MA except with the permission of the Head of the relevant Department or School;
 - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of Department or School, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. The course of study for MA consists of a thesis or papers and/or research project(s) as specified in Section 3(b).
 - (a) Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, admission shall be in the subject of the BA(Hons) degree or in a subject from which a paper was included in the personal course of study for that qualification.
 - (b) Other candidates for admission shall, before enrolment, have
 - (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a New Zealand university and for the award of one of the qualifications listed below or such other qualification in the discipline as the Head of Department or School deems appropriate; and obtained the permission of the appropriate Head of Department or School to be enrolled for MA:

<i>Qualification</i>	<i>Head</i>
Diploma in Communications	} School of Communications and Information Management
Master of Communications	
Diploma in Library and Information Studies	
Master of Library and Information Studies	
Diploma in Social Science Research	} Department of Sociology and Social Policy
Diploma in Social Work	
Diploma in Teaching English as a Second Language	} School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	

or

- (ii) in the case of MA in Linguistics by coursework, have a Bachelor's degree in Linguistics, English Language, a language other than English or an equivalent qualification and not less than two years' professional experience in dealing with linguistic matters; or

- (iii) in the case of MA in Applied Linguistics by coursework, have a Bachelor's degree in Linguistics, English Language, Education, a language other than English, or an equivalent qualification, and not less than two years' professional experience in language education or other aspects of Applied Linguistics; or
 - (iv) in the case of the MA in Creative Writing, have qualified for admission to the degree of a New Zealand university and produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Director of Creative Writing of qualification for entry to the degree on the basis of satisfactory written and/or published evidence of appropriate literary ability in English; or
 - (v) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two trimesters or, in the case of thesis students, three trimesters (i.e. a calendar year). In exceptional circumstances the Associate Dean (Research) may allow a shorter period. A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study in one of the subjects listed in the BA(Hons) Statute, and, with the approval of the Head of Department or School, either
- (a) presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein; or
 - (b) being examined in such combination of papers, *or* papers and thesis, *or* papers and research project(s), *or* research project(s) as shall be approved by the head(s) of the department(s) or school(s) concerned.

The head(s) of the department(s) or school(s) concerned shall at enrolment determine the value of marks for the thesis, research project(s) and papers provided that, if a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60% of the total marks.

The personal course of study of every candidate for MA by coursework shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute.

4. The personal course of study of every candidate for MA shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Anthropology	A satisfactory thesis (ANTH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student

Applied Linguistics	<p><i>Either</i></p> <p>(a) a satisfactory thesis (ALIN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, <i>or</i></p> <p>(b) a thesis (ALIN 591) worth 75% and one paper (chosen from LALS 501-549), <i>or</i></p> <p>(c) a research project (ALIN 595) worth 50% and two papers chosen from LALS 501-549), <i>or</i></p> <p>(d) four papers chosen from LALS 501-549, LALS 588, one of which must be either LALS 501 or 588. One paper may be substituted from LALS 551-570. The Head of School may approve the substitution of an 800-level paper from the DipTESOL or any other equivalent paper for one of the papers in (b), (c) or (d) above.</p>
Art History	A satisfactory thesis (ARTH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Asian Studies	A satisfactory thesis (ASIA 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Classical Studies	A satisfactory thesis (CLAS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of the Department may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Classics	A satisfactory thesis (CLAS 592) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Communications	A satisfactory thesis (COMM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Creative Writing	ENGL 551, 552, 553
Criminology	A satisfactory thesis (CRIM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Economic History	A satisfactory thesis (ECHI 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Economics	A satisfactory thesis (ECON 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Education	A satisfactory thesis (EDUC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
English	<p><i>Either:</i></p> <p>(a) a thesis (ENGL 591) worth 100%, <i>or</i></p> <p>(b) a thesis (ENGL 592) worth 75% <i>and</i> one approved paper chosen from ENGL 401-460, <i>or</i></p> <p>(c) a research project (ENGL 595) worth 50% <i>and</i> two approved papers chosen from ENGL 401-460</p> <p>The Head of School may approve the substitution of another paper at 400 or 500 level for one of the papers in (b) or (c) above.</p>
Film	A satisfactory thesis (FILM 591), which may be based on practical work, presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
French	A satisfactory thesis (FREN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Geography	A satisfactory thesis (GEOG 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
German	A satisfactory thesis (GERM 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
History	A satisfactory thesis (HIST 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
History and Literature of Music	A satisfactory thesis (MUSI 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.

International Relations	A satisfactory thesis (POLS 592) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Italian	A satisfactory thesis (ITAL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Japanese	A satisfactory thesis (JAPA 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Library and Information Studies	A satisfactory thesis (LIBR 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to four papers from those prescribed for the MLIS, provided those papers have not already been credited to another qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Linguistics	<p><i>Either</i></p> <p>(a) a satisfactory thesis (LING 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, <i>or</i></p> <p>(b) a thesis (LING 591) worth 75% and one paper (chosen from LALS 531-570), <i>or</i></p> <p>(c) a Research Project (LING 595) worth 50% and two papers (chosen from LALS 531-570), <i>or</i></p> <p>(d) LALS 589 and three papers chosen from LALS 531-570. One paper may be substituted from LALS 501-530.</p> <p>The Head of School may approve the substitution of a paper from LING 401-430, or any other paper at 400 or 500 level, for one of the papers in (b), (c) or (d) above.</p>
Māori Studies	A satisfactory thesis (MAOR 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Mathematics	<p><i>Either</i></p> <p>(a) A satisfactory thesis (MATH 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student, with the possible addition of one or two papers (MATH 548, 549) on special topics in mathematics that are all together worth less than the thesis; <i>or</i></p> <p>(b) an Advanced Course of Study (MATH 592), comprising an approved combination of reading and lecture papers together with a research project.</p>
Midwifery	A satisfactory thesis (MIDW 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Modern Languages	A satisfactory thesis (LANG 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Convener of the Board of Modern Languages may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or of LANG 501, 502, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Nursing	A satisfactory thesis (NURS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Philosophy	A satisfactory thesis (PHIL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Political Science	A satisfactory thesis (POLS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of School may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Psychology	A satisfactory thesis (PSYC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Public Administration	A satisfactory thesis (POLS 593) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of the School of Political Science and International Relations may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Public Policy	A satisfactory thesis (PUBL 591) (equivalent to four papers) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of the School of Business and Public Management may approve the inclusion of PUBL 501 and/or PUBL 502. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Recreation and Leisure Studies	A satisfactory thesis (RECN 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Religious Studies	A satisfactory thesis (RELI 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Russian* <i>*Not offered in 2001</i>	A satisfactory thesis (RUSS 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Social Policy	A satisfactory thesis (SPOL 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of the Department of Sociology and Social Policy may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.

Social Work*	A satisfactory thesis (SWRK 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
*Not offered in 2001	
Sociology	A satisfactory thesis (SOSC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In cases where it is appropriate to a student's research, the Head of the Department of Sociology and Social Policy may approve the inclusion of one or two papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), or their equivalents, provided those papers have not already been credited to a qualification. The total value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the assessment for MA.
Statistics and Operations Research	Two papers (ORST 511 and 512), on special topics in statistics and operations research, together with a thesis (ORST 591) of more value than the two papers presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In appropriate circumstances the Head of School may waive the requirement of one or both papers.
Theatre	A satisfactory thesis, which may be based on practical work (THEA 591), presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.
Women's Studies	A satisfactory thesis (WISC 591) presented in accordance with this statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

5. The provisions concerning the substitution of papers in MA are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

A candidate for MA may substitute papers from those prescribed for BA(Hons), BCA(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA(Applied), MComms, MDevStud, MEd, MEnvStud, MIR, MLIS, LLM and MPHist.

6. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

The requirements for the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of this period.

Schedule to the MA Statute

See the appropriate departmental postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
1. MA by Coursework in Applied Linguistics					
LALS 501	<i>Research Methodology in Applied Linguistics</i>	30			ELIN 510
LALS 502	<i>Second Language Acquisition</i>	30			ELIN 502
LALS 503	<i>Studies in Literacy</i>	30			
LALS 504	<i>Language Testing</i>	30			ELIN 506
LALS 505	<i>Language Curriculum Development</i>	30			ELIN 507
LALS 506	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LALS 507	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LALS 508	<i>Teaching and Learning Vocabulary</i>	30			LALS 506 passed in 1998-2000
LALS 531	<i>Language in Education</i>	30			
LALS 532	<i>Discourse and Stylistics</i>	30			
LALS 533	<i>Language Policy</i>	30			LING 506
LALS 534	<i>Topics in the Description of English</i>	30			
LALS 535	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LALS 536	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LALS 588	<i>Research Paper in Applied Linguistics</i>	30			ELIN 589
2. MA in Creative Writing					
ENGL 551	<i>Workshop</i>	60			
ENGL 552	<i>Reading Programme</i>	24			
ENGL 553	<i>Portfolio</i>	36		ENGL 551, 552	
3. MA by Coursework in Linguistics					
LALS 531	<i>Language in Education</i>	30			
LALS 532	<i>Discourse and Stylistics</i>	30			
LALS 533	<i>Language Policy</i>	30			LING 506
LALS 534	<i>Topics in the Description of English</i>	30			
LALS 535	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LALS 536	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LALS 551	<i>Research Methods in Linguistics</i>	30			LING 505
LALS 552	<i>Formal Linguistics</i>	30			LING 503
LALS 553	<i>Sociolinguistics</i>	30			LING 504
LALS 554	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LALS 555	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
LALS 589	<i>Research Paper in Linguistics</i>	30			LING 589

MA (Applied)

Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied) shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) either
 - (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, or
 - (iii) in the case of Recreation and Leisure Studies only, qualified for the award of the Diploma in Physical Education (Otago), or completed the requirements for a qualification which in the opinion of the Associate Dean (Research) is the equivalent of that Diploma for the purposes of this statute; and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the Department or School concerned; and
 - (c) met the following prerequisites before enrolment in specific areas of the qualification will be permitted:
 - *Criminal Justice* (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above)
no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers.
 - *Rehabilitation Studies* (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above)
no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers.
 - Social Science Research* (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above)
no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers.
 - *Social Work*
no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers.
 - Recreation and Leisure Studies* (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above)
no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers.
 - *Environmental Studies* (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above)
no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers.
 - Midwifery* (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above)
no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers.
 - Nursing* (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above)
no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers
- * Not offered for new enrollees in 2001*
2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years, performing the practical work, and passing all the required papers in one of the following subjects:
 - Criminal Justice
 - Environmental Studies
 - Midwifery
 - Nursing

Rehabilitation Studies
 Recreation and Leisure Studies
 Social Science Research
 Social Work

The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute.

- (b) Candidates in Midwifery, Nursing and in Criminal Justice shall complete the requirements of the degree within six years of first enrolling for the degree. Other candidates for the degree shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling in it. In special cases the Associate Dean (Research) may extend that period.
- (c) The personal course of study of every candidate for MA(Applied) shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Criminal Justice	Eight papers comprising (a) CRIM 511, 521, 512, 522; (b) CRIM 593 (equivalent to two papers) or 555 (one paper); and (c) two or three further papers selected from CRIM 513-518 and papers from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
Environmental Studies	Eight papers comprising ENVI 501, 502, 512, 522, 593 (equivalent to two papers) and two further approved papers from another subject or subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
Midwifery	Eight papers comprising (a) MIDW 512, 513, 515, 521, 522; (b) either MIDW 593 (equivalent to two papers) or a paper on an advanced topic and MIDW 555; (c) one further 500-level MIDW paper or a paper from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
Nursing	Eight papers comprising (a) NURS 511, 512, 515, 521, 522; (b) either NURS 593 (equivalent to two papers) or a paper on an advanced topic and NURS 555; (c) one further 500-level NURS paper or a paper from other approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.

Recreation and Leisure Studies	Eight papers comprising (a) RECN 511, 512, 515, 522; (b) either RECN 593 (equivalent to two papers) or RECN 555 and an approved paper on an advanced topic; (c) two further papers selected from RECN 517, 521, 524, 526 and approved papers from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
Rehabilitation Studies	Eight papers comprising (a) REHB 511, 512, 514, 515, 522; (b) another paper selected from approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree, including REHB 517 or 521; (c) either REHB 593 (equivalent to two papers) or REHB 555 (one paper) and one further paper selected from approved subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
Social Science Research	Eight papers comprising SSRE 511, 512, 521, 522, 593 (equivalent to two papers) and two further papers selected from: SSRE 516, 517 and approved papers from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.
Social Work	Eight papers comprising SOWK 511, 512, 514, 515, 521, 522, and either SOWK 593 (equivalent to two papers) or SOWK 555 and one further paper selected from SOWK 517, 524, 525; or approved papers from other subjects as prescribed for an Honours or Masters degree.

3. The Convener of the Board of Studies may, at his or her discretion, grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute, except Section 1(a).
4. Each course of study for the degree shall consist of the following components:
 - (a) four papers
 - (b) two units of practice, each having the value of one paper
 - (c) either
 - (i) a thesis having the value of two papers, or
 - (ii) a paper on an advanced topic and a research paper.
5. (a) A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Departments or Schools concerned, substitute one or two papers from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.
 (b) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the Department or School concerned, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute another paper for it.
 (c) In no case shall the total number of papers substituted in accordance with subsections (a) and (b) of this section exceed two.
 (d) A candidate shall not transfer to the degree any course or paper previously credited to another degree or diploma.

-
- (e) Notwithstanding Section 5(b)-(d), a candidate for the Second Year of the MA(Applied) in Social Science Research who holds the Diploma in Social Science Research shall complete the following components:
 - (i) one paper
 - (ii) a second year unit of practice having the value of one paper
 - (iii) a thesis having the value of two papersand notwithstanding Section 2(a) and 2(b) shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years from first enrolment.
 6. (a) A candidate admitted under Section 5(e) above is required to abandon the DipSocScRes upon conferment of the MA(Applied) in Social Science Research.
 - (b) A candidate who has been awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing is required to abandon the PGCertAdvNurs upon conferment of the MA (Applied) in Nursing.
 7. Practical work shall be carried out in agencies approved by the Head of the appropriate School/Department and under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Convener of the Board of Studies.
 8. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
 - (a) The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.
 - (b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 23(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Convener of the Board of Studies may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.
 - (c) The award of distinction shall be made on the combined results of the papers, assessment of practical skills and the examination of the thesis.
 9. (a) A candidate who passes two papers of the degree and decides not to proceed further shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies, or Social Science Research.
 - (b) A candidate who passes four papers of the degree and decides not to proceed further shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies, or Social Science Research.
 10. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied), endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies or Social Science Research may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme proceed with further papers for the MA(Applied).
 - (b) A candidate admitted under 10(a) above who subsequently passes two or six further papers shall be required to abandon the Graduate Certificate upon conferment of the Diploma or Degree.
 - (c) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied), endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery, Recreation and Leisure Studies or Social Science Research may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme proceed with further papers for the MA(Applied).

- (d) A candidate admitted under 10(c) above who subsequently passes four further papers shall be required to abandon the Graduate Diploma upon conferment of the Degree.

Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute

See the appropriate departmental postgraduate or MA(Applied) prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
1. MA(Applied) in Criminal Justice					
CRIM 511	<i>Crime in New Zealand – Class, Ethnicity and Sex Issues</i>	30			SOWK 817
CRIM 512	<i>Practicum 1</i>	30			
CRIM 513	<i>Penal Practice</i>	30			SOWK 818, CRIM 312, 806
CRIM 514	<i>Youth and Crime</i>	30			SOWK 837, CRIM 315, CRIM 314 passed in 1994
CRIM 515	<i>Victims in the Criminal Justice System</i>	30			SOWK 838, CRIM 413
CRIM 516	<i>Issues in Crime Prevention</i>	30			CRIM 414
CRIM 517	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
CRIM 518	<i>Researching Crime</i>	30			CRIM 417 passed in 1996, CRIM 418
CRIM 521	<i>Principles and Practices of Intervention with Offenders</i>	30			SOWK 836
CRIM 522	<i>Practicum 2</i>	30			
CRIM 555	<i>A Research Paper in Criminal Justice</i>	30			
CRIM 593	<i>Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)</i>	60	CRIM 418 or 518 or another approved paper in social science research methods		
2. MA(Applied) in Environmental Studies					
ENVI 501	<i>Nature Conservation and Environmental Management</i>	30			
ENVI 502	<i>Regional Resource Planning</i>	30			
ENVI 503	<i>Environmental and Planning Law</i>	30			
ENVI 512	<i>Practicum 1</i>	30			
ENVI 517	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
ENVI 522	<i>Practicum 2</i>	30			
ENVI 593	<i>Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)</i>	60			

Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
3. MA(Applied) in Midwifery					
MIDW 509	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
MIDW 510	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
MIDW 512	<i>Practicum 1</i>	30			NURS 512
MIDW 513	<i>Midwifery Knowledge – Analysis and Critique</i>	30			NURS 513
MIDW 515	<i>Health Research in Nursing and Midwifery</i>	30			NURS 515
MIDW 516	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			NURS 516
MIDW 517	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			NURS 517
MIDW 518	<i>Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice</i>	30			NURS 518
MIDW 519	<i>Historical Inquiry in Midwifery</i>	30			
MIDW 521	<i>Health Policy and Ethics</i>	30			NURS 521
MIDW 522	<i>Practicum 2</i>	30			NURS 522
MIDW 531	<i>Nursing, Midwifery and Health Services in Aotearoa/ New Zealand</i>	30			NURS 531
MIDW 532	<i>Educational Theory and Caring Pedagogy</i>	30			NURS 532
MIDW 533	<i>Health, Language and Culture</i>	30			NURS 533
MIDW 555	<i>A Research Paper in Midwifery</i>	30			
MIDW 593	<i>Thesis</i>	60			
4. MA(Applied) in Nursing					
NURS 509	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
NURS 510	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
NURS 511	<i>Nursing Knowledge – Analysis and Critique</i>	30			
NURS 512	<i>Practicum 1</i>	30			
NURS 515	<i>Health Research in Nursing and Midwifery</i>	30			
NURS 516	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
NURS 517	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
NURS 518	<i>Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice</i>	30			
NURS 519	<i>Historical Inquiry in Nursing</i>	30			
NURS 521	<i>Health Policy and Ethics</i>	30			
NURS 522	<i>Practicum 2</i>	30			
NURS 531	<i>Nursing, Midwifery and Health Services in Aotearoa/ New Zealand</i>	30			
NURS 532	<i>Educational Theory and Caring Pedagogy</i>	30			

Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
NURS 533	<i>Health, Language and Culture</i>	30			
NURS 534	<i>Mental Health Care in Complex Contexts</i>	30			
NURS 535	<i>People in Life-Challenging Situations – Cancer, Palliative Care and Hospice Nursing</i>	30			
NURS 536	<i>Trauma and Emergency Care in Complex Contexts</i>	30			
NURS 537	<i>Gerontological Care in Complex Contexts</i>	30			
NURS 555	<i>A Research Paper in Nursing</i>	30			
NURS 593	<i>Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)</i>	60			

5. MA(Applied) in Recreation and Leisure Studies

RECN 511	<i>Leisure</i>	30			
RECN 512	<i>Practicum</i>	30			
RECN 515	<i>Methods</i>	30			
RECN 517	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
RECN 521	<i>Culture and Power</i>	30			
RECN 522	<i>Advanced Practical Work</i>	30			
RECN 524	<i>Strategic Policy Development</i>	30			
RECN 526	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
RECN 555	<i>A Research Paper in Recreation and Leisure Studies</i>	30			
RECN 593	<i>Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)</i>	60			

6. MA(Applied) in Rehabilitation Studies

REHB 511	<i>Principles and Practices of Rehabilitation</i>	30			REHB 802
REHB 512	<i>Practicum 1</i>	30			REHB 805
REHB 514	<i>Rehabilitation Policy in Practice</i>	30			REHB 801
REHB 515	<i>Applied Social Research: Culture, Gender, Class, Age and Ability</i>	30			REHB 803
REHB 517	<i>Approved Honours or Masters Level Paper</i>	30			
REHB 521	<i>Advanced Case Management</i>	30			
REHB 522	<i>Practicum 2</i>	30			
REHB 555	<i>A Research Paper in Rehabilitation Studies</i>	30			
REHB 593	<i>Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)</i>	60			

Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
7. MA(Applied) in Social Science Research					
SSRE 511	<i>Processes and Organisation of Research</i>	30			
SSRE 512	<i>Social Research Practicum 1</i>	30			
SSRE 516	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
SSRE 517	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
SSRE 521	<i>Strategies and Techniques of Research</i>	30			
SSRE 522	<i>Social Research Practicum 2</i>	30			
SSRE 593	<i>Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)</i>	60			
8. MA(Applied) in Social Work					
SOWK 511	<i>Principles and Practice of Social Work 1</i>	30			
SOWK 512	<i>Social Work Practicum 1</i>	30			
SOWK 514	<i>Social Policy 1</i>	30			
SOWK 515	<i>Applied Sociology 1</i>	30			
SOWK 516	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
SOWK 517	<i>Special Topic</i>	30			
SOWK 521	<i>Principles and Practice of Social Work 2</i>	30			
SOWK 522	<i>Social Work Practicum 2</i>	30			
SOWK 524	<i>Social Policy 2</i>	30			
SOWK 525	<i>Applied Sociology 2</i>	30			
SOWK 555	<i>A Research Paper in Social Work</i>	30			
SOWK 593	<i>Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers)</i>	60			

CertArts(Applied) and DipArts(Applied)**Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) and the Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed course of study and who pass the required assessment and fulfil the other conditions prescribed herein.
2. Before enrolling for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma a candidate shall have met the entry requirements listed in Section 1 of the MA(Applied) statute.

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) is required to abandon that qualification upon the award of a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied).
4. The course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall comprise two papers (60 pts), selected from the MA(Applied) Schedule, in one of the subject areas listed in Section 2(c) of the MA(Applied) Statute, as approved by the Director of the appropriate programme.
5. The course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall comprise four papers (120 pts), selected from the MA(Applied) Schedule, in one of the subject areas listed in Section 2(c) of the MA(Applied) Statute, as approved by the Director of the appropriate programme.
6. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Graduate Certificate within two years of first enrolment, and the course requirements for the Graduate Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Associate Dean (Research).
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Victoria University of Wellington Calendar.

DipArts

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Arts shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma.
 - (b) on the recommendation of the Head of Department or School as specified in subsection 4(a) below, have been granted permission by the Associate Dean (Students) to enrol, being in the final year of study for a degree as specified in subsection (a) above.
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the Diploma within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean (Students).
4. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the head of a department or school offering a subject in which the candidate is enrolled for at least 46 pts. These 46 pts must be in one of the subjects offered under Section 4 of the BA Statute.
 - (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 116 points at the 200 to 500 level, including at least 72 points at the 300 level or

above, from papers offered for BA, BA(Hons), BMus, BMus(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), and MEd. The Head of Department or School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points from papers offered for other Bachelors, Honours or Masters degrees, provided that it constitutes part of a coherent course of study.

5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma who fails in any paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, papers totalling no more than 48 pts passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Arts may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), be credited to the Diploma.
7. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any paper previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
9. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.

BEd

The regulations and prescriptions for the Bachelor of Education degree were last published in the 1999 Calendar because teaching for the degree ceased at the end of that year. Any students who were unable to complete the degree by the end of 1999 should seek advice from the Head of the School of Education as to the best course of action to follow.

BEd(Tchg)

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and has thereafter followed the prescribed course of study at Wellington College of Education (WCE) and Victoria University of Wellington, performing the required practical work, and passing the appropriate assessments and examinations.
2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington and Programme Handbooks of Wellington College of Education) selected from the schedule to this statute and from the schedules to any other first degree of this University and having a total point value (as assigned in the said schedules) of not less than 360 of which not more than 135 shall be for papers numbered 100-199.

3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements, as set out in the following table:

Early Childhood
Teacher Education

Professional Education

(i) EDUC 153, 154, 253, 355, 356

Curriculum Knowledge & Practice

(ii) CUST 111, 112, 113, 211, 212, 213, 214, 311

Professional Practice and Practicum

(iii) TEAP 112, 113, 212, 213, 312, 313

(iv) at least 18 elective pts from papers at WCE or from the schedules to any first degree of this University and approved by the Head of the School of Education for this purpose.

4. The statute for any other degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree.

Cross-Credits and Combined Courses

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences up to 160 pts in papers common to the BEd(Tchg) degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study. In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BEd(Tchg) shall satisfy Section 3 hereof and include at least 200 pts in papers numbered 200-399 not credited to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that course of study.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

6. Candidates who began their course of study for BEd under the regulations in force before 1998 and who have not yet completed three years of the four-year degree programme may complete that degree. They may however choose to transfer to the BEd(Tchg) degree.
7. Candidates who have qualified for the award of a 3-year Diploma of Teaching in Early Childhood from any of the institutions for teacher training listed below may enrol for the BEd(Tchg) provided they hold provisional registration as teachers:

Auckland College of Education; Christchurch College of Education; Dunedin College of Education; Hamilton Teachers' College; Massey University College of Education; Palmerston North College of Education, University of Waikato, Wellington College of Education.

The requirements to complete the degree are as follows:

Compulsory

EDUC 253	22 pts
EDUC 356	20 pts
TEAP 212, 213, 312, 313	60 pts

Note: Students will be credited with the TEAP papers through the completion of six months full-time equivalent of effective teaching in an early childhood centre to be assessed through the submission of a teaching portfolio.

Choice

One of:

CUST 311	20 pts
EDUC 311	24 pts

Total: at least 120 pts

Transition from other Early Childhood Qualifications

8. A candidate who has been awarded a 2-year Kindergarten Diploma of Teaching may enrol for the BEd(Tchg) and may be credited with CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113, 212, 213 and such additional specified or unspecified credit, as the Associate Dean (Students) may determine, up to a total of 150 pts.
9. A candidate who has been awarded an early childhood qualification deemed equivalent to the Diploma of Teaching by NZQA, or a Diploma of Teaching from an institution other than those listed in Section 6 above, and which is eligible for Teacher Registration Board registration, may be credited with CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113, 212, 213 and such additional specified or unspecified credits, as the Associate Dean (Students) may determine, up to a total of 110 pts.

Schedule to the BEd(Tchg) Statute

Note: CUST and TEAP papers listed in the BEd(Tchg) Schedule are available only to students enrolled for BEd(Tchg).

Early Childhood Teacher Education

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
CUST 111	<i>Te Whāriki</i>	20			
CUST 112	<i>Children's Well-being and Belonging</i>	20		CUST 111	
CUST 113	<i>Whakapapa: Our Living Cultures</i>	20			
CUST 211	<i>The Communicating Child</i>	20	CUST 111		
CUST 212	<i>The Expressive Child</i>	20	CUST 111		
CUST 213	<i>Te Ao Māori</i>	20	CUST 113		
CUST 214	<i>An Inclusive Early Childhood Curriculum</i>	20	CUST 113, 213		CUST 312
CUST 311	<i>The Thinking Child</i>	20	CUST 211, 212		
EDUC 153	<i>The Discovery of Early Childhood</i>	20			EDUC 111, 151
EDUC 154	<i>Understanding Children</i>	20			EDUC 112, 114, 152
EDUC 253	<i>The Early Years Debates</i>	22	Any one of EDUC 151, 152, 153, 154, 111 or 112		
EDUC 355	<i>Quality Programmes in Early Childhood</i>	20	EDUC 253, CUST 311		EDUC 352
EDUC 356	<i>The Social Contexts of Learning and Development in Early Childhood</i>	20	EDUC 253, CUST 211, 212		EDUC 252, EDUC 254
TEAP 112	<i>Introduction to the Early Childhood Teaching Profession</i>	12			TEAP 111
TEAP 113	<i>Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 1</i>	8		TEAP 112	TEAP 111
TEAP 212	<i>Developing Professional Partnerships in Early Childhood Education</i>	10	CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113		TEAP 211

Schedule to the BEd(Tchg) Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
TEAP 213	<i>Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 2</i>	20	TEAP 112, 113	TEAP 112	TEAP 211
TEAP 312	<i>Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 3</i>	8	TEAP 211 or TEAP 212 & 213; CUST 211, 212, 213		TEAP 311
TEAP 313	<i>Becoming Professional (ECE)</i>	22	TEAP 211 or TEAP 212 & 213; CUST 211, 212, 213	CUST 214, 311; EDUC 355, 356; TEAP 312	TEAP 311

MEd**Statute for the Degree of Master of Education**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Education shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, and satisfied the subject requirement for Education listed in Section 4 of the BA Statute, or
 - (ii) qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching), or Bachelor of Education, or
 - (iii) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree and either hold a Diploma of Teaching from an approved institution for teacher training, or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course for the degree, or
 - (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, or
 - (v) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies or the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies, or
 - (vi) qualified for the award of the Advanced Diploma in Teaching, or
 - (vii) if enrolling for an MEd in Special Needs Resource Teaching, qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies (Special Needs Resource Teaching) or Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies (Special Needs Resource Teaching), and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the School of Education.

Note: A candidate who has qualified for the Diploma of Teaching and any Higher Certificate of Education or Higher Diploma of Teaching may discuss with the Head of the School the possibility of preparing for admission to a MEd degree.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by the statute for not less than two years, passing all the required papers.
3. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the degree within six years of first enrolment for it provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of the School.

4. The course of study for the MEd shall:
- comprise *either* eight papers *or* five papers and a thesis (EDUC 588 or EDUC 593) to the value of three papers; and
 - include the papers listed for one of the following areas, in conjunction with elective papers, as approved by the Head of the School:

Areas of the Curriculum (*subject to approval for 2001*)

Two papers from

EDUC 534	Psychology and Education of Literacy Learning
EDUC 543	Technology and Society
EDUC 555	Ideas in Mathematics Education
EDUC 585	Ideas in Science Education
LALS 503	Studies in Literacy
LALS 531	Language in Education

Provided that not more than one LALS paper may be included in a Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies.

Career Development and Counselling Studies

EDUC 535	Counselling Principles and Practice
EDUC 526	Career Development and Vocational Assessment

Curriculum and Assessment

EDUC 521	Curriculum, Learning and Assessment
EDUC 547	Assessment and Evaluation in Action

Difference and Diversity in Education

EDUC 548	Difference and Diversity: Frameworks
EDUC 505	Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies

Early Childhood Education

EDUC 528	Early Childhood Care and Education
EDUC 557	Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education

Educational Leadership and Management

EDUC 502	Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)
EDUC 553	Educational Leadership and Management

Educational Policy

EDUC 501	Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)
EDUC 502	Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)

Higher and Adult Education

EDUC 558	Higher Education
EDUC 527	Policies and Practices in Higher and Postcompulsory Education

Human Development and Counselling Studies

EDUC 545 Developmental and Educational Psychology
 EDUC 535 Counselling Principles and Practice

Māori Education

EDUC 529 Māori Education
 EDUC 541 Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education

Māori Teacher Education

EDUC 542 Whakaakoranga Māori: Māori Learning and Pedagogies

and either

EDUC 541 Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education

or

EDUC 529 Māori Education

Pacific Nations Education

EDUC 525 Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific
 EDUC 541 Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education

Special Education

EDUC 550 Issues in Special Education
 EDUC 551 Special Education Practice

Special Needs Resource Teaching

EDUC 563 Special Needs Resource Teaching: School and Community Contexts
 EDUC 564 Special Needs Resource Teaching: Professional Practice Portfolio

Teaching and Learning

EDUC 559 Cooperative and Strategic Models for Teaching and Learning

and one of:

EDUC 521 Curriculum, Learning and Assessment

EDUC 524 Peace Education

EDUC 547 Assessment and Evaluation in Action

Theory and Research in Education (*subject to approval for 2001*)

EDUC 532 Research Methods in Education

EDUC 505 Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies

5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute or from the schedules of other Honours or Masters statutes.
6. Except with the permission of the Head of the School of Education all candidates shall normally complete the compulsory core papers for their chosen area of specialisation in the first two years of enrolment for the degree.
7. Except with the permission of the Head of the School candidates enrolling in the three-paper thesis (EDUC 588 or EDUC 593) shall have previously passed EDUC 532 Research Methods in Education.

Note: Under special circumstances a thesis candidate may be permitted to enrol concurrently in EDUC 532 and the thesis (EDUC 588 or EDUC 593), with the approval of the candidate's supervisor and the Head of the School.

8. A candidate who passes four papers including the core papers for at least one of the areas of specialisation set out in Section 4 of this statute and who decides not to proceed with the MEd may, with the approval of the Head of the School, be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies.
9. A candidate who passes the two core papers for one of the areas of specialisation set out in Section 4 of this statute and who decides not to proceed with the MEd or Postgraduate Diploma may, with the approval of the Head of the School, be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies.
10. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies or a Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies who is eligible to proceed with the MEd but has elected not to do so may, at the discretion of the Head of the School, be admitted to the MEd at a later date.
(b) A candidate admitted to the MEd under Section 10(a) who completes the requirements for the MEd shall be required to abandon the PGDipEdStud or PGCertEdStud upon conferment of the degree.
11. Candidates shall not obtain pts for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
12. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with Distinction" or "with Merit", the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
13. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
14. A candidate for the MEd, with the approval of the heads of the departments or schools concerned, may substitute up to two papers from those prescribed for any other Honours or Masters programme.

Schedule to the MEd Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
EDUC 501	<i>Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)</i>	30		
EDUC 502	<i>Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)</i>	30		
EDUC 505	<i>Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies</i>	30		EDUC 513 in 2000, EDUC 405
EDUC 513	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
EDUC 514	<i>Child Abuse and Neglect</i>	30		EDUC 414
EDUC 521	<i>Curriculum, Learning and Assessment</i>	30		EDUC 421
EDUC 522	<i>Educational Policy: Historical Perspectives</i>	30		
EDUC 524	<i>Peace Education</i>	30		EDUC 424
EDUC 525	<i>Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific</i>	30		

Schedule to the MEd Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
-------	-------	-----	---------------	--------------

EDUC 526	<i>Career Development and Vocational Assessment</i>	30		EDUC 426
EDUC 527	<i>Policies and Practices in Higher and Postcompulsory Education</i>	30	EDUC 558	
EDUC 528	<i>Early Childhood Care and Education</i>	30		EDUC 428
EDUC 529	<i>Māori Education</i>	30		
EDUC 530	<i>Educational Administration and Employment Relations</i>	30		
EDUC 531	<i>Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools</i>	30		EDUC 431
EDUC 532	<i>Research Methods in Education</i>	30		EDUC 586 (93-94); EDUC 416
EDUC 534	<i>Psychology and Education of Literacy Learning</i>	30		EDUC 408
EDUC 535	<i>Counselling Principles and Practice</i>	30		EDUC 409
EDUC 541	<i>Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education</i>	30		
EDUC 542	<i>Whakaakoranga Māori: Māori Learning and Pedagogies</i>	30		
EDUC 543	<i>Technology and Society</i>	30		TCED 401
EDUC 545	<i>Developmental and Educational Psychology</i>	30		EDUC 404
EDUC 547	<i>Assessment and Evaluation in Action</i>	30		
EDUC 548	<i>Difference and Diversity: Frameworks</i>	30		EDUC 448; EDUC 513 (96-98)
EDUC 550	<i>Issues in Special Education</i>	30		EDUC 450
EDUC 551	<i>Special Education Practice</i>	30		
EDUC 553	<i>Educational Leadership and Management</i>	30		
EDUC 555	<i>Ideas in Mathematics Education</i>	30		MATH 471
EDUC 557	<i>Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education</i>	30		EDUC 457
EDUC 558	<i>Beyond School: Adults and Radical Education</i>	30		EDUC 458
EDUC 559	<i>Cooperative and Strategic Models for Teaching and Learning</i>	30		EDUC 582 (97-98)
EDUC 561	<i>Special Needs Resource Teaching: Students in Contexts</i>	30		SNRT 801; EDUC 583 in 1999
EDUC 562	<i>Special Needs Resource Teaching: Classroom Contexts</i>	30		SNRT 802; EDUC 586 in 1999
EDUC 563	<i>Special Needs Resource Teaching: School and Community Contexts</i>	30		SNRT 803
EDUC 564	<i>Special Needs Resource Teaching: Professional Practice Portfolio</i>	30		SNRT 804
EDUC 582	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
EDUC 583	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
EDUC 585	<i>Ideas in Science Education</i>	30	EDUC 584	SCED 401
EDUC 586	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
EDUC 587*	<i>Research Paper (1 paper)</i>	30		
EDUC 588	<i>Education Thesis (3 papers)</i>	90		
EDUC 589*	<i>Education Research Project (2 papers)</i>	60		
EDUC 592*	<i>Education Thesis (4 papers)</i>	120		

Schedule to the MEd Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
EDUC 593	<i>Education Thesis by Action Research (3 papers)</i>	90		
LALS 503	<i>Studies in Literacy</i>	30		
LALS 531	<i>Language in Education</i>	30		

** Not available to new enrollees*

PGCertEdStud and PGDipEdStud**Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies and the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies shall be granted to those who follow the prescribed course of study and who pass the required assessment and fulfill the other conditions prescribed herein.
2. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate or the Postgraduate Diploma a candidate shall have met either
 - (i) the entry requirements listed in Section 1 of the MEd statute, or
 - (ii) if enrolling in the Special Needs Resource Teaching strand, the entry requirements listed in Section 1 of the DipSNRT statute.
3. A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies is required to abandon that qualification upon the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies.
4. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate shall comprise the two papers for one of the specialist areas listed in Section 4(b) of the MEd Statute.
5. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma shall comprise the two papers for one of the specialist areas listed in Section 4(b) of the MEd Statute, and two additional papers selected from the MEd Schedule, approved by the Head of the School of Education.
6. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies (Special Needs Resource Teaching) shall comprise EDUC 561, 562, 563, 564.
7. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate within two years of first enrolment, and the course requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of the School of Education.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Victoria University of Wellington Calendar.
9. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies, with the approval of the Head of the School/Department concerned, may substitute one paper from those prescribed for any other Honours or Masters programme.

DipSNRT

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Before enrolling for the Diploma a candidate shall have
 - (a) (i) qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree and a Diploma of Teaching, or
 - (ii) qualified for the award of the Advanced Diploma of Teaching, or
 - (iii) qualified for the award of the Diploma of Teaching and the Diploma in Education of Students with Special Teaching Needs, or
 - (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and
 - (v) had a minimum of three years' work experience of a kind acceptable to the Programme Director and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Programme Director.
2. The Diploma shall be granted to those who follow the course of study prescribed by the statute and who pass all the required papers.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise four papers, SNRT 801, 802, 803, 804.
4. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of the School of Education.
5. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.

DipCLA

Statute for the Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Before enrolling for the Diploma a candidate shall have
 - (a) (i) qualified for the award of the Diploma of Teaching from an approved institution for teacher training and
 - (ii) had a minimum of three years' teaching experience, or
 - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the Diploma through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma by the Head of the School of Education.
2. The Diploma shall be granted to those who follow the course of study prescribed by the statute and who pass all the required papers.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise: EDUC 327, EDUC 810, EDUC 521 or EDUC 547, and one 300-level EDUC paper selected from Part A of the Schedule to the BA Statute, and one 500-level EDUC paper selected from the Schedule to the MEd Statute.
4. Candidates will pass both 300-level papers before undertaking study at 500 level except with the permission of the Head of the School.

5. Every candidate shall complete the course requirements for the Diploma within four years of first enrolment, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Head of the School.
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.

BMus

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Music shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing the appropriate examinations, completing to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Music such practical work as may be prescribed, and participating to the satisfaction of the Head of the School in approved choral or instrumental work within the University during enrolment for the degree.
2. Subject to this statute the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington), selected from the schedule to this statute, and having a total credit value of not less than 360. Provided however that not more than 180 pts shall be for papers numbered 100-199 in the said schedule.
3. The BA Statute shall apply with the necessary modifications where a candidate wishes to take any paper which is also a subject of examination for that degree.

Prospective candidates for this degree, who have not previously been enrolled at a university, should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study from the Liaison Office.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements, as set out in the following table, for one of the options listed therein.

<i>Option</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
(a) History and Literature of Music	(i) MUSI 108, 107 or 207, 151 or 171; (ii) at least 18 pts from MUSI 161, 262, 263; (iii) MUSI 241 or 341, 242 or 342, 243 or 343, 244 or 344, 245 or 345 with at least 48 pts at 300 level. The Head of the School of Music may approve the substitution of MUSI 371 (or, in exceptional cases, of up to 24 other approved MUSI pts) for one of the papers listed in (iii). (iv) sufficient pts selected from the following schedule to complete the requirements of Section 2 of this statute provided that not more than 96 approved pts not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.

- (b) Composition MUSI 103, 107 *or* 207, 108, 203, 216, 303, at least 18 pts from MUSI 141, 151, 171, 241/341, 242/342, 243/343, 244/344, 245/345, and sufficient pts, selected from the following schedule to complete the requirements of Section 2 of this statute provided that not more than 48 approved pts not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.
- (c) Performance MUSI 102, 107 *or* 207, 108, 202, 302, at least 36 pts from MUSI 141, 151, 171, 241/341, 242/342, 243/343, 244/344, 245/345, and sufficient pts selected from the following schedule to complete the requirements of Section 2 of this statute provided that not more than 48 approved pts (or in the case of candidates in voice 96 such pts) not otherwise taken for BMus may be substituted from the Schedule to the BA Statute.

Note: Candidates intending to go on to BMus(Hons) should note the prerequisites contained in Section 2 of the BMus(Hons) Statute.

Cross-Credits and Combined Courses

5. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences up to 160 pts in papers common to the BMus degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.

In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BMus degree shall satisfy the requirements of Section 4 hereof and include 180 pts in papers numbered 200-399 (of which at least 72 shall be in papers numbered 300-399) not credited to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that paper.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 pts. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this section should be addressed to the Manager, Student Administration, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Schedule to the BMus Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the Prospectus of the School of Music for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MUSI 102*	<i>Musical Performance</i>	36		MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts	May not enrol in or credit MUSI 191 or 192 after passing MUSI 102*
MUSI 103	<i>Composition</i>	36		MUSI 108	
MUSI 104	<i>Acoustics</i>	18		MUSI 108	

Schedule to the BMus Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MUSI 105	<i>Basic Musical Techniques</i>	18			
MUSI 107	<i>Musicianship</i>	18			
MUSI 108	<i>Materials of Music</i>	18			
MUSI 126	<i>European Languages for Singers</i>	18			
MUSI 132	<i>Composition for the Classroom</i>	18			
MUSI 141	<i>Intro to Western Music</i>	18			
MUSI 151	<i>Western Music since 1950</i>	18			
MUSI 161	<i>Intro to World Music</i>	18			
MUSI 171	<i>New Zealand Music</i>	18			
MUSI 181	<i>African American Music: From Ragtime to Rap</i>	18			
MUSI 191*	<i>Preparatory Musical Performance</i>	18			
MUSI 192*	<i>Preparatory Musical Performance</i>	18	MUSI 191		
MUSI 193	<i>Accompanying</i>	12		MUSI 102 (piano)	
MUSI 194	<i>Orchestral Studies</i>	12		MUSI 102	
MUSI 195	<i>Second Instrument Study</i>	18		MUSI 102, 202 or 302	
MUSI 202*	<i>Musical Performance</i>	44	At least a B- pass in MUSI 102, MUSI 108 and 36 other MUSI pts		
MUSI 203	<i>Composition</i>	44	MUSI 108, MUSI 103		
MUSI 204	<i>Electronic Composition</i>	22	MUSI 104		
MUSI 207	<i>Musicianship (Conducting)</i>	22	MUSI 107		
MUSI 216	<i>Instrumentation</i>	44	At least one of MUSI 103, 108, 203		
MUSI 218	<i>Materials of Music</i>	22	MUSI 108		
MUSI 226**	<i>Chamber Music</i>	22		MUSI 202	
MUSI 241	<i>Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 341
MUSI 242	<i>Music in the Baroque Era</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 342
MUSI 243	<i>Music in the Classical Era</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 343
MUSI 244	<i>Music in the Romantic Era</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 344
MUSI 245	<i>Western Music 1900-1950</i>	22	MUSI 108, 141		MUSI 345
MUSI 262	<i>Pacific Islands Music and Dance</i>	22	MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 or 18 approved pts		MUSI 362
MUSI 263	<i>Music of Asia</i>	22	MUSI 161 or 162 or 18 approved pts		
MUSI 264	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	MUSI 161 or 18 relevant pts		
MUSI 293	<i>Accompanying</i>	15		MUSI 202 (piano)	
MUSI 294	<i>Orchestral Studies</i>	15		MUSI 202	
MUSI 295	<i>Second Instrument Study</i>	22	At least a B- pass in MUSI 195	MUSI 202 or 302	

Schedule to the BMus Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MUSI 298	<i>Special Project in Music</i>	7	After 1998, MUSI 193 or 194		
MUSI 302*	<i>Musical Performance</i>	72	Solo performance: at least a B- pass in MUSI 202, 107, and at least 108 other MUSI pts; Conducting: at least a B- pass in MUSI 207, 218, and at least 108 other MUSI pts		
MUSI 303	<i>Composition</i>	48	MUSI 203, 218		
MUSI 304	<i>Electronic Composition</i>	24	MUSI 204		MUSI 306
MUSI 326**	<i>Chamber Music</i>	24	MUSI 226	MUSI 302	
MUSI 341	<i>Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras</i>	24	MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 242-245		MUSI 241
MUSI 342	<i>Music in the Baroque Era</i>	24	MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-245		MUSI 242
MUSI 343	<i>Music in the Classical Era</i>	24	MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-245		MUSI 243
MUSI 344	<i>Music in the Romantic Era</i>	24	MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-245		MUSI 244
MUSI 345	<i>Western Music 1900-1950</i>	24	MUSI 141, 218 and at least 22 pts from MUSI 241-244		MUSI 245
MUSI 361	<i>Ethnomusicology: Technique and Theory</i>	24	MUSI 262 or 263		
MUSI 362	<i>Pacific Islands Music and Dance</i>	24	MUSI 161 or MAOR 123 and 22 approved 200-level pts		MUSI 262
MUSI 371	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	MUSI 108		
MUSI 393	<i>Accompanying</i>	16		MUSI 302 (piano)	
MUSI 394	<i>Orchestral Studies</i>	16		MUSI 302	
MUSI 395	<i>Second Instrument Study</i>	24	At least a B- pass in MUSI 295	MUSI 302	

* All candidates wishing to enrol in Musical Performance courses must consult the Head of the School of Music not later than the date set out in the Enrolment Statute. The following options have been approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard orchestral instrument. Applications to present other standard instruments must be made to the Head of the School of Music by the same date.

** Entry to MUSI 226/326 shall be limited to candidates presenting standard chamber music instruments.

BMus Honours

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours shall before enrolment have
 - (a) qualified for admission to BMus, and
 - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
 - (c) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 2 for the subject presented.

Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

2. (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>
Composition	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Composition
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in the History and Literature of Music
Performance	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Performance

- (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Composition	<i>Either</i> one paper from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 421-427 <i>or</i> two papers from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations
History and Literature of Music	MUSI 413, and three papers from MUSI 407-411, 414-419
Performance	<i>Either</i> one paper from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 431-434 <i>or</i> two papers from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations

3. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than one year, passing the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 2, completing to the satisfaction of the Head of the School such practical work as may be prescribed, and participating in approved choral or instrumental work within the University during enrolment for the degree.
- (b) Every candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may

- be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.
4. The Head of the School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite prescribed by this statute, except Section 1(a) and (b).
 5. (a) Where in addition to examination scripts practical examinations are prescribed by this statute the award shall be made on the combined results. Each practical examination shall be of the value of one paper.
(b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Head of the School, and each candidate in Performance shall present one of those options.
 6. Classes of Honours
The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.

Schedule to the BMus Honours Statute

See Section 2 of this Statute for the papers required, and see the School of Music postgraduate prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts
MUSI 407	<i>A 20th Century Composer</i>	30
MUSI 409	<i>Music Education</i>	30
MUSI 410	<i>Ethnomusicology</i>	30
MUSI 411	<i>Criticism of Music</i>	30
MUSI 413	<i>Western Music Studies 1</i>	30
MUSI 414	<i>Western Music Studies 2</i>	30
MUSI 415	<i>Music in New Zealand</i>	30
MUSI 416	<i>Theories of Analysis</i>	30
MUSI 417	<i>Acoustics</i>	30
MUSI 418	<i>Special Topic</i>	30
MUSI 419	<i>Special Topic</i>	30
MUSI 421	<i>Composition: Instrumental/Vocal</i>	30
MUSI 422	<i>Electronic Composition</i>	30
MUSI 423	<i>Composition: Theatrical</i>	30
MUSI 424	<i>Composition: School Music</i>	30
MUSI 425	<i>Arrangements and Orchestrations</i>	30
MUSI 426	<i>A Combination of Two Halves taken from MUSI 421-425</i>	30
MUSI 427	<i>Special Topic</i>	30
MUSI 431	<i>Performance: Solo</i>	30
MUSI 432	<i>Performance: Period 1</i>	30
MUSI 433	<i>Performance Skills</i>	30
MUSI 434	<i>Performance: Ensemble</i>	30

MMus

Statute for the Degree of Master of Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Music shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the BMus degree in this university, or
 - (ii) qualified for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree and been accepted as a candidate for the degree in one of the subjects described in Section 2, provided that a candidate who is eligible for the award of Third Class Honours only shall not be enrolled for MMus except with the permission of the Head of the School of Music, or
 - (iii) enrolled as a candidate for the BMus(Hons) and obtained approval of the Head of the School of Music for concurrent enrolment as a candidate for MMus, provided that such a candidate shall not be admitted to the MMus degree without qualifying for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree, or
 - (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.
2. (a) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>
Composition	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Composition
History and Literature of Music	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in the History and Literature of Music
Performance	The subject requirements (Section 4(b) of the BMus Statute) for BMus in Performance

- (b) The personal course of study of every candidate for Part 1 shall satisfy the requirements set out in the following table for one of the subjects listed therein.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Requirements</i>
Composition	<i>Either</i> one paper from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 421-427 <i>or</i> two papers from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations
History and Literature of Music	Four papers from MUSI 407-419
Performance	<i>Either</i> one paper from MUSI 407-417 and three practical examinations from MUSI 431-434 <i>or</i> two papers from MUSI 407-418 and two practical examinations

3. Admission to MMus Part 2

The course of study for MMus consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both parts being in the same subject. Part 1 consists of a course of study and examinations in a subject as specified in BMus(Hons) Section 2, and part 2 consists of a course of study as described in Sections 4-9. The personal course of study of every candidate for MMus Part 1 shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to the BMus Honours statute.

- (a) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts. Except with the permission of the Head of the School of Music, candidates will not be enrolled for Part 2 unless their course work for Part 1 is at least at B- level.
 - (b) Candidates qualified for admission to the BMus(Hons) degree who offer the same subject as for the BMus(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.
 - (c) Other candidates for direct admission to MMus (Part 2) shall, before enrolment, have
 - (i) qualified for admission to a BMus(Hons) degree of another New Zealand university, or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
 - (d) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BMus(Hons) who has not yet been awarded the degree in that subject and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MMus degree may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the closing date for receipt of applications from returning students for the following year. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MMus shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BMus(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
4. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of normally not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise, passing all the required papers. In exceptional cases approved by the Associate Dean (Research) a candidate may complete both Part 1 and Part 2 in one calendar year.
 5. A candidate in Composition shall prepare an original composition or compositions (MUSI 592) of a scope approved by the Head of the School and shall present the composition(s) under the terms prescribed herein.
 6. A candidate in History and Literature of Music shall follow a prescribed course of research, presenting a thesis (MUSI 591) under the conditions prescribed herein. In addition, a candidate shall be examined in such papers, not exceeding two, as may be prescribed by the Head of the School. The value of the paper or papers shall not exceed 40% of the total.
 7. (a) A candidate in Performance shall (i) prepare a recital programme (MUSI 501), (ii) prepare a major ensemble work (MUSI 502), (iii) follow a prescribed course of research and presenting a dissertation (MUSI 589), and (iv) prepare for an oral examination (MUSI 503).
 - (b) A candidate shall give a public presentation of (i) a solo recital programme, and (ii) a major ensemble work under the conditions prescribed herein.
 8. In the case of a candidate in Composition:
 - (a) A candidate shall prepare a composition or compositions under the supervision of a professor or lecturer appointed by the Head of the School, provided

that other persons may be so appointed by the Associate Dean (Research) on the recommendation of the Head of the School. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor before commencing work on the composition(s) and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor.

- (b) A candidate who has completed the composition(s) may apply to the Manager, Faculty Administration to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by (i) two copies of the composition(s); (ii) a statement from the supervisor certifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the composition(s).
- (c) A candidate shall present the composition(s) within four years of first enrolling for MMus Part 2, but this period may at any time be extended by the Associate Dean (Research) on such conditions as he or she thinks fit.
- (d) The Associate Dean (Research), on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on the composition(s) for a specified period of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.

Note: The Associate Dean (Research) would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.

- (e) The composition(s) shall be examined by two examiners appointed by the Head of the School, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be a professor or lecturer or other person appointed by the Associate Dean (Research) on the recommendation of the Head of the School, and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington.
 - (f) Having received the reports of the examiners of the composition(s) the Head of the School shall forward the result of the examination, with the examiners' reports, to the Manager, Faculty Administration who shall advise the candidate of the result.
 - (g) If the examiners consider the composition(s) to be not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that the work be returned to the candidate for revision, and resubmission within a specified period.
9. In the case of a candidate in Performance:
- (a) A candidate shall prepare a well-balanced recital programme and a major ensemble work under the supervision of a professor or lecturer appointed by the Head of the School, provided that other persons may be so appointed by the Associate Dean (Research) on the recommendation of the Head of the School. A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor before commencing work on the programme and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor. In exceptional circumstances beyond the candidate's control the ensemble performance may, with the permission of the Associate Dean (Research), be replaced by a further recital programme.
 - (b) A candidate shall prepare a dissertation of approximately 15,000 words on an original topic of relevance to the performance area and shall prepare for an oral examination covering specified aspects of the history, technique and repertoire of the instrument or voice type under the supervision of a professor or lecturer so appointed by the Head of the School, provided that other persons may be so appointed by the Associate Dean (Research) on the recommendation of the Head of the School. A candidate shall communicate

with the supervisor before commencing work for the dissertation and thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor.

- (c) A candidate who has completed the work specified in Section 5(a) may apply to the Manager, Faculty Administration to be examined. The application shall be accompanied by (i) two copies of the dissertation in each of which is bound a short abstract of the dissertation; (ii) a statement from the supervisors certifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute and indicating what part the supervisor played in the preparation of the dissertation; (iii) a list of the works to be performed in the solo recital, and the title of the major ensemble work.
- (d) A candidate shall submit the dissertation and present the solo recital programme and major ensemble work within four years of first enrolling for MMus Part 2, but this period may at any time be extended by the Associate Dean (Research) on such conditions as he or she thinks fit.
- (e) The Associate Dean (Research), on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on the programme for a specified period of time, may grant a suspension of enrolment for that period.

Note: The Associate Dean (Research) would not in ordinary circumstances grant a suspension of enrolment for a period of less than six months or more than twelve months.

- (f) The performance of the solo recital and major ensemble work shall be examined by two examiners appointed by the Head of the School, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be a professor or lecturer or other person appointed by the Associate Dean (Research) on the recommendation of the Head of the School, and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington.
- (g) The dissertation shall be examined by two examiners appointed by the Head of the School, one of whom, as internal examiner, shall be a professor or lecturer or other person appointed by the Associate Dean (Research) on the recommendation of the Head of the School, and the other, as external examiner, a person of standing in the field being examined and not in the ordinary case on the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington.
- (h) An oral examination on specified aspects of the history, technique and repertoire of the candidate's instrument or voice type will be conducted by the examiners specified in subsection (g).
- (i) The four sections of the work being examined shall contribute towards the final result in the following proportions:

(i) dissertation	15%
(ii) oral examination	15%
(iii) performance of solo recital	35%
(iv) performance of ensemble work	35%

A pass must be achieved in each of the four sections. Having received the reports of the examiners of the dissertation, the oral examination, the solo recital and the ensemble performance the Head of the School shall forward the result of the examination, with the examiners' reports, to the Manager, Faculty Administration who shall advise the candidate of the result.

- (j) If the examiners consider the dissertation or oral examination to be not of a sufficient standard for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that the dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and/or that the

candidate be asked to sit the oral examination again at a later date. In the cases where the examiners judge the solo recital and/or major ensemble work to be not suitable for acceptance for the degree, candidates will not normally be allowed to present their work for re-examination. In exceptional circumstances, however, the Associate Dean (Research) may permit a candidate to present the solo recital and/or major ensemble work for re-examination.

10. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree “with distinction” or “with merit”, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

The thesis shall be presented within four years of the candidate’s first enrolment for MMus Part 2.

MAPA and DipAPA

Statute for the Degree of Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs and the Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs shall before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s degree with First or Second Class Honours or equivalent, or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Degree.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
3. Each full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate’s first enrolment for it, and each part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after the candidate’s first enrolment for it, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Associate Dean (Research).
4. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

Part 1

 - (a) POLS 588 - World Politics (60 pts)
 - (b) two approved 400-level POLS papers

Part 2

POLS 579 - Extended Research Essay in Asia-Pacific Affairs (60 pts)
5. No candidate who fails POLS 588 World Politics shall be permitted to enrol in Part 2 of the degree.
6. Papers credited to the MAPA or DipAPA shall not be cross credited to or from any other qualification.
7. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree “with distinction” or “with merit” are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs.
- (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs.
- (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipAPA upon conferment of the degree of Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs.

MIR and DipIR

Statute for the Degree of Master of International Relations and the Graduate Diploma in International Relations

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of International Relations shall before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours or equivalent, or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Degree.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
3. Each full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, and each part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Associate Dean (Research).
4. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

Part 1

 - (a) POLS 588: World Politics (60 pts)
 - (b) two approved 400-level papers

Part 2

POLS 589: Extended Research Essay in International Relations (60 pts)
5. No candidate who fails POLS 588 World Politics shall be permitted to enrol in Part 2 of the degree.
6. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma, or where the paper it is restricted against is presented for another degree or diploma.
7. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in International Relations.
- (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in International Relations.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in International Relations may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of International Relations.
- (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipIR upon conferment of the degree.

MMHS

Statute for the Degree of Master of Museum and Heritage Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Museum and Heritage Studies shall, before enrolment, have:
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualifications for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
3. The requirements of the degree shall be completed within six years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Research) may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of the following:

<i>Compulsory core papers</i>	RECN 511 Leisure (30 pts) RECN 512 Practicum (30 pts) RECN 515 Research Methods (30 pts) MHST 501 The Social Construction of Knowledge and Heritage (30 pts) MHST 502 Advanced Practicum (30 pts)
<i>and either</i>	MHST 593 Thesis (60 pts) and 30 pts from approved 400- or 500-level papers
<i>or</i>	MHST 555 Research Paper (30 pts) and 60 pts from approved 400- or 500-level papers
5. Papers credited to the Master of Museum and Heritage Studies shall not be credited to or from any other qualification.
6. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

MNZS and DipNZS

Statute for the Degree of Master of New Zealand Studies and the Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of New Zealand Studies and Graduate Diploma of New Zealand Studies shall before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours or equivalent, or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) demonstrated competency in Māori language, equivalent to a pass in MAOR 101, or acquired competency in Māori language, equivalent to a pass in MAOR 101, while enrolled for the Degree of Master of New Zealand Studies or Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies; and
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.
2. The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
3. Each full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the Degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, and each part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Associate Dean (Research).
4. The personal course of study of every candidate for the Degree shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

Part 1

 - (a) MNZS 501 - Methodology, Themes and Sources in New Zealand Studies (60 pts)
 - (b) 60 points from approved 400-level or 500-level papers

Part 2

MNZS 502 - Thesis in New Zealand Studies (60 points).
5. No candidate who fails Part 1 of the MNZS shall be permitted to enrol in Part 2 of the degree.
6. Papers credited to the MNZS or DipNZS shall not be cross credited to or from any other qualification.
7. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies.
 (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies may subsequently at the discretion of the Director of the programme, be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of New Zealand Studies.

- (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipNZS upon conferment of the degree of Master of New Zealand Studies.

MPHist

Statute for the Degree of Master of Public History

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Public History shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours; or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of qualifications for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the Department of History.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, kept terms, and passed the appropriate examinations.
3. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than one academic year, provided that in exceptional circumstances the Associate Dean (Research) may allow a shorter period.
4. The requirements of the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Research) may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study, as follows:
 - PBHY 501 - Issues in Public History 1: What is Public History? (30 pts)
 - PBHY 502 - Issues in Public History 2: Presenting the Past (30 pts)
 - PBHY 510 - A Research Project (30 pts)
 - An elective paper or papers (to the value of 30 pts) approved by the Head of the Department of History
6. A candidate whose work is judged by the Head of the Department of History to be of sufficient merit may be awarded the Master of Public History "with distinction" or "with merit" as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Part 2.21(b).

MSW, PGDipSW and PGCertSW*

Statute for the Degree of Master of Social Work, Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work and Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work

* These qualifications will not be offered in 2001

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Social Work shall before enrolment have
 - (a) either
 - (i) qualified for admission to an undergraduate degree plus have relevant experience in a related social work field; or

- (ii) a Diploma in Social Work or Social Services with at least a B+ average and five years social work practice experience; or
- (iii) in exceptional circumstances, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of Department, subject to appeal to the Dean of Humanities and Social Sciences, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

Note: For specific graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes

- (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of Department.
2. (a) The Degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years passing all the required papers.
 - (b) Candidates shall complete the requirements of the MSW within six years of first enrolling for the degree. In special cases the Associate Dean (Research) may extend that period.
 3. The personal course of study of every candidate for the MSW will consist of eight papers as follows:

Part 1

SWRK 501, SWRK 502, SWRK 503, SWRK 510;

Part 2

SWRK 521 *and*

either SWRK 555 Research Project and two other papers selected from SWRK 500-level papers and approved 400- or 500-level papers offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university (e.g. Social Policy, Psychology, Education, Criminology);

or SWRK 593 Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers) and one other paper selected from SWRK 500-level papers and approved 400- or 500-level papers offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university (e.g. Social Policy, Psychology, Education, Criminology).

Note: SWRK 520 will be compulsory for students without a prior social work qualification

4. Practical work shall be carried out in agencies approved by the Head of Department or their nominee and under the personal supervision of approved practitioners who will generally be social workers. Exceptions to this will only be considered when the student undertaking the practical work already has a social work qualification.
5. A candidate who passes four papers and who decides not to proceed with the MSW may, with the approval of the Associate Dean (Research), be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work.
6. A candidate who passes two papers and who decides not to proceed with the MSW or the Postgraduate Diploma may, with the approval of the Associate Dean (Research), be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work.
7. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work or a Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work who is eligible to proceed with the MSW but has elected not to do so may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Research), be admitted to the MSW at a later date.
 - (b) A candidate admitted to the MSW under Section 7(a) who completes the requirements for the MSW shall be required to abandon the PGDipSW or PGCertSW upon conferment of the degree.

8. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree “with distinction” or “with merit”, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
- The thesis shall be presented by 28 February in the year following the candidate's first enrolment for it.
 - The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 23(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Associate Dean (Research) may approve, on the recommendation of the Head of Department, the appointment of a member of the staff of Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the thesis being examined.
 - The award of distinction or of merit shall be made on the combined results of the papers, assessment of practical skills and the examination of the thesis.

Schedule to the MSW Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
SWRK 501	<i>Principles and Theories of Social Work</i>	30
SWRK 502	<i>Social Work Practice and NZ Society</i>	30
SWRK 503	<i>Social Work Practice Research</i>	30
SWRK 510	<i>Practicum (60 days supervised practice)</i>	30
SWRK 520	<i>Practicum (60 days supervised practice)</i>	30
SWRK 521	<i>Social Policy</i>	30
SWRK 522	<i>Management</i>	30
SWRK 523	<i>Criminal Justice</i>	30
SWRK 524	<i>Indigenous Social Work</i>	30
SWRK 525	<i>Clinical Practice</i>	30
SWRK 526	<i>Health and Mental Health Social Work</i>	30
SWRK 555	<i>Research Project</i>	30
SWRK 593	<i>Thesis</i>	60

DipSocWk*

Statute for the Diploma in Social Work

* Not offered in 2001

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

- A candidate for the Diploma in Social Work shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment, be accepted by the Head of Social Work.
 - as having adequate qualifications or experience in the social services to undertake the course of study, and
 - as being likely to benefit from professional training.
- The diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required practical and inter-term work, passing all the required papers. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination in any part of the course of study.

3. (a) A personal course of study for the diploma shall consist of two years of full-time study or, with the approval of the Head of Department, a longer period of part-time study.
- (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within five years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may in special cases extend that period.
4. (a) The course of study for the diploma shall consist of the following papers as specified in the schedule to this statute: SOWK 811, 812, 815, 832 and 835; either 813, 814 or 817; either 831 or 836; and one of either 834, 837, 838 and 839.
- (b) A candidate may, with the approval of the Heads of Departments concerned, substitute one or two papers from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.
- (c) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the Department concerned, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute another paper for it.
- (d) In no case shall the total number of papers substituted in accordance with subsections (b) and (c) of this section exceed two.
- (e) A candidate shall not transfer to the diploma any paper previously credited to another degree or diploma.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of Applied Social Sciences.
6. A candidate who fails twice in a personal course of study shall be permitted to re-enrol for the diploma only with the approval of the Head of Department.
7. A candidate who has been presented with the Certificate in Social Studies and who includes SOWK 813 as part of the Diploma in Social Work is required to abandon the Certificate in Social Studies on presentation of the Diploma.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Schedule to the DipSocWk Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
SOWK 811	<i>Principles and Practices of Social Work</i>	30		SOWK 812	SOWK 801, 805
SOWK 812	<i>Social Work Practicum 1</i>	30		SOWK 811	SOWK 806
SOWK 813	<i>Social Policy and the Law</i>	30			SOWK 823
SOWK 814	<i>Social Policy 1</i>	30		SOWK 815	SOWK 823
SOWK 815	<i>Applied Sociology 1</i>	30		SOWK 814	SOSC 101, SOWK 803, 828

Schedule to the DipSocWk Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
SOWK 817	<i>Crime in New Zealand – Class, Ethnicity and Sex Issues</i>	30		SOWK 815	CRIM 511
SOWK 831	<i>Social Work Practice and Evaluation</i>	30	SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815	SOWK 832	SOWK 803, 826
SOWK 832	<i>Social Work Practicum 2</i>	30	SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815	SOWK 831	SOWK 829
SOWK 834	<i>Social Policy 2</i>	30	SOWK 811, 812, 814, 815	SOWK 835	SOWK 825
SOWK 835	<i>Applied Sociology 2</i>	30	SOWK 811, 812,	SOWK 834	SOSC 101, SOWK 824, 828
SOWK 836	<i>Principles and Practices of Intervention with Offenders</i>	30		SOWK 832	CRIM 521
SOWK 837	<i>Penal Practice</i>	30		SOWK 835	CRIM 513, CRIM 312
SOWK 838	<i>Youth and Crime</i>	30		SOWK 835	CRIM 514, CRIM 315
SOWK 839	<i>Victims in the Criminal Justice System</i>	30		SOWK 835	CRIM 515

MTA and DipTA**Statute for the Degree of Master of Theatre Arts and the Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

- A candidate for the degree of Master of Theatre Arts shall before enrolment have
 - qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree, or
 - produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Board of Studies of qualification for entry through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
- been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies.
- The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
- The requirements of the degree shall be completed within four years of the candidate's first enrolment for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Research) may, in special circumstances, approve an extension of that period.
- The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent course of study in two Parts, as follows:

MTA (Directing)**Part 1**

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| (a) THEA 501 | Drama and Theory (30 pts) |
| THEA 511 | Directing Method (30 pts; corequisite THEA 512) |
| THEA 512 | Theatre Craft for Directors (30 pts; corequisite THEA 511) |

- (b) THEA 580 Special Topic *or*
 THEA 589 Research Project *or*
 30 points from 400-level *or* 500-level papers approved by the Convener of the Board of Studies

Part 2

- THEA 521 Directing Actors Project (15 pts)
 THEA 522 Technical Directing Project (15 pts)
 THEA 523 Community or Corporate Directing Project (15 pts)
 THEA 524 Production Attachments (15 pts)
 THEA 525 Major Directing Project (45 pts)
 THEA 526 Research Journal and Seminar Projects (15 pts)
5. (a) With the approval of the Board of Studies, a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in a core subject may substitute one or more elective papers for an equivalent number of core papers.
 (b) With the approval of the Board of Studies, a candidate may substitute for the electives listed in 4(b) an equivalent paper at 400 or 500 level prescribed for another course of study in this University.
6. Papers credited to the Master of Theatre Arts or Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts shall not be credited to or from any other qualification.
7. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" or "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
8. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts.
 (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts.
9. (a) A candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts may subsequently, at the discretion of the Board of Studies, be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of Theatre Arts.
 (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 9(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipTA upon conferment of the Degree of Master of Theatre Arts.

DipJapaStud***Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies**

* This diploma programme will not be offered in 2001

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

- A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies shall, before enrolment, have
 - qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma.
 - been accepted as a candidate.
- The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.

3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) a candidate shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
4. (a) (i) The personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute and totalling not less than 120 pts. The personal course of study shall include JAPA 889 – Research Paper and JAPA 801 – Japanese Society.
(ii) Should a student be judged by the Coordinator of Japanese Studies to have insufficient background by way of Japan-related study or experience to embark upon the Research Paper immediately on enrolment for the Diploma the student would be directed first to complete the compulsory JAPA 801 and two other papers before beginning the Research Paper. Such a student will be required to take a minimum of two years to complete the Diploma.
- (b) The Coordinator of Japanese Studies shall ensure that the course of study of each candidate constitutes a coherent course of study.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma by gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma who fails in any paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute.
6. Papers included in the schedule to this statute which have already been credited by a candidate for this Diploma to an incomplete qualification may be credited to the Diploma only if abandoned from, and therefore no longer credited to, the original qualification.

DipTchgJapa*

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese

* This programme will not be offered in 2001

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese shall, before enrolment, have:
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Asian Languages of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma, and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate (i) has completed a major in Japanese at a tertiary level; and (ii) has at least two years' teaching experience.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for one academic year as a full-time student or for a longer period as a part-time student, passing all required papers.
3. The personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of four papers, as follows:

JAPA 401; JAPA 407; ELIN 805; and one of JAPA 402 or 403 or 404 or 405 or 406.

The Programme Director may approve the substitution of an equivalent paper for any of the above.

4. Papers credited to the Diploma shall not be cross credited to or from any other qualification.
5. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 14 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of the Department of Asian Languages.

Schedule to the DipTchgJapa Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
ELIN 805	<i>Language Teaching Methodology</i>	30
JAPA 402	<i>Readings in Modern Japan</i>	30
JAPA 403	<i>Modern Japanese Literature</i>	30
JAPA 404	<i>Japanese Intellectual History</i>	30
JAPA 405	<i>Special Topic</i>	30
JAPA 406	<i>Special Topic</i>	30
JAPA 407	<i>Japanese Linguistics</i>	30

DipMāori/Tohu Māori

Statute for the Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Māoritanga shall before enrolment have satisfied the Head of the School of Māori Studies that they are likely to benefit from the course of study.
2. Candidates for the Diploma shall follow the course of study prescribed by this statute, performing the required practical work and passing all the required papers.
3. (a) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b) the course of study shall consist of MAOR 804 and five papers from the schedule to this statute and include
 - (i) MAOR 121; and
 - (ii) at least two of MAOR 122, 123, 124, 212, 213, 214, 216; and
 - (iii) at least two of MAOR 801, 802, 803;
 providing that a candidate who satisfies the Head of the School of Māori Studies that they have the required study skills may be exempted from MAOR 804.
 - (b) Candidates who have not attained the required level of proficiency in Māori language for entry to MAOR 121 shall also include MAOR 101 and 102 in their personal courses of study for the Diploma.
4. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Diploma shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one pa-

per, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of the School of Māori Studies.

6. Papers included in the schedule to this statute which have already been credited by a candidate for this Diploma to an incomplete qualification may be credited to the Diploma only if abandoned from and therefore no longer credited to the original qualification.

Note: Faculty policy is that a candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for the Diploma in Māoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit between the Diploma and the BA all the papers common to both schedules, up to a maximum of 90 pts. Candidates whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a qualification other than the Diploma will be able to cross-credit a maximum of 36 pts to the Diploma. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this policy should be addressed to the Manager, Student Administration, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Schedule to the DipMāori/Tohu Māori Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites
MAOR 101	<i>Introduction to Māori</i>	18		
MAOR 102	<i>Elementary Māori</i>	18		
MAOR 121	<i>Te Reo Māori 1</i>	36	MAOR 102	
MAOR 122	<i>The Peopling of Polynesia</i>	18		
MAOR 123	<i>Māori Society and Culture</i>	18		
MAOR 124	<i>The Science of the Māori</i>	18	18 pts from 100-level Māori or permission of the Head of School	
MAOR 212	<i>Culture, Performance and Technology</i>	22	18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124	
MAOR 213	<i>Te Kawa o te Marae</i>	22	MAOR 121 and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124	
MAOR 214	<i>Māori Land and Sea Tenure</i>	22	As for MAOR 212	
MAOR 216	<i>Te Tiriti o Waitangi</i>	22	36 100-level pts	
MAOR 801	<i>Marae Practice</i>	18		MAOR 121
MAOR 802	<i>Waiata Performance</i>	18		MAOR 121
MAOR 803	<i>Te Mahi Taonga (Practical Māori Art)</i>	18		MAOR 121
MAOR 804	<i>Tikanga Tuhi (Study Skills)</i>	9		

DipTchgMāori

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language/He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Māori

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of adequate training and

- experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma; and
- (b) satisfied the Head of the School of Māori Studies of sufficient ability in the Māori language through a process of endorsement by kaumatua, to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma; and
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, passing all the required papers.
 3. (a) The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.
 - (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Associate Dean (Students) may, in special cases, extend that period.
 4. The personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of six papers, as follows:

MAOR 820; MAOR 821; MAOR 822 or ELIN 805; MAOR 823; MAOR 824; MAOR 222 or LING 211. With the approval of the Head of School, ELIN 803 or LING 223 may be substituted for one of the above.
 5. A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the School, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute another paper approved by the Head of the School.
 6. A candidate shall not obtain credit for the diploma for any paper credited to, or currently being presented for, another degree or diploma.
 7. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the diploma, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of the School of Māori Studies.

Schedule to the DipTchgMāori Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MAOR 820	<i>Te Matatau ki te Reo Māori (Māori Language Proficiency)</i>	20		MAOR 322
MAOR 821	<i>Te Reo Māori me ōna Āhuratanga (Description of Māori through the medium of Māori)</i>	20		
MAOR 822	<i>Planning and Development; and Curriculum Studies</i>	20		EDUC 323
MAOR 823	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
MAOR 824	<i>Research Paper</i>	20		
LING 211	<i>Introduction to Linguistics</i>	22		
LING 223	<i>Language Learning Processes</i>	22	LING 211 or MAOR 222	LING 214

Schedule to the DipTchgMāori Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
MAOR 222	<i>Current Issues in Māori Language</i>	22		
ELIN 803	<i>Language Acquisition and Language Use</i>	30		
ELIN 805	<i>Language Teaching Methodology</i>	30		

BNurs

The regulations and prescriptions for the Bachelor of Nursing degree were last published in the 1993 Calendar because teaching for the degree ceased at the end of that year. Any students who were unable to complete the degree by the end of 1993 should seek advice from the Department of Nursing and Midwifery as to the best course of action to follow.

PGCertAdvNurs**Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing shall be a registered nurse and shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
 - (ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) have at least two years' professional experience; and
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the Department of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required in-term work, passing all required papers, fulfilling the requirements in Section 3 below.
3. Before the Certificate is awarded a candidate shall have completed, from the commencement of the programme, 1200 clinical hours of paid employment at a senior level in the clinical career structure in either (a) a Cancer, Palliative or Hospice Care Service, (b) Health Services for the Elderly, (c) Mental Health Services, or (d) Trauma and Emergency Health Services; and shall produce evidence thereof to the satisfaction of the Head of Department.
4. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of two papers: NURS 512 and one of the following:

NURS 516 (Special Topic)	30 pts
NURS 534 (Mental Health)	30 pts
NURS 535 (Cancer, Palliative & Hospice Care)	30 pts
NURS 536 (Trauma & Emergency)	30 pts
NURS 537 (Gerontology)	30 pts
5. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

PGCertHealth

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health (named specialty)

This statute to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health will either be a registered health professional or a person who can demonstrate professional qualifications relevant to their area of health-related employment and shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
 - (ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) have at least two years' professional experience; and
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the Department of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required in-term work, passing all required papers, fulfilling the requirements of Section 3 below.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of two papers:
HEAL 512 Practicum 1 (30 pts) and one of the following:
HEAL 516 Special Topic, to be named according to health priority (30 pts)
HEAL 517 Special Topic, to be named according to health priority (30 pts)
4. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

PGCertMid

Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery

This statute to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery will be a registered midwife and shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) been admitted to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; or
 - (ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) have at least two years' professional experience; and
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate by the Head of the Department of Nursing and Midwifery.
2. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required in-term work, passing all required papers, fulfilling the requirements in Section 3 below.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of two papers, MIDW 512 and *either*: MIDW 509 Special Topic *or* MIDW 516 Special Topic.
4. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

DipRehbStud*

Statute for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies

* Not offered in 2001

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment, have:
 - (a) been accepted by the Head of the Department of Applied Social Sciences and
 - (b) (i) been admitted to a degree or diploma of a University in New Zealand; or
(ii) submitted evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience in social or rehabilitation services; and
 - (c) have at least two years' professional experience or in the case of candidates admitted under 1(b)(ii), at least three years' professional experience.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the personal course of study as prescribed by this statute, performing the required practical and in-term work, and passing all the required papers. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination in any part of the course of study.
3. The duration of the course of study shall be one full-time year of study on a modular basis consisting of 64 contact hours for each of 3 papers REHB 801-803 plus a rehabilitation practicum consisting of a 70-day placement and a supervised rehabilitation project.
4. (a) the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of five papers:

REHB 801	Rehabilitation Policy in Practice	24 pts
REHB 802	Principles and Practices of Rehabilitation	24 pts
REHB 803	Applied Social Research: Culture, Gender, Class, Age and Ability	24 pts
REHB 804	Rehabilitation Project	24 pts
REHB 805	Rehabilitation Practicum	24 pts
- (b) a candidate who has passed for a university qualification a paper equivalent to one of the papers listed in the schedule other than REHB 804 and REHB 805, may substitute an alternative paper approved by the Head of Department.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of Applied Social Sciences.
6. A candidate who fails twice in a personal course of study shall be permitted to re-enrol for the Diploma only with the approval of the Head of Department.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

DipTESOL

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies of adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study for the Diploma, and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate has at least two years' teaching experience or has been awarded the CertTESOL.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for one academic year as a full-time student or for a longer period as a part-time student, performing the required practical and in-term work, and passing all the required papers. At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate may be required to attend for an oral examination.
3. Subject to the Statute and except as specifically provided in Section 5, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of ELIN 803, 804 and 805 and one other paper, either ELIN 823 or one paper selected from LALS 501-549, or any other paper approved by the Head of School.
4. Candidates who have not acquired advanced proficiency in a second language, or who do not have recent experience in learning another language, will be required, as part of the requirement for ELIN 803, to undertake an instructional programme in a language of their choice. Exemption from this requirement must be approved by the Head of School.
5. With the approval of the Head of School and subject to the requirements of Section 3 a candidate may include in a personal course of study a paper or papers prescribed in the schedule to the statute of any other degree or diploma.
6. (a) Notwithstanding 6(b), a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any paper which he or she has already passed or is currently presenting, for another degree or diploma;
- (b) A candidate who has been presented with the CertTESOL before 2001 is required to abandon that qualification upon presentation of the Diploma.
7. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
8. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate completing requirements for the award of the Diploma, who fails in any paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

Schedule to the DipTESOL Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
ELIN 803	<i>Language Acquisition and Language Use</i>	30
ELIN 804	<i>Description of English</i>	30
ELIN 805	<i>Language Teaching Methodology</i>	30
ELIN 823	<i>Studies in Language Teaching and Learning</i>	30
For students enrolled before 1997:		
ELIN 806	<i>Language Proficiency</i>	10
ELIN 807	<i>English for Specific Purposes</i>	10
ELIN 808	<i>English Through the Curriculum</i>	10
ELIN 809	<i>Functional Analysis of English</i>	10
ELIN 810	<i>Issues in Language Education</i>	10
ELIN 816	<i>Special Topic</i>	10
ELIN 817	<i>Special Topic</i>	10
ELIN 818	<i>Research Paper</i>	10
ELIN 820	<i>Curriculum Design</i>	10
ELIN 821	<i>Language Testing</i>	10
ELIN 822	<i>Special Topic</i>	10

CertTESOL

Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages shall before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies of an adequate level of education and experience to undertake the course of study; and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to those who follow a course of study of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies of Victoria University of Wellington, and either
 - (a) fulfil mandatory course requirements and pass the following papers: ELIN 801 (30 pts) and ELIN 802 (30 pts), or
 - (b) attain a standard in the DipTESOL deemed by the Head of School to be equivalent to that of the Certificate.
3. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
4. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Certificate, who fails in any one paper, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute,

the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

5. The course of study for the Certificate shall normally be completed in one trimester of full-time study or an equivalent period of study.

CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL)

Statute for the Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Certificate in Deaf Studies shall be matriculated and shall, before enrolment, have satisfied the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies that they are likely to benefit from the course of study. Applicants will normally be fluent users of NZ Sign Language.
2. Candidates for the Certificate shall follow the course of study prescribed by this statute, performing the required practical work and passing all the required papers.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of DEAF 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806.
4. The prescriptions for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate enrolling to complete requirements for the award of the Certificate, who fails in any one paper, excluding the practicum, shall be eligible for consideration for a compensation pass in that paper, in accordance with the provisions of Section 11 of the Examination Statute, the powers delegated to the Faculty in that section being exercised by the Head of School.

Note: This programme commences at the start of the second trimester.

Schedule to the CertDeafStud Statute

Paper	Title	Pts
DEAF 801	<i>Deaf Culture and Society</i>	20
DEAF 802	<i>Introduction to Structure and Use of NZ Sign Language</i>	20
DEAF 803	<i>Introduction to Learning Sign Language</i>	20
DEAF 804	<i>Principles of Teaching NZ Sign Language</i>	20
DEAF 805	<i>Curriculum Design and Materials Development</i>	20
DEAF 806	<i>Deaf Studies Teaching Practicum</i>	20

CertEnglProf

Statute for the Certificate of Proficiency in English

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Candidates for the Certificate of Proficiency in English shall, before enrolment, have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies that they are likely to benefit from the course

of study as a preparation for study in a tertiary institution in the following academic year.

2. The Certificate shall be awarded to those who follow a course of study of the English Language Institute of Victoria University of Wellington, and passing all the required papers.
3. The Certificate shall be awarded after satisfactory completion of a course of at least twelve weeks of full-time study or an equivalent period of part-time study. The levels of proficiency attained will be described in a separate profile of skills in English.
4. The prescription for the course of study for the Certificate shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.

Faculty of Law

LLB

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and participating in the Moot Court programme of the Faculty of Law to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.
2. The course of study shall consist of 18 papers selected from the Schedule to this statute, together with 108 pts selected from the Schedules of other first degrees of this university.
3. Every personal course of study shall include:
 - LAWS 101 The Legal System
A total of 108 non-law points selected from the Schedules of any first degree in this University
 - LAWS 211 The Law of Contract
 - LAWS 212 The Law of Torts
 - LAWS 213 Public Law
 - LAWS 214 Criminal Law
 - LAWS 301 Property Law
 - Twelve electives selected from the LAWS 300-level papers listed in the Schedule.

Note: Papers must generally be taken in that order. In particular, a pass in LAWS 101 is required before enrolment in any 200-level paper, although this requirement is generally waived for graduates. The order within 200-level papers may be waived for reasons of timetable constraints for double degree students, and other work-related commitments.
4. (a) Up to 160 pts in papers common to LLB and to any other course of study for a first degree may be credited to both courses of study.
(b) A graduate of a New Zealand university (or other universities as approved by the Dean of Students) shall be exempt from the 108 non-law pts requirement and such exemption shall be deemed to be a crediting of those pts as provided for in subsection (a) of this section.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

5. Candidates who began their course of study under the regulations in force before 1995 and who have not yet completed the degree must complete under this statute. A Schedule that details the number of papers which must be taken to complete the degree under this provision is available from the Faculty of Law.

Schedule to the LLB Statute

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
LAWS 101	<i>Legal System</i>	36		
LAWS 211	<i>The Law of Contract</i>	32		
LAWS 212	<i>The Law of Torts</i>	32		
LAWS 213	<i>Public Law</i>	32		
LAWS 214	<i>Criminal Law</i>	32		
LAWS 301	<i>Property Law</i>	30		
LAWS 302	<i>Advanced Torts</i>	15	LAWS 212	
LAWS 303	<i>Advanced Contract</i>	15	LAWS 211	
LAWS 304	<i>Restitution</i>	15		
LAWS 305	<i>Equitable Obligations</i>	15		LAWS 312 before 1995
LAWS 306	<i>Remedies</i>	15		
LAWS 307	<i>Sentencing and Penal Policy</i>	15		LAWS 314 before 1995, CRIM 312, CRIM 513
LAWS 308	<i>Advanced Criminal Law</i>	15	LAWS 214	
LAWS 309	<i>The Criminal Justice System</i>	15		LAWS 314 before 1995, CRIM 311
LAWS 313	<i>Māori Customary Law</i>	15		
LAWS 314	<i>Property Law (Transitional)</i>	15		LAWS 394 in 1995, LAWS 395 in 1996 and 1997
LAWS 315	<i>Advanced Real Property</i>	15	LAWS 301	
LAWS 316	<i>Māori Land Law</i>	15		
LAWS 317	<i>Natural Resources Law</i>	15		
LAWS 318	<i>Resource Management Law</i>	15		LAWS 356 before 1995
LAWS 319	<i>Trusts</i>	15		LAWS 312 before 1995
LAWS 320	<i>Advanced Public Law</i>	15		
LAWS 321	<i>Administrative Law</i>	15		LAWS 351 before 1995
LAWS 322	<i>Judicial Review</i>	15		LAWS 351 before 1995
LAWS 323	<i>Legislation</i>	15		
LAWS 324	<i>Welfare Law</i>	15		
LAWS 325	<i>Advanced Environmental Law</i>	15		LAWS 335 in 1994, LAWS 391 in 1996, LAWS 391 in summer trimester 1996/7
LAWS 326	<i>Australian Public Law</i>	15	LAWS 213	
LAWS 327	<i>Civil Liberties</i>	15		
LAWS 328	<i>Privacy Law</i>	15		LAWS 392 in 1996 and 1997
LAWS 329	<i>Legal History</i>	15		LAWS 317 before 1995
LAWS 330	<i>Jurisprudence</i>	15		LAWS 316 before 1995
LAWS 332	<i>Feminist Legal Theory</i>	15		
LAWS 334	<i>Ethics and the Law</i>	15		
LAWS 335	<i>Law and Economics</i>	15		
LAWS 340	<i>International Law</i>	15		LAWS 315 before 1995
LAWS 341	<i>International Institutions</i>	15		
LAWS 342	<i>International Environmental Law</i>	15		
LAWS 343	<i>International Human Rights</i>	15		
LAWS 345	<i>Comparative Law</i>	15		LAWS 313 before 1995
LAWS 347	<i>Pacific Legal Studies</i>	15		

Schedule to the LLB Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
LAWS 350	<i>Introduction to Commercial Law</i>	15		LAWS 322 before 1995, COML 301
LAWS 351	<i>Maritime Law</i>	15		
LAWS 352	<i>Banking</i>	15		
LAWS 353	<i>Intellectual Property</i>	15		
LAWS 354	<i>International Trade Law</i>	15		COML 306
LAWS 355	<i>Industrial Law</i>	15		COML 302
LAWS 356	<i>Competition</i>	15		COML 304
LAWS 357	<i>Consumer Law</i>	15		
LAWS 358	<i>Insurance Law</i>	15		
LAWS 360	<i>Business Associations</i>	15		LAWS 352 before 1995, COML 303
LAWS 361	<i>Advanced Company Law</i>	15		LAWS 352 before 1995
LAWS 362	<i>Creditors Remedies and Insolvencies</i>	15		
LAWS 363	<i>Securities Regulations</i>	15		
LAWS 364	<i>Sales and Sales Finance</i>	15		
LAWS 365	<i>Elements of Taxation</i>	15		LAWS 357 before 1995
LAWS 366	<i>Entity Taxation</i>	15		
LAWS 367	<i>Business Planning</i>	15		
LAWS 368	<i>Issues in Taxation</i>	15		
LAWS 370	<i>Introduction to Family Law</i>	15		LAWS 354 before 1995
LAWS 371	<i>Child Law</i>	15		
LAWS 372	<i>Matrimonial Property and Succession</i>	15		LAWS 354 before 1995
LAWS 375	<i>Conflict of Laws</i>	15		LAWS 353 before 1995
LAWS 380	<i>Evidence</i>	15		LAWS 393 before 1995
LAWS 381	<i>Civil Procedure</i>	15		
LAWS 382	<i>Criminal Procedure</i>	15		
LAWS 383	<i>Negotiation and Mediation</i>	15		
LAWS 384	<i>Clinical Legal Studies</i>	15		LAWS 395 in 1995 and 1996, LAWS 394 in summer trimester 1996/7 and 1997
LAWS 391	<i>Dispute Resolution</i>	15		
LAWS 392	<i>Law and Medicine</i>	15		
LAWS 393	<i>Bill of Rights</i>	15		
LAWS 394	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
LAWS 395	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
LAWS 396	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
LAWS 397	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		

LLB Honours**Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and participat-

ing in any Moot Court programme of the Faculty of Law to the satisfaction of the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

2. The course of study shall consist of 16 papers selected from the Schedules to the LLB Statute, together with 108 pts selected from the Schedules of other first degrees of this University, together with the requirements set out in 3(b) below.
3. Every course of study shall consist of:
 - (a) LAWS 101 The Legal System
A total of 108 non-law pts selected from the Schedules of any first degree in this University
LAWS 211 The Law of Contract
LAWS 212 The Law of Torts
LAWS 213 Public Law
LAWS 214 Criminal Law
LAWS 301 Property Law
Ten electives selected from the LAWS 300-level papers listed in the Schedule.

Note: For requirements as to the order in which papers must be taken, see the Note to Section 3 of the LLB Statute.

- (b)
 - (i) LAWS 401 First Honours seminar, to be selected from a list specified from time to time by the Dean (8 pts)
 - (ii) LAWS 402 Second Honours seminar, to be selected from a list specified from time to time by the Dean (8 pts)
 - (iii) LAWS 489 Research Essay, as set out in Section 4 below (8 pts)
A supervised research essay on a topic or area approved by the Dean, and demonstrating a high level of competence in research, writing and referencing.
 - (iv) 40 pts at 500 level, approved by the Dean as being appropriate for the LLB(Honours) degree.

Note: For the purposes of Section 3(b)(iv) the 500-level papers, whether 2 x 20 or 1 x 40 pts, should contain suitable research components in order to be considered as appropriate for the LLB(Honours) degree.

4. A candidate shall, no later than 1 September in the first year of enrolment for the degree, present for examination a research essay (LAWS 489), provided that in special cases at the discretion of the Dean a candidate may be permitted to present the research essay in some later year. Every candidate shall comply with all requirements in respect of the contribution to legal writing which may be laid down by the Dean or by any supervisor appointed by the Dean.
5.
 - (a) The Board of Examiners shall consist of the full-time and part-time teachers in the Faculty of Law.
 - (b) The Board of Examiners shall have the duty of determining the class of Honours to be awarded in each case by taking into account the candidate's standard of performance in the papers prescribed in Section 3(a), in the Honours work prescribed in Section 3(b) and in any viva voce examination which may be held.
6.
 - (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).
 - (b) A candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if all the requirements for the award have been completed within three years of the

candidate's first enrolment for the degree, provided that this period may at any time be extended by the Dean.

7. A candidate whose work is of a standard lower than that required for Honours, or who has not completed the course of study within the period prescribed in this statute, may be required to transfer to a course of study for LLB.

Such a candidate shall, without payment of a fee, receive such pts towards LLB as the Dean of Research may determine.

Transition from Earlier Regulation

8. Candidates who began their course of study under the regulations in force before 1997 and who have not completed the degree must complete under this statute. A candidate who, before 1997, completed papers at 400 level or 500 level may receive such pts for this purpose as the Dean may determine.

LLM

Statute for the Degree of Master of Laws

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Laws shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Students, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. Every full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within one year of enrolment, and every part-time student shall complete the requirements of the degree within three years of enrolment, provided that in special cases these periods may be extended by the Dean.
4. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.
5. The course of study of every candidate shall contain at least 120 pts in accordance with either Section 6 or Section 7 below.
6. A candidate may take the degree by thesis, in which event the candidate shall complete LAWS 581 Advanced Legal Study (10 pts) and LAWS 591 LLM Thesis (110 pts).
7. A candidate may take the degree by coursework, in which case the course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 120 pts as follows:
 - (a) LAWS 581 Advanced Legal Study (10 pts); *and*
 - (b) LAWS 582 Masters Legal Writing (30 pts); *and*
 - (c) 40 further pts from the papers offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty; *and*
 - (d) (i) 40 further pts from the papers offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty *or*
 - (ii) 40 further pts from approved papers at 400 or 500 level in other university programmes *or*
 - (iii) a combination of (i) and (ii) above;

provided that in special cases the Dean may approve appropriate papers offered at 500 level in the Law Faculty in substitution for the requirements of (a) and (b) above.

8. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the degree through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. A candidate who has failed any paper shall be permitted to re-enrol for the degree only with the approval of the Dean.
9. The Master of Laws may be awarded with Honours in accordance with Section 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
10. The study prescriptions shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
11. Subject to Section 7 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.
12. The subjects of examination referred to in Section 7 above are all to be studied to a level appropriate to mastery of the subject, indicating advanced coverage of key legal principles, relevant domestic, comparative and other sources of law, the development of current issues, appropriate originality, and a thorough grasp of the core propositions under analysis. The subjects are:

LAWS 501 - Judicial Review (40 pts)

Issues in the judicial regulation of public and private power.

LAWS 502 - Banking Law (40 pts)

The legal regulation of banking and financial institutions.

LAWS 503 - Comparative Law (40 pts)

Selected analysis and comparison of legal issues between different legal systems.

LAWS 504 - Conflict of Laws (40 pts)

The analysis and application of laws where more than one legal system might be involved in a transaction or dispute.

LAWS 505 - Public Law (40 pts)

The law relating to the state and other forms of public power and authority.

LAWS 506 - Criminology (40 pts)

The analysis of the key objectives and functions of the criminal justice system, including punishment and rehabilitation.

LAWS 507 - Family Law (40 pts)

The law relating to marital and family relations, whether de jure or de facto.

LAWS 508 - Insurance Law (40 pts)

Legal issues in relation to all forms of insurance and protection against loss or harm.

LAWS 509 - International Law (40 pts)

Issues concerning the law and practice between states and other international organisations and institutions with international legal personality and effect.

- LAWS 510 - Jurisprudence (40 pts)
The analysis, theory and philosophy of law and power.
- LAWS 511 - Property Law (40 pts)
The law relating to all forms of personal and real property.
- LAWS 512 - Law of Bodies Corporate and Unincorporate (40 pts)
Legal issues concerning commercial entities with legal personality.
- LAWS 513 - The Law of Contract (40 pts)
The study of current issues in contract law.
- LAWS 514 - Law of Sales (40 pts)
Current issues in the development of the law relating to sales and sales financing.
- LAWS 515 - Law Reform (40 pts)
Proposals and analyses of issues relating to the reform of aspects of the law.
- LAWS 516 - Taxation Law (40 pts)
The study of all forms of direct and indirect taxation by governments, domestically and comparatively.
- LAWS 517 - Law of Torts (40 pts)
Issues relating to public and private legal liability and damages for actions which cause harm.
- LAWS 518 - Law of Trusts and Estate Planning (40 pts)
Current issues in trust and estate planning law.
- LAWS 519 - Administrative Law (40 pts)
The legal regulation of the administrative aspects and functions of government and other forms of public power.
- LAWS 520-529 - Special Topic (20 pts, to be prescribed by the Dean of Law)
Note: Approval will not ordinarily be given for candidates to take Special Topic papers 520-529 where the same or substantially similar, papers have been taken as part of another degree.
- LAWS 530-539 - Special Topic (40 pts, to be prescribed by the Dean of Law)
- LAWS 581 - Advanced Legal Study (10 pts)
The practice and study of methods of legal research including written and electronic sources and other means of researching in law, and of seminars, expression, argument and writing.
- LAWS 582 - Masters Legal Writing (30 pts)
Supervised research on an approved topic.

CertLaw

Statute for the Certificate in Law

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate in Law shall, before enrolment, have

- (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, *or*
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the Certificate; *and*
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Certificate.
2. The Certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Certificate shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the Certificate within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Dean.
4. (a) The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.
- (b) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 5 papers at the 200-500 level from papers offered for the LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, provided that:
 - (i) unless the Dean determines otherwise, at least 3 papers must be at 300 level; and
 - (ii) up to 2 papers may be taken from approved papers in other university programmes.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Certificate through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, not more than two papers passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Certificate in Law may, subject to Section 4 above, be credited to the Certificate.
7. Except with the permission of the Dean of Students, a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Certificate for any paper previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree, diploma or certificate.
8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
9. Subject to Section 6 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.

DipLaw

Statute for the Diploma in Law

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Law shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to the degree of LLB(Hons) or LLB, *or*
 - (ii) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree at a university in New Zealand and have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the Diploma; *or*
 - (iii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Dean of Law, of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; *and*

- (b) been accepted as a candidate for the Diploma.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed under this statute, completing in-course work at an appropriate standard and passing the required examinations.
3. The course of study for the Diploma shall consist of at least one year of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study. Every student shall complete the requirements for the Diploma within three years of first enrolment for it, provided that in special cases this period may be extended by the Dean.
4. (a) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Dean.
(b) The course of study of every candidate shall consist of at least 5 papers at the 200-500 level from papers offered for the LLB, LLB(Hons), LLM, provided that:
 - (i) unless the Dean determines otherwise, at least 3 papers must be at 500 level; and
 - (ii) up to 2 papers may be taken from approved papers in other university programmes.
5. A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma through gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study.
6. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, not more than two papers passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Law may, subject to Section 4 above, be credited to the Diploma.
7. Except with the permission of the Dean of Law, a candidate shall not obtain credit for the Diploma for any paper previously credited to or currently being presented for another degree, diploma or certificate.
8. The prescriptions of the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
9. Subject to Section 6 above, the statute for any other degree, diploma or certificate shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree, diploma or certificate.

Law Profession Admission Programme

The requirement for candidates seeking admission as barristers and solicitors is satisfactory completion of a block course of practical training lasting 13 weeks. This course is taught and administered by the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 5041, Wellington. Application for any given year is made the previous year.

Faculty of Science

BSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
2. Subject to this statute, and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedule to this statute, provided that not more than 90 pts may be included from papers for any first degree of Victoria University of Wellington other than BSc. Up to a further 48 pts of papers not listed in the schedule to this statute, but specified in a subject requirement in Section 5 of the statute, and taken in order to satisfy Section 5 of the statute, may also be included. The course of study shall have a total point value of not less than 360, of which at least 180 shall be from papers numbered 200-399 and of these at least 120 shall be from papers in the schedule to this statute including at least 72 from papers numbered 300-399 in that schedule.

With the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) on the recommendation of the Head of School concerned, a candidate may include in their personal course of study papers from the Schedule to the degree of BSc(Hons). For the purposes of this statute, such papers shall be regarded as if they were numbered in the range 300-399 and listed in the schedule to the Statute, except that they may not be used to satisfy any requirement that specifies a particular paper at 300-level or papers numbered within a range narrower than 300-399.

Note: Prospective candidates for this degree who have not previously been enrolled at a university should obtain a free copy of the Guide to Study and the Science at Victoria booklet from the Liaison Office.

3. The statutes for degrees other than BSc shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.
4. Where a paper involves practical work, a candidate shall not be credited with a pass in the paper without having attained a satisfactory standard in the practical work. However a candidate may, at the discretion of the Head of the School concerned, be exempted from the practical work of a paper provided that the Head of the School is satisfied the candidate has previously attained within this University such a satisfactory standard.

Note: Practical work means work carried out in a laboratory in timetabled class hours or at such other times as are stipulated by the School concerned. With the permission of the Head of the School this may be replaced by or supplemented by field work.

5. Every candidate shall present one or more major subjects for the BSc by satisfying the requirements set out in the following table, provided that,

- (a) no paper numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than two major subjects and
 (b) No more than 30 pts of papers numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Minimum Requirements</i>
Biology	BIOL 111, 113, 114, and 60 pts chosen from BIOL papers numbered 300-399
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	(a) BIOL 111, 113, 114; CHEM 104; (b) BIOL 239, 240, 241, 252, 261, 262; (c) BIOL 309 and 310 and at least 15 points from BIOL 303, 304, 305 and 311.
Chemistry	(a) Any <i>four</i> of CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305 and 306 (b) CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 and 206
Chemistry and Technology	(a) CHEM 303, CHEM 306 and any two of CHEM 301, 302, 305; (b) CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 and 206.
Computer Science	(a) 60 300-level pts from COMP 301-350 (b) COMP 201, 202, 203 (c) 58 pts of MATH, STAT, OPRE or QUAN papers, (other than MATH 103, MATH 104, and QUAN 103), including either MATH 214 or 22 pts above 100 level approved by the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences
Ecology and Biodiversity	BIOL 227, 228, 327, 328, and 329
Electronic and Computer Systems	(a) PHYS 340, PHYS 341 (b) 30 pts from COMP 301, COMP 305, COMP 306 (c) 12 further approved pts from PHYS 300 or COMP 300 papers
Environmental Studies	(a) ECON 130; STAT 193 or an equivalent background in Statistics; one of BIOL 132, 18 pts from CHEM 100-199, ESCI 131, ESCI 132, PHYS 131 (b) One course from MAOR 214, MAOR 215, PUBL 207, or an approved paper in environmental law or politics (c) (i) ENVI 314/GEOG 314; BIOL 214/GEOL 214 (ii) 2 of BIOL 313, BIOL 317, BIOL 318, or BIOL 321
Geography	At least 92 pts in GEOG papers numbered 200-399, and a minimum of 48 pts in GEOG papers numbered 300-399
Geology	84 pts in GEOL at the 300 level

Geophysics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) GPHS/MATH 323, MATH 207, and either MATH 209 or (210 and 222), PHYS 209, 215 (b) Either (i) GPHS/GEOL 311, 344, GEOL 111, 112 or (ii) MATH 322 (c) At least 60 300-level points taken from the 300-level courses in (a) and (b) above and from MATH 301, 307, OPRE 352, GEOL 331, 341, PHYS 304, 305, STAT 331
Interdisciplinary	48 300-level points from the BSc schedule approved by the Associate Dean (Students)
Management Science	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) OPRE 351, OPRE 352, (MGMT 204 or OPRE 251), (MGMT 303 or MGMT 304) (b) 22 further pts from MGMT 200-399
Marine Biology	BIOL 329, 371, and 372
Mathematics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) 92 pts from papers numbered MATH 200-399, excluding MATH 271 and MATH 371, of which at least 48 pts must be from papers numbered MATH 300-399 (b) One of MATH 113, 206 (c) One of MATH 114, 207, 214
Mathematics Education	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) MATH 371 and a further 68 pts from MATH, OPRE or STAT papers numbered 200-399 of which at least 24 pts must be from MATH, OPRE or STAT papers numbered 300-399 (b) One of MATH 113, 206 (c) One of MATH 114, 207, 214
Operations Research	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) OPRE 251, MATH 214; (b) at least 48 points from OPRE 300-399
Physiology	<p>BIOL 111, 113, 114, 241, 252, 303, 304, 305, CHEM 103 (or 104). Any one of BIOL 309 or BIOL 310 or BIOL 311 may be substituted for one of BIOL 303 or 304.</p> <p><i>Note: No new enrolments for BSc in Physiology will be accepted in 2001</i></p>
Physics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) PHYS 304, 305, 307 and 309 (b) Either one of PHYS 339, 340, 341, or with the approval of the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences, one of MATH 301, 322 (c) PHYS 214, 215 and a further 22 pts from PHYS 200-299 (d) 36 pts from CHEM 100-299, TECH 101
Psychology	66 pts from PSYC papers numbered 200-299 and 72 pts from PSYC papers numbered 300-399
Statistics	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) STAT 231 (b) STAT 331 and at least 24 further pts from STAT 300-399

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), up to 160 pts in papers common to the BSc degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.

In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BSc degree shall satisfy the requirements of Section 2 hereof and include 180 pts in papers numbered 200-399 not credited to any other course of study as part of the prescribed minimum of advanced work for that course. At least 120 of these shall be from papers in the schedule to this statute including at least 72 from papers numbered 300-399 in that schedule.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is a first degree will be granted up to 160 pts. Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of pts. Enquiries regarding eligibility under this section should be addressed to the Manager, Student Administration Office.

Direct Entry to Papers Numbered 200-299

7. In Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics, notwithstanding anything contained in this statute, a candidate who has attained a sufficiently high standard before matriculating may, with the permission of the Head of School, enrol in a paper of level 200-299 without having passed the prerequisite at level 100-199 in the same subject. If the paper is passed at the higher level, the candidate shall not be credited with the paper at the lower level. If the examiner certifies that the candidate, although failing in the higher-level paper, attained the standard of a pass in the lower-level paper then such a pass will be credited.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

8. When an amendment to the BSc statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 25 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

Schedule to the BSc Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate School Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
ARCH 181	<i>Architectural Technologies</i>	18			
BIOL 111	<i>Cell Biology</i>	18			
BIOL 113	<i>Biology of Plants</i>	18			BOTY 111
BIOL 114	<i>Biology of Animals</i>	18			ZOOL 111, BMSC 114
BIOL 115	<i>Evolution and Human Biology</i>	18			
BIOL 132	<i>Biodiversity and Conservation</i>	18			

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
BIOL 214	<i>Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology</i>	22	STAT 193; 36 pts from BIOL111, 113, 114, 115, GEOL 111, 112, GEOG 111, 114	BIOL 242	BIOL 314, GEOL 213, GEOL 214
BIOL 219	<i>NZ Flora & Fauna</i>	11	72 pts		BIOL 201
BIOL 221	<i>Human Nutrition</i>	22	72 pts		
BIOL 224	<i>Population Processes in Ecology</i>	18	36 pts from the BSc Schedule; and STAT 193 or (with approval of Head of School, SBS) an acceptable background in statistics		
BIOL 227	<i>Plants and Algae: Function and Diversity</i>	22	BIOL 113 or BOTY 111		BOTY 211
BIOL 228	<i>Animal Diversity</i>	22	BIOL 114 or ZOOL 111		BIOL 217, 218, ZOOL 211
BIOL 231	<i>Science and Society</i>	22	72 pts		SCED 201
BIOL 239	<i>Proteins and Enzymes</i>	18	CHEM 103 or 104		BCHM 221; BMSC 209; BIOL 209
BIOL 240	<i>Metabolism</i>	18	BIOL 111; CHEM 103 or 104		BCHM 222; BMSC 210; BIOL 209
BIOL 241	<i>Heredity and Gene Expression</i>	18	BIOL 111		BCHM 212; BIOL 311, 211
BIOL 242	<i>Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution</i>	11	STAT 193; 36 pts from BIOL 111, 113, 114, 115, GEOL 111, 112, GEOG 111, 114	BIOL 214	GEOL 242, GEOL 213
BIOL 243	<i>Physiology and Pharmacology</i>	18	BIOL 111, 114; CHEM 103 or 104		PHSI 211, 212, 213; BMSC 213; BIOL 213
BIOL 252	<i>Cell and Developmental Biology</i>	18	BIOL 111, 114		BMSC 212; BIOL 212
BIOL 261	<i>Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences (I)</i>	12	CHEM 103 or 104, BIOL 111		BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, BMSC 261
BIOL 262	<i>Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences (II)</i>	12	CHEM 103 or 104, BIOL 111		BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213
BIOL 271	<i>Introductory Marine Biology</i>	11	Any 72 pts		
BIOL 272	<i>Field Marine Biology</i>	11	BIOL 113 or 114; STAT 193; or permission of Head of School		
BIOL 303	<i>Advanced Cell and Developmental Biology</i>	15	18 pts from BIOL 239, 240, 241, 243, 252		BMSC 303
BIOL 304	<i>Cell and Immunology</i>	15	18 pts from BIOL 239, 240, 241, 243, 252		PHSI 314, BMSC 304
BIOL 305	<i>Advanced Physiology</i>	30	BIOL 243		PHSI 312 and 313, BMSC 305
BIOL 309	<i>Cellular Regulation</i>	30	BIOL 239; 240		BCHM 314, BMSC 309

BIOL 310 *Genes and Genomes*

30 BIOL 241

BCHM 313, BMSC
310

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
BIOL 311	<i>Genetics</i>	30	BIOL 241; 18 MATH or STAT pts or (with permission of the Head of School) a comparable background in mathematics or statistics		BMSC 311
BIOL 313	<i>Marine Ecology</i>	15	BIOL 214 or 314		
BIOL 315	<i>Biodiversity of Land Plants</i>	15	BIOL 113		BOTY 211, BIOL 227, 317
BIOL 317	<i>Plant Ecology</i>	15	BIOL 214 or BIOL 215 or BIOL 314		BOTY 314
BIOL 318	<i>Animal Ecology and Behaviour</i>	15	BIOL 214 or 314		ZOOL 314
BIOL 320	<i>Fisheries and Aquaculture</i>	15	BIOL 114		ZOOL 309
BIOL 321	<i>Conservation Ecology</i>	15	BIOL 214 or BIOL 314		
BIOL 323	<i>Biology of Algae</i>	15	BIOL 111; BIOL 113		BOTY 211, BIOL 227
BIOL 325	<i>Biology of Marine Invertebrates</i>	15	BIOL 114		BIOL 217; ZOOL 211
BIOL 326	<i>Applied Insect Ecology</i>	15	BIOL 114; BIOL 214/242 or BIOL 218		BIOL 319, ZOOL 310
CHEM 103	<i>Concepts of Chemistry</i>	18			CHEM 130
CHEM 104	<i>Principles of Chemistry</i>	18			CHEM 102
CHEM 131	<i>Chemistry, Life and the Environment</i>	18			
CHEM 191	<i>Introductory Chemistry</i> (Admission only by permission of the Head of School of Chemical and Physical Sciences)	18			CHEM 102, 103, 104, 130, 190
CHEM 201	<i>Organic Chemistry</i>	18	36 pts of 100-level Chemistry including CHEM 104		CHEM 221
CHEM 202	<i>Inorganic and Materials Chemistry</i>	18	as for CHEM 201		CHEM 222
CHEM 203	<i>Physical and Process Chemistry</i>	18	as for CHEM 201		CHEM 222 and 223
CHEM 204	<i>Spectroscopy and Structural Analysis</i>	11	as for CHEM 201		CHEM 224
CHEM 205	<i>Chemical Synthesis – Laboratory Component</i>	15	as for CHEM 201		
CHEM 206	<i>Chemical Methods and Processes – Laboratory Component</i>	15	as for CHEM 201		
CHEM 225	<i>Analytical Chemistry</i>	11	36 pts of Chemistry including CHEM 104		
CHEM 301	<i>Organic Chemistry</i>	18	CHEM 201 and CHEM 204		CHEM 371
CHEM 302	<i>Inorganic and Materials Chemistry</i>	18	CHEM 202 and CHEM 204		CHEM 372

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
CHEM 303	<i>Physical and Process Chemistry</i>	18	CHEM 203	CHEM 201	CHEM 365, 372
CHEM 305	<i>Chemistry Synthesis Laboratory</i>	18	CHEM 201, 204 and 205		
CHEM 306	<i>Chemistry Materials and Methods Laboratory</i>	18	CHEM 202, 204 and 206		
COMP 102	<i>Intro to Computer Program Design</i>	18			
COMP 103	<i>Intro to Data Structures and Algorithms</i>	18	COMP 102		
COMP 130	<i>Intro to Computers and Applications</i>	18			INFO 111
COMP 201	<i>System and Program Development</i>	22	COMP 103, MATH 114		
COMP 202	<i>Formal Methods of Computer Science</i>	22	COMP 103, MATH 114	COMP 201	
COMP 203	<i>Computer Organisation</i>	22	COMP 103, MATH 114		
COMP 301	<i>Software Engineering Principles</i>	15	COMP 201		
COMP 302	<i>Database Systems</i>	15	COMP 201		
COMP 303	<i>Design and Analysis of Algorithms</i>	15	COMP 201, 202, MATH 214		
COMP 304	<i>Programming Languages</i>	15	COMP 201, 202		
COMP 305	<i>Operating Systems</i>	15	COMP 201, 203		
COMP 306	<i>Data Communications</i>	15	COMP 201, 203		
COMP 307	<i>Introduction to Artificial Intelligence</i>	15	COMP 201, 202, (PHIL 203 or PSYC 223 or LING 211 or 22 pts of MATH 200-399)		
COMP 308	<i>Computer Graphics</i>	15	COMP 201		
COMP 348	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	Permission of the Head of School		
COMP 349	<i>Special Topic</i>	15	Permission of the Head of School		
COMP 389	<i>Software Engineering Project</i>	15	COMP 301		
ENVI 114	<i>Environment and Resources: the Foundations</i>	18			GEOG 114
ENVI 214	<i>Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives</i>	22	ENVI 114/GEOG 114, GEOG 111		GEOG 214
ENVI 314	<i>Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues</i>	24	ENVI 214/GEOG 214		GEOG 314
ESCI 131	<i>Shaping the Landscape</i>	18			
ESCI 132	<i>Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent</i>	18			GEOL 132

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
FINM 371	<i>Financial Mathematics</i>	24	MATH 113 or QUAN 111, 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN		FINM 365, FINM 861, QUAN 371
GEOG 111	<i>Fundamentals of Geography</i>	18			GEOG 101
GEOG 112	<i>Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin</i>	18			
GEOG 114	<i>Environment and Resources: the Foundations</i>	18			ENVI 114
GEOG 115	<i>Geographical Interpretation: Design Cartography</i>	18			CART 111, CART 112
GEOG 212	<i>Development Concepts in East Asia</i>	22	GEOG 112		
GEOG 213	<i>Physical Environmental Processes</i>	22	GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ ENVI 114 or 18 100-level pts from GEOL or BIOL	GEOG 223	GEOG 203
GEOG 214	<i>Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives</i>	22	GEOG 111 and GEOG/ENVI 114		ENVI 214
GEOG 215	<i>Geographical Analysis and Representation</i>	22	GEOG 115 or (GEOG 111 and 18 further 100-level pts)		
GEOG 216	<i>Urban and Population Geography</i>	22	GEOG 111 and either GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114 or GEOG 115		GEOG 202
GEOG 223	<i>Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods</i>	11	GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ ENVI 114 or 18 pts from GEOL or BIOL		GEOG 203
GEOG 311	<i>Geography of New Zealand and Australia</i>	24	44 200-level GEOG pts or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 pts in another approved subject		GEOG 301
GEOG 312	<i>Development Experience in SE Asia</i>	24	GEOG 212 and 22 other GEOG 200-level pts		GEOG 302
GEOG 314	<i>Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues</i>	24	GEOG 214/ENVI 214		ENVI 314
GEOG 315	<i>GIS and Research Methods</i>	24	44 200-level GEOG pts or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 pts in another approved subject		GEOG 305
GEOG 316	<i>Geographies of Globalisation</i>	24	22 200-level pts in GEOG		
GEOG 318	<i>Geomorphic Systems</i>	24	44 200-level pts in GEOG, GEOL, or with approval, BIOL	GEOG 323	GEOG 313

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
GEOG 319	<i>Atmospheric and Coastal Systems</i>	24	44 200-level pts in GEOG, GEOL, or with approval, BIOL	GEOG 323	GEOG 313
GEOG 323	<i>Advanced Physical Environmental Processes</i>	12	GEOG 213 and 223 or 33 200-level pts in a field science		GEOG 313, GEOG 318 in 1998, GEOG 304
GEOL 111	<i>The Changing Earth: Geological Processes</i>	18			GEOL 101
GEOL 112	<i>Earth Materials: An Introduction to Geology</i>	18			GEOL 101
GEOL 201	<i>Physical Geology, Mineralogy and</i>	22	GEOL 111, 112		
GEOL 202	<i>Historical Geology and Palaeontology</i>	22	GEOL 111, 112		
GEOL 214	<i>Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology</i>	22	STAT 193; 36 pts from BIOL111, 113, 114, 115, GEOL 111, 112, GEOG 111, 114	GEOL 242	GEOL 213, BIOL 314, BIOL 214
GEOL 241	<i>Introductory Field Geology</i>	11	GEOL 111, 112	22 pts from GEOL 201, 202	
GEOL 242	<i>Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution</i>	11	STAT 193; 36 pts from BIOL 111, 113, 114, 115, GEOL 111, 112, GEOG 111, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts	GEOL 214	GEOL 213, BIOL 242
GEOL 311	<i>Applied Geophysics</i>	30	72 pts from MATH 113, 114, from GEOL 201, 202, MATH 206, 207, 209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231		GPHS 311
GEOL 331	<i>Physical Geology</i>	30	GEOL 201, 202; 36 pts in MATH, CHEM or PHYS papers (not including PHYS 130, 131, 132, or CHEM 131, 191 or MATH 103, 104)		
GEOL 332	<i>Stratigraphy</i>	30	GEOL 201, 202		
GEOL 333	<i>Petrology</i>	30	GEOL 201, 202; 36 pts in MATH, PHYS or CHEM (not including PHYS 130, 131, 132 or CHEM 131, 191 or MATH 103, 104)		

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
GEOL 341	<i>Structural Field Geology</i>	12	GEOL 201, 202, 241; 36 pts in CHEM, MATH or PHYS (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 if passed after 1982 or CHEM 131, 191 or MATH 103 or 104)		GEOL 321
GEOL 342	<i>Sedimentary Field Geology</i>	12	GEOL 201, 202, 241		GEOL 322
GEOL 343	<i>Volcanic Field Geology</i>	12	GEOL 201, 202, 241; 36 pts in CHEM, MATH or PHYS (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104)		GEOL 321
GEOL 344	<i>Field Geophysics</i>	12	72 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, 241, MATH 206, 207, 209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231, GPHS 311, 323, 344		GPHS 344
GPHS 311	<i>Applied Geophysics</i>	30	72 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, MATH 206, 207, 209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231		GEOL 311
GPHS 323	<i>Mathematics for Earth Sciences</i>	24	MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222)		May not do any topic for both GPHS 323 and MATH 322; MATH 323
GPHS 344	<i>Field Geophysics</i>	12	72 pts from MATH 113, 114 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, 241, MATH 206, 207, 209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231		GEOL 344
MACS 130	<i>Cultural and Social Dimensions of the Mathematical and Computing Sciences</i>	18			
MAOR 124	<i>The Science of the Māori</i>	18	18 pts from 100-level Māori or permission of Head of School		

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MATH 103	<i>Introductory Calculus</i>	18			QUAN 101, 103, 111; may not concurrently enrol in MATH 113 or credit MATH 103 after passing MATH 113 or 115
MATH 104	<i>Introductory Algebra</i>	18			May not enrol concurrently in MATH 114 or credit MATH 104 after passing MATH 114
MATH 113	<i>Calculus</i>	18			MATH 115; may not credit QUAN 101 or 111 in addition to more than one of MATH 113, 114 or subsequently credit QUAN 103
MATH 114	<i>Algebra and Geometry</i>	18			MATH 116; may not credit QUAN 101 or 111 in addition to more than one of MATH 113, 114 or subsequently credit QUAN 103
MATH 122	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>	18			
MATH 206	<i>Calculus and Analysis</i>	22	MATH 113 and 114		
MATH 207	<i>Linear Algebra</i>	22	MATH 114		MATH 215
MATH 210	<i>Numerical Computation</i>	11	MATH 114 and (MATH 103 or a comparable background in Calculus with the approval of the Head of School)		MATH 209
MATH 214	<i>Discrete Mathematics</i>	22	MATH 114		
MATH 222	<i>Differential Equations</i>	11	MATH 113 and 114		MATH 206 before 1992, MATH 209
MATH 271	<i>The Mathematical Experience</i>	22	MATH 103 or 104 or completion of the first year of the BEd, or with the permission of the Head of School a comparable background in mathematics		
MATH 301	<i>Calculus</i>	24	MATH 206 or 209 or 222		
MATH 302	<i>Groups</i>	12	MATH 207 or 214		MATH 311
MATH 303	<i>Rings and Fields</i>	12	MATH 302		MATH 311
MATH 304	<i>Complex Analysis</i>	12	MATH 206, 207		
MATH 305	<i>Spaces of Analysis</i>	12	MATH 206, 207		

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
MATH 307	<i>Numerical Analysis</i>	12	33 pts from MATH 206, 207, 209, 210, 222		MATH 341
MATH 308	<i>Geometry</i>	12	MATH 113	MATH 207	MATH 217
MATH 309	<i>Mathematical Logic</i>	12	PHIL 203 or 22 200-level pts in MATH or COMP		
MATH 314	<i>Combinatorics</i>	12	MATH 207 or 214		
MATH 322	<i>Applied Mathematics</i>	24	MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222)		
MATH 323	<i>Mathematics for Earth Sciences</i>	24	MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222)		May not do any topic for both MATH 323 and MATH 322; GPHS 323
MATH 335	<i>Computability and Complexity</i>	12	MATH 214 or 207 or COMP 202 or PHIL 203		
MATH 371	<i>Mathematics Education</i>	24	MATH 271 or 22 approved 200-level MATH pts		
MATH 380	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 approved 200-level MATH pts		
MATH 381	<i>Special Topic</i>	12	22 approved 200-level MATH pts		
MATH 382	<i>Special Topic</i>	12	22 approved 200-level MATH pts		
MGMT 306	<i>Management of Innovation</i>	24	22 approved 200-level MGMT pts		
OPRE 251	<i>Operations Research</i>	22	STAT 131 and 18 further approved 100-level MATH pts; or a comparable background in mathematics, statistics, and computing approved by the Head of School		May not subsequently credit STAT 131
OPRE 351	<i>Operations Research</i>	24	OPRE 251 and 22 approved 200-level pts in mathematics or statistics		
OPRE 352	<i>Simulation and Stochastic Models</i>	24	OPRE 251; STAT 131; COMP 102 (or a comparable background in programming)		
OPRE 358	<i>Special Topic</i>	12	22 approved pts from papers at 200 or 300 level		
OPRE 359	<i>Special Topic</i>	12	22 approved pts from papers at 200 or 300 level		

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PHIL 203	<i>Introduction to Logic</i>	22	36 pts		
PHIL 311	<i>Logic</i>	24	PHIL 203		
PHIL 316	<i>Philosophy of Mind</i>	24	44 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399 or permission of the co-ordinator		
PHIL 318	<i>Philosophy of Science</i>	24	44 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399 or permission of the co-ordinator		
PHIL 319	<i>Philosophy of Biology</i>	24	44 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399 or permission of the co-ordinator		
PHYS 114	<i>Physics 1A</i>	18			PHYS 101, 102, 111, 112
PHYS 115	<i>Physics 1B</i>	18	PHYS 114 or a comparable background in Physics approved by the Head of School		PHYS 101, 103, 111
PHYS 130	<i>Introductory Physics</i>	18			May not concurrently enrol in PHYS 114 or 115 or credit PHYS 130 after passing any of PHYS 101, 102, 103, 111, 112, 114, 115
PHYS 131	<i>Energy and Environmental Physics</i>	18			
PHYS 132	<i>Introductory Astronomy</i>	18			
PHYS 209	<i>Physics of the Earth and Planets</i>	11	PHYS 114 or 102; MATH 113		
PHYS 214	<i>Physics 2A</i>	22	PHYS 114 or 102 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of School	MATH 113 and MATH 114	PHYS 207
PHYS 215	<i>Physics 2B</i>	22	PHYS 115 or 103; MATH 113 and MATH 114		PHYS 204
PHYS 216	<i>Professional Skills</i>	11	36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM		PHYS 233, TECH 201
PHYS 234	<i>Digital Electronics</i>	11	PHYS 115 or 103 or 130	MATH 114	
PHYS 235	<i>Analogue Electronics</i>	11	PHYS 115 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of School; MATH (104 or 114)		PHYS 233

PHYS 304	<i>Electromagnetism and Classical Fields</i>	15	PHYS 204 or 215; MATH 206
----------	--	----	------------------------------

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
PHYS 305	<i>Thermal Physics</i>	15	PHYS 205 or 215; MATH 206		
PHYS 307	<i>Quantum, Atomic and Nuclear Physics</i>	15	PHYS 207 or 214; MATH 206		
PHYS 309	<i>Solid State and Nuclear Physics</i>	15	PHYS 214, MATH 113, 114		
PHYS 339	<i>Experimental Techniques</i>	15	One of PHYS 214, 215, 216, 233		
PHYS 340	<i>Microprocessor and Interface Electronics</i>	15	PHYS 234		
PHYS 341	<i>Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation</i>	15	PHYS 233 or 235, MATH 206		
PSYC 121	<i>Introduction to Psychology 1</i>	18			
PSYC 122	<i>Introduction to Psychology 2</i>	18			
PSYC 221	<i>Social Psychology and Individual Differences</i>	22	PSYC 121, 122		
PSYC 231	<i>Cognitive and Behavioural Psychology</i>	22	PSYC 121, 122		PSYC 222
PSYC 232	<i>Research Methods in Psychology</i>	22	PSYC 121,122, STAT 193		PSYC 325
PSYC 233	<i>Special Topic</i>	22	PSYC 121, 122		
PSYC 321	<i>Abnormal Psychology</i>	24	PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 200-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved paper		
PSYC 322	<i>Memory and Cognition</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 324	<i>Developmental Psychology</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 326	<i>Language, Thought and Social Behaviour</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 327	<i>Neuropsychology</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 331	<i>Perception</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		PSYC 224
PSYC 332	<i>Behaviour Analysis</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		PSYC 222
PSYC 333	<i>Topics in Social Psychology</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 334	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
PSYC 335	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	As for PSYC 321		
QUAN 102	<i>Statistics for Business</i>	18			ECON 112; may not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193
QUAN 201	<i>Introduction to Econometrics</i>	22	18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-116)		ECON 213

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
QUAN 202	<i>Business and Economic Forecasting</i>	22	(QUAN 102 or STAT 193), (QUAN 111 or any two of MATH 113, 114)		QUAN 302
QUAN 301	<i>Econometrics</i>	24	ECON (201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231)		ECON 313
QUAN 303	<i>Applied Econometrics</i>	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)		ECON 313
QUAN 304	<i>Financial Econometrics</i>	24	(QUAN 201 or STAT 231), (ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or MOFI 202)		ECON 313
QUAN 371	<i>Financial Mathematics</i>	24	MATH 113 (or 115) or QUAN 111, 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN		FINM 365, 861, 371
SCED 201	<i>Biology and Society</i>	22	72 pts		BIOL 231
SCED 301	<i>Science Education</i>	24	44 relevant 200-level pts		
STAT 131	<i>Probability and Data Analysis</i>	18			May not enrol in or credit STAT 131 after passing STAT 231. Concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 only by permission of the Head of School
STAT 193	<i>Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences</i>	18			May not enrol in STAT 193 after passing STAT 231. Concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 only by permission of the Head of School
STAT 231	<i>Statistics</i>	22	MATH (113 or 115) and (114 or 116) and STAT 131; or comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the Head of School		May not subsequently enrol in STAT 193, QUAN 102 or STAT 131 (concurrent enrolment in these only by permission of the Head of School)
STAT 291	<i>Applied Statistics</i>	22	STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics (with permission of the Head of School)		
STAT 331	<i>Statistics</i>	24	MATH 206, 207, STAT 231		

Schedule to the BSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Corequisites	Restrictions
STAT 333	<i>Probability</i>	24	MATH 206, STAT 231		
STAT 338	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 approved pts at 200 or 300 level		
STAT 339	<i>Special Topic</i>	24	22 approved pts at 200 or 300 level		
STAT 392	<i>Sample Surveys</i>	24	STAT 193 or equivalent background; 44 approved pts at 200 or 300 level		OPRE 359 passed in 1991
TECH 101	<i>Technology in the Modern World</i>	18			

BSc Honours**Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of this University except as provided in Section 2, and
 - (b) obtained 48 pts numbered 300-399 in papers listed in the Schedule to the BSc Statute, and
 - (c) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School concerned, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree, and
 - (d) satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 3 for the subject presented.

Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.
2. (a) With the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, a candidate who has attained a very high standard in the papers numbered 200-399 required by Section 2 of the BSc Statute may enrol for this degree.
 - (b) If in such a case the examiners certify that the candidate, though failing in the examination for BSc(Hons), nevertheless reached a sufficient standard for BSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BSc degree.
3. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate shall consist of papers selected from the schedule to this statute, 300-level papers from the schedules to other degrees to the extent permitted by the prescriptions for the subjects for BSc(Hons), and substitute papers selected in accordance with the provisions of this statute.
 - (b) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Prerequisites</i>
Botany (four papers)	60 points from BIOL 315, 317, 322, 323, 324; BIOL 215 and CHEM 103 or 104, STAT 193 (or, with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, an alternative paper in Mathematics or Statistics)
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	72 pts from BIOL 303, 304, 305, 309, 310, 311
Chemistry (four papers)	CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 and 206; at least 72 points in 300-level CHEM including CHEM 305, 306 and any two of CHEM 301, 302, 303
Computer Science (four papers)	60 pts in approved papers numbered 300-350 in Computer Science
Ecology (four papers)	60 points from BIOL 313, 317, 318, 321 and 326
Geography (four papers)	48 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geography
Geology (six papers)	60 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geology and 24 pts from GEOL 341-344
Geophysics (five papers)	60 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 from the following subjects: Geology, Physics, Mathematics
Industrial and Organisational Psychology (four papers)	At least 72 points in PSYC papers 301-399
Logic and Computation (eight half papers)	48 points in approved 300-level papers in Mathematics or Computer Science
Mathematics (eight half papers)	48 pts in approved papers from 300-level MATH, not including MATH 371
Physical Geography (four papers)	48 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geography
Physics (eight half papers)	(a) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309 (b) Either one of PHYS 339, 340, 341, or with the approval of the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences, one of MATH 301, 322
Psychology (four papers)	At least 72 pts from PSYC papers numbered 301-399
Statistics and Operations Research (five papers)	At least 48 pts from OPRE 351, OPRE 352, STAT 331, STAT 333
Zoology (four papers)	60 points from BIOL 318, 320, 322, 325 and 326; BIOL 218 and CHEM 103 or 104, STAT 193 (or, with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, an alternative paper in Mathematics or Statistics). One of BIOL 310 or 311 may be substituted for one of the 300-level courses with the approval of the Head of School.

3. (c) The prescriptions for the above subjects are as defined in the University Calendar.
 4. (a) A candidate shall follow a course of study of one year (but with the approval of the Head of School concerned, a part-time student may extend it to two years), keeping terms and sitting the examination in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 3. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.
 - (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MSc, who has complied with the statute for the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be permitted to take out a Bachelor's degree with Honours, in place of the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to BSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for MSc from which the transfer is made.
- Note: Candidates whose MSc programme does not comply with the corresponding BSc(Hons) programme should discuss with the appropriate Head of School what further work may be required.*
5. In exceptional circumstances the Head of the School concerned may exempt a candidate from prerequisites or other similar conditions other than those required under Section 1(a) and (b).

Substitution of papers

6. *The provisions concerning the substitution of papers for Honours degrees are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.*
A candidate for BSc(Hons) may substitute papers from those prescribed for BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), LLM, MCA Part 1, MBS and MSc.

Classes of Honours

7. *The provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.*
Note: An extension of the period will be granted if it is clear that the period exceeds two years because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate.

Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate School Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
BIOL 403	<i>Evolution</i>	30		
BIOL 404	<i>Environment and Conservation Management</i>	30		
BIOL 409	<i>Systematic Biology</i>	30		
BIOL 420	<i>Conservation Ecology</i>	30		
BIOL 430	<i>Genetics and Molecular Biology</i>	30		BIOL 401, BCHM 403
BIOL 431	<i>Cell Biology</i>	30		BIOL 406

Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
BIOL 432	<i>Physiology and Pharmacology</i>	30		BIOL 407, PHSI 405
BIOL 433	<i>Human and Clinical Biochemistry</i>	30		BCHM 404
BIOL 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30		
BOTY 418	<i>Plant Physiology</i>	30	BIOL 215 or BOTY 313	
BOTY 420	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
BOTY 421	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
BOTY 422	<i>Mycology</i>	30	BOTY 318	
BOTY 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30		
CHEM 407	<i>Special Topics in Chemistry and Chemical Technology</i>	30		
CHEM 408	An approved paper as prescribed for one of CHEM 301, 302 or 303 plus an approved 15 point 400-level TECH or PHYS paper	30		
CHEM 410	<i>Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry</i>	30	CHEM 301	
CHEM 411	<i>Inorganic and Physical Chemistry</i>	30	CHEM 302, 303	
CHEM 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30		
* COMP 411	<i>Computer Architecture</i>	15		
* COMP 412	<i>Advanced Operating Systems</i>	15	COMP 305	
* COMP 413	<i>Distributed Systems</i>	15	COMP 305, 306	
* COMP 414	<i>Advanced Networking</i>	15	COMP 306	
* COMP 421	<i>Artificial Intelligence</i>	15	COMP 307	
* COMP 422	<i>Advanced Artificial Intelligence</i>	15	COMP 421	
* COMP 423	<i>Artificial Intelligence Programming</i>	15	COMP 307	
* COMP 424	<i>Artificial Neural Systems</i>	15		
* COMP 425	<i>Computational Logic</i>	15	PHIL 203	
* COMP 426	<i>Formal Software Development</i>	15		
* COMP 431	<i>Compiler Design</i>	15	COMP 203, 304	
* COMP 432	<i>Functional Programming</i>	15	COMP 304	
* COMP 442	<i>Issues in Databases and Information Systems</i>	15	COMP 302	
* COMP 451	<i>Hypertext Systems</i>	15		
* COMP 453	<i>Human Computer Interaction</i>	15		
* COMP 462	<i>Object Oriented Paradigms</i>	15		
* COMP 463	<i>Advanced Software Engineering</i>	15	COMP 301	
* COMP 471	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
* COMP 472	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
* COMP 473	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
COMP 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30		
ECOL 401	<i>Animal Ecology and Behaviour</i>	30	BIOL 314 or ZOOL 314	
ECOL 406	<i>Marine Ecology and Fisheries</i>	30	BIOL 313, ZOOL 309	
ECOL 417	<i>Plant Ecology</i>	30	BOTY 314	
* ECON 406	<i>Economic Dynamics A</i>	15	48 ECON/QUAN/ OPRE 300-level approved pts	
* ECON 407	<i>Economic Dynamics B</i>	15	ECON 406 or an approved background in Economics and Mathematics	

Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
* ECON 408	<i>Advanced Econometric Theory</i>	15	QUAN 301 or equivalent	
* ECON 409	<i>Advanced Applied Econometrics</i>	15	ECON 408	
* ECON 508	<i>Topics in Advanced Econometric Theory</i>	15	ECON 409	
* ECON 509	<i>Topics in Advanced Applied Econometrics</i>	15	ECON 409	
* FINM 467	<i>Actuarial Statistics</i>	15	STAT 331 or STAT 333	
GEOG 404	<i>Geography of Development Studies</i>	30		
GEOG 406	<i>The Geography of Place, Power and Identity</i>	30		
GEOG 408	<i>Special Research Topic</i>	30		
GEOG 409	<i>New Zealand Resource Management</i>	30		
GEOG 410	<i>Urban Studies</i>	30		
GEOG 411	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
GEOG 412	<i>Economic and Political Change in Europe</i>	30		
GEOG 414	<i>Environment and Business</i>	30		
GEOL 401	<i>General Geology</i>	20		
GEOL 402	<i>Mineralogy and Petrology</i>	20	GEOL 333	
GEOL 403	<i>Stratigraphy and Palaeontology</i>	20	GEOL 332	
GEOL 404	<i>Special Topic</i>	20	Appropriate 300-level GEOL papers	
GEOL 405	<i>Sedimentology</i>	20	GEOL 332	
GEOL 406	<i>Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry</i>	20	GEOL 332	
GEOL 407	<i>Physical Geology</i>	20	GEOL 331	
GEOL 408	<i>Special Topic</i>	20		
GEOL 411	<i>Geophysical Exploration</i>	20	GEOL 311	
GEOL 412	<i>Quaternary Stratigraphy</i>	20	GEOL 332 or GEOL 214 and GEOG 318	
GEOL 489	<i>Research Project</i>	40		
*GPHS 420	<i>Introduction to Dynamical Meteorology</i>	12	MATH 322	
*GPHS 421	<i>Synoptic Scale Weather Systems and Numerical Weather Prediction</i>	12		
*GPHS 422	<i>Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology</i>	12		
*GPHS 423	<i>Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology</i>	12		
*GPHS 424	<i>Satellite Meteorology</i>	12		
*GPHS 430	<i>Special Topic</i>	12		
*GPHS 431	<i>Special Topic</i>	12		
*GPHS 441	<i>Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth</i>	12		GPHS 405, PHYS 406, 441
*GPHS 442	<i>Geomagnetism and Seismology</i>	12		GPHS 405, PHYS 406, 442
*GPHS 443	<i>Palaeomagnetism and Rock Magnetism</i>	12		GPHS 408
*GPHS 444	<i>Electrical and Electromagnetic Geophysics</i>	12		GPHS 408
*GPHS 445	<i>Seismology I</i>	12	MATH 323	GPHS 409
*GPHS 446	<i>Seismology II</i>	12	MATH 323, GPHS 445	GPHS 409
GPHS 489	<i>Project</i>	24		

*MATH 431 *Combinatorics 1*

15 MATH 214 or 314

Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
*MATH 432	<i>Combinatorics 2</i>	15	MATH 214 or 314	
*MATH 433	<i>Model Theory</i>	15	MATH 309	
*MATH 434	<i>Set Theory</i>	15		
*MATH 435	<i>Computability and Complexity</i>	15	MATH 335 or equivalent suitable background	
*MATH 436	<i>Algebra 1</i>	15	MATH 302, 303	
*MATH 437	<i>Algebra 2</i>	15	MATH 302, 303	
*MATH 438	<i>Number Theory</i>	15		
*MATH 441	<i>Measure Theory</i>	15	MATH 305	
*MATH 442	<i>Functional Analysis</i>	15	MATH 441	
*MATH 443	<i>Complex Analysis</i>	15	MATH 304	
*MATH 444	<i>Nonstandard Analysis</i>	15	MATH 206 and 207	
*MATH 451	<i>Geometry</i>	15	MATH 308 or 217	
*MATH 452	<i>General Topology</i>	15	MATH 305	
*MATH 453	<i>Algebraic Topology</i>	15	MATH 302	
*MATH 455	<i>Differential Topology</i>	15	MATH 301	
*MATH 461	<i>Differential Equations</i>	15	MATH 301	
*MATH 462	<i>Chaotic Dynamics</i>	15	MATH 301	
*MATH 463	<i>Wavelets</i>	15	MATH 206 and 207. MATH 307 is also desirable, though not required.	
*MATH 464	<i>Differential Geometry</i>	15	MATH 301 or equivalent mathematical background	
*MATH 465	<i>General Relativity and Spacetime</i>	15	MATH 464	
*MATH 466	<i>Relativistic Quantum Mechanics</i>	15	MATH 301. MATH 322 or PHYS 322 useful, though not required.	
*MATH 467	<i>Quantum Field Theory</i>	15	MATH 466.	
*MATH 468	<i>Classical Fluid Mechanics</i>	15	MATH 322. MATH 301 and 304 are desirable, though not required.	
*MATH 469	<i>Physical Fluid Mechanics</i>	15	MATH 322. MATH 301 and 468 are desirable, though not required.	
MATH 480	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
MATH 481	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
*MATH 482	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
*MATH 483	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
*MATH 488	<i>Project</i>	15		MATH 489
MATH 489	<i>Project</i>	30		MATH 488
*OPRE 454	<i>Operations Research Applications</i>	15	OPRE 352, STAT 333 desirable.	
*OPRE 455	<i>Network Applications in OR</i>	15	OPRE 351	
*OPRE 456	<i>Optimisation in OR</i>	15	OPRE 352, MATH 206.	
*ORST 457	<i>Stochastic Models</i>	15	OPRE 352, STAT 333 is desirable.	
*ORST 482	<i>Special Topic 1</i>	15		
*ORST 483	<i>Special Topic 2</i>	15		
*ORST 487	<i>Project 1</i>	15		

Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
*ORST 488	<i>Project 2</i>	15		
ORST 489	<i>Project</i>	30		
PHYG 401	<i>Geomorphology and its Application</i>	30		
PHYG 403	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
PHYG 404	<i>Hydrology and Water Resources</i>	30		
PHYG 412	<i>Natural Hazards</i>	30		
PHYG 413	<i>Coastal Processes and Management</i>	30		
PHYG 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30		
*PHYS 411	<i>Quantum Mechanics</i>	15		PHYS 403, 322
*PHYS 412	<i>Theoretical Physics</i>	15		PHYS 403
*PHYS 413	<i>Condensed Matter Physics A</i>	15		PHYS 404
*PHYS 414	<i>Condensed Matter Physics B</i>	15		PHYS 404
*PHYS 415	<i>Electromagnetism</i>	15		PHYS 410
*PHYS 416	<i>Relativity and Electrodynamics</i>	15		PHYS 410
*PHYS 417	<i>Astrophysics</i>	15		
*PHYS 418	<i>Special Topic</i>	15		
*PHYS 420	<i>Signal Processing A</i>	15		
*PHYS 421	<i>Signal Processing B</i>	15		
*PHYS 422	<i>Instrumentation</i>	15		
*PHYS 423	<i>Electronics</i>	15		
*PHYS 424	<i>Approved PHYS 300 paper not previously taken</i>	15		
*PHYS 425	<i>Approved PHYS 300 paper not previously taken</i>	15		
*PHYS 441	<i>Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth</i>	15		PHYS 406, GPHS 405, 441
*PHYS 442	<i>Introduction to Geomagnetism and Seismology</i>	15		PHYS 406, GPHS 405, 442
*PHYS 490	<i>Research Project A</i>	15		PHYS 489
*PHYS 491	<i>Research Project B</i>	15		PHYS 489
PSYC 401	<i>Theory and History of Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 402	<i>Social Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 403	<i>Personality and Social Cognition</i>	30		
PSYC 404	<i>Abnormal Psychology : Theory and Research</i>	30		
PSYC 405	<i>Industrial Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 406	<i>Psychophysics</i>	30		
PSYC 408	<i>Perception</i>	30		
PSYC 409	<i>Learning</i>	30		
PSYC 410	<i>Research Topic</i>	30		
PSYC 411	<i>Applied Experimental Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 412	<i>Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice</i>	30		
PSYC 413	<i>Cognitive Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 414	<i>Health Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 415	<i>Developmental Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 416	<i>Organisational Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 417	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		

Schedule to the BSc Honours Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
PSYC 418	<i>Language and Communication</i>	30		
PSYC 419	<i>Gender Issues in Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 420	<i>The Psychology of Work</i>	30		
PSYC 421	<i>Psychology and the Law</i>	30		
PSYC 422	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
PSYC 423	<i>Special Topic in Industrial and Organisational Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 424	<i>Research Topic in Industrial and Organisational Psychology</i>	30		
PSYC 425	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
PSYC 426	<i>Special Topic</i>	30		
PSYC 450	<i>Clinical Assessment and Intervention</i>	30		
SCED 401	<i>Ideas in Science Education</i>	30		
*STAT 434	<i>Statistical Inference</i>	15	STAT 331, STAT 333 desirable.	
*STAT 435	<i>Time Series</i>	15	STAT 331 or STAT 333	
*STAT 436	<i>Forecasting</i>	15	Approved 48 pts from 300-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT papers	
*STAT 437	<i>Probability</i>	15	STAT 333, MATH 301 or 305 desirable	
*STAT 438	<i>Applied Statistics</i>	15	STAT 331	
TCED 401	<i>Technology and Society</i>	30		
TCED 402	<i>The Development of Technology Education in New Zealand</i>	30		
ZOOL 402	<i>Entomology</i>	30	BIOL 319 or ZOOL 310	
ZOOL 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30		

* Half paper

MSc**Statute for the Degree of Master of Science**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Science shall before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a degree of this University and satisfied the prerequisites listed in Section 4, *or*
 - (ii) qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours, *or*
 - (iii) qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours, or for the award of the DipAppSc, DipEnvStud, DipFinMath or DipORS, and been accepted as a candidate by the Head of School, *or*
 - (iv) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
- (b) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of School, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study for the degree.

2. The course of study for MSc consists of Part 1 and Part 2, both Parts being in the same subject.
 - (a) Candidates admitted under Section 1(a)(i) shall offer both Parts.
 - (b) Candidates qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree who offer the same subject as their BSc(Hons) degrees may be admitted directly to Part 2 and shall not offer Part 1.
 - (c) Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, direct admission to Part 2 shall be in the subject of the qualification under Section 1(a)(ii), (iii), or (iv), or in a subject from which a paper was included in the personal course of study for that qualification.
 - (d) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (c), and on completion of such work as may be stipulated by the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences,
 - (i) a person qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 in Science Education;
 - (ii) a person qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree in Mathematics may be admitted directly to Part 2 in Mathematics Education or Statistics and Operations Research;
 - (iii) a person qualified for admission to the BSc(Hons) degree in Statistics and Operations Research may be admitted directly to Part 2 in Mathematics Education.
 - (e) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for BSc(Hons) in any subject, who has not yet been examined for the degree in that subject, and who is eligible under this statute to enrol in a course of study for both Parts of the MSc degree in that subject, may transfer to such a course of study at any date before the closing date for receipt of applications for enrolment from returning students for the following year. For the purposes of this statute a candidate transferring to MSc shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study, including Part 1, for that degree on the date of that candidate's first enrolment in the course of study for BSc(Hons) from which the transfer is made.
3. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, a candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two years if Part 1 is included and of not less than one year otherwise. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.
4. (a) The personal course of study of each candidate for MSc Part 1 shall consist of papers selected from the Part 1 schedule to this statute, 300-level papers from the schedules to other degrees to the extent permitted by the prescriptions for the subjects for MSc, and substitute papers selected in accordance with the provisions of this statute.
 - (b) The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are:

Subject

Botany

Prerequisites

60 pts from BIOL 315, 317, 322, 323 and 324; BIOL 215 and CHEM 103 or 104, STAT 193 (or, with approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, an alternative paper in Mathematics or Statistics)

Chemistry	138 pts in approved papers numbered 200-399 normally in Chemistry including at least 60 pts at 300 level
Computer Science	60 pts in approved papers numbered 300-349 in Computer Science
Ecology	60 pts from BIOL 313, 317, 318, 321 and 326
Geography	48 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geography
Geology	60 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geology and 24 pts from GEOL 341-344
Geophysics	48 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 from the following subjects: Geology, Physics, Mathematics
Industrial and Organisational Psychology	At least 72 pts in PSYC papers numbered 301-399
Mathematics	<i>Either</i> 72 pts in approved MATH, STAT or OPRE papers numbered 300-399 <i>or</i> PHIL 203 and 311 and 48 pts from MATH 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 314; <i>or</i> , for a candidate who substitutes a paper from another subject, 24 pts from papers numbered 300-399 in that other subject and 48 pts in approved MATH, STAT or OPRE papers numbered 300-399
Physical Geography	60 pts in approved papers numbered 300-399 in Geography; or GEOG 304, and a further 24 approved 300-level pts from the schedule to the BSc Statute
Physics	(a) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309 (b) Either one of PHYS 339, 340, 341, or with the approval of the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences, one of MATH 301, 322
Psychology	At least 72 pts from PSYC papers numbered 301-399
Statistics and Operations Research	At least 48 pts from OPRE 351, OPRE 352, STAT 331, STAT 333
Zoology	60 pts from BIOL 318, 320, 322, 325 and 326; BIOL 218 and CHEM 103 or 104, STAT 193 (or, with the approval of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, an alternative paper in Mathematics or Statistics). One of BIOL 310 or 311 may be substituted for one of the 300-level courses with the approval of the Head of School

- (c) The prescriptions for the above subjects are as defined in the University Calendar.
- (d) The Part 1 examination shall consist of papers as laid down in the prescription for one of the above subjects, with such substitutions as may be approved in accordance with Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

5. In exceptional circumstances the Head of the School concerned may exempt a candidate from the subject prerequisites listed in Section 4(b).

Substitution of papers

6. *The provisions concerning the substitution of papers in MSc Part 1 are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.*

A candidate for MSc may substitute papers from those prescribed for BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), LLM, MCA Part 1, MBSoc and MSc.

MSc Part 2

7. A candidate shall follow a prescribed course of study in one of the subjects listed in Section 4, keeping terms and, with the approval of the Head of School, *either*
- presenting a thesis under the conditions prescribed herein; *or*
 - being examined in such combination of papers, or papers and thesis, or papers and research project(s), or research project(s) as shall be approved by the Head(s) of the School(s) concerned.

Papers taken under this option shall be taken from the Part 2 schedule to this statute.

The Head(s) of the School(s) concerned shall determine at enrolment the value of marks for the thesis, research project(s) and papers provided that, if a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60 % of the total marks for Part 2.

8. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree “with distinction” or “with merit”, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*

- All work for Part 2 shall be completed, and the thesis, if there is one, shall be presented, within one year and six months from the date of first re-enrolment after completion of Part 1, or from the date of first enrolment for the degree for a candidate admitted directly to Part 2. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of three years.
- A candidate in Geology shall hand in with the thesis a representative collection of any specimens illustrating the thesis. The specimens will be lodged in the School of Earth Sciences. The collection must include all palaeontological-type specimens and analysed rocks and minerals collected by the candidate. Cataloguing and labelling must comply with School procedure.

Note: In administration of Section 23(f) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute the Associate Dean (Students) of Science shall, if need be, take account of action being taken under Section 9 of the MSc Statute. An extension will be granted only if it is clearly necessary because of exceptional circumstances affecting the progress of the research or difficulties in completing within the specified period because of the need to study part-time.

9. *For personal courses of study which include both Parts the provisions concerning the classes of Honours to be awarded are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.*

A full-time candidate shall be eligible for the award of Honours in a subject only by completing all the requirements for Honours within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. This period may at any time be extended by the Dean after consultation with the Head of School. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata for a maximum of five years.

Note: Approval of an extension of the eligibility period will usually require also approval under Section 23(f) of the Personal Courses of Study (PCS) Statute for extension of time for the presentation of a thesis. Extension of the period will be granted if it is clearly necessary because of circumstances beyond the control of the candidate. A candidate refused extension under Section 20(f) of the PCS Statute may still be granted an extension under Section 23(f) of the PCS Statute and so be able to qualify for the award of the degree without Honours.

10. For a course of study including both Parts the School concerned shall determine the value of marks in each Part, provided that each Part shall contribute at least 40% of the total.

Schedule to the Statute for MSc Part 1

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate School Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts
BIOL 580	<i>Research Preparation</i>	30
BOTY 580	<i>Research Preparation</i>	30
CBIO 580	<i>Research Preparation</i>	30
CHEM 580	<i>Research Preparation</i>	30
COMP 489	<i>Research Project</i>	30
ECOL 580	<i>Research Preparation</i>	30
GEOG 580	<i>Research Preparation</i>	30
GEOG 580	<i>Research Preparation</i>	40
GPHS 580	<i>Research Preparation</i>	24
ORST 489	<i>Project</i>	24
PHYG 580	<i>Research Preparation</i>	30
PHYS 490	<i>Research Project A</i>	15
PHYS 491	<i>Research Project B</i>	15
ZOOL 580	<i>Research Preparation</i>	30

Also all papers listed in the Schedule for BSc(Hons) except those numbered 489.

Schedule to the Statute for MSc Part 2

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate School Postgraduate Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title
MATH 548	<i>Special Topic in Mathematics</i>
MATH 549	<i>Special Topic in Mathematics</i>
MATH 592	<i>Advanced Course of Study in Mathematics</i>
ORST 511	<i>Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research</i>
ORST 512	<i>Special Topic in Statistics and Operations Research</i>

BBmedSc

Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Biological Sciences such practical work as may be prescribed.
2. Subject to this statute and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedules to this statute or to the schedule to the BSc. The papers shall have a total point value of not less than 360 points of which not more than 180 points shall be from papers numbered 100-199.
3. The personal course of study of every candidate shall include the papers listed in Part 1 and those in one of the options in Part 2.

Part 1

BIOL 111	Cell Biology
BMSC 114	Introduction to Human Biology
BMSC 117	The Biology of Disease
CHEM 103	Concepts of Chemistry
CHEM 104	Principles of Chemistry
PSYC 122	Introduction to Psychology 2
Either STAT 193	Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences or MATH 113 Calculus
BMSC 210	Metabolism
BMSC 211	Heredity and Gene Expression
BMSC 213	Physiology & Pharmacology
BMSC 261	Biomedical Laboratory Techniques
BMSC 361	Advanced Biomedical Laboratory Techniques

Part 2

In addition the personal course of study for the particular options shall include the following:

Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry:

BMSC 209	Proteins and Enzymes
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry
CHEM 204	Spectroscopy and Structural Analysis
CHEM 205	Chemical Synthesis - Laboratory component
BMSC 354	Pharmacology
CHEM 301	Organic Chemistry

CHEM 305 Chemistry Synthesis Laboratory
 CHEM 309 Biological and Medicinal Chemistry

At least 18 points from:

BIOL 231 Science and Society
 BMSC 301 Microbiology
 BMSC 303 Advanced Cell and Developmental Biology
 BMSC 304 Cell and Immunobiology
 BMSC 309 Cellular Regulation
 BMSC 310 Molecular Biology
 BMSC 323 Systems Pathology
 PSYC 327 Neuropsychology

Plus further points from papers, approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, for any first degree offered by Victoria University, up to a total (including Part 1) of not less than 360 points.

Human Genetics:

BMSC 116 Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality
 BMSC 202 Introduction to Pathology
 BMSC 310 Genes and Genomes
 BMSC 311 Genetics
 BMSC 353 Human Molecular Genetics
 Either BMSC 209 Proteins and Enzymes or BMSC 212 Cell Biology

At least 18 points from:

BMSC 301 Microbiology
 BMSC 303 Advanced Cell and Developmental Biology
 BMSC 304 Cell and Immunobiology
 BMSC 305 Advanced Physiology
 BMSC 309 Cellular Regulation
 BMSC 354 Pharmacology

Plus further points from papers, approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, for any first degree offered by Victoria University, up to a total (including Part 1) of not less than 360 points.

Molecular Pathology:

BMSC 116 Human Reproduction and Human Sexuality
 BMSC 202 Introduction to Pathology
 BMSC 301 Microbiology
 BMSC 304 Cell and Immunobiology
 BMSC 305 Advanced Physiology
 BMSC 310 Molecular Biology
 BMSC 323 Systems Pathology

At least 18 points from:

BIOL 231 Science and Society
 BMSC 209 Proteins and Enzymes
 BMSC 212 Cell Biology
 BMSC 303 Advanced Cell and Developmental Biology
 BMSC 309 Cellular Regulation

Plus further points from papers, approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, for any first degree offered by Victoria University, up to a total (including Part 1) of not less than 360 points.

- The statutes for degrees other than the BBmedSc shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

- At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), up to 160 points in papers common to the BBmedSc degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study. In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BBmedSc degree shall satisfy the requirements of Sections 2 and 3 hereof.

Direct Entry to Courses Numbered 200-299

- Notwithstanding anything contained in this statute, Section 7 of the BSc Statute shall apply to the BBmedSc Statute.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

- When an amendment to the BBmedSc statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 25 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate Departmental Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
BMSC 114	<i>Introduction to Human Biology</i>	18		BIOL 114
BMSC 116	<i>Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality</i>	15		
BMSC 117	<i>The Biology of Disease</i>	15		
BMSC 202	<i>Introduction to Pathology</i>	11	BIOL 111, BMSC 114, 117	
BMSC 209	<i>Proteins and Enzymes</i>	18	CHEM 103, 104	BIOL 209, BIOL 239, BCHM 221
BMSC 210	<i>Metabolism</i>	18	BIOL 111, CHEM 103, 104	BCHM 222, BIOL 210, BIOL 240
BMSC 211	<i>Heredity and Gene Expression</i>	18	BIOL 111	BCHM 212, BIOL 211, BIOL 241
BMSC 212	<i>Cell and Developmental Biology</i>	18	BIOL 111, BMSC 114	BIOL 212, BIOL 252
BMSC 213	<i>Physiology and Pharmacology</i>	18	BIOL 111, BMSC 114, CHEM 103, 104	BIOL 213, BIOL 243, PHSI 211, PHSI 212, PHSI 213
BMSC 261	<i>Biomedical Laboratory Techniques</i>	12	BIOL 111, CHEM 103, 104	BIOL 209, 210, 239, 240
BMSC 301	<i>Microbiology</i>	15	BMSC 117, 210	
BMSC 303	<i>Advanced Cell and Developmental Biology</i>	9	BMSC 210, 213	BIOL 303
BMSC 304	<i>Cell and Immunobiology</i>	9	BMSC 213	BIOL 304, PHSI 314
BMSC 305	<i>Advanced Physiology</i>	18	BMSC 213	BIOL 305, PHSI 312, PHSI 313

Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute (contd)

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
BMSC 309	<i>Cellular Regulation</i>	18	BMSC 209, 210	BIOL 309, BCHM 314
BMSC 310	<i>Genes and Genomes</i>	18	BMSC 211	BIOL 310, BCHM 313
BMSC 311	<i>Genetics</i>	18	BMSC 211	BIOL 311
BMSC 323	<i>Systems Pathology</i>	30	BMSC 202, 305	
BMSC 353	<i>Human Molecular Genetics</i>	9	BMSC 310, 311	
BMSC 354	<i>Pharmacology</i>	30	BMSC 210, 213	
BMSC 361	<i>Advanced Biomedical Laboratory Techniques</i>	18	BMSC 261	
CHEM 309	<i>Biological and Medicinal Chemistry</i>	9	CHEM 201, 204, 205	

BScTech**Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and Technology**

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

- The Degree of Bachelor of Science and Technology shall be awarded to a candidate who has matriculated and thereafter:
 - followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, passing the appropriate examinations, and completing to the satisfaction of the Director of Studies of the BScTech such practical work as may be prescribed;
 - performed the period of approved work placement to the satisfaction of the Director of Studies of the BScTech.
- Subject to this statute and except as otherwise specifically provided, the personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of papers (the prescriptions for which shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington) selected from the schedules to this statute or to the schedule to the BSc, provided that not more than 90 pts may be included from papers in any first degree of the Victoria University of Wellington. The papers shall have a total point value of not less than 480 pts, of which not more than 162 pts shall be for papers numbered 100-199.
- The personal course of study of every candidate shall include the papers listed in Part 1 and at least one of the options in Part 2.

Part 1

TECH 101	Technology in the Modern World
TECH 201	Professional Studies
TECH 202	Product and Processing Technology
TECH 301	Technology Marketing and Management
TECH 401	Research Project
TECH 409	Management of Technological Projects or an approved paper from MMMS 500-510
TECH 410	Work Placement

Part 2

In addition the personal course of study for the particular options shall include the following:

Advanced Materials:

CHEM 103	Concepts of Chemistry
CHEM 104	Principles of Chemistry
CHEM 202	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry
CHEM 203	Physical and Process Chemistry
and CHEM 206	Chemical Methods and Processes – Laboratory Component
and CHEM 204	Spectroscopy and Structural Analysis
or	
PHYS 215	Physics 2B
and MATH 206	Calculus and Analysis
CHEM 302	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry
and CHEM 306	Chemistry Materials and Methods Laboratory
and CHEM 303	Physical and Process Chemistry
or	
PHYS 307	Quantum, Atomic and Nuclear Physics
and PHYS 309	Solid State and Nuclear Physics
and PHYS 305	Thermal Physics
or PHYS 304	Electromagnetism and Classical Fields
CHEM 411	Inorganic and Physical Chemistry
or PHYS 413	Condensed Matter Physics A
and PHYS 414	Condensed Matter Physics B
MATH 113	Calculus
MATH 114	Algebra and Geometry
PHYS 114	Physics 1A
PHYS 115	Physics 1B
PHYS 214	Physics 2A
PHYS 309	Solid State and Nuclear Physics
PHYS 339	Experimental Techniques
TECH 411	Materials and Technology A
TECH 412	Materials and Technology B

Chemical Products and Processes:

CHEM 103	Concepts of Chemistry
CHEM 104	Principles of Chemistry
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry
CHEM 202	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry
CHEM 203	Physical and Process Chemistry
CHEM 204	Spectroscopy and Structural Analysis
CHEM 205	Chemical Synthesis – Laboratory Component
CHEM 206	Chemical Methods and Processes – Laboratory Component
CHEM 301	Organic Chemistry
CHEM 302	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry
CHEM 303	Physical and Process Chemistry
CHEM 305	Chemistry Synthesis Laboratory

CHEM 306	Chemistry Materials and Methods Laboratory
CHEM 410	Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry
<i>or</i>	
CHEM 411	Inorganic and Physical Chemistry
MATH 113	Calculus
<i>or</i> MATH 114	Algebra and Geometry
<i>or</i> MATH 103	Introductory Calculus
<i>or</i> MATH 104	Introductory Algebra
PHYS 114	Physics 1A
<i>or</i> PHYS 115	Physics 1B
<i>or</i> PHYS 130	Introductory Physics
<i>or</i> PHYS 131	Energy and Environmental Physics
TECH 411	Materials and Technology A
TECH 412	Materials and Technology B

Electronics and Instrumentation:

COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms
COMP 201	System and Program Development
COMP 203	Computer Organisation
MATH 113	Calculus
MATH 114	Algebra and Geometry
MATH 206	Calculus and Analysis
PHYS 114	Physics 1A
PHYS 115	Physics 1B
PHYS 215	Physics 2B
PHYS 234	Digital Electronics
PHYS 235	Analog Electronics
PHYS 309	Solid State and Nuclear Physics
PHYS 340	Microprocessor and Interface Electronics
PHYS 341	Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation
PHYS 339	Experimental Techniques
TECH 420	Signal Processing A
TECH 421	Signal Processing B
TECH 422	Instrumentation
TECH 423	Electronics

- The statutes for degrees other than the BScTech shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any subject which is also a subject of examination for those degrees.
- The BScTech degree may be awarded with honours to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The following classes of honours may be awarded: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division). The class of honours shall be determined on the basis of the candidate's performance in the 400 level papers (excluding TECH 410); to be eligible for the award of honours, a candidate must complete the 400 level papers in not more than two consecutive years.

Cross-Credits and Exemptions

6. (a) At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students), up to 160 pts in papers common to the BScTech degree and any other course of study may be credited to both courses of study.
In any such case a candidate's course of study for the BScTech degree shall satisfy the requirements of Sections 2 and 3 hereof.
- (b) At the discretion of the Director of Studies of the BScTech, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience, may be exempted from the work placement requirement.
7. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Statute, Section 7 of the BSc Statute shall apply to the BScTech Statute.

Direct Entry to Papers Numbered 200-299

8. Notwithstanding anything contained in this statute, Section 8 of the BSc Statute shall apply to the BScTech Statute.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

9. When an amendment to the BScTech statute results in a change of requirements for candidates who have not yet completed the degree, they may complete it according to previous regulations as specified by Section 25 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute provided they do so within five years of the date on which the earlier regulations ceased to be in force.

Schedule to the BScTech Statute

See Papers and Prescriptions section of this Calendar and the appropriate Departmental Prospectus for detailed information on the content and current availability of the papers listed.

Paper	Title	Pts	Prerequisites	Restrictions
TECH 101	<i>Technology in the Modern World</i>	18		
TECH 201	<i>Professional Studies</i>	11	TECH 101; 36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM	PHYS 216
TECH 202	<i>Product and Processing Technology</i>	22	TECH 101; 36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM	
TECH 301	<i>Technology Marketing and Management</i>	18	TECH 201, 202	
TECH 401	<i>Research Project</i>	30		
TECH 403	<i>Emerging Technologies</i>	15		
TECH 409	<i>Management of Technological Projects</i>	15		
TECH 410	<i>Work Placement</i>	18		
TECH 420	<i>Signal Processing A</i>	15	MATH 206	PHYS 420
TECH 421	<i>Signal Processing B</i>	15	MATH 206	PHYS 421
TECH 422	<i>Instrumentation</i>	15	PHYS 340 and PHYS 341	PHYS 422
TECH 423	<i>Electronics</i>	15	PHYS 340 and PHYS 341	PHYS 423

MCompSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Computer Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Computer Science shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) *either*
 - (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree;
 - or* (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
 - (b) produced evidence of adequate preparation in computer science, either through the completion of an appropriate degree or diploma; or through adequate professional experience; *and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Board of Studies of the MCompSc.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study prescribed by this statute and approved by the Board of Studies for the MCompSc for not less than two years, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. Every candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree within six years of first enrolment for it provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Dean of the Faculty of Science.
4.
 - (a) The course of study for the MCompSc degree shall consist of 12 half papers made up from an approved combination of COMP 400- or 500-level half papers plus COMP 588 (full paper).
 - (b) *The general provisions concerning the substitution of papers in the MCompSc are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2.*

With the permission of the Board of Studies of the MCompSc, a candidate may substitute papers from (i) 400- or 500-level papers in subjects other than Computer Science, (ii) 300-level papers in Computer Science, (iii) in exceptional circumstances, 300-level papers in subjects other than Computer Science.

No more than six half papers may be substituted for, of which not more than three may be substituted by 300-level papers to a maximum of 45 pts.
5. Candidates shall not obtain pts for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented for another degree or diploma.
6. The award of distinction or merit shall be made on the combined results of papers and assessment of practical skills as demonstrated in COMP 588.
7. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.

MConSc

Statute for the Degree of Master of Conservation Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master Conservation Science shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) *either*
 - (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree;
 - or (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;

Note: For special graduate admission, subject to conditions, see the Transitional Certificate and Admission Statutes.

 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Head of the School concerned; *and*
 - (c) met the following prerequisites before enrolment in specific areas of the qualification will be permitted:

Biological Conservation (if admitted under Section 1(a)(i) above) no fewer than 48 pts in approved 300-level papers.
 2. (a) The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute for not less than two academic years, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the examinations in the subject of Biological Conservation.
 - (b) A candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it, provided that the Dean of the Faculty of Science may in special cases extend that period.
 - (c) The prescriptions for the above subjects shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
 3. The Associate Dean (Students) of Science may, at his or her discretion, grant exemption from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute, except Section 1(a).
 4. Each course of study for the degree shall consist of the following components:
 - (a) three papers;
 - (b) a skills and techniques paper requiring practical work;
 - (c) one unit of practice, having the value of one paper;
 - (d) a thesis having the value of three papers.
 5. (a) A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the School concerned, substitute one paper from another subject as prescribed for an Honours or a Masters degree.
 - (b) A candidate who has, in the opinion of the Head of the School concerned, already covered the work in any paper shall substitute another paper for it.
 - (c) In no case shall the total number of papers substituted in accordance with subsections (a) and (b) of this section exceed two.
 - (d) A candidate shall not transfer to the degree any course or paper previously credited to another degree or diploma.
6. Practical work shall be carried out in approved agencies under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

7. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree “with distinction” or “with merit”, the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination and the award of distinction are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Parts 2 and 3.*
- (a) The thesis shall be presented within twelve months from the date of first enrolment for it. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata to a maximum of two years.
 - (b) The thesis shall be examined in accordance with Section 23(h) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, provided that the Head of the School concerned may approve the appointment of a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington as the external examiner if such an appointment is considered to be appropriate in terms of the nature of the thesis being examined.
 - (c) The award of distinction shall be made on the combined results of the papers, assessment of practical skills and the examination of the thesis.

MDevStud and DipDevStud

Statute for the Degree of Master of Development Studies and the Diploma in Development Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Development Studies shall, before enrolment have
 - (a) (i) qualified for admission to a Bachelor’s degree with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours; or
 - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science of qualifications for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; and
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Convener of the Board of Development Studies.
2. The degree shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, kept terms, and passed the appropriate examinations.
3. Every full-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after the candidate first enrolled, and every part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolment, provided that the period in either case may, under special circumstances, be extended by the Convener of Development Studies.
4. Where a candidate wishes to take a paper which is also scheduled for another degree, the statutes for that degree shall apply, with the necessary modifications.
5. The personal course of study of every candidate shall consist of a coherent programme of study in two Parts, as follows:

Part 1

Four papers

- (a) DEVE 501 Development Theory and Practice
- (b) At least one of: ANTH 412, DEVE 502, DEVE 503, ECON 414 and 415, GEOG 404, MAOR 407, POLS 445.
- (c) Not more than two other papers from BIOL 404, GEOG 406, 409, 414, PHYG 401, 403, 404, POLS 414, 444, SOSC 403, or another approved paper.

Part 2

DEVE 589 Research Paper in Development Studies equivalent to two Honours papers (one third of the degree).

6. A candidate must obtain a pass in each paper and in the Research Paper to which will apply the conditions laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3: Masters Degrees by Thesis 23 (a), (b), (d), (e), (f) and (g).
7. Candidates shall not obtain credit for, nor present themselves for examination in, any paper already passed, or currently being presented, for another degree or diploma.
8. A candidate whose work is judged by the Convener of the Board of Development Studies to be of sufficient merit may be awarded the Master of Development Studies “with distinction” or “with merit” as laid down in the Personal Courses of Study Statute Part 2:21(b).
9. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and who decides not to proceed to Part 2 shall be awarded a Diploma in Development Studies.
(b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree but fails Part 2 of the degree, shall be awarded a Diploma in Development Studies.
10. (a) A candidate who holds a Diploma in Development Studies may subsequently at the discretion of the Convener of the Board of Development Studies be admitted to Part 2 of the Master of Development Studies.
(b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under Section 10(a) who passes Part 2 shall be required to abandon the DipDevStud upon conferment of the degree of Master of Development Studies.

MEnvStud**Statute for the Degree of Master of Environmental Studies**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Degree of Master of Environmental Studies shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) *either*
 - (i) qualified for admission to a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand;
 - or* (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of qualification for entry to the degree through extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind;
 - and*
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate for the degree by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
2. A candidate shall follow a personal course of study of not less than two academic years and not more than four academic years, keeping terms and sitting the appropriate examinations.
3. The course of study for the Master of Environmental Studies degree shall consist of following, subject to the approval of and as deemed necessary by the Board of Studies for the candidate to demonstrate an appropriate level of competency in the field of environmental studies:
 - (a) ENVI 502 Contemporary Environmental Resource Management
 - (b) ENVI 593 Thesis (having the value of two papers)

- (c) ENVI 512 Practicum 1, unless the student has significant related work experience, in which case an additional paper from those below may be substituted
- (d) Any four of the following:
 ENVI 503 Environmental and Planning Law
 ENVI 504 Environmental Economics and Public Policy
 ENVI 505 Māori Environmental and Resource Management
 ENVI 506 Environment and Conservation Management
 ENVI 522 Practicum 2
- An approved 400- or 500- level paper from another subject or subjects, subject to the approval of the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Environmental Studies, and has passed ENVI 502 for the Diploma, and who wishes to be enrolled for the Master of Environmental Studies may, with the approval of the Convener of the Board of Studies, credit ENVI 502 towards the Master of Environmental Studies. If any further papers from the Diploma are to be credited towards the Masters degree by such a candidate, then the candidate will be required to abandon the Diploma on conferment of the degree of Master of Environmental Studies.
 5. The prescriptions for the above course of study shall be as defined in the University Calendar.
 6. Practical work shall be carried out in approved organisations under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
 7. *The provisions concerning the research for, the preparation and examination of the thesis, and the results of the examination, are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 3.*
 8. *The provisions concerning the award of the degree "with distinction" and "with merit" are contained in the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2:21(b).*

Note: A candidate who was first enrolled for MA(Applied) in Environmental Studies prior to 1997 may be awarded the MA (Applied) in Environmental Studies provided they complete the requirements by the end of 1999. Such a candidate who has not passed ENVI 501 may substitute ENVI 506. The papers ENVI 503, 504 and 505 may be taken as optional papers for the MA (Applied).

A candidate enrolled for MA (Applied) in Environmental Studies may be awarded the degree of MEnvStud if he or she has met the requirements for that degree. For this purpose a pass in ENVI 501 will be accepted as meeting the requirements for ENVI 506.

DipAppSc

Statute for the Diploma in Applied Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Applied Science shall, before enrolment have
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of being otherwise suitably qualified;
 - (b) satisfied the individual prerequisites for the papers included in the personal course of study; *and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate.

2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed a personal course of study in one of the subjects prescribed in Section 10, keeping terms and passing the appropriate examinations.
3. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any prerequisite provided for in this statute.
4. The course of study for the Diploma shall normally consist of one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science a candidate shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
5. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.
6. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination.
7. (a) A candidate shall qualify for an award of the Diploma on performance in the Diploma course as a whole.
(b) A failure in any individual paper shall not preclude an award of the Diploma being made.
(c) Every candidate shall be examined in each paper in the year of enrolment for that paper, except that with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science the period for completion of the project may be extended by up to one year.
8. (a) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any paper previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may the candidate's personal course of study include such a paper.
(b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, papers totalling no more than 30 pts passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Applied Science may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, be credited to the Diploma.
9. The Statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
10. The courses of study for subjects for the Diploma are:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Course of Study</i>
Botany	One approved BOTY or BIOL paper numbered 400-489; 60 pts from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; BOTY 889 Project
Cell and Molecular Bioscience	One approved BIOL paper number 430-433; 60pts from approved papers selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; BIOL 889 Project.

Chemistry	Four approved papers of which at least two are selected from CHEM 407, 410, 411, 889; at least one paper is selected from CHEM 365, 371, 372, MATS 301 and a further paper (worth at least 24 points), if required, to be selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc or BCA and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) and BCA(Hons) degrees.
Computer Science	One approved COMP paper numbered 400-489; 60 pts from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; COMP 889 Project
Electronics	PHYS 803 Electronics*; 48 pts from approved PHYS or COMP papers numbered 300-489; PHYS 889 Project
Fisheries Biology	ECOL 406 Marine Ecology and Fisheries; 60 pts from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc (Hons) degree; ZOOL 889 Project
Geophysics	24 points from approved papers from the prescription for BSc(Hons) in Geophysics; 48 points from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule for the BSc degree and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree excluding GPHS 489; and a project (GPHS 889) [48 points]
Hydrology	PHYG 404 Hydrology and Water Resources; GEOG 318 Geomorphic Systems; GEOG 323 Advanced Physical Environmental Processes; 24 pts from approved papers selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; ESCI 889 Project
Meteorology	Any three of GPHS 420, 421, 422, 423, 424; 36 pts from approved papers selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc (Hons) degree excluding GPHS 489, and a project (GPHS 889) [48 pts].
Modelling with Differential Equations	MATH 461 Differential Equations, MATH 462 Chaotic Dynamics; 48 pts from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; MATH 889 Project

Numerical Analysis and Optimisation	MATH 307 Computational Mathematics; OPRE 455 Network Applications in Operations Research; OPRE 456 Optimisation in Operations Research; 24 pts from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc (Hons) degree; MATH 889 Project
Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry	GEOL 406; 48 pts from approved papers selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; GEOL 889 Project
Volcanology	ESCI 801; 48 pts from approved papers selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; ESCI 889 Project
Zoology	One approved BIOL or ZOOL paper numbered 400-489; 60 pts from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; ZOOL 889 Project

** The paper PHYS 803 Electronics will be available only when resources permit.*

11. In exceptional circumstances substitution for the papers prescribed in Section 10 may be approved in the same manner as for Honours degrees (see Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).
12. The prescriptions for the papers and their prerequisites shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

DipCompSc

Statute for the Diploma in Computer Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Computer Science shall, before enrolment, have
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of being otherwise suitably qualified; *and*
 - (b) been accepted as a candidate.
2. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed by this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and obtaining a pass in all the appropriate papers.
3. Except with the approval of the Dean of Science, a candidate shall complete the requirements within five years of first enrolling for the diploma.
4. (a) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any paper previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may the candidate's personal course of study include such a paper.
 - (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, no more than two papers passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before en-

rolment for the Diploma in Computer Science may be credited to the Diploma.

5. Every personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of eight approved papers selected from COMP papers at the 200-300 level and half papers at the 400-level (other than COMP 489) and must include at least five papers at the 300-500 level. With permission from the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences, students may substitute appropriate papers from other subjects for up to two COMP papers.
6. All prerequisites and corequisites of papers must be complied with. The Head of the School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from individual prerequisites for papers offered for the Diploma where justified by appropriate study or experience.
7. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
8. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

Note: The total pts for the course of study will vary between 96 and 141 depending on the number of papers taken at each level. For the purpose of this diploma 400- and 500-level half papers are each counted as 15 pts.

DipEnvStud

Statute for the Diploma in Environmental Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Diploma in Environmental Studies shall, before enrolment have
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand or produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of being otherwise suitably qualified; *and*
 - (b) satisfied the individual prerequisites for the papers included in the personal course of study; *and*
 - (c) been accepted as a candidate.

Note: Please refer to the Enrolment Statute for the closing date for applications.

2. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption for individual prerequisites for papers offered for the Diploma.
3. The Diploma shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, keeping terms, performing the practical work, and passing the appropriate examinations.
4. The course of study for the Diploma shall normally consist of one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Except with the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science a candidate shall complete the requirements within three years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
5. Every personal course of study for the Diploma shall consist of the following, subject to the approval of and as deemed necessary by the Board of Studies for Environmental Studies for the candidate to demonstrate an appropriate level of competency in the field of environmental studies
 - (a) ENVI 502 Contemporary Environmental Resource Management

- (b) one of
 - ENVI 503 Environmental and Planning Law
 - ENVI 504 Environmental Economics and Public Policy
- (c) two further papers selected from
 - ENVI 505 Māori Environmental and Resource Management
 - ENVI 506 Environment and Conservation Management
 - ENVI 889 Research Project
 - A paper not already selected from 5(b) above
 - A 400- or 500-level paper from another subject or subjects approved by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
- 6. The personal course of study for each candidate shall be subject to the approval of the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies.
- 7. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the Head of School.
- 8. A candidate may be required to attend for oral examination.
- 9. (a) A candidate shall qualify for the award of the Diploma on performance in the Diploma course as a whole.
- (b) A failure in any individual paper shall not preclude an award of the Diploma being made.
- (c) Every candidate shall be examined in each paper in the year of enrolment for that paper, except that with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science the period for the completion of the Project may be extended by up to one year.
- 10. (a) A candidate shall not transfer to the Diploma any paper previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may the candidate's personal course of study include such a paper.
- (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, one paper passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Environmental Studies may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, be credited to the Diploma.
- 11. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
- 12. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

DipORS

Statute for the Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. The Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics shall be granted to candidates who have followed the prescribed course of study at Victoria University of Wellington and fulfilled the other conditions hereinafter prescribed.
2. Before enrolling for the Diploma a candidate shall have
 - (a) qualified for admission to a degree of a university in New Zealand; *and*
 - (b) passed at least one paper in mathematics or statistics or operations research at the 300 level, or in the judgment of the Graduate Studies Committee of the Institute of Statistics and Operations Research be otherwise suitably qualified to undertake the course of study; *and*

- (c) been accepted as a candidate.
3. The Head of School may at his or her discretion grant exemption from any pre-requisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute except Section 2(a).
 4. The course of study for the Diploma shall normally consist of one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Except with the approval of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the Diploma.
 5. Each candidate's personal course of study shall include ORST 889 Project, and an approved combination of three papers or equivalent (including one paper or equivalent at the 400 or 800 level) from those listed under the Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics in the Statistics and Operations Research section of the Papers and Prescriptions section of the Calendar.
 6.
 - (a) Whether candidates qualify for an award of the Diploma shall be determined on the basis of their performance in the Diploma course as a whole.
 - (b) A failure in any individual paper shall not preclude an award of the Diploma being made.
 - (c) In the case of a part-time student a failure in any paper in the first year shall not preclude enrolment in the second year.
 - (d) Candidates shall be examined for each paper in the year in which they are enrolled for that paper.
 7.
 - (a) Candidates shall not transfer to the Diploma any paper previously credited to another degree or diploma, nor may their personal courses of study include such a paper.
 - (b) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Certificate of Proficiency Statute, papers totalling no more than 48 pts passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science, be credited to the Diploma.
 8. The statute for any other degree or diploma shall apply, with the necessary modifications, where a candidate is enrolled in any paper scheduled for that degree or diploma.
 9. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of the Victoria University of Wellington.

PGDipClinPsyc

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. Admission to the Course

- (a) A candidate for provisional admission to the diploma shall have completed the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in Psychology. For purposes of this Statute, provisional admission is intended to guarantee the candidate a place in the diploma subject to Section 1(b) below.
- (b) A candidate for final admission to the diploma shall
 - (i) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours in Psychology or Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology, or have completed the course work for Part 1 of MA or MSc, or have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (Students) of Science of being otherwise suitably qualified; *and*

- (ii) have passed four Psychology papers at 400 level (or their equivalent) as required by the Head of the School of Psychology; *and*
- (iii) have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Psychology, subject to appeal to the Dean of Science, of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

2. Structure of the Course

The course of study shall consist of the following papers:

- (a) First Year:
 - PSYC 561 Practicum (equivalent to two papers)
- (b) Final year:
 - PSYC 504 Clinical Criminal Justice Psychology
 - PSYC 562 Advanced Practicum (equivalent to four papers)
 - PSYC 551 Advanced Topics in Clinical Research and Practice

3. Duration of the Course

A candidate shall follow a course of study for the diploma for not less than two years and must complete it within three years. Enrolment for a longer period is only permitted under exceptional circumstances with the approval of the Dean of Science on advice from the Head of the School of Psychology.

4. Assessment/Examining

A candidate shall qualify for the award of the diploma by keeping terms and gaining a pass in each of the papers making up the personal course of study. This will include an examination in the final year that includes an assessment of the candidate's performance in clinical settings and an oral examination involving an external clinically-qualified academic examiner.

5. Award with Distinction or Merit

The diploma may be (i) awarded 'with Distinction' if, in the opinion of the examiners, including the external examiner, the combined papers are at an A or A+ standard overall or (ii) awarded 'with Merit' if, in the opinion of the examiners, including the external examiner, the combined papers are at an A- or B+ standard overall.

6. Concurrent Course

- (a) A candidate for the diploma shall have enrolled for or completed the degree of MSc Part 2 by thesis, MA Part 2 by thesis, or PhD, by the beginning of the course for the diploma.
- (b) Candidates who have not completed the degree referred to in Section 6 (a) above shall not enrol for the final year of the course of study for this diploma unless in the opinion of the thesis supervisor the research work for that degree has been carried out.
- (c) Candidates will not be permitted to sit the final oral examination for the diploma if their theses have not been submitted for examination.
- (d) A candidate shall not be awarded the diploma until the requirements for the degree of Master of Science, Master of Arts, or Doctor of Philosophy, have been fulfilled.

7. Variations

The Associate Dean (Students) of Science, on recommendation from the Clinical Director, may in exceptional circumstances approve a course of study which does not fully comply with these regulations.

Inter-Faculty qualifications and Doctorates

Intermediate Courses for Programmes in other Universities

Engineering: Canterbury

Students intending to apply for entry to professional studies in Engineering may complete their intermediate programme at Victoria University of Wellington by enrolling in the following papers:

CHEM 103 or CHEM 104, PHYS 114 and 115, MATH 122, 113 and 114, and one further 18 point paper. Students who gain over 75% in Bursary Chemistry or Physics may, with the permission of the Dean of Engineering at Canterbury, be able to substitute other papers for one or two of the standard CHEM or PHYS papers listed above. A student wishing to apply only for entry to the Electrical Engineering programme may substitute another paper for the standard CHEM paper.

Foundation Studies Programme

Victoria's Foundation Studies Programme consists of two certificates, each involving one trimester of full-time study: Certificate of Proficiency in English (see under Linguistics and Applied Language Studies in Section D of this Calendar) and Certificate of University Proficiency (below).

CertUnivProf

*Statute for the Certificate of University Proficiency

** Subject to final approval in November 2000*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the Certificate of University Proficiency shall before enrolment have
 - (a) either
 - (i) completed the equivalent of year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school to a satisfactory standard
 - or
 - (ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme
 - and
 - (b) demonstrated evidence of English language proficiency, normally through successful completion of the Certificate of English Proficiency, a TOEFL score of 550, an IELTS band score of 6.0, a pass in CPE or CAE, or equivalent
 - and
 - (c) been accepted for the Certificate by the Programme Manager.

Note: Details of the standard referred to in 1.(a)(i) can be obtained from the International Centre.

2. The Certificate of University Proficiency shall consist of one trimester of full-time study.
3. The Certificate of University Proficiency shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, passing such assignments, presentations, and other course work as may be required.
4. The course of study for the Certificate of University Proficiency shall comprise CUPR 001 and a further three papers selected from CUPR 002 – CUPR 010.
5. (a) Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the Certificate shall be determined on the basis of their performance in the Certificate programme as a whole.
(b) A failure in one paper other than CUPR 001 shall not preclude an award of the Certificate being made.
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Calendar of Victoria University of Wellington.
7. Students who satisfactorily complete the Certificate of University Proficiency will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University.

Certificate of Proficiency Statute

1. Subject to this statute and to the Admission Statute any person may be enrolled for any course which is offered for another academic qualification and may receive a Certificate of Proficiency on passing the prescribed examinations.
2. A candidate for a Certificate of Proficiency shall, in the same way as a candidate for any other academic qualification, enrol, pay fees, keep terms and sit such examinations as are specified in the relevant statute.

Note: Student Allowances are not available for papers taken for Certificate of Proficiency unless they are taken for another university's degree.

3. The Examination Statute and Personal Courses of Study Statute shall apply, with the necessary modifications, to any candidate enrolling for a Certificate of Proficiency.
4. A candidate who has passed in a paper for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have this paper credited towards another academic qualification provided that the necessary conditions for that qualification were fulfilled at the time when the paper was passed for a Certificate of Proficiency.

Transitional Certificate Statute

1. A candidate for a Transitional Certificate shall
 - (a) have qualified for admission to a degree in this University; *and*

Note: Graduates of other universities may take a Transitional Certificate paper on being granted admission ad eundem: see Admission Statute.

 - (b) with the approval of the Head of the School/Department concerned, be enrolled in a paper prescribed for a Transitional Certificate; *and*
 - (c) follow a course of study of not less than one year, keeping terms and passing the prescribed examinations; *and*
 - (d) comply with such of the prerequisites for that course as shall be specified in each case by the Head of School/Department.
2. The amount of practical work in a course shall be as determined by the Head of School/Department.
3. The award of a Transitional Certificate shall have the effect of meeting the requirements of whichever of the following the relevant Head of School/Department or Convener of Board of Studies shall determine is appropriate:

<i>Statute</i>	<i>Section</i>
BA(Hons)	1
MA	1
MA(Applied)	1(a)
MBS	1
MCA	1
ME	1(a)
BMus(Hons)	1
MBA	1(a)
BBS(Hons)	1
BSc(Hons)	1
MSc	1

and shall have no other purpose or effect whatever.

4. A candidate who has been awarded a Transitional Certificate shall be required to complete the degree to which it leads within five years of the award of the Certificate, provided that this period may at any time in special cases be extended by the Associate Dean (Students) of the relevant Faculty.
5. A candidate shall not be enrolled or examined in more than one subject for a Transitional Certificate in any one year.
6. The subjects for examination shall be those prescribed for the degrees of BA(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), BMus(Hons), MBA, MBS, MCA, BBS(Hons), BSc(Hons) and MSc.

7. The prescription for each subject will normally be papers such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the usual entry requirements to the relevant degree. Provided that in any specific case this may be varied by publication of a distinct prescription in the University Calendar.

PhD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall
 - (a) have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's or Master's degree with First or Second Class Honours or a Masters degree with Merit or Distinction at a university in New Zealand; or
 - (b) have attained the standard of First or Second Class Honours in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a Bachelor's degree with Honours (having previously qualified for admission to such a degree with Third Class Honours); or
 - (c) have attained the standard of First or Second Class Honours in a Certificate of Proficiency examination for a Master's degree (having been previously admitted to a Master's degree); or
 - (d) produce evidence to the satisfaction of the relevant Associate Dean of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree.
2. The degree is awarded for a thesis which demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, and which is a significant contribution to the knowledge or understanding of a field of study.
 - (a) The thesis shall normally be based on research carried out under supervision during the candidate's be based on research carried out under supervision during the candidate's period of enrolment. The thesis shall be an integrated report and if it consists of several studies or cases their relationship to one another shall be demonstrated. The report may consist of either published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
 - (b) Intending candidates who are established researchers, and who do not already hold a doctoral level qualification, may apply for permission to submit a thesis based upon previously published work. In such cases the thesis shall be an integrated report that demonstrates the relationship between the previously published work and any other materials of which it consists.

Note: Where some or all of the published material included in Section 2 is co-authored, the candidate must provide a detailed statement of each author's contribution to such work, and contact details of co-authors.

3. An intending candidate shall apply to the Manager of the appropriate Faculty Student Administration Office for provisional registration as a candidate for the degree, using the prescribed form. Applications from those not eligible under Section 1(a), (b) or (c) must be accompanied by the evidence specified in Section 1(d). Applications under Section 2(b) must be accompanied by copies of the published work, and information on how it may be developed into a thesis.

The Manager, Faculty Student Administration Office, shall forward the application to the Head of the relevant School/Department who shall make a recommendation to the relevant Associate Dean as to whether or not the application

should be approved.

4. The relevant Associate Dean shall determine whether the application for provisional registration shall be approved, and if it is approved shall determine the date of provisional registration (which shall not be earlier than the commencement of the course by the candidate) and shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors, who shall be university teachers, and at least one a full-time teacher at Victoria University of Wellington, and an administrative supervisor.
5. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the relevant Associate Dean within fifteen months from the date of provisional registration. On the recommendation of the supervisor(s), registration may be confirmed at any time within this period. The date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration or such later date as the relevant Associate Dean may decide.

Note: For candidates admitted under Section 2(b), registration shall normally be confirmed at the time of enrolment.

6. A candidate pursuing a course for the degree shall enrol each year (within one month of the due date) and pay the prescribed supervision fee and such other fees as may be applicable.
7. A candidate shall pursue a course of advanced study and research at the University, usually full-time, to the satisfaction of the administrative supervisor and the supervisor(s) for a period of at least two calendar years from the date of registration. This period is reduced to one calendar year for candidates admitted under Section 2(b). During that time the candidate shall work on the course under the immediate supervision of the supervisor(s), provided that
 - (a) laboratory work may be carried out in an approved institution outside the University for such limited period or periods as may be determined from time to time by the relevant Associate Dean;
 - (b) field work may be carried out at such places and for such periods as the relevant Associate Dean may determine;
 - (c) research requiring the use at first hand of documents or books not available within the University may be undertaken in an approved institution outside the University, for such period or periods and on such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the relevant Associate Dean;
 - (d) the relevant Associate Dean on application from a candidate who is unable to fulfil the conditions of registration for a specified period of time may grant a suspension of registration for that period.

A candidate shall communicate with the supervisor(s) before commencing work on the thesis, and must thereafter fulfil the requirements laid down by the supervisor(s) in respect of this work including any school/departmental rulings approved by the relevant Associate Dean. (Such rulings may include the length of the thesis and provision of specimens illustrating the thesis. See Section 13 of the Library Statute regarding the format of the thesis etc.)

8. The relevant Associate Dean shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate.
 - (a) In the ordinary case the candidate will be full-time and the minimum period of registration will be two calendar years.
 - (b) For candidates admitted under Section 2(b) the minimum period of registration shall be one full-time calendar year or its part-time equivalent.
 - (c) In determining the minimum period of registration for other cases, the relevant Associate Dean shall take account of any employment or other regular

activities in which the candidate is engaged and shall not approve registration unless satisfied that the nature and extent of these commitments are such as to justify an expectation that the candidate will present the thesis within a period of five years from registration. The minimum period of registration for such candidates will be more than two calendar years and not more than four calendar years.

Note: Except for candidates admitted under Section 2(b), a course of full-time advanced study and research means that, throughout the calendar year, a candidate shall regard the PhD work as a full-time occupation provided that

- (a) *a candidate may take such statutory, recreational and other holidays, and undertake such domestic duties as are normally regarded as consistent with a full-time occupation, and*
- (b) *with the approval of the supervisor(s) and the administrative supervisor a candidate may engage in other work for a total of not more than 600 hours during any calendar year. If the work is of an academic nature this will include time for any preparation, marking or other necessary ancillary activities. The work may be undertaken in a block of not more than 13 weeks full-time employment in which case the candidate shall apply to suspend registration for that 13 week period.*

9. The supervisor shall submit to the administrative supervisor and the Manager, Faculty Student Administration Office, a copy of the half-yearly report. If progress is reported to be unsatisfactory the relevant Associate Dean may, subject to any submission or appeal a candidate may make, terminate the registration.
10. When the candidate has completed the course, application may be made at any time to the Manager, Faculty Student Administration Office, for examination (subject to Section 11 hereof). The application shall be accompanied by (a) three copies of the thesis in each of which is bound a short abstract and (b) a certificate from the supervisor(s) that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute.
11. The thesis shall be presented within five years from the date of registration except that candidates admitted under Section 2(b) shall submit their thesis after not more than three full-time years or its part-time equivalent. This period may be extended by the relevant Associate Dean where good cause is shown provided however that any extension beyond seven years may be granted only in exceptional circumstances.
12. The thesis shall be examined by three examiners. At least one of these examiners should normally be from outside New Zealand (overseas examiner) and at least one should be from another New Zealand university (New Zealand examiner). Where appropriate, the third examiner should be a member of the Victoria University staff (the internal examiner), but only in exceptional circumstances should this be the principal supervisor. Examiners shall be nominated by the appropriate Associate Dean and approved by the PhD Co-ordinator and shall be persons of standing in the field being examined and shall normally have experience of PhD supervision and examining.
13. (a) A copy of the thesis shall be submitted to each examiner. After consideration of the thesis the examiners will report in writing to the appropriate Associate Dean. An oral examination will be conducted in faculties where it is an obligatory part of the examination, and in other faculties when it is requested by the administrative supervisor or by one of the examiners for reasons con-

- sistent with the agreed stated purpose of the oral in that faculty, or by the candidate.
- (b) It is the responsibility of the appropriate Associate Dean to organise the oral examination. An oral examination shall normally be conducted by the New Zealand examiner and the internal examiner, with the Associate Dean, or their nominee, acting as chair. The principal supervisor will normally be present but not as part of the examining panel.
 - (c) The written reports of the examiners on the thesis shall be made available to the candidate not less than five days before the oral examination. In the event that there is an unconditional recommendation that the degree be awarded or declined the examiners' reports shall be made available when the candidate is notified of the result. At the request of the internal examiner and one external examiner the candidate may be required to take a written examination. The Associate Dean shall, after consultation with the examiners, make a report on the whole examination to the PhD Co-ordinator, who shall recommend whether the degree be awarded. When the awarding of the degree is approved, one copy shall be returned to the candidate and two copies deposited in the University Library.
14. In special circumstances, for example where the candidate is under a co-supervision arrangement with another university, the PhD Co-ordinator may approve a variation of the examination procedures.
 15. If the examiners consider that the thesis is not entirely suitable for acceptance for the degree they may recommend that it be returned to the candidate with permission to re-submit it within a specified period. A re-examination shall be by the same examiners, provided that, in exceptional circumstances which in the opinion of the PhD Co-ordinator render it necessary, one or more of the examiners may be replaced.
 16. The relevant Associate Dean may on the application of the candidate or the supervisor(s) at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the examiners after the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Master's degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, where the statute for such Master's degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject in this University. Where approval is granted, the candidate shall be deemed to have been registered for the Master's degree from the date of provisional registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, and any thesis which has been already submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Master's degree.
 17. The relevant Associate Dean may, on the application of any candidate for a Master's degree, at any time before the submission of a thesis for that degree, approve the enrolment of the candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, instead of the Master's degree. Where approval is granted, the candidate shall be deemed to have been registered for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy from the date of registration for the Master's degree.

LitD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Literature

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Literature until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work that has made original contributions of special excellence in a field of the humanities or social sciences. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
(b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
(c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools/Departments, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee (i) whether or not it is appropriate for this University to examine the submission on the grounds of subject matter, and (ii) whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree. If it recommends that the submission be examined, the *ad hoc* committee shall recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
 - (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
 - (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

DMus

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Music

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work showing special excellence in Musical Composition. The term publication shall include public performance or commercial recording of a work. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
(b) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Note: Candidates must include with their applications four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Head of the School of Music, unless the Head of School is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree; and if so recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
 - (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to music; and
 - (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

DSc

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Science

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Science until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work that has made original contributions of special excellence in some branch of pure or applied science. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
(b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
(c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools/Departments, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee (i) whether or not it is appropriate for this University to examine the submission on the grounds of subject matter, and (ii) whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree. If it recommends that the submission be examined, the *ad hoc* committee shall recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
 - (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
 - (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

LLD

Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Laws

1. A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws shall be a graduate of the Victoria University of Wellington or of the University of New Zealand, or have been admitted *ad eundem statum*.
2. No person shall become a candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Laws until five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
3. The degree shall be awarded for substantial published work of originality and high standard which entitles the candidate to an authoritative standing in a field of law. In special circumstances approved by the Convener, Academic Committee unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.
4. A candidate for the degree shall forward to the Academic Policy Manager an application accompanied by the fee prescribed in the Fees Statute.
5. (a) Every application shall be accompanied by three copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
 (b) If conjoint work is submitted the candidate's share in that work shall be fully stated. The degree will not be conferred in respect of conjoint work only.
 (c) The candidate shall certify that none of the material has been accepted for a degree or diploma in this or any other university or is being concurrently submitted for a degree or diploma in any other university.

Note: Candidates must include with their application four copies of a list of those publications which are being submitted for examination. Details of the full requirements are obtainable from the Academic Policy Manager.

6. Upon receiving an application for the degree the Academic Policy Manager shall request the Convener, Academic Committee to appoint an *ad hoc* committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Heads of the relevant Schools/Departments, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee shall report to the Convener, Academic Committee whether or not the work submitted is *prima facie* worthy of examination for the degree; and if so recommend the names of suitable examiners.
7. If the Convener, Academic Committee determines that the examination shall proceed the candidate's work shall be submitted to three examiners who shall:
 - (a) report on the quality of the work and its value as a significant contribution to learning; and
 - (b) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded, provided that where the recommendation is that the degree should not be awarded the examiners may recommend that the candidate be allowed to re-present the work in a revised form or supplemented by additional published work. A re-presentation shall be accompanied by a further full examination fee.
8. The *ad hoc* committee appointed under Section 6 shall make a report on the whole examination to the Convener, Academic Committee who will decide whether the degree should be awarded.
9. One copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

Note: Only in exceptional circumstances will applications be accepted from candidates who have had no association with Victoria University of Wellington.

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar

Section D

Papers & Prescriptions

In this section information about each paper is given as follows:

Code and title e.g.	ACCY 303 - Auditing
Prescription e.g.	The theory and practice of auditing, with special reference to the interrelationships between auditing and financial accounting and internal control systems.
Points value e.g.	24 pts
Prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions*, identified as (P), (C) and (X) respectively e.g.	(P) ACCY 222
Period of year (trimester) taught e.g.	2/3

**Note: Where a paper is restricted against another paper, the restriction is shown in the Calendar in the schedule to the relevant degree and in the Papers and Prescriptions section. However, where the other paper has not been taught for seven or more years that restriction is deleted from the Calendar. Nevertheless such restrictions still apply and students whose records reach back more than seven years should check with the Head of the School or Department concerned if they are proposing to enrol in a paper where the content may overlap a paper passed in that earlier period.*

Read carefully the Statutes in Sections B and C relating to your course of study.

Consult the separately published Departmental, School or Faculty prospectuses for full details of staffing, availability, and content of the papers listed here, and for lists of the required books. Prospectuses may be obtained, free of charge, from Schools and Departments.

Most papers provide for tutorials or laboratory or practical work in addition to lectures. Be sure to obtain information about the times of such work when selecting a course of study. In most cases, details are available from the timetable supplied with enrolment packs or on the University's web site.

Academic and Professional Writing

See under Linguistics and Applied Language Studies.

Accounting

For the requirements for the BCA, BTM, Grad DipCom, BCA(Hons), MCA, and other qualifications, refer to the relevant Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

ACCY 111 - Accountancy

The preparation, use and social impact of accounting information, both within organisations and in external reporting.

18 pts · 1/3, 2/3 · (X) ACCY 101

ACCY 211 - Accounting for Tourism

Selected aspects of financial accounting control and finance, with special reference to the tourism and hospitality industry.

22 pts · (P) ACCY 111

Not offered in 2001

ACCY 221 - Financial Accounting 1

Application of the concepts discussed in ACCY 111 to particular areas of external reporting, including revenue recognition and current and fixed assets. Interpretation of financial statements.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) ACCY 111, either ECON 110 or 130; (X) ACCY 101, 202

ACCY 222 - Financial Accounting 2

Issues in accounting for liabilities and owners' equity. Accounting for overseas operations and for changing prices.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) ACCY 221; (X) ACCY 202

ACCY 223 - Management Accounting

The theory and practice of cost and management accounting.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) ACCY 111, either ECON 110 or 130; (X) ACCY 203

ACCY 224 - Māori Resource Management

The management of resources which are Māori owned and/or controlled. Legal,

cultural and financial aspects will be considered. Also taught as MAOR 215.

22 pts · (P) 18 MAOR language pts and one of ACCY 111, ECON 110, MAOR 123; (X) ACCY 206, MAOR 215

Not offered in 2001

ACCY 302 - Advanced Management Accounting

An in-depth analysis of selected topics in cost and management accounting.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ACCY 223, QUAN 102

ACCY 303 - Auditing

The theory and practice of auditing, with special reference to the interrelationships between auditing and financial accounting and internal control systems.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ACCY 222

ACCY 305 - Taxation

The theory and practice of taxation in New Zealand.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) ACCY 222 or 223

ACCY 306 - Financial Statement

Analysis

Advanced study covering demand for and supply of financial statement information; properties of numbers derived from financial statements; increasing financial statement information; decisions based on financial statement information.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MOFI 201 and ACCY 221; (X) MOFI 304

ACCY 307 - Government Accounting and Finance

The theoretical basis of government accounting. Budgetary theory. The budgetary system of New Zealand government. Accounting for local authorities and public enterprise.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) ACCY 222 or 223

ACCY 308 - Advanced Financial Accounting

Current issues in financial accounting and reporting. Alternative measurement bases from accounting and economics. The traditional framework of financial statements and other means of reporting.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) ACCY 222

ACCY 309 - International Accounting**Topics**

Examines accounting standards setting and corporate financial reporting practices in selected countries. It also covers accounting issues affecting multinational enterprises such as foreign exchange translations, transfer pricing, segment reporting, financial statement analysis and harmonisation of accounting standards

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ACCY 222 or MOFI 201

ACCY 314 - Accounting and Society

The study of accounting in a social and political context. Topics include accounting and the environment, ethics, industrial relations, social responsibility and philosophy.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 pts in 200-level ACCY papers

ACCY 315 - Advanced Māori Resource Management

The nature of hapu (sub-tribal), iwi (tribal) and runanga (multi-tribal) decision-making and planning; measurement, analysis and compilation problems in the presentation of statements of periodic activity and of position of hapu, iwi or runanga.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ACCY 224 or MAOR 215
Not offered in 2001

ACCY 316 - Advanced Taxation

Examination of international taxation, income concepts and goods and services tax.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ACCY 305

ACCY 401 - Methodology in Accounting

Methodological examination of theoretical and empirical research in accounting.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) MMCA 401

ACCY 402 - Current Issues in Management Accounting

A survey of recent management accounting literature relating to the behavioural dimensions of management accounting and focusing on the design of reporting systems.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) ACCY 223, and either ACCY 302 or ACCY 314

ACCY 403 - Applied Management Accounting

Examination of selected theoretical and empirical studies from the psychological and behavioural accounting literature. Design of experiments and analysis of data sets.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ACCY 402

ACCY 404 - Governmental Accounting and Finance

An examination of funding, financial management, performance measurement, external reporting and audit in central and local government.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) ACCY 307 or ACCY 308

ACCY 405 - Foundations of Public Sector Accounting

Examination of fundamental notions such as accountability, distributive justice, property rights and obligations, constitutional constraints on executive power and the nature of the accounting entity.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ACCY 404

ACCY 406 - Auditing

Current issues in audit theory and practice including a review of case law affecting auditors' liability to injured third parties for audit negligence

15 pts · 1/3

ACCY 407 - History of Accounting Thought

The paper traces the evolution of accounting and accounting thought and relates the historical developments to present day accounting theory and practice.

15 pts · 2/3

ACCY 408 - Special Topic

15 pts · 2/3

ACCY 409 - Special Topic

2001: International Accounting. This paper deals with an evaluation of environmental factors – such as cultural, social, political, legal and economic – affecting accounting concepts and standards. It also identifies and analyses the differences in financial and

control activities of multinational enterprises and those of domestic companies.
15 pts • 1/3

ACCY 410 - Advanced Taxation

Analysis of New Zealand income taxation laws with specific reference to business taxpayers, financing of business enterprises and cross-border transactions, and the Goods and Services Tax.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ACCY 222

ACCY 411 - Applied Taxation

Research paper on a selected aspect of the New Zealand taxation system.

2/3 • (P) ACCY 410

ACCY 412 - Current Issues in Financial Accounting

A critical examination of policy issues related to accounting professionalism, the determination of a body of knowledge, and the scope and control of financial reporting practices.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) ACCY 308

ACCY 413 - Accounting, Organisations and Society

An examination of the ethical, social and cultural bases underlying the technical dimension of accounting. The paper focuses on the values and assumptions underlying accounting systems at both the micro and macro levels of society.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ACCY 308 or ACCY 307

ACCY 423 - Studies in Auditing

Examination and review of the theory and practice of auditing in New Zealand with special reference to the exercise of auditor judgement in the context of both evaluation of internal control systems and assessment of financial reporting.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) ACCY 308

ACCY 425 - Studies in Taxation

Examination and review of the theory and practice of taxation in New Zealand with special reference to concepts on income, general deduction provisions and taxation of corporate entities.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) ACCY 308

ACCY 501 - Current Research in Accounting A

A critical examination of recent literature in two fields of current research interest. Candidates are assessed on both their knowledge of the field covered in the paper and their general knowledge of accounting research literature.

15 pts • (P) Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA; (C) ACCY 502

ACCY 502 - Current Research in Accounting B

A critical examination of recent literature in two fields of current research interest. Candidates are assessed on both their knowledge of the field covered in the paper and their general knowledge of accounting research literature.

15 pts • (P) Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA; (C) ACCY 501

ACCY 503 and ACCY 504 - Research Proposal

These papers will be taught as a single paper. Candidates are required to prepare a detailed proposal for a substantial research project.

15 pts • (P) Part 1 of Accounting subject for MCA

Anthropology

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ANTH 101 - Foundations of Society and Culture

Anthropological interpretations of human physical and cultural evolution, adaptation and diversity.

18 pts • 1/3

ANTH 102 - Social and Cultural Diversity

An introductory comparative analysis of society and culture with reference to ethnographic examples from various parts of the world.

18 pts • 2/3

ANTH 201 - Topics in Social and Cultural Organisation

Exploration of aspects of social and cultural organisation in cross-cultural perspective.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) ANTH 101 and 102 or 36 approved pts

ANTH 204 - Topics in Modern Anthropological Thought

A general introduction to modern anthropological ideas and approaches to the study of society and culture.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) ANTH 101, 102

ANTH 205 - Ethnic Relations in New Zealand

Ethnic relations in New Zealand with special reference to the relationship between Māori and immigrant Polynesian society and culture, and western forms.

22 pts · (P) ANTH 101 and 102 or 36 approved pts

Not offered in 2001

ANTH 208 - Topics in Cognition and Symbolism

An examination of the anthropological approaches to selected issues in the fields of language and cognition, symbolism and mythology, religion and ritual, illustrated by examples from various parts of the world.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) ANTH 101 and 102 or 36 approved pts

ANTH 209 - Topics in Economic and Political Anthropology

An examination of various anthropological approaches to selected issues in the fields of politics, economics and social change illustrated by ethnographic examples from various parts of the world.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) ANTH 101 and 102 or 36 approved pts

ANTH 211 - Topics in Gender

An examination of the anthropology of gender in different cultures.

22 pts · (P) ANTH 101 and 102 or 36 approved pts

Not offered in 2001

ANTH 308 - Tradition and Transformation

An examination of the transformation of social systems, with reference to particular social movements and ethnographic examples.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 200-level ANTH pts

ANTH 309 - Ideology and Social Structure

An examination of the relationship between ideology and social structure, with reference to a particular ethnographic region.

24 pts · (P) 22 200-level ANTH pts

Not offered in 2001

ANTH 310 - A History of Anthropological Thought

A survey of the development of anthropological theory, methods and institutions with reference to particular traditions and key figures in the development of the discipline.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 200-level ANTH pts

ANTH 311 - Research in Anthropology

An exploration of the nature of anthropological research, with particular reference to the methodological issues and techniques.

24 pts · (P) 22 200-level ANTH pts

Not offered in 2001

ANTH 312 - Selected Ethnographic Issues

A comparison of selected cultures in relation to current anthropological issues.

24 pts · (P) 22 200-level ANTH pts

Not offered in 2001

ANTH 313 - The Study of Complex Societies

A consideration of anthropological approaches to the study of complex societies with reference to selected issues and examples.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 200-level ANTH pts

ANTH 314 - Special Topic

A study of relations of family and household throughout the life cycle, drawing case

studies from a range of societies including New Zealand.

24 pts • (P) 22 200-level ANTH pts

Not offered in 2001

ANTH 315 - Selected Topic

2001: Sexual Meanings. An exploration of the insights that can be gained on sexuality by viewing it through an anthropological lens, emphasising the relationship of sexuality to its social, cultural, and historical context, and an examination of ways in which the study of sexuality can inform understandings of questions of general anthropological import.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 22 200-level ANTH pts

Anthropology for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year

ANTH 406 - Special Topic

ANTH 407 - Ideas and Approaches

ANTH 408 - Method

ANTH 409 - Perspectives and Problems

ANTH 410 - Current Directions in Anthropological Thought

ANTH 411 - Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology

ANTH 412 - Anthropological Perspectives on Development

ANTH 489 - Research Essay

Anthropology for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Applied Finance

Master of Applied Finance and Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management

For the requirements for the MAF and PGDTM, see Statutes in Section C of this Calendar.

MMAF 501 - New Zealand Capital Markets

A survey of the institutions, markets and instruments of the NZ fixed interest, money, equity, derivatives and foreign exchange environment, informed by the insights of modern finance theory. Includes fixed interest pricing and trading, the financial economics of monetary mechanisms in their relationship with the markets, pricing and trading of equities, derivatives trading and their use, spot and forward foreign exchange trading, and the raising of equity and debt capital both at home and abroad.

20 pts • 1/3

MMAF 502 - Corporate Finance

An in-depth review of the interface between corporate finance and the markets, from the vantage point of the corporate treasurer. Cash flow analysis, discounting in various forms, the cost of capital, the process of setting risk premiums, and internal use of capital. Principles of corporate value, the role of debt and taxation, the valuation of cash flows and companies. Long term financing. Takeovers, mergers and acquisitions.

20 pts • 2/3

MMAF 511 - International Corporate Finance

Financial economics of exchange rates. The international monetary and banking system, euromarkets, reference rates, further work on debt raising. Financial management under volatile exchange rates: translation, transactions and economic exposures. Optimal foreign exchange hedging policies. Multinational capital management. International portfolio choice.

20 pts • 2/3

MMAF 512 - Treasury Management

The corporate treasury environment and its place and role within the organisation. Practical risk management for interest rates and foreign exchange within the overall corporate exposure. Use of derivatives for such purposes. Long term funding and origination techniques. Performance measurement, philosophy and techniques.

20 pts · 2/3

MMAF 513 - Treasury Operations

Risk control framework for treasury and financial market activities. Operational risk management. Treasury processing risk: types and sources, identification, documentation, quantification, and overall control. Clearing systems. Treasury reporting systems. Tax aspects, audit requirements, overall accountability.

20 pts · 1/3

MMAF 514 - Derivatives

Forwards and futures, options, synthetics, exotics and associated products. Pricing from the first principles and from no arbitrage methodology. Use in portfolio hedging and in open position taking. Contexts covered include equity, fixed interest, commodity and foreign exchange. Trading conventions and techniques.

20 pts · 2/3

MMAF 515 - Financial Institutions Management

The identification, measurement and management of risk in a financial institution, including credit risk as well as interest rate or foreign exchange risk. Documentation, the asset and liability management environment. Strategic policy of banks and other financial institutions. Performance criteria. Cost of funds, lending and liquidity analysis. Capital adequacy and the internal use of equity and other prudential requirements.

20 pts

Not offered in 2001

MMAF 516 - Portfolio Design and Investment

Principles of portfolio diversification, mean variance analysis, models of capital market equilibrium: CAPM and equivalent martingale no-arbitrage risk premium processes,

factor models. Portfolio insurance using derivatives. Fund performance measurement.

20 pts · 1/3

MMAF 521 - Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management

Financial markets and financial management in the macroeconomic setting. A general review of the theory of macroeconomics; monetary, interest rate and exchange rate mechanisms, business cycles, economic growth and wealth accumulation.

20 pts

Not offered in 2001

MMAF 522, 523, 524, 525 - Special Topics

20 pts

MMAF 526 - Law and Finance

Issues in corporate authority, financial instruments, use of corporate information, corporate liability, risk management, prudential supervision, securities regulation and other sensitive areas for financial organisations. The paper is product-oriented, dealing with specific legal issues that affect the everyday business of the financial sector.

20 pts

Not offered in 2001

MMAF 550 - Research Paper

A report representing the application of principles derived from the coursework to the analysis and solution of a real world corporate finance problem. Alternatively, an in-depth literature survey of a particular class of such problems, the solutions proposed in the Finance and any other relevant literatures, and the contextual applicability of such solutions to New Zealand or other designated economic environments.

40 pts · 1/3, 2/3, 3/3

Architecture

ARCH 111 - Architectural Design

Studio-based design projects introduce architectural languages, ordering principles, aesthetics, and technologies, including human environmental needs. Projects are sequential and focus on particular architectural elements

and issues including: surfaces, interior space, pathways, structure, facades, and symbolism, and the thermal, visual and aural properties of spaces. Design ideas are developed using carefully crafted drawings, three-dimensional models and other interpretations of environmental qualities.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) ARCH 212 passed before 1996

ARCH 171 - History of Architecture

Introduction to the pioneering period of contemporary architecture with special emphasis on European, North American and New Zealand architecture of the nineteenth century.

18 pts · 1/3

ARCH 172 - History of Architecture

This paper will study the development of modern architecture in the 20th century with specific references to European, North American and New Zealand examples.

18 pts · 2/3

ARCH 181 - Architectural Technologies

Introduction to technology-centred philosophies of architecture, generic technologies of environmental science, structure and construction in architecture, and scientific and technological contexts within which architecture is developed. Reference will be made to historical as well as contemporary technologies.

18 pts · 1/3

ARCH 201 - Communication

Models of the communication process; factors influencing effective communication; verbal and visual communication skills; freehand drawing, instrumental drawing, photography; presentation techniques and reprographics.

20 pts · 1/3 · (X) ARCH 202, BBSC 201

ARCH 211 - Architectural Design

Studio-based design projects examine architectural languages, ordering principles, aesthetics, and technologies, including human environmental needs. Projects are sequential and focus on particular architectural elements and issues including: geometry and abstract composition, human inhabitation and experience, physical and cultural contexts; thermal, visual and aural properties of

spaces. Design ideas are developed using carefully crafted drawings, three-dimensional models (including computer models) and other interpretations of environmental qualities.

20 pts · 1/3 · (X) ARCH 212 passed before 1996

ARCH 212 - Architectural Design

A series of architectural design projects applying evaluative and critical processes in architectural design, building environmental design methods and designing with a client brief. Principles of people-environment relationships; satisfaction and comfort; heat, light, sound.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 211; (X) ARCH 234

ARCH 222 - Sustainable Architecture

An introduction to the ideas, issues and concepts of sustainable architecture. The principal focus of the paper is the creation of nurturing and environmentally and ecologically supportive domestic scale architecture, but the paper also explores other topics which impinge on sustainability and the built environment.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) 72 pts; (X) ARCH 282 in 1995 and 1998-2000, ARCH 382 in 1997

ARCH 241 - Construction

Principles of construction; materials used in construction; the building process and its influence on the assembly of a building enclosure.

20 pts · 1/3 · (X) ARCH 242, BBSC 241

ARCH 244 - Building Quantities and Estimating

The use of measured quantities as a management tool; standard methods of measurement; schedule of quantities; variations; preparation of building estimates and tenders; determination of unit rates, margins, components, and escalation clauses. Also taught as BBSC 244.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 241 or BBSC 241; (X) BBSC 244

ARCH 251 - Structures

Basic requirements for structural systems; structural form and proportion; equilibrium; strength of materials; bending and shear; combined stresses; elasticity, plasticity and

ductility; elastic deformation; buckling; structural design principles, elementary soil mechanics. Also taught as BBSC 251.

20 pts • 2/3 • (X) ARCH 252, BBSC 251

ARCH 261 - Building Economics

Economic problems and the tools of economic analysis; demand; supply; competition; structure, profitability and production of the New Zealand building and construction industry; the impact of Government policy; investment evaluation and life costing of buildings. Also taught as BBSC 261.

20 pts • 1/3 • (X) BBSC 261

ARCH 271 - History of Architecture

This paper will investigate the architecture of the Romanesque, Gothic and Renaissance worlds. Attention will be given to the major masterpieces which define the high points of these eras.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARCH 171 or 172 or 181

ARCH 272 - Architectural Theory and Criticism

The development of thought about architecture since the renaissance, principally in published texts. Architectural theory is investigated as a mode of cultural production with allegiance to its own traditions but influenced by wider cultural conditions.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 171 or 172; 40 pts at 200-level; (X) ARCH 274, 281 passed in 1990, ITDN 371 passed in 1994

ARCH 273 - Building Heritage Conservation

An introduction to building conservation with emphasis on New Zealand's architectural heritage. Principles, precedents and issues regarding historic preservation and adaptive reuse.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 100-level ARCH pts or DESN 113; (X) ARCH 281 passed 1995-98 or ITDN 373 passed 1995-98

ARCH 281 - Special Topic

20 pts

ARCH 282 - Special Topic

20 pts

ARCH 301 - Communication in Practice

Development of graphic and verbal communication skills appropriate to professional practice in the building industry; introduction to communication strategies for different groups; planning and execution of drawings and reports; presentation techniques and reprographics. Also taught as BBSC 301.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) Core papers in Second Year BArch or BBS; (X) ARCH 204, 205, 281 passed in 1993, BBSC 301

ARCH 302 - Graphic Communication

Communication in early stages of planning and design; interpersonal and group communication in architecture; drawing as a way of design thinking; presentation of design ideas.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 312; (X) ARCH 301 passed before 1996

ARCH 311 - Architectural Design

A studio programme incorporating themes of landscape, inhabitation/reinhabitation, interior/ exterior, public/private, urban space. Explicit and critical architectural vocabulary referring to idea, precedent, site, and place. Generating, interpreting and representing architecture.

20 pts • 1/3 • (P) ARCH 212; (X) ARCH 213, 314

ARCH 312 - Architectural Design

A studio programme which addresses the technological implications of use, building performance, meaning, form, and aesthetics in contemporary architecture. Projects will examine the technological contexts and systems of building within which buildings are conceived, constructed, and inhabited.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) ARCH 311; (C) ARCH 341; (X) ARCH 343 passed before 1996

ARCH 321 - Building Performance

Methods for evaluating building performance; determination and evaluation of user needs; design of new or refurbished buildings to meet user needs. Also taught as BBSC 321.

20 pts • (P) ARCH 431, 451 or BBSC 331; (C) BBSC 341 (BBS students only);

(X) ARCH 382 passed in 1990, 384 passed 1991-1995, BBSC 321
Not offered in 2001

ARCH 332 - Environmental Control

Detailed study of environmental science topics. Topics selected to date include: light, energy, building aerodynamics, healthy buildings, ecological issues in design. Also taught as BBSC 332.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 312 or BBSC 331; (X) BBSC 332

ARCH 333 - Lighting Design and Technology

Detailed study of architectural lighting design. Principles and applications of light, colour, vision and perception; visual comfort and performance; daylight and electric light sources; lighting systems and luminaires; system integration and lighting design.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 212 or BBSC 231 or ITDN 234

ARCH 341 - Construction

Principles of construction technology, thermal performance, weather-proofing, movement tolerances; construction sequence; constraints of fabrication; construction detailing and specification; production information. Also taught as BBSC 341.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 241 or BBSC 241; (X) ARCH 243, BBSC 341

ARCH 343 - Construction Studies

Development of particular construction techniques or technologies introduced in other construction papers. This paper provides opportunity for students to research, analyse and comment critically on a self-selected tutor-approved aspect of alternative or innovative building technologies. Also taught as BBSC 343.

20 pts · (P) ARCH 341 or BBSC 341; (X) BBSC 343

Not offered in 2001

ARCH 351 - Structures

Indeterminate structures; approximate elastic analysis; nature of loads on buildings; earthquake resistance; design methods for timber, steel and reinforced concrete. Also taught as BBSC 351.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 251 or BBSC 251; (X) ARCH 253, BBSC 351

ARCH 352 - Structural Systems

Development of particular topics of interest introduced in other structural papers. Topics covered include: computer-aided analysis; historical development of structural forms; use of structure to enhance architectural quality; tensile structures; earthquake risk buildings. Also taught as BBSC 352.

20 pts · (P) ARCH 351 or BBSC 351; (X) BBSC 352

Not offered in 2001

ARCH 363 - Management Principles and Practice

Principles of management, organisational development, basic finance and quantitative analysis; communication in management; application of basic principles to the management of projects. Also taught as BBSC 363.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) 60 200-level pts in Architecture, Building Science or Design; (X) ARCH 262, 361, BBSC 363

ARCH 371 - Ideas and Forms of Cities

An architectural introduction to the ideas and forms of cities. Particular attention will be given to the view of cities as complex cultural and historical artifacts, and to the manner in which city forms can be interpreted as basic statements of the human conditions of which they are a part.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 171 or 172 or 18 approved DESN/ARTH pts; 40 200-level pts; (X) ARCH 272 passed before 1996

ARCH 372 - Architecture and Critical Theory

An examination of contemporary critical theories of culture and their implications for architecture and architectural history. Topics include cultural production and reproduction, formulations of the end of modernity, gender issues, and the post-colonial condition.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 272

ARCH 373 - Urban Design History and Theory

Lectures and seminars examine the theories and practices of urban architecture and urban design. A critical review of 20th century

paradigms for urban form focuses on the relationship between city centre and urban fringe. Analyses of contemporary urban morphology emphasise the changing role and character of public open space in New Zealand towns and cities.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 171 or 172; 40 200-level pts; (X) ARCH 315

ARCH 379 - History of Architecture

An examination of the paradigm shifts in Western architecture. A discussion of masterpieces and themes in architecture – Ancient, Cartesian and Dynamic worlds.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 271 or 272; (X) ARCH 372 passed before 1996, ARCH 471 passed in 1996

ARCH 381 - Special Topic 2001:

Gender, Architecture and the Interior

An examination of contemporary theories of gender and sexuality in relation to histories of architecture and the interior. Topics include domesticity and domestic architecture, formulations of power and subjugation, decoration and beauty, masculinities and femininities.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) 60 200-level pts

ARCH 382 - Special Topic 2001: Fire Safety Design

The principal focus of the paper will be on the basic principles of design to ensure safety of people in buildings during fire. The implications for building form, layout and interiors of escape route design, statutory requirements, Acceptable Solutions for Fire Safety and alternative solution as means of compliance, their scope and limitations.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH/BBSC 241 or ITDN 331

ARCH 389 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts · 1/3, 2/3 · (P) 40 200-level ARCH pts

ARCH 403 - Computer Applications

Computers in architectural practice; graphics, simulation and time based media in architectural representation; design and management applications of computer program customisation.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 341 or BBSC 303; (X) ARCH 303 passed before 1999, BBSC 403

ARCH 411 - Architectural Design

A studio paper addressing questions of architectural design within contemporary institutional contexts, and investigating architecture as a form of cultural criticism. Value judgements and priorities are considered in relation to complex and innovative design projects.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 312; (X) ARCH 311 passed before 1996

ARCH 412 - Architectural Design

Several autonomous studio programmes address specialised topics within architecture e.g. urban design, interior architecture, construction technology. Topics focus on staff research and practice interests. Themes and content vary from year to year.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 411

ARCH 431 - Services

Design and integration of the main mechanical and electrical services within the fabric and structure of buildings, with the main focus on heating, ventilating and air conditioning, vertical transportation, electrical power, lighting, fire protection and water supply services.

10 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 312; (X) ARCH 331

ARCH 441 - Construction Studies

Advanced construction theory and practice with particular regard to the building envelope of urban, multistorey or multicellular buildings; sustainable design; building conservation; detail design.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 341; (X) ARCH 341 passed before 1996

ARCH 451 - Structural Systems

Lateral and gravity load resisting systems; building configuration; interactions between structural and non-structural components; earthquake risk buildings; base isolation and special structures. Development of particular topics of structural interest.

10 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 351; (X) ARCH 351 passed before 1996

ARCH 461 - Professional Practice

Professionalism, design management, project delivery, consent and contract procedures; law relating to architectural practice.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARCH 363 or BBSC 363; (X) ARCH 362

ARCH 463 - Project Management

An examination of management development in architecture. Practice and project delivery strategies; quality assurance systems and contractual procedures; current issues in architectural practice and the building and construction industry.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 362 or 461; (X) ARCH 361

ARCH 481 - Architectural Design

A student-initiated design project. Students propose a design idea or issue to be developed in depth. With the advice and approval of the studio faculty, the student defines and undertakes a suitable architectural project. While the project may have a more theoretical or a more practical emphasis, in all instances the student is expected through design to critically explore the issue in depth and to prepare a comprehensive visual documentation of the project proposed.

40 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) Fourth Year core papers; (X) ARCH 388

ARCH 489 - Architectural Research

Student-initiated research into a focussed architectural topic. Exploration of research techniques which may include research by design. The work is developed under the direction of a tutor.

20 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) Fourth Year core papers; (X) ARCH 389

Architectural Studies for BA

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute. For course details, see under the appropriate subject headings.

Master of Architecture

A satisfactory thesis (ARCH 591) presented in accordance with the MArch Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Art History

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ARTH 103 - Introduction to Art History and Theory

This paper introduces students to the terms and theories of art and art history. It also addresses problems of understanding and description of the visual arts, drawing illustrative material from a wide range of sources, western and non-western, past and present.

36 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (X) ARTH 101

ARTH 213 - Art in Aotearoa New Zealand

A survey of the art of New Zealand from pre-European contact to the present.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARTH 103; (X) ARTH 102

ARTH 214 - Pacific Art

This paper is an introductory survey of art in the Pacific region from the pre-colonial era to the present. It will focus primarily on Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia, but will also include the indigenous art of Aotearoa New Zealand and Australia.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARTH 103 or PASI 101

ARTH 216 - Byzantine and Medieval Art

A survey of Early Christian and Byzantine art from AD 300 to AD 1350, with an emphasis on the development of Christian iconography.

22 pts · (P) ARTH 103; (X) ARTH 333

Not offered in 2001

ARTH 217 - The Renaissance

A survey of Renaissance art, 1400-1600.

22 pts · (P) ARTH 103; (X) ARTH 220, ARTH 330

Not offered in 2001

ARTH 218 - The Baroque

A survey of European art, 1600-1750.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARTH 103; (X) ARTH 221

ARTH 219 - Modernism and Postmodernism

A survey of 20th-century art, with emphasis on Europe and America.

22 pts · (P) ARTH 103; (X) ARTH 332

Not offered in 2001

ARTH 222 - Neoclassicism to Impressionism

An introduction to European art from 1750 to c1900. Particular attention will be paid to French and British art, both academic and avant-garde.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARTH 103

ARTH 224 - Women Artists

This paper looks at a selection of work by women artists from past and present. Issues examined will include reasons for exclusion from mainstream art, educational and professional opportunities, implications for art criticism, craft versus art and feminist perspectives.

22 pts · (P) ARTH 103

Not offered in 2001

ARTH 225 - Religious Art and Architecture: Imaging the Divine East and West

This paper looks at the religious art and architecture in a number of religious traditions. Topics include the Hindu temple, Buddhist imagery, Christian art, Islamic architecture and art, and Jewish iconography. The course fieldwork will include visits to Te Hau-ki-Turanga and religious buildings in the region. Also taught as RELI 225.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) ARTH 103; (X) RELI 225

ARTH 310 - Topics in Colonial Art

This paper will investigate issues in colonial art in New Zealand and Australia. Comparisons will be made with the colonial experience elsewhere, particularly in the United States.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts

ARTH 311 - Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art

This paper investigates issues that have shaped contemporary art practice in New Zealand from 1945 to the present.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts

ARTH 315 - Topics in 18th Century Art

This paper places emphasis on the arts in France from the Rococo to the Revolution, investigating France as a cultural paradigm.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts

ARTH 316 - Topics in 19th Century Art

This paper will investigate the critical histories of 19th-century art, exploring such topics as: art as a social agent, the impact of photography, and the art of Empire.

24 pts · (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts

Not offered in 2001

ARTH 317 - Topics in 20th Century Art

This paper will investigate 20th-century art through a range of debated issues such as: the relationship between art and power, notions of 'primitivism' and the 'other', and representations of the body.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts

ARTH 318 - Modernist 'Primitivism'

This paper will investigate various appropriations of the 'primitive' in early modernist art and culture, looking closely at their role in the transformation of Western art and the construction of modern identity, as well as examining both postcolonial critiques of modernist 'primitivism' and its displacements within more recent arenas of artistic and cultural production.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 200-level ARTH pts; (X) ARTH 335 in 2000

ARTH 335 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 22 200-level ARTH pts

Not offered in 2001

For other papers related to art history see entries under Architecture, Classics and Māori Studies. MAOR 312 - The Arts of the Māori may be substituted for an ARTH paper at 300 level.

Art History for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and

Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year. MAOR 402 may be substituted. Students considering proceeding to apply for entry to the MA are strongly advised to include ARTH 489 Research Essay in their Honours programme.

ARTH 401 - Art History Methodology

A study of the approaches art historians have developed from art history's beginnings as a recognised academic discipline in the 19th century to the present. This is a compulsory paper for Art History Honours.

ARTH 402 - Theory and Context in Art History

A study of the theories and contexts which have shaped art history.

ARTH 403 - Collections-based Topic

History of Prints: a paper based on art collections in Wellington institutions, particularly those of the Alexander Turnbull Library and the Museum of New Zealand Te Papa Tongarewa. Student numbers may need to be restricted in any one year.

ARTH 404 - Applied Topic in Art History

Art and its Markets: an investigation of the structures of the art world: dealers, collectors, and museums; and of policy and practice as it relates to art.

ARTH 405 - Special Topic

2001: The Cultures of Collecting. The phenomenon of collecting is universal throughout history and across every society. The paper encourages a critical reading of the literature on the history and psychology of collecting, requiring students to compile case studies.

ARTH 489 - Research Essay

Art History for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Asian Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ASIA 101 - Introduction to Asia

The paper provides students with a general introduction to the cultures and civilisations of northeast, southeast and south Asia.

18 pts · 2/3

ASIA 201 - Introduction to the Study of Asia

An interdisciplinary introduction to the study of aspects of the region of Asia. The paper will be thematic in structure. Particular concepts and ideas (time and its usages, centre and periphery, colonialism and postcolonialism) will be examined within a variety of Asian contexts and traditions.

22 pts · (P) 18 approved pts

Not offered in 2001

ASIA 202 - Malay World and Civilization

A consideration of Malay civilization through a study of particular communities located in Peninsular Malaysia, Sarawak and Sabah. Both modern and traditional Malay societies will be studied. Attention will be paid to the common elements linking a broad range of societies in what is commonly referred to as the Malay World.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 pts

ASIA 203 - Modern Korean Society

This paper offers a study of contemporary Korean society through secondary sources drawn from a variety of social science disciplines and literature. Topics to be discussed include colonialism, nationalism, democratisation and political change, class conflict and social change, literature and popular culture, and gender issues.

22 pts · (P) ASIA 101 or 18 approved pts

Not offered in 2001

ASIA 204 - Special Topic

This paper introduces students to a particular geographical or thematic aspect of Asian states and societies.

22 pts · (P) ASIA 101 or 18 approved pts

Not offered in 2001

ASIA 205 - Selected Topic on Contemporary Asia

An examination of selected aspects of contemporary societies and cultures, including business and legal cultures, in one or more regions of Asia. The topic selected will vary each year but the emphasis will be on current conditions and practices in the field or fields studied.

22 pts · 3/3 · (P) ASIA 101 or 18 approved pts

ASIA 206 - Introduction to Asian Economic History

A survey of Asian economic history from the mid-19th century to the present day. The topics covered will include the causes of economic growth, the development of business structures and government-based relations, international economic relations including Asia's relations with New Zealand, and the origins of the economic crisis of the late 1990s. The course deals with Japan, China, other parts of east Asia, and India. Also taught as ECON 204.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 ASIA, ECON, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts or other approved pts; (X) ECHI 201, ECON 204

ASIA 301 - Selected Topics in the Study of Asia

The paper provides the context within which students formulate and answer questions in the field of Asian Studies. These questions will derive from interdisciplinary perspectives to which students are introduced.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) ASIA 101 and 44 approved pts

ASIA 302 - Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study

A supervised programme of research and study on selected themes in Asian Studies.

24 pts · 3/3 · (P) 44 approved pts and permission of the ASI Director

Refer to the Asian Studies prospectus for details of papers approved for accreditation towards an Asian Studies Major.

Asian Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute.

ASIA 401 - Methods and Issues in Asian Studies

An examination of a variety of disciplinary, conceptual and methodological issues relating to Asian Studies, with particular emphasis on interdisciplinary skills.

ASIA 402 - Studies in Contemporary Research on Asia

This paper will focus on one or more topics such as the construction of cultural and national identities; the interaction of law, religion and politics; the social impact (including the impact on women) of growth and economic reform; science, technology and sustainable development; and law, commerce, and public policy in newly industrialising states.

ASIA 489 - Research Essay

Up to two papers in other subject areas may be included in the Asian Studies Honours programme, with the approval of the Director of the Asian Studies Institute. The following papers are among those that will be available for inclusion by suitably qualified students: GEOG 404; HIST 408, 415; JAPA 401-406; POLS 416, 443, 444; RELI 405-407, 409. Other papers may also be approved by the Director on a case by case basis.

Asian Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA statute.

Biological Sciences

Major subject requirements

Major subject requirements for BSc in Biology, Cell and Molecular Bioscience,

Ecology and Biodiversity, Marine Biology: see Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

Major subject requirements for BA in Science subjects: see Section 4 of the BA Statute.

BIOL 111 - Cell Biology

Structure and function of pro- and eukaryotic cells, an introduction to biological chemistry, cell ultrastructure and metabolism, cell division and development.

18 pts · 1/3

BIOL 113 - Biology of Plants

Current topics and issues in plant science presented at an introductory level. The focus of the paper is on evidence for and against explanations of some of the most topical and interesting questions in Botany today, particularly those that relate to human issues and environment. The paper provides a broad plant biology background for all biology majors, and a foundation for Ecology and Biodiversity majors.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) BOTY 111

BIOL 114 - Biology of Animals

An introduction to animal structure and function. This course is largely based on the biology of mammals with a strong emphasis on human biology but comparison is made throughout with other animals.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) ZOOL 111, BMSC 114

BIOL 115 - Evolution and Human Biology

An introduction to theories of evolution, human evolution and biology. The paper explores principles of reproduction and inheritance, the processes involved in the natural regulation of populations, population genetics and evolution. It also examines human evolution, the ecological basis and context in which humans have continued to evolve, some other consequences of evolving as they have, and the relationships of humans with their environment.

18 pts · 1/3

Not offered in 2001

BIOL 132 - Biodiversity and Conservation

Selected case studies in the ecology, evolution, management and conservation of the earth's ecosystems and the biota that inhabit them, with examples drawn from within both New Zealand and worldwide.

18 pts · 2/3

BIOL 214 - Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology

An introduction to the basic concepts and techniques in ecology, focussing on physical and biological processes in aquatic and terrestrial environments (including soils), climate change, and ecosystem functioning. Also taught as GEOL 214.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) STAT 193; 36 pts chosen from BIOL 111, 113, 114, 115, GEOL 111, 112, GEOG 111, 114; (C) BIOL 242/GEOL 242; (X) BIOL 314, GEOL 213, GEOL 214

BIOL 219 - New Zealand Flora and Fauna

The ecology, biogeography and evolution of the New Zealand flora and fauna.

11 pts · 3/3 (29 Jan – 9 Feb 2001) · (P) 72 pts; (X) BIOL 201

BIOL 221 - Human Nutrition

A study of selected issues in human nutrition as they affect social groups and the individual, with particular reference to those of New Zealand.

22 pts · (P) 72 pts

Not offered in 2001

BIOL 224 - Population Processes in Ecology

An introduction to the study of biological populations, including the definition, description, and identification of populations, demography, population regulation, the Hardy-Weinberg principle and genetic change, and natural, kin, and sexual selection.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 pts from the BSc Schedule; STAT 193 or (with approval of Head of School) an acceptable background in statistics

BIOL 227 - Plants and Algae: Function and Diversity

Plant and algal physiology and structure with emphasis on adaptations of the whole organism; diversity and evolution of photosynthetic organisms (including blue-green bacteria, algae, and plants) and fungi.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 113 *or* BOTY 111;
(X) BOTY 211

BIOL 228 - Animal Diversity

Diversity, form, and function of animals; an overview of the taxonomic diversity of all

animals; focused study of selected terrestrial and aquatic taxa, including annelids, molluscs, arthropods, and vertebrates.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 114 *or* ZOOL 111;
(X) BIOL 217, 218, ZOOL 211

BIOL 231 - Science and Society

Contemporary biological technologies and societal values; case studies; the complexities of the biology/society relationship. Also taught as SCED 201.

22 pts · (P) 72 pts; (X) SCED 201

Not offered in 2001

BIOL 239 - Proteins and Enzymes

The structure, function and biological properties of proteins, including catalysis and its regulation; contemporary techniques for the isolation and characterisation of proteins and enzymes.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) CHEM 103 *or* 104; (X) BCHM 221, BMSC 209, BIOL 209

BIOL 240 - Metabolism

The mechanisms and roles of metabolic processes in the interconversion of molecules in animals, plants and micro-organisms.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 111; CHEM 103 *or* 104;
(X) BCHM 222, BMSC 210, BIOL 210

BIOL 241 - Heredity and Gene

Expression

An introduction to the structure and behaviour of chromosomes, genes and DNA; and to the processes of heredity and the mechanisms by which genetic information is transmitted and expressed in animals (including humans), plants and micro-organisms. Introduction to DNA technologies.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 111; (X) BCHM 212, BIOL 211, 311, BMSC 211

BIOL 242 - Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution

An introduction to field techniques in the physical and biological environment. Also taught as GEOL 242.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) STAT 193; 36 pts chosen from BIOL 111, 113, 114, 115, GEOL 111, 112, GEOG 111, 114; (C) BIOL 214/GEOL 214;
(X) GEOL 242, GEOL 213

Field trip in February before term commences (8 days) or Easter (8 days)

BIOL 243 - Physiology and Pharmacology

Included in this paper will be the study of the functioning and roles of the central and peripheral nervous and hormonal systems in control of cardiovascular and respiratory activity, digestion and absorption; metabolic responses to different environmental and energy demands; sensory systems; muscular physiology, etc. The emphasis is on mammalian physiology with particular reference to human functions. The elements of pharmacology are introduced in the context of modulation of normal function.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 111; BIOL 114; CHEM 103 or 104; (X) PHSI 211; PHSI 212, PHSI 213; BMSC 213, BIOL 213

BIOL 252 - Cell and Developmental Biology

This paper expands on topics introduced in first year cell biology, covering the structure and behaviour of cells in terms of underlying molecular events, and the role of cells in the physiology and development of the whole organism.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 111; BIOL 114; (X) BMSC 212, BIOL 212

BIOL 261 - Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences (I)

Techniques for characterising genetic phenomena at the organismal and molecular levels. Measurement of organ function *in vivo* and *in vitro*.

12 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 111, CHEM 103 or CHEM 104; (X) BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, BMSC 261

BIOL 262 - Laboratory Techniques for the Molecular Biosciences (II)

Experimental techniques related to isolation and characterisation of proteins and enzymes and cells and to the study of their functions.

12 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 111, CHEM 103 or CHEM 104; (X) BIOL 209, 210, 211, 212, 213

BIOL 271 - Introductory Marine Biology

An introductory paper focusing on marine biology, to complement the physical and chemical marine ecological content of BIOL 214. This paper introduces students to: marine biological diversity; nutritional and re-

productive strategies in the sea; trophic relationships, food webs and energy cycling; threats to diversity; marine conservation issues.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) Any 72 pts
Not offered in 2001

BIOL 272 - Field Marine Biology

An introduction to marine communities and marine field work. The paper introduces ecological aspects of the plankton, soft shores, hard shores, subtidal benthos and macroalgae. Participants will be introduced to appropriate techniques for sampling and analysis. An individual research project is required.

11 pts · 3/3 (14 – 20 Feb 2001) · (P) STAT 193; BIOL 113 or 114, or permission of Head of School

BIOL 303 - Advanced Cell & Developmental Biology

This paper covers recent molecular advances in developmental biology. Case studies include limb and nervous system development. Also, the role of growth factors and other cell-cell communications in cellular processes will be emphasised.

15 pts · 3/4 · (P) 18 pts from BIOL 239, 240, 241, 243, 252; (X) BMSC 303

BIOL 304 - Cell and Immunobiology

The cellular and molecular basis of the immune system, its organisation, reactions and controls in health and disease; immunopharmacology, immunochemistry; immunological methods in research; interactions between the immune, endocrine and nervous systems. Topics on the activation, differentiation and control of specific cell functions – the cell surface, receptors, ion metabolism and cell cycling.

15 pts · 4/4 · (P) 18 pts from BIOL 239, 240, 241, 243, 252; (X) PHSI 314, BMSC 304

BIOL 305 - Advanced Physiology

Cellular, organismal and integrative physiology of the mammalian cardiovascular, respiratory, neuromuscular, renal and endocrine systems. Advanced topics include neuroendocrine and pharmacological control of the circulation, exercise physiology, coronary blood flow, and pulsatile hormone release and control target cell function.

30 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 243; (X) PHSI 312, PHSI 313, BMSC 305

BIOL 309 - Cellular Regulation

The overall theme is a consideration of molecular processes which affect normal cell structure and function. Abnormalities, including cancer, are also described.

30 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 239, BIOL 240; (X) BCHM 314, BMSC 309

BIOL 310 - Genes and Genomes

Recombinant DNA technology, biotechnology, gene organisation, expression and evolution in higher organisms.

30 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 241; (X) BCHM 313, BMSC 310

BIOL 311 - Genetics

Advances in transmission genetics, cytogenetics and population genetics; somatic cell genetics; genetics of quantitative traits; selected aspects of developmental genetics; human genetics; applications of genetics to wildlife management, and to plant and animal breeding; evolutionary genetics.

30 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 241; 18 pts from MATH or STAT papers or (with permission of Head of SBS) a comparable background in mathematics or statistics; (X) BMSC 311

BIOL 313 - Marine Ecology

Patterns and processes in the ecology of marine organisms, especially those of the shore and shallow waters.

15 pts · 3/4 · (P) BIOL 214 or BIOL 314
Offered for the last time in 2001

BIOL 315 - Biodiversity of Land Plants

The diversity, reproduction, classification, and evolution of bryophytes, pteridophytes, gymnosperms, and angiosperms.

15 pts · 4/4 · (P) BIOL 113 or BOTY 111; (X) BOTY 211, BIOL 227, 317
Offered for the last time in 2001

BIOL 317 - Plant Ecology

Modern approaches to plant evolutionary, physiological, population community, and ecosystem ecology. Emphasis ranges from theoretical ecology through techniques of experimentation, sampling, and data analysis.

15 pts · 2/4 · (P) BIOL 214 or BIOL 215 or BIOL 314; (X) BOTY 314

Offered for the last time in 2001

BIOL 318 - Animal Ecology and Behaviour

A paper with a NZ emphasis specialising in the ecology and behaviour of animals covering factors affecting animal numbers and distribution; species interactions; animal behaviour; evolutionary and genetic ecology including sociobiology and behavioural ecology. New Zealand case studies.

15 pts · 1/4 · (P) BIOL 214 or BIOL 314; (X) ZOOL 314

Offered for the last time in 2001

BIOL 320 - Fisheries and Aquaculture

The biological and ecological background to fisheries and aquaculture, especially in the New Zealand context, having regard also to relevant historical, economic, legal and social factors which concern the utilisation, management and conservation of marine living resources.

15 pts · 4/4 · (P) BIOL 114; (X) ZOOL 309
Offered for the last time in 2001

BIOL 321 - Conservation Ecology

An advanced paper in the expanding field of conservation ecology. This paper provides a conceptual base to biological conservation derived from population, community and ecosystem ecology, genetics, reproductive biology and biogeography.

15 pts · 2/4 · (P) BIOL 214 or BIOL 314
Offered for the last time in 2001

BIOL 323 - Biology of Algae

Systematics, structure, growth and development of algae, including their adaptations to environment, and their ecological importance; applied biology of algae in relation to their economic uses.

15 pts · 4/4 · (P) BIOL 111; BIOL 113 or BOTY 111; (X) BOTY 201, 211, BIOL 227

BIOL 325 - Biology of Marine Invertebrates

The biology, diversity and mode of life of marine invertebrates with an emphasis on New Zealand species. Special consideration will be given to those of economic and cultural significance.

15 pts · 3/4 · (P) BIOL 114; (X) BIOL 217, ZOOL 211

Offered for the last time in 2001

BIOL 326 - Applied Insect Ecology

Practical problems in entomology, including the principles and methods of suppressing harmful arthropods, enhancing beneficial species, and conserving rare insects.

15 pts · 1/4 · (P) BIOL 114; BIOL 214/242 or BIOL 218; (X) BIOL 319, ZOOL 310

Offered for the last time in 2001

BIOL 327 - Plant Ecology and Conservation

Modern approaches to plant evolutionary, population, community, and ecosystem ecology, and their relevance to plant conservation. Emphasis ranges from theoretical ecology through techniques of experimentation, sampling, and data analysis.

30 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL/GEOL 214 or permission of Head of School

Not offered in 2001

BIOL 328 - Animal Ecology and Behaviour

The ecology and behaviour of animals, covering factors that affect numbers and distribution; species interactions; evolutionary and behavioural ecology, including sociobiology; and applied aspects such as human ecology, pest control, and conservation.

30 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 224; (X) BIOL 318; ZOOL 314

Not offered in 2001

BIOL 329 - Evolution

Origin and development of concepts about biological history including the establishment of modern experimental methods for understanding pattern and process in the origin of new species.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 240 pts, including at least 30 pts at 300-level in the biological sciences, earth sciences or philosophy; or permission of Head of School

Not offered in 2001

BIOL 371 - Marine Ecology

An advanced paper in marine plant biology and marine ecology. Topics include: macroalgae and marine flowering plants, their biology, distributions, and ecological importance;

and marine community ecology, including community structure and interactions within soft and hard shores, the deep sea and hydrothermal vents, coral reefs, and the plankton.

30 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 214; 227; 217 or 228; 272; (X) BIOL 313, 323

Not offered in 2001

BIOL 372 - Marine Animal Resources

The biology, form, and function of selected New Zealand marine invertebrate groups with special emphasis given to species of economic or cultural significance; the biological, ecological, legal, and economic background to fisheries, fisheries management and aquaculture worldwide and in New Zealand.

30 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 217 or 228; 271; 272; (X) BIOL 320, 325, ZOOL 309

Not offered in 2001

Biomedical Science

Major subject requirements

BBmedSc: For majors in the following subjects see Section 3 of the BBmedSc Statute:

- Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry
- Human Genetics
- Molecular Pathology

BMSC 114 - Introduction to Human Biology

An introduction to the human animal. This paper is largely based on the biology of mammals with a strong emphasis on human biology but comparison is made throughout with other animals.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) ZOOL 111, BIOL 114

BMSC 116 - Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality

Human evolution. The biology and psychology of human sexuality: gender and sexual identity, sex determination, courtship, mate choice, and reproduction. The paper considers reproductive technologies and medical interventions to assist fertility. The paper

introduces basic aspects of human anatomy, physiology, genetics, and psychology, and is thus a stepping-stone to advanced papers in these subjects.

15 pts · 1/3

BMSC 117 - The Biology of Disease

The nature and origin of disease. Economic and health issues. Bacteria, viruses, prions; structure, identification and classification. Genetics and mechanisms of infectivity, pathogenesis, virulence and host susceptibility, immunity, epidemiology. Control strategies, new techniques. New organisms. Invertebrate and fungal parasites. Ecological, cultural aspects of disease.

15 pts · 2/3

BMSC 202 - Introduction to Pathology

Introduction to mechanisms of disease, including inflammation, malignancy, degeneration and infection.

11 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 111, BMSC 114, BMSC 117

BMSC 209 - Proteins and Enzymes

The structure, function and biological properties of proteins, including catalysis and its regulation; contemporary techniques for the isolation and characterisation of proteins and enzymes.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) CHEM 103, 104; (X) BCHM 221, BIOL 209, 239

BMSC 210 - Metabolism

The mechanisms and roles of metabolic processes in the inter-conversion of molecules in humans, animals and micro-organisms.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 111, CHEM 103, 104; (X) BCHM 222, BIOL 210, BIOL 240

BMSC 211 - Heredity and Gene

Expression

An introduction to the structure and behaviour of chromosomes, genes and DNA; and to the processes of heredity and the mechanisms by which genetic information is transmitted and expressed in humans and other animals. Some discussion of the genetics of plants and micro-organisms is included. Introduction to DNA technologies.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 111; (X) BCHM 212, BIOL 211, BIOL 241

BMSC 212 - Cell and Developmental Biology

This paper expands on topics introduced in first-year cell biology, covering the structure and behaviour of cells in terms of underlying molecular events and the role of cells in the physiology and development of the whole organism.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BIOL 111, BMSC 114; (X) BIOL 212, BIOL 252

BMSC 213 - Physiology and Pharmacology

Included in this paper will be the study of the functioning and roles of the central and peripheral nervous and hormonal systems in control of cardiovascular and respiratory activity, digestion and absorption, metabolic responses to different environmental and energy demands; sensory systems; muscle physiology, etc. The emphasis is on mammalian physiology with particular reference to human functions. The elements of pharmacology are introduced in the context of modulation of normal function.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) BIOL 111, BMSC 114, CHEM 103, 104; (X) PHSI 211, PHSI 212, PHSI 213, BIOL 213, BIOL 243

BMSC 261 - Biomedical Laboratory Techniques

Theory and practice of fundamental laboratory techniques.

12 pts · 1/3 · (P) CHEM 103, CHEM 104, BIOL 111; (X) BIOL 209, BIOL 210, 239, 240, 261

BMSC 301 - Microbiology*

Basics of microbial biology. Classes of bacteria and viruses. Bacterial and viral genetics and metabolism.

15 pts · 3/4 · (P) BMSC 117, BMSC 210

BMSC 303 - Advanced Cell and Developmental Biology*

This paper covers recent molecular advances in developmental biology. Case studies include limb and nervous-system development. Also, the role of growth factors.

9 pts · 3/4 · (P) BMSC 210, BMSC 213; (X) BIOL 303

BMSC 304 - Cell and Immunobiology*

The cellular and molecular basis of the immune system, its organisation, reactions and controls in health and disease; immunopharmacology, immunochemistry; immunological methods in research; interactions between the immune, endocrine and nervous systems. Topics on the activation, differentiation and control of specific cell functions – the cell surface, receptors, ion metabolism and cell cycling.

9 pts · 4/4 · (P) BMSC 213; (X) PHSI 314, BIOL 304

BMSC 305 - Advanced Physiology*

Cellular, organismal and integrative physiology of the mammalian cardiovascular, respiratory, neuromuscular, renal and endocrine systems. Advanced topics include neuroendocrine and pharmacological control of the circulation, exercise physiology, coronary blood flow, and pulsatile hormone release and control target cell function.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BMSC 213; (X) BIOL 305, PHSI 312, PHSI 313

BMSC 309 - Cellular Regulation*

The overall theme is a consideration of molecular processes that affect normal cell structure and function. Abnormalities, including cancer, are also described.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) BMSC 209, BMSC 210; (X) BCHM 314, BIOL 309

BMSC 310 - Genes and Genomes*

Recombinant DNA technology, biotechnology, gene organisation, expression and evolution in higher organisms.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BMSC 211; (X) BCHM 313, BIOL 310

BMSC 311 - Genetics*

Advances in transmission genetics, cytogenetics and population genetics; somatic cell genetics; genetics of quantitative traits; selected aspects of developmental genetics; human genetics; applications of genetics to wildlife management, and to plant and animal breeding; evolutionary genetics.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BMSC 211; (X) BIOL 311

BMSC 323 - Systems Pathology*

A description of the pathogenesis, morphology and complications of common benign and malignant diseases.

30 pts · 2/3 · (P) BMSC 202, BMSC 305

BMSC 353 - Human Molecular Genetics*

The human genome. Genetic aspects of development. Molecular effects of genetic lesions. Inborn errors of metabolism. Treatments for genetic diseases. Prenatal diagnosis. Genetics of cancer in humans.

9 pts · 3/4 · (P) BMSC 310, BMSC 311

BMSC 354 - Pharmacology*

Drug classes and mode of action. Drug disposition, metabolism and elimination. Target site interactions. Drug design.

30 pts · 2/3 · (P) BMSC 210, 213

BMSC 361 - Advanced Biomedical Laboratory Techniques*

Theory and practice of contemporary laboratory techniques.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) BMSC 261

CHEM 309 - Biological and Medicinal Chemistry*

Macromolecular structural analysis. Structural-activity relationships. Computational chemistry, molecular modelling and drug design.

9 pts · 2/3 · (P) CHEM 201, CHEM 204, CHEM 205

* *Not offered in 2001*

Books and Print Culture

FHSS 221 - Print, Communication and Culture

An introduction to the history of the book and print in western, eastern and indigenous cultures and its relationship to oral, manuscript and electronic media. Topics include book design and technological change, readers and reading spaces, censorship and oppression, packaging and advertising, and the reinvention of the book in the digital age.

This paper also offers an overview of New Zealand print culture, including its relationship to Māori oral culture, and provides an opportunity for hands-on experience in the letterpress printing laboratory at Wai-te-ata Press.

22 pts • 3/3 • (P) 36 pts

Botany

Botany for BSc with Honours

Three papers and a research project (BOTY 489).

BIOL 409 - Systematic Biology

(P) BIOL 322

BOTY 418 - Plant Physiology

(P) BIOL 315 or BOTY 313

Not offered in 2001

BOTY 420 - Special Topic - Plant Reproductive Biology

Reproduction in vascular plants from evolutionary, systematic and ecological perspectives. Topics covered might include gender and sexual dimorphism, dichogamy and herkogamy, inbreeding and apomixis, heterostyly, pollination biology, and genetics of flower form.

BOTY 421 - Special Topic

BOTY 422 - Mycology

(P) BOTY 318 or BIOL 324

Not offered in 2001

ECOL 417 - Plant Ecology

(P) BIOL 317 or BOTY 314

Approved papers from the following list may be substituted for up to two of the above:

BIOL 403 - Evolution

BIOL 404 - Environment and Conservation Management

BIOL 420 - Conservation Ecology

BOTY 489 - Research Project

A research project on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

Botany for MSc Part 1

Three papers chosen from the schedule of papers for Botany for BSc with Honours, excluding BOTY 489, plus BOTY 580 Research Preparation.

Botany for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (BOTY 591*) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

* The School of Biological Sciences offers postgraduate supervision in several specialised fields of Botany: phycology (structure, function and ecology of algae), angiosperm, systematics and molecular systematics, genetics, cytology and cytogenetics, plant ecology, plant physiology.

Diploma in Applied Science (Botany)

One approved BOTY or BIOL paper numbered 400-489; 60 points from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; and a project (BOTY 889).

Building Management

Graduate Diploma of Building Management

Graduate Certificate of Building Management

The papers are offered in distance education mode and attendance on campus is not required. Tutorial support is provided by telephone, fax and e-mail. The Study Guide for each paper is structured in topics for self-paced learning over one trimester. Each topic comprises notes interspersed with exercises, readings and material on computer disk, cassette or other media to support individual study and assigned practical work.

Part 1: GCPM 801 and GDPM 811 and two other papers from Part 1

GCPM 801 - Management Practices in the Construction Industry

This paper examines the forces for change in the current construction industry environment in New Zealand and possible management responses. Topics include the need for change; a profile of the New Zealand construction industry in an internationally competitive market; the role and influence of industry stakeholders; and workplace best practice and quality management.

1/3

GCPM 802 - Construction Industry Financial Management

This paper focuses upon the overall financial position and capacity of a construction company. Topics include: accounting as part of managerial decision-making systems; major accounting reports – statement of financial position, profit and loss (income) statements, and cash flow; analysis methods such as ratio analysis; profit; liquidity, and financial stability; balance day adjustments; best practice and financial prequalification in construction and building.

2/3

GCPM 803 - Building Cost Planning

This paper considers the characteristics of the construction industry; the effect of design constraints and variables on total building costs; the principle and practice of planning the cost of a building during the design stages and the theory and techniques of life cycle costing in the cost planning process.

1/3

GCPM 804 - Special Topic

GDPM 811 - Construction Industry Human Resources

This paper examines organisational behaviour in ongoing and temporary project organisations, creation of effective working relationships, communication, negotiation skills and arbitration, recruitment and staff development, stress management and workplace reform. Topics include: workplace planning as asset management; recruitment and selection of staff; training development and career development; employee relations which embrace occupational health and safety, and equal employment opportunity, legislation, and industrial relations; communications; and the challenge of leadership.

2/3

GDPM 812 - Built Facility Management

This paper considers the role of the facility manager and the tasks of managing built facilities to meet organizational requirements. Topics include identification of organizational expectations; changing work patterns; user participation and the use of serviceability tools; building quality assessment; consultant briefing and outsourcing; life costing and asset management for operating property.

1/3

GDPM 813 - Construction Project Planning

This paper examines project planning requirements and techniques applicable in the building, construction and property industries. Topics include an introduction to planning; bar charts; Critical Path Method (CPM) and Project Evaluation Review Technique (PERT); resource planning; line diagrams and Line of Balance planning; cash flow forecasting; time/cost trade-offs; decision theory; and

computer packages for construction project planning and control.

1/3

GDPM 814 - Construction Contract Law

The issues which affect building and construction contracts are examined. Topics include an introduction to the law of contract; standard forms of contract; parties and contractual obligations; latent conditions; variations to agreement and contracts; extensions of time; liability, indemnities and insurance; dispute resolution; breach of contract; determination; remedies outside the contract.

2/3

GDFM 815 - Building Project Evaluation

This paper examines development appraisal and other techniques used in the economic evaluation of building projects. Topics include the development process; property, investment, feasibility studies, property markets; financing projects; taxation and risk analysis.

2/3

GDFM 816 - Building Performance Assessment

This unit examines the impact of building performance on creating appropriate work environments. Topics include methods for evaluating building performance; physiological factors, satisfaction and comfort; environmental factors of light, sound, temperature, humidity and air quality; structural considerations; building systems and services; building serviceability tools and methods to determine user needs and occupancy requirements.

2/3

GDPM 817 - Special Topic

Part 2: GDPM 821 or GDFM 822 and three other papers from either or both of Parts 1 or 2

GDPM 821 - Investigation Project or Case Study in Building Management

This paper comprises a project or major case study allocated to, or proposed by, the student that is relevant to her/his workplace and project environment. The project or case study entails research investigation involving an analysis and interpretation of data, or a critical review and interpretation of literature on a selected topic, and provides an opportunity for the practical application and integration of the professional background and skills studied in other papers in the diploma programme.

1/3, 2/3

GDFM 822 - Investigation Project or Case Study in Facility Management

As for GDPM 821. It is recommended that students take GDPM 821 prior to taking this paper.

1/3, 2/3

GDPM 823 - Project Evaluation and Monitoring

An examination of different approaches and techniques of building project evaluation and monitoring and their application in New Zealand and overseas.

1/3

GDPM 824 - Special Topic**GDFM 825 - Special Topic****Building Science****BBSC 201 - Communication**

Models of the communication process; factors influencing effective communication; verbal and visual communication skills; freehand drawing, instrumental drawing, photography; presentation techniques and reprographics.

20 pts · 1/3 · (X) ARCH 201, 202

BBSC 231 - Environmental Science

Climatic analysis of buildings. Thermal, visual, acoustic and aerodynamic principles of buildings and building elements. Environmental performance specification.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ARCH 181 or 18 approved MATH/PHYS pts; (X) ARCH 212 passed before 1996, ARCH 234

BBSC 241 - Construction

Principles of construction; materials used in construction; the building process and its influence on the assembly of a building enclosure.

20 pts · 1/3 · (X) ARCH 241, 242

BBSC 244 - Building Quantities and Estimating

The use of measured quantities as a management tool; standard methods of measurement; schedule of quantities; variations; preparation of building estimates and ten-

ders; determination of unit rates, margins, components, and escalation clauses. Also taught as ARCH 244.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) BBSC 241 or ARCH 241; (X) ARCH 244

BBSC 251 - Structures

Basic requirements for structural systems; structural form and proportion; equilibrium; strength of materials; bending and shear; combined stresses; elasticity, plasticity and ductility; elastic deformation; buckling; structural design principles, elementary soil mechanics. Also taught as ARCH 251.

20 pts · 2/3 · (X) ARCH 251, 252

BBSC 261 - Building Economics

The economic problems and the tools of economic analysis; demand; supply; competition; structure, profitability and production of the New Zealand building and construction industry; the impact of Government policy; investment evaluation and life costing of buildings. Also taught as ARCH 261.

20 pts · 1/3 · (X) ARCH 261

BBSC 271 - History of Building Technology

The historical, social and economic development of construction methods, materials and systems; the scientific and industrial revolutions; trends in the development of building in New Zealand.

20 pts · (P) ARCH 171 or 172 or 181

Not offered in 2001

BBSC 281 - Special Topic

20 pts

BBSC 282 - Special Topic

20 pts

BBSC 301 - Communication in Practice

Development of graphic and verbal communication skills appropriate to professional practice in the building industry; introduction to communication strategies for different groups; planning and execution of drawings and reports; presentation techniques and reprographics. Also taught as ARCH 301.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) Core papers in Second Year BBSC or BArch; (X) ARCH 204, 205, 281 passed in 1993, ARCH 301

BBSC 303 - Computer Applications

Computers in architectural practice; hardware and software; graphics, simulation and animation; information management systems; design and management applications.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) BBSC 241 or ARCH 241; (X) ARCH 303

BBSC 321 - Building Performance

Methods for evaluating building performance; determination and evaluation of user needs; design of new or refurbished buildings to meet user needs. Also taught as ARCH 321.

20 pts · (P) BBSC 331 or ARCH 431, 451 (C) BBSC 341 (BBSc students only); (X) ARCH 382 passed in 1990, 384 passed 1991-1995, ARCH 321

Not offered in 2001

BBSC 331 - Environmental Science

Predicting the environmental performance of buildings and building elements. Introduction to building environmental control systems.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) BBSC 231

BBSC 332 - Environmental Control

Detailed study of environmental science topics. Topics selected to date include: light, energy, building aerodynamics, healthy buildings, ecological issues in design. Also taught as ARCH 332.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) BBSC 331 or ARCH 312; (X) ARCH 332

BBSC 341 - Construction

Principles of construction technology, thermal performance, weather-proofing, movement tolerances; construction sequence; constraints of fabrication; construction detailing and specification; production information. Also taught as ARCH 341.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) BBSC 241 or ARCH 241; (X) ARCH 243, 341

BBSC 343 - Construction Studies

Development of particular construction techniques or technologies introduced in other construction papers. This paper provides opportunity for students to research, analyse and comment critically on a self-selected tutor-approved aspect of alternative or innovative building technologies. Also taught as ARCH 343.

20 pts · (P) BBSC 341 or ARCH 341; (X) ARCH 343

Not offered in 2001

BBSC 351 - Structures

Indeterminate structures; approximate elastic analysis; nature of loads on buildings; earthquake resistance; design methods for timber, steel and reinforced concrete. Also taught as ARCH 351.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) BBSC 251 or ARCH 251; (X) ARCH 253, 351

BBSC 352 - Structural Systems

Development of particular topics of interest introduced in other structural papers. Topics covered include: computer-aided analysis; historical development of structural forms, use of structure to enhance architectural quality; tensile structures; earthquake risk buildings. Also taught as ARCH 352.

20 pts · (P) BBSC 351 or ARCH 351; (X) ARCH 352

Not offered in 2001

BBSC 363 - Management

Principles and Practice Principles of management, organisational development, basic finance and quantitative analysis; communication in management; application of basic principles to the management of projects. Also taught as ARCH 363.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) 60 200-level pts in Architecture, Building Science or Design; (X) ARCH 262, 361, 363

BBSC 381 - Special Topic

20 pts

BBSC 382 - Special Topic

20 pts

BBSC 389 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts · 1/3, 2/3 · (P) 40 200-level BBSc pts

Transitional Certificate in Building Science

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Building Science consists of such papers as shall be determined in

each individual case by the Architecture and Design Associate Pro-Dean Research. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any papers in related subjects already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements of a Bachelor of Building Science.

Building Science for BBSc with Honours or MBS Sc Part 1

An approved personal course of study consisting of four 400-level BBSC papers or their equivalent.

BBSC 401 - Research Method

Principles of methods of research; applications in building science; practical work in laboratory techniques and instrumentation; statistical analysis of experiments; computer applications; experimental design, research and reporting.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 402 - Building Studies

Any two approved papers selected from BBSC 300-399 or ARCH 300-499 to the value of 30 points, in which the candidate has not previously been credited with a pass.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 403 - Numerical Methods in Building Technology

Operating systems; data management; the use of numerical methods and selected computer applications in building science and technology.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 431 - Lighting of Buildings

Vision and visual perceptions; examination of ways in which people's responses are affected by the nature of lighting; control of sunlight and daylight within buildings; applications of modern artificial light sources; the specification of qualitative aspects of lighting.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 432 - Buildings and Energy

Study of the energy performance of buildings; exploration of the interaction between energy and architecture with respect to planning,

design, operation and management of buildings.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 433 - Architectural Aerodynamics

Study of airflows in and around buildings; building climatology; basic aerodynamics and wind tunnel testing; wind loads and structural response; comfort criteria; natural ventilation; predictive methods.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 441 - Advanced Construction Studies

A directed paper in an individually selected and approved topic relating to the Construction Technology scene in New Zealand.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 442 - Building Materials

Performance

The theoretical and practical bases for understanding the cause and effect of building failures and their diagnosis; methods of analysis and diagnosis of failures; synthesis of suitable responses to building failure situations.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 443 - People, Fire and Buildings

Cause, effect and behaviour of fire; response of building occupants to fires; methods of prevention and control of fire and protection of human life. Contents and rationale of the current New Zealand fire code.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 451 - Structural Design Forms

Design methods; connections, interactions between structural and non-structural components; analysis of differing structural forms; domestic scale design; unusual structural types.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 452 - Building Response to Earthquake and Wind

Nature of earthquake damage; behaviour of structural types in earthquake and windstorms; mixing of structural types; fixings and claddings; services etc; ductile detailing; choice of structural materials.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

BBSC 481 - Special Topic

30 pts

**Master of Building Science
Part 2**

A satisfactory thesis (ARCH 592) presented in accordance with the MBS Sc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. One or two papers (ARCH 501, ARCH 502) may also be required.

**Business
Administration****Master of Business
Administration**

For the requirements for the MBA, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

Part 1: Discipline Foundations**MMBA 501 - Accounting and Finance**

An introduction to the concepts of financial accounting, management accounting, and finance. Content of financial statements; concepts of value and profit; cost behaviour and cost-volume-profit relationships; cost allocation principles; appraising investments.

12 pts

MMBA 502 - Commercial Law

The implications of commercial law for business organisations. Particular emphasis will be placed on the law of contract, the law of organisations, and administrative law with respect to business decision-making.

12 pts

**MMBA 503 - Economics, Organisation
and Markets**

The paper focuses on providing students with a conceptual appreciation of the modern literature in industry organisation and applied microeconomics, and on demonstrating how this body of literature can be

used in thinking about a wide range of management problems.

12 pts

MMBA 505 - Organisational Behaviour

An overview of organisational behaviour and its relevance to management. Specific areas include: individual, interpersonal and group behaviour and performance; organisational structure, design and change; communication; leadership; decision-making; managerial roles.

12 pts

MMBA 507 - Information Systems

An introduction to information systems with an emphasis on understanding how computers can be used effectively in organisations. The paper explores information technology, the organisational implications of technology, and the management of information systems.

12 pts

**MMBA 508 - Problem Solving and
Decision Analysis**

A multiple-perspective approach to the framing and solution of problems, and an introduction to the use and application of quantitative methods employed in managerial decision-making.

12 pts

Part 2: Foundations of Management*(All 20 points except where stated)***MMBA 517 - Accounting and Financial
Management**

This paper provides a managerial emphasis to the study of selected aspects of finance, management accounting and financial accounting.

MMBA 518 - Marketing Management

An analysis of the marketing function in organisations. The concepts required for development of a marketing plan including products and services, pricing, promotion and distribution.

MMBA 519 - Managing People and Organisations

This paper has three components, each of which focuses on problems associated with managing people in organisations.

MMBA 520 - Operations Management and Statistics

Management of operating sectors of manufacturing or service organisations, with emphasis on operations strategy, capacity, inventory, and quality. Statistical methods and techniques relevant to operations and other areas of management.

Part 3: Strategic Management

(All 20 points except where stated)

MMBA 534 - Strategic Management 1

An examination of the strategic issues and tasks faced by general managers, determining the purpose and direction of the organisation, establishing objectives, and formulating strategies to achieve them, taking account of changes in the environment and the organisation's total competence.

MMBA 535 - Strategic Management 2

This paper develops material from MMBA 534 with particular emphasis on the issue of implementation of corporate strategy.

Part 4: Electives

Students choose from the range of elective papers described below. Papers offered in any year will reflect the changing needs of business, the specialisations and availability of staff, and student demand.

(All 20 points except where stated)

MMBA 531 - An Introduction to Research in Business**MMBA 532 - A Business Research Paper or Project**

A research project in a selected area of management (carries the weight of 2 other electives).

40 pts • (P) MMBA 531

MMBA 533 - Business Environment**MMBA 540 - Asia Business Environment****MMBA 541 - Strategic Modelling****MMBA 544 - Small Business (Plans)****MMBA 551 - Management Accounting and Control Systems****MMBA 552 - International Accounting/Financial Management****MMBA 553 - Project Management**

Theory and practice of the management of projects in organisations. The system development cycle; organisational and behavioural issues; systems and procedures for scheduling, resource allocation, control, and evaluation of projects.

(X) MMBA 572 (1996-98)

MMBA 555 - Marketing Communications

The principles of advertising and communications including mass media advertising, sales promotion, direct marketing, and dealing with an advertising agency. This paper examines how marketing communications are formulated within a buyer context, and how media elements including direct marketing techniques support the positioning strategy and integrate with the marketing mix.

MMBA 557 - International Marketing**MMBA 558 - International Business****MMBA 559 - Managing Service Operations****MMBA 562 - Organisational Analysis****MMBA 563 - Business Decision Systems****MMBA 565 - Innovation and Entrepreneurship****MMBA 570 - Special Topic**

Marketing Futures

MMBA 571 - Special Topic**MMBA 572 - Special Topic**

MMBA 573 - Special Topic

Consultancy and Organisational Development

MMBA 574 - Special Topic

The Impact of Information Technology on National and Global Communications

MMBA 575 - Special Topic**MMBA 576 - Special Topic**

Corporate Finance

MMBA 577 - Special Topic**MMBA 578 - Special Topic**

Risk Management and Insurance

MMBA 579 - Special Topic**MMBA 601 - Advanced Business Law**

Company and partnership law; the law as it relates to the issuing of securities; competition law; selected areas such as the law of sale of goods, chattels transfer, hire purchase, negotiable instruments, insurance, and the effects of insolvency.

MMBA 602 - Management Accounting

An in-depth analysis of selected topics in cost and management accounting.

MMBA 603 - Financial Accounting

Application of basic accounting concepts to particular areas of financial reporting including income tax, fixed assets, inventories, debentures, leases and equity.

MMBA 604 - Advanced Financial**Accounting**

Current issues in financial accounting and reporting. Alternative measurement bases from accounting and economics. The traditional framework of financial statements and other means of reporting.

MMBA 605 - Auditing

The theory and practice of auditing, with special reference to the inter-relationships between auditing and financial accounting and internal control systems.

MMBA 606 - Taxation

This paper examines the impact of the theory and practice of taxation on selected business entities and transactions.

MMBA 607 - Special Topic in**Accounting**

An approved personal course of study in Accounting.

MMBA 608 - Special Topic in**Accounting**

An approved personal course of study in Accounting.

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration**Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management**

For the requirements for the PGDipBus-Admin and PGDipISM, refer to the Statutes in Section C of this Calendar.

GDBA 824 - Management/Market Research

An examination and evaluation of the role of research and analysis in managerial problem solving and decision-making; focusing on a selection of research methodologies and statistical methods used in management and marketing; and developing skills in problem solving, research design, collection and analysis of data, research evaluation and reporting.

20 pts

GDBA 825 - Managing People

An examination of problems and issues related to managing people in organisations.

20 pts

GDBA 831 - Strategic Human Resources Management

An advanced study of aspects of people, work and organisations, from the perspective of human resource management; examining the relationships between the management of human resources, strategic and operating management, organisational structures, styles and culture, and organisational effectiveness; the impact of internal and external environment influences on the management of people and work.

20 pts

GDBA 832 - Marketing Strategy and Policy

A study of key aspects of strategic marketing; the process of marketing planning in developing, evaluating and implementing marketing strategies in complex environments; in international markets, in mature product and service markets; and in new product development.

20 pts

GDBA 833 - Strategic Operations Management

A paper focusing on decisions about operating programs and policies at senior management level, with emphasis given to the special problems of designing, producing and delivering services as opposed to physical goods; exploring the specific tasks faced by managers in a variety of service-producing organisations. Particular attention is given to developing an understanding of the strategic links between the operations, human resources and marketing functions in service organisations and their implications for organisational structure and the implementation of strategy.

20 pts

GDBA 834 - Strategic Management

An integrating paper which focuses on the strategic management of the enterprise; decision-making at top management level; key strategic concepts and frameworks; the processes of corporate policy development, planning and implementation of strategic alternatives; and control. The paper will address both the effect of the external environment on strategy formulation, and the role that strategy plays in marshalling the organisation's internal resources.

20 pts

GDBA 839 - Strategic Issues in Business Administration

Current issues in the strategic management of organisations, including issues relating to human resources, marketing, and operations.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) Completion of the DipBusAdmin

Not offered in 2001

Cell and Molecular Bioscience**Cell and Molecular Bioscience for BSc with Honours**

Three papers chosen from BIOL 430, 431, 432, 433 and a research project (CBIO 489).

BIOL 430 - Genetics and Molecular Biology

Advances in the study of DNA, genes, genomes, chromosomes and heredity.

(P) 72 pts from BIOL 303, 304, 305, 309, 310, 311

BIOL 431 - Cell Biology

Advances in cellular structure, function and behaviour including aspects of developmental biology.

(P) 72 pts from BIOL 303, 304, 305, 309, 310, 311

BIOL 432 - Physiology and Pharmacology

Advances in physiological and pharmacological sciences at the molecular, cellular, and organismal levels, including integrative physiology of organ systems, the mechanisms of drug interactions with biological systems, pharmacokinetics, and the structural design, targeting, and biological reactivity of molecular probes and enzymes.

(P) 72 pts from BIOL 303, 304, 305, 309, 310, 311

BIOL 433 - Human and Clinical Biochemistry

Biochemistry of normal function and of pathological conditions, methods of clinical analysis; biochemical basis of therapeutics and biochemical pharmacology.

CBIO 489 - Research Project

A research project on a topic approved by the Head of School of Biological Sciences.

Cell and Molecular Bioscience for MSc Part 1

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) CHEM 102

Three papers chosen from the Schedule of papers for Cell and Molecular Biosciences for BSc with Honours, plus CBIO 580 Research Preparation.

Cell and Molecular Bioscience for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (CBIO 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science (Cell and Molecular Bioscience)

An approved combination of: one of BIOL 430, 431, 432, 433; 60 points from approved papers selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc and those number 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; and a project (CBIO 889).

Chemistry

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (science subjects) and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

CHEM 103 - Concepts of Chemistry

An introduction to chemical principles by their application to selected topics of current interest.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) CHEM 130

(Note: Students who have already passed CHEM 102 or 104 may not credit this paper.)

CHEM 104 - Principles of Chemistry

The principles and theories of chemistry, atomic and molecular structure, bonding, energetics, and chemical reactions.

CHEM 131 - Chemistry, Life and the Environment

An introduction to the significance of chemistry in life and in our environment.

18 pts · 2/3

CHEM 191 - Introductory Chemistry

An introduction to the basic concepts and laboratory skills required of students seeking an introductory knowledge of chemistry or wanting to acquire the background knowledge for entry into CHEM 103.

18 pts · Summer vacation paper December-February. Tut 1 hour per week tba. There will be one week of intensive laboratory based chemistry in the final week of the paper.

(Note: Students who have already passed CHEM 103, 104, or 130 may not credit this paper.)

CHEM 201 - Organic Chemistry

The chemistry of functional groups in organic chemistry including aromatic families of compounds and the influence of electronic factors on reactivity are explored. The impact of molecular shape and chirality on reactivity is followed by a discussion of the principles of mechanistic chemistry that is then used to explore carbocation and carbanion chemistry.

18 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) 36 pts of 100-level chemistry including CHEM 104; (X) CHEM 221

CHEM 202 - Inorganic and Materials Chemistry

The principles and application of the chemistry of the elements, including molecular and solid state chemistry, structure determination and applied chemistry; the chemistry of materials including those associated with advanced technologies.

18 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) 36 pts of 100-level chemistry including CHEM 104; (X) CHEM 222

CHEM 203 - Physical and Process Chemistry

The physical chemistry of solids, liquids and gases; electrochemistry, chemical phase equilibria, thermodynamics and kinetics; the application and importance of chemistry and technology in industry; and new product and process development.

18 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) 36 pts of 100-level chemistry including CHEM 104; (X) CHEM 222, 223

CHEM 204 - Spectroscopy and Structural Analysis

The theory and application of spectroscopic methods for the analysis of molecular structures. Nuclear magnetic resonance, mass spectrometry, ultraviolet and infrared spectroscopy will be examined.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 pts of 100-level chemistry including CHEM 104; (X) CHEM 224

CHEM 205 - Chemical Synthesis - Laboratory Component

The synthesis and purification of molecules and compounds; functional group transformations; physical, chemical and spectroscopic characterisation; multi-step synthesis scheme to introduce the nature of research involving organic and inorganic bench chemistry.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 pts of 100-level chemistry including CHEM 104

CHEM 206 - Chemical Methods and Processes - Laboratory Component

Experimental methods and procedures in chemistry; measurements and characterisation of chemical properties and systems; chemical processes and their emulation.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 pts of 100-level chemistry including CHEM 104

CHEM 225 - Analytical Chemistry

This paper covers the major methods of chemical analysis used by analytical chemists. The emphasis in the lectures and practical work is on the analysis of real samples and the solving of practical and environmental problems.

11 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 pts of 100-level chemistry including CHEM 104

CHEM 301 - Organic Chemistry

Advanced topics in organic chemistry including nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy in structure elucidation, pericyclic reactions, reaction intermediates, organometallics in synthesis, retrosynthetic analysis, and terpene biosynthesis.

18 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) CHEM 201 and CHEM 204; (X) CHEM 371

CHEM 302 - Inorganic and Materials Chemistry

Advanced topics in molecular and solid state inorganic chemistry including bio-inorganic,

organometallic and materials chemistry, and techniques associated with the elucidation of chemical structure and reactivity.

18 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) CHEM 202 and CHEM 204; (X) CHEM 372

CHEM 303 - Physical and Process Chemistry

Advanced topics in physical and process chemistry including kinetics, electrochemistry and thermodynamics and their applications; research & development and industrial chemical processes utilising inorganic and organic chemical products; resource utilisation and opportunities for the development of chemistry-based industry.

18 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) CHEM 203; (X) CHEM 365, 372

CHEM 305 - Chemistry Synthesis Laboratory

The synthesis and purification of compounds with identification and analysis employing spectroscopic methods. This programme provides for the development of advanced laboratory skills and the use of sophisticated laboratory techniques designed to illustrate research principles and methodology, largely in organic chemistry.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) CHEM 201, 204, 205

CHEM 306 - Chemistry Materials and Methods Laboratory

An introduction to advanced techniques and instrumentation used in modern inorganic chemistry, materials science and physical chemistry. The emphasis will be on synthetic methods and spectroscopic techniques for structure determination and material characterisation, and chemical process technology.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) CHEM 202, 204, 206

Chemistry for BSc with Honours

Three papers in an approved combination and a research project (CHEM 489).

CHEM 407 - Special Topics in Chemistry and Chemical Technology

CHEM 408 - An approved paper as prescribed for one of CHEM 301, 302 or

303 plus an approved 15 point 400-level TECH or PHYS paper

CHEM 410 - Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry

(P) CHEM 371 or CHEM 301

CHEM 411 - Inorganic and Physical Chemistry

(P) CHEM 372 or CHEM 302 and CHEM 303

CHEM 489 - Research Project

A research project, having the value of one paper.

Chemistry for MSc Part 1

Three papers in an approved combination chosen from the schedule of papers for Chemistry for BSc with Honours, CHEM 407-411, and CHEM 580 Research Preparation.

Chemistry for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (CHEM 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science (Chemistry)

Four approved papers of which at least two are selected from CHEM 407, 410, 411, 889; at least one paper selected from CHEM 301, 302, 303 and at least one of CHEM 305 or 306; and a further paper (worth at least 24 points), if required, to be selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc or BCA and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) and BCA(Hons) degrees.

Chinese

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

CHIN 111 - Chinese 1: Modern Standard Chinese

Elementary spoken and written Chinese including translation at sight from and into Chinese, and an introduction to the cultural heritage of the Chinese people.

36 pts · 1 + 2/3

CHIN 112 - Introduction to Chinese Civilisation

This is a survey paper introducing some of the salient features of Chinese civilisation from prehistoric times to the present century. Topics to be addressed include literature, thought and scholarship, religious beliefs, art, and the cultural and social achievements of the main dynasties.

18 pts · 1/3

CHIN 211 - Chinese Language 2A

An integrated language paper with emphasis on oral and written proficiency, including translation at sight from and into Chinese from selected texts.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) CHIN 111

CHIN 212 - Chinese Language 2B

As for CHIN 211, with more advanced study of language and translation.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) CHIN 211

CHIN 213 - Modern Chinese Literature

Selected 20th century poems, plays and short stories studied in their social and historical context. Emphasis will be given to the craft of literary translation.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) CHIN 211

CHIN 311 - Chinese Language 3A

This paper will develop listening, reading, speaking and writing skills in modern standard Chinese, and will provide practice in translation.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) CHIN 212

CHIN 312 - Chinese Language 3B

The further study of language skills with emphasis given to newspaper reading and translation both from and into Chinese.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) CHIN 311

CHIN 313 - Classical Chinese Language & Literature

An introductory paper in the classical language, employing selected historical and philosophical texts from the pre-Qin and Han periods. Students will also be instructed in the use of a range of sinological reference materials.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) CHIN 212

Classical Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

CLAS 101 - Greek Literature in Translation

A survey of Greek literature and its development from Homer to Plato with special emphasis on Homer and the tragedians.

18 pts · 1/3

CLAS 102 - Greek Art

A survey of the history and development of Greek art and architecture in its social context from the Dark Ages to the end of the Hellenistic period.

18 pts · 2/3

CLAS 104 - Greek History: Government and Society

A survey of Greek history from Mycenaean times to the Roman conquest.

18 pts · 1/3

CLAS 105 - Roman History: Government and Society

A survey of Roman social and political history from 150 BC to AD 117.

18 pts · 2/3

CLAS 202 - Etruscan and Roman Art

A survey of the history of Etruscan and Roman art including architecture, sculpture, painting and mosaic from 1000 BC to AD 400 with more detailed study of the period from Augustus to Hadrian (27 BC to AD 138). This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 302.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 302

CLAS 203 - Greek and Roman Drama

A study of the Greek and Roman dramatists with special emphasis on the theatrical techniques of the authors and the means of production in the ancient theatre. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 303.

22 pts · (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 303

Not offered in 2001; offered in alternate years

CLAS 204 - Greek Mythology

A study of Greek myth, including such topics as creation myths, the origin of the human race, the gods and the heroes. Attention will be paid to comparison with the mythology of other cultures. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 304.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 304

CLAS 207 - Roman Social History

A study of the main features of Roman social history from the time of Augustus to AD 200. Topics include class structure, law, education, the family, slavery, poverty and public entertainment. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 307.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 307

CLAS 208 - Greek Society

A study of the main features of Greek society with special emphasis on Athens of the Classical period. Topics include the life cycle, population, class structure, economy, democracy, slavery, warfare and festivals. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 308.

22 pts · (P) 22 pts; (X) CLAS 308

Not offered in 2001; offered in alternate years

CLAS 209 - Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology

A survey of the archaeology of mainland Greece and the Aegean from the origins of settled life to the Greek 'Dark Age', with more detailed study of the architecture, pottery, painting, and sculpture of Minoan and Mycenaean civilisation. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 309.

22 pts · (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 309

Not offered in 2001; offered in alternate years

CLAS 210 - Greek and Roman Epic

The development of the Classical Epic, including Homer, Vergil, and other Greek and

Roman authors of epic. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 310.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 310

CLAS 211 - Classical Approaches to Myth

A study of Greek and Roman attitudes to myth and the different approaches taken to myth in a variety of literary sources from the ancient world. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 311.

22 pts · (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 311

Not offered in 2001; offered in alternate years

CLAS 212 - Special Topic

This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 312.

22 pts · (P) 36 pts; (X) CLAS 312

Not offered in 2001

CRIT 201 - European Tragedy

See entry under Comparative Literature.

CLAS 302 - Etruscan and Roman Art

A survey of the history of Etruscan and Roman art including architecture, sculpture, painting and mosaic from 1000 BC to AD 400 with more detailed study of the period from Augustus to Hadrian (27 BC to AD 138). This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 202: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 202 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 202

CLAS 303 - Greek and Roman Drama

A study of the Greek and Roman dramatists with special emphasis on the theatrical techniques of the authors and the means of production in the ancient theatre. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 203: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 203 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 203

Not offered in 2001; offered in alternate years

CLAS 304 - Greek Mythology

A study of Greek myth, including such topics as creation myths, the origin of the human race, the gods and the heroes. Attention will be paid to comparison with the mythology of other cultures. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 204: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 204 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 204

CLAS 307 - Roman Social History

A study of the main features of Roman social history from the time of Augustus to AD 200. Topics include class structure, law, education, the family, slavery, poverty and public entertainment. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 207: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 207 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 207

CLAS 308 - Greek Society

A study of the main features of Greek society with special emphasis on Athens of the Classical period. Topics include the life cycle, population, class structure, economy, democracy, slavery, warfare and festivals. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 208: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 208 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201

Not offered in 2001; offered in alternate years

CLAS 309 - Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology

A survey of the archaeology of mainland Greece and the Aegean from the origins of settled life to the Greek 'Dark Age', with more detailed study of the architecture, pottery, painting and sculpture of Minoan and Mycenaean civilisation. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 209: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 209 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive

knowledge of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 209

Not offered in 2001; offered in alternate years

CLAS 310 - Greek and Roman Epic

The development of the Classical Epic, including Homer, Vergil, and other Greek and Roman authors of epic. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 210: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 210 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 210

CLAS 311 - Classical Approaches to Myth

A study of Greek and Roman attitudes to myth and the different approaches taken to myth in a variety of literary sources from the ancient world. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 211: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 211 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 211

Not offered in 2001; offered in alternate years

CLAS 312 - Special Topic

This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 212: reading supplementary to that for CLAS 212 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in in-term work and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 212

Not offered in 2001

CLAS 320 - Greek Field Trip

A study of various Greek archaeological sites with special emphasis on sites in Crete. This paper is taught in conjunction with CLAS 420.

24 pts · 3/3 · (P) 2 papers from CLAS, GREE or LATI 200-299, CRIT 201; (X) CLAS 420

Note: A maximum of 16 students can be accepted for this and CLAS 420 in any year. An extra fee beyond that for a 24-point paper will apply.

Applications are due in March; forms are available from the Administration Assistant, Department of Classics.

Classical Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

CLAS 401 - Literary Genre

CLAS 402 - Art

CLAS 404 - History and Historiography

CLAS 405 - Research Essay

CLAS 406 - Special Topic

Not offered in 2001

CLAS 420 - Greek Field Trip

A study of various Greek archaeological sites with special emphasis on sites in Crete.

(X) CLAS 320

Note: A maximum of 16 students can be accepted for this and CLAS 320 in any year. An extra fee beyond that for a 30-point paper will apply. Applications are due in March; forms are available from the Administration Assistant, Department of Classics.

Classical Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Commerce and Administration

For the requirements for the BCA, BCA(Hons) and MCA, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

Faculty Papers

FCOM 110 - The New Zealand Commercial Environment

Sets the context for the BCA degree, acquainting students with the environment that businesses operate in and the sorts of issues that New Zealand firms will face as they strive to be competitive in the 21st century. The paper introduces vital aspects of public and private-sector operations which can be studied in more depth in later years.

18 pts • 1/3, 3/3

FCOM 201 - Special Topic

2001: Argument Analysis for Commerce. This paper provides students with the means to interpret accurately and analyse the natural language arguments that they are likely to encounter. The types of arguments considered will include deductions, enumerative inductions and analogies. The paper will also consider the nature of arguments used in scientific hypothesis testing. Students will be given opportunities to apply the techniques taught in this paper to material relevant to the study of commerce.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 72 pts including 36 from the BCA Schedule

Faculty Special Topics*

FCOM 101-103 - Special Topics

18 pts

FCOM 202-203 - Special Topics

22 pts • (P) 72 100-level BCA pts

** Not offered in 2001*

MMCA 401 - Methodology

This paper aims to provide an insight into the philosophical basis of the social science methodologies which underlie the methods used in the disciplines of Commerce and Administration.

15 pts • 1/3

Commercial Law

For the requirements for the BCA, BTM, Grad DipCom, BCA(Hons), and other

qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

COML 203 - Legal Environment of Business

An overview of the legal system with an emphasis on its impact on the business environment, including elements of contract, real property, administrative law and the legislative process.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 pts; (X) COML 101, LAWS 101

COML 301 - Law of Special Contracts

Selected areas from the law of contract, including sale of goods, chattels transfer, hire purchase, credit contracts, negotiable instruments, suretyship, bailments, carriage of goods, insurance and commercial arbitration; the effects of insolvency.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101; (X) LAWS 322 (done prior to 1995), LAWS 350, LAWS 352 (1995 or after)

COML 302 - Labour Law

The law governing the relationship between employees and employers; collective bargaining and organisations of workers in New Zealand; and selected areas of international and comparative Labour Law.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101 or 22 INRC pts; (X) LAWS 355

COML 303 - Law of Organisations

The law of business organisations.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101; (X) LAWS 352 (done prior to 1995), LAWS 360, LAWS 361

COML 304 - Competition Law

The law relating to restrictive trade practices, and business acquisitions under the Commerce Act 1986.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101; (X) LAWS 356 (1995 or after)

COML 305 - Law of Contractual Obligations

The law relating to the obligations in commercial transactions with an emphasis on contract and agency law, including special contractual relationships arising from statutory intervention.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101; (X) COML 201, LAWS 211

COML 306 - Law of International Trade and Finance

This paper examines the law and practice of international trade and international financial transactions. While attention is paid to New Zealand's multilateral and bilateral trading relationships the major emphasis is on the legal nature of private trading and financial transactions.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101; (X) LAWS 354 (1995 or after)

COML 307 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101

Not offered in 2001

COML 308 - Marketing Law

This paper examines selected legal issues relating to the marketing of goods and services, including laws governing the protection of intellectual property, the control of anti-competitive trade practices, fair trading, privacy and consumer law.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101

COML 309 - Banking Law & Regulation in New Zealand

The aim of this paper is to provide an in-depth knowledge of the laws and regulations governing the composition and supervision of banks in New Zealand, the relationship between a bank and its customers and the various domestic and international transactions facilitated by banks.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) COML 203 or LAWS 101; (X) COML 307 1996-2000, LAWS 352 1995 onwards

COML 401 - Advanced Competition Law A

An examination of the legal issues involved in formulating competition policy together with a study of the control of undesirable trade practices through the New Zealand Commerce Act 1986.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 24 pts of 300-level COML

COML 402 - Advanced Competition Law B

Further consideration of competition law with emphasis on business acquisitions, com-

petition law in certain overseas jurisdictions and a study of selected legal problems arising from competition law.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) COML 401

COML 403 - Special Topic

2001: Issues in Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand. The aim of this paper is to provide an in-depth knowledge of a number of selected current issues of law and regulation governing the composition and supervision of banks and the relationship between bank and customer in New Zealand.

15 pts • 2/3

COML 404 - Special Topic

2001: Issues in Consumer Law. The laws which protect the interests of consumers in the purchase of goods, services, credit, land, and investments – issues of policy, development and interpretation.

15 pts • 2/3

COML 405 - Special Topic

Not offered in 2001

COML 421 - Law of Commercial Transactions

Examination and review of selected areas from the law relating to international and domestic trade and finance, business finance, and secured financing.

15 pts • 1/3 • (P) COML 303

COML 425 - Advanced Law of Contractual Obligations

Examination and review of the law of contract with special emphasis on recent developments in law, doctrine and theory. The paper includes comparative analysis and is set within a general law of obligations framework.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) COML 303

Communications Studies

For the requirements for the BCA, CertMBUS and other qualifications, refer

to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

COMM 101 - Introduction to Communications and Information Management*

An introduction to Information Management as a key aspect of personal and organisational communication. This paper introduces students to the skills and knowledge necessary for library and internet-based research for the academic or business environment. It covers conceptual aspects of knowledge and the use of communications and information technology for the organisation, storage and retrieval of knowledge.

18 pts • 1/3, 2/3 • (P) 18 pts

COMM 201 - Introduction to Communications

The theory and practice of communications in the organisational environment. Focuses on the interpersonal, organisational, international and technological aspects of communication in commerce.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 54 pts

COMM 301 - Organisational Communication*

This paper is an exploration of communication processes in organisations. It will cover current issues and theories in organisational communication. Topics include general themes such as interpersonal and group processes, culture and inter-group processes; communication patterns and networks, as well as specific timely issues such as communication and change, gender and communication, and leadership and communication. Also taught as MGMT 308.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 22 200-level COMM or MGMT pts; (X) MGMT 308

COMM 302 - Technology and Communications*

Studies information and communication technologies and the ways in which they can be used in the organisation for effective communication. The course covers technologies such as information storage and retrieval systems, fibre optics, teleconferencing and global telecommunications, intranets, extranets, email, groupware, and the virtual organisation.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 22 200-level COMM or MGMT pts

* Pending approval

Communications for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Master of Communications

For the requirements for the MComms refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

(All 22.5 points except where stated)

COMM 501 - Communications Theory

Surveys diverse theories of communications as they relate to new and emerging communications technologies. Students learn about theory-building; apply and critique communication theories in the new media environment; and gain an appreciation for the social and technological context of communication theory.

COMM 502 - Developments in Information Technology (IT)

Surveys the components of information technology and how they are combined and utilised. The paper focuses on new developments in information technology and relates these to the development of New Zealand as an information society. Students will: explore the basic principles and concepts of Information Technology and its component technologies; examine the implications of IT for conventional communication processes; discuss new developments in IT and the research issues which arise. Students will be encouraged to explore the relevance of information technology in their own personal and professional circumstances.

COMM 503 - Impact of Information Technology on National and Global Communications

Examines developments in national and global communications and the directions information technology is taking. Students will develop an understanding of the technical, cultural, market and policy processes that reflect the impact of information technology on communication processes and will be able

to construct scenarios for their own field of professional interest. The paper identifies critical societal changes as a consequence of technology directions.

COMM 504 - Communications Research

Surveys contemporary communications research methods. It focuses especially on quantitative and qualitative research techniques of use in government, business and society, including statistics, survey research and content analysis.

COMM 505 - Design Issues and New Media

Examines the design of communications systems that use information technology. It addresses the question of how to select appropriate media and studies the issues involved in interweaving new communications technologies with conventional communications across cultural contexts. The paper will include case studies and design exercises in different media and consider emerging design issues.

COMM 506 - Education and Information Technology

Explores the design and delivery of education for the future that can be accessed anytime, from anywhere and by anyone. The paper will be taught via the Internet and students will explore a range of technologies that extend from the conventional classroom to the virtual class using multimedia, the Internet, virtual reality and HyperReality. The aim is to integrate these technologies in education and training.

COMM 507-509 - Selected Topics in Communications

These papers may be offered from time to time depending on opportunities for collaborative teaching with other departments and visiting specialists.

COMM 517 - Special Topic

An approved paper from another university.

COMM 589 - Research Project (equivalent to two papers)

An approved research project requires the student to conduct original research into the

application of communications to a substantial area of personal or professional interest to the student.
45 pts

Comparative Literature

CRIT 201 - European Tragedy

The origins and development of European Tragedy from the time of Aristotle to the present day, as exemplified in a number of important literary works from several languages in translation.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 pts

CRIT 202 - European Romanticism

The origins and development of European Romanticism, as exemplified in a number of important literary works from several languages in translation and with some reference to other art forms.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 pts

Computer Science

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (Science subjects) and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

COMP 102 - Introduction to Computer Program Design

An introduction to the principles of Computer Science. The paper focuses on programming and the design of programs, algorithms and data structures.

18 pts · 1/3

COMP 103 - Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms

Program specification and design; properties of algorithms; data structures.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) COMP 102

COMP 130 - Computers and Applications

The paper addresses a range of applications of computers from the perspective of users of computing technology. It also addresses a variety of issues in computing, including the social impact of computing technology. The laboratory work provides practical experience with a variety of applications of computers.

18 pts · 1/3, 2/3 · (X) INFO 111

MACS 130 - Cultural and Social Dimensions of the Mathematical and Computing Sciences

Topics from the development of ideas in mathematics, statistics, operations research and computer science, up to the present day; their cultural implications and impact on society.

18 pts · 2/3

May not be offered in 2001

COMP 201 - System and Program Development

A paper on software development and information processing methods including an introduction to software engineering, file organisation and database systems.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) COMP 103, MATH 114

COMP 202 - Formal Methods of Computer Science

This paper introduces a number of fundamental topics in computer science, including data abstraction; verification and analysis of algorithms; algorithms for pattern matching, graph traversal, storage management; grammars, languages and parsing; computability and complexity.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) COMP 103, MATH 114; (C) COMP 201

COMP 203 - Computer Organisation

This paper introduces the common physical components of a computer, and their inter-connection. It studies the process of program execution, the fundamentals of assembly language programming, data representation, computer arithmetic, and machine instruction set design.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) COMP 103, MATH 114

COMP 301 - Software Engineering Principles

The organisation, management, analysis, design and implementation of large-scale computer systems.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) COMP 201

COMP 302 - Database Systems

Fundamental principles underlying databases and database management systems.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) COMP 201

COMP 303 - Design and Analysis of Algorithms

A study of techniques for designing algorithms and for investigating their accuracy and efficiency.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) COMP 201, 202, MATH 214

COMP 304 - Programming Languages

A study of various languages chosen to illustrate significant aspects of programming language design and implementation.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) COMP 201, 202

COMP 305 - Operating Systems

This paper discusses the design of a modern object-oriented operating system with a strong emphasis on concurrency and concurrent programming.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) COMP 201, 203

COMP 306 - Data Communications

The design of computer networks and distributed systems.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) COMP 201, 203

COMP 307 - Introduction to Artificial Intelligence

An introduction to the concepts and techniques of artificial intelligence. Topics may include knowledge representation, natural language processing, planning, expert systems and symbolic programming languages.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) COMP 201, 202, (PHIL 203 or LING 211 or 22 pts of MATH 200-399)

COMP 308 - Computer Graphics

An introductory study of contemporary three dimensional graphics.

15 pts · (P) COMP 201

Not offered in 2001

COMP 348 - Special Topic

15 pts · (P) Permission of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences

Not offered in 2001

COMP 349 - Special Topic: Simulation and Stochastic Processes

An introduction to simulation, queues and queue networks.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) STAT 131, OPRE 251, COMP 102 or a comparable background

COMP 389 - Software Engineering Project

A practical application through project work of principles developed in COMP 301.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) COMP 301

Computer Science for BSc with Honours

COMP 489 and three papers made up from an approved combination of the following half papers (up to two half papers may be replaced by approved papers, not previously taken, selected from papers numbered 300-399 offered for any degree of the University).

Note: Availability of papers in any year will depend on demand and staff availability.

COMP 411 - Computer Architecture

(half paper)

COMP 412 - Advanced Operating Systems

(half paper) · (P) COMP 305

COMP 413 - Distributed Systems

(half paper) · (P) COMP 305, COMP 306

COMP 414 - Advanced Networking

(half paper) · (P) COMP 306

COMP 421 - Artificial Intelligence

(half paper) · (P) COMP 307

COMP 422 - Advanced Artificial Intelligence

(half paper) · (P) COMP 421

COMP 423 - Artificial Intelligence Programming

(half paper) • (P) COMP 307

COMP 424 - Artificial Neural Systems

(half paper)

COMP 425 - Computational Logic

(half paper) • (P) PHIL 203

COMP 426 - Formal Software Development

(half paper)

COMP 431 - Compiler Design

(half paper) • (P) COMP 203, COMP 304

COMP 432 - Functional Programming

(half paper) • (P) COMP 304

COMP 442 - Issues in Databases and Information Systems

(half paper) • (P) COMP 302

COMP 451 - Hypertext Systems

(half paper)

Logic for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

Logic and Computation for BA with Honours and BSc with Honours

For requirements for both degrees, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

For prescriptions for papers, see entries under Philosophy, Mathematics and Computer Science.

Computer Science for MSc**COMP 453 - Human Computer Interaction**

(half paper)

COMP 462 - Object Oriented Paradigms

(half paper)

COMP 463 - Advanced Software Engineering

(half paper) • (P) COMP 301

COMP 471 - Special Topic

(half paper)

COMP 472 - Special Topic

(half paper)

COMP 473 - Special Topic

(half paper)

COMP 489 - Research Project

A research project on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences

Part 1

Four papers made up from an approved combination of the full and half papers listed in the prescription for Computer Science for BSc with Honours. Up to two half papers may be replaced by approved papers, not previously taken, selected from papers numbered 300-399 offered for any degree of the University.

Computer Science for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (COMP 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Computer Science

Eight approved papers selected from COMP papers numbered 200-399 and half papers numbered 400-499 (other than COMP 489) including at least five

papers numbered 300-499. With the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences, a candidate may substitute appropriate papers from other disciplines for up to two COMP papers.

Master of Conservation Science

BIOL 404, 420, 521 and 532; one paper from ENVI 502, 503, 504, 505 or any

Master of Computer Science

Twelve approved COMP half papers from papers numbered 400-579, and a project (COMP 588). With the permission of the Board of Studies of the MCompSc, a candidate may substitute papers from (i) 400- or 500-level papers in subjects other than Computer Science, (ii) 300-level papers in Computer Science, (iii) in exceptional circumstances, 300-level papers in subjects other than Computer Science. No more than six half papers may be substituted for, of which not more than three may be substituted by 300-level papers to a maximum of 45 points.

Diploma in Applied Science (Computer Science)

A project (COMP 889); one approved COMP paper made up from two half papers numbered 400-489; 60 points from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree.

Conservation Science

For supporting undergraduate papers for Conservation Science see entries listed under Biological Sciences.

other paper numbered 400-599 approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences; and a thesis (BIOL 591).

BIOL 404 - Environment and Conservation Management

Management and administration of biological conservation in New Zealand: conservation practice seen through species and community management case studies. Topics will vary depending on topical issues but may include human values and nature conservation, recreation and tourism, control of introduced biota, legislative controls, conservation of the environment and the national accounting system, impact reporting, recovery and management planning, customary use of native biota, communication and advocacy.

BIOL 420 - Conservation Ecology

Ecological theory and principles relating to biological conservation in New Zealand: island biogeography and nature reserves, ecological restoration, conservation genetics, ecosystem threats (fragmentation, disturbance and invasive species), landscape ecology, ecological evaluation (indicators and monitoring, diversity and representativeness), species ecology and conservation.

(P) Ecology to advanced undergraduate level (or relevant professional experience) to the satisfaction of the Head of School

BIOL 521 - Conservation Skills and Techniques

Essential skills for obtaining and interpreting baseline data on a range of organisms – including field methods, use of equipment, measuring instruments, nature and use of genetic methods, reporting.

BIOL 532 - Practicum

A placement with an appropriate external agency in which the candidate gains practical experience of some aspects of conservation research, management, administration and policy or advocacy and education, jointly supervised by the university and the agency.

Cook Islands Māori Studies*

** Not offered in 2001*

COOK 101 - Introduction to Cook Islands Māori

An introduction to reading, writing, understanding and speaking Cook Islands Māori with emphasis on spoken language.

18 pts · (X) RARO 101, KUKI 101

COOK 102 - Elementary Cook Islands Māori

A paper building on COOK 101 and aimed at developing skills in reading, writing, understanding and speaking Cook Islands Māori.

18 pts · (P) COOK 101; (X) RARO 102, KUKI 102

COOK 104 - Cook Islands Society: Past and Present

An examination of the main themes in Cook Islands society today, discussing the extent to which these are based on the traditional cultures and the ways in which they are modified by post-contact forces.

18 pts

COOK 201 - Cook Islands Korero 1

A paper which will concentrate on myths, legends, songs, chants, dance and their importance in a living context. Emphasis will be on oral-written and performance competency.

22 pts · (P) COOK 102; (X) RARO 121, KUKI 121

COOK 202 - Cook Islands Korero 2

An advanced paper which will further develop oral-written reading and performance competency in the Cook Islands Māori language with an emphasis on contemporary linguistic issues of importance.

22 pts · (P) COOK 201

Creative Writing

See under English Language and Literature.

Criminology

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

CRIM 211 - Introduction to Criminological Thought

An introduction to the study of crime. Topics include the nature and extent of crime; public and police responses; race, gender and class issues in crime; and the purposes of punishment.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 approved pts

CRIM 212 - Crime in New Zealand

An examination of the extent and causes of, and social response to, specific forms of crime in New Zealand.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) CRIM 211

CRIM 311 - Policing and Criminal Justice

Policing practice; the process of prosecution and conviction; the court structure and jurisdiction.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 200-level CRIM pts or an approved alternative; (X) LAWS 309

CRIM 312 - Punishment and Modern Society

The historical development of modern punishment, with particular reference to New Zealand, and its relationship to broader social and political change.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) CRIM 211

CRIM 313 - Women, Crime and Social Control

The study of women's involvement and experiences within the criminal justice system and its social control implications. Topics will include women as offenders, women as victims, and women as criminal justice professionals.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) CRIM 211

CRIM 314 - Special Topic

2001: State and Corporate Crime

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) CRIM 211

CRIM 315 - Youth and Crime

The nature and incidence of crimes by and against young people, and formal and informal responses to such crimes.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) CRIM 211; (X) CRIM 314 in 1994

CRIM 316 - Criminological Theory

A study of various theories of crime causation and their implications for understanding criminal behaviour.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) CRIM 211; (X) CRIM 213

CRIM 317 - Researching Crime

An introduction to researching crime and deviance. Topics will include the ethics of crime research, ethnicity, gender and political issues in criminological research, and the various methods used in the study of crime.

24 pts · (P) CRIM 211; (X) CRIM 314 passed in 1999

Not offered in 2001

CRIM 318 - Special Topic

2001: Environmental Criminology

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) CRIM 211

Criminology for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

CRIM 413 - Victims in the Criminal Justice System

(X) CRIM 515

CRIM 414 - Issues in Crime Prevention

(X) CRIM 516

CRIM 415 - Psychology and Crime

(P) CRIM 316

CRIM 416 - The Sociology of Punishment**CRIM 417 - Special Topic**

2001: Crime, Social Change and Culture

(P) CRIM 316

CRIM 418 - Researching Crime

(X) CRIM 417 passed in 1996, CRIM 518

CRIM 419 - Gender and Crime

(X) CRIM 417 passed in 1998

CRIM 420 - Drug Use and Misuse**CRIM 421 - Special Topic**

2001: Crime, Social Control and Resistance

(P) CRIM 316

CRIM 489 - Research Paper**Criminology for MA (by thesis)**

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Criminal Justice for MA (Applied)*** Not offered in 2001*

For requirements, see Section 2(C) of the MA(Applied) Statute.

CRIM 511 - Crime in New Zealand - Class, Ethnicity and Sex Issues

(X) SOWK 817

CRIM 512 - Practicum 1**CRIM 513 - Penal Practice**

(X) SOWK 818, CRIM 312

CRIM 514 - Youth and Crime

(X) SOWK 837, CRIM 314 passed in 1994, CRIM 315

CRIM 515 - Victims in the Criminal Justice System

(X) SOWK 838, CRIM 413

CRIM 516 - Issues in Crime Prevention

(X) CRIM 414

CRIM 517 - Special Topic

An approved paper from another tertiary institution.

CRIM 518 - Researching Crime

(X) CRIM 417 passed in 1996, CRIM 418

CRIM 521 - Principles and Practices of Intervention with Offenders

(X) SOWK 836

CRIM 522 - Practicum 2**CRIM 555 - A Research Paper in Criminal Justice****CRIM 593 - Thesis**

The thesis shall have the value of two papers • (P) CRIM 418 or CRIM 518 or another approved paper in social science research methods

Deaf Studies

See under Linguistics and Applied Language Studies.

Design**DESN 101 - Drawing and Modelling Fundamentals**

Introduction to theory and practice of drawing and modelling. Taught from an explicitly design perspective, emphases are given to expressive conceptual, contextual and formal modes; to visual thinking through making; to the development of hand/eye coordination and a high level of craft; and to visual understanding and skills in a range of media.

18 pts • 1/3

DESN 103 - Life Drawing for Designers

Studies of the human figure for 3D design by drawing complex human forms into 'deep' space. Developing a sensitivity to line, tone, shape, form, proportions, and contrasting elements to be found in human form.

Exploration of the human figure through gesture, movement and modelling on flat surfaces. Understanding of anatomy on a basic level, using a variety of drawing media and major perceptual drawing modes.

18 pts • 1/3, 2/3

DESN 104 - Introduction to Computers for Designers

Introduction to generic concepts and practices of the computer as a design tool. Emphases will be given to its 3D design potential, and the relationship between computer and manual design ideas and skills.

18 pts • 1/3, 2/3

DESN 111 - 3D Ideas and Practices of Design

Introduction to generic concepts, vocabularies and practices of 3-dimensional design through a sequence of structured studio projects.

18 pts • 1/3

DESN 112 - 2D Principles and Practices of Design

Application of 2-dimensional design principles and practices in fields of study including photography, textiles, graphics and illustration.

18 pts • (P) DESN 111

Not offered in 2001

DESN 113 - 3D Ideas and Practices of Design

Design explorations of concepts, vocabularies and practices of Interior, Industrial, Landscape, Architectural and other 3-dimensional design disciplines through a sequence of structured studio projects.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) DESN 111

DESN 114 - Photography for Design

Study of basic photographic ideas, skills and applications as they apply to the 3-dimensional design fields and using both manual and digital media.

18 pts • 1/3, 2/3

DESN 131 - Design Technologies, Materials and Processes

Introduction to technologies, materials and processes used in a variety of 3-dimensional

design disciplines. Emphases include properties of modern, industrial materials and processes, vernacular technologies, green design issues, and culturally appropriate technologies, materials and processes.

18 pts • 2/3

DESN 170 - Māori Art and Contemporary Māori Design

An introduction to the *whare whakairo* and an awareness of the *tikanga* surrounding the major Māori art forms as a means of establishing a *kaupapa* for contemporary development.

18 pts

Not offered in 2001

DESN 171 - History and Theory of Design

A thematic introduction to design history and theory and their relationships to designing and making forms and spaces for inhabitation and use. Emphases will be given to Australasian, Asian, European and North American sources and precedents from a wide range of periods and places.

18 pts • 1/3

DESN 172 - Māori Design Conventions and Social History

A study of major developments in Māori art and design since the 1950's including the importance of change as a cultural survival mechanism, the traditional base artists have started or departed from, and the cross cultural assimilations involved in their work. Social factors, historical models and the wider New Zealand art and design context will be examined to help account for new directions being taken.

18 pts

Not offered in 2001

DESN 203 - Life Drawing for Designers

Studies of human form represented in space. Exploration of the human figure through gesture, movement and modelling on flat surfaces to develop a sense of rhythm, balance, proportion and form in a variety of environments.

20 pts • 2/3 • (P) DESN 103

DESN 204 - Drawing for Design

This paper searches the implicit connections between drawing and design and attempts to translate them explicitly. It develops drawing as an experimental notion and introduces the idea of drawing as a vehicle for research. The focus is on contemporary technical means and theoretical constructs. Drawing is privileged.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) DESN 101 or (C) ARCH 211

DESN 205 - Digital Design 3D Form and Space

A study of the theory and practice of computers as a design tool. Emphases will be given to the creation, manipulation and animation of 3D forms and spaces, including related methods of design presentation.

20 pts · 1/3, 2/3 · (P) DESN 104

DESN 211 - Contemporary Māori Art and Design

Introduction to contemporary Māori art and design practice through a multimedia studio based paper.

20 pts · (P) DESN 170

Not offered in 2001

DESN 212 - Product Design

Studio design explorations of how, why and at what costs products are produced. Emphasis is given to design issues bridging Interior, Industrial, Landscape, Architectural and other 3-dimensional design disciplines. Topics include contextual awareness, cross-disciplinary understanding, and limited and mass production technologies.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) DESN 113; or (C) ARCH 212

DESN 213 - Stage and Theatre Design

Survey of concepts, processes and materials used in the stage and theatre design fields. Students will undertake a series of stage and theatre design projects.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211

DESN 214 - Exhibition Design

Survey of concepts, processes and materials used in the exhibition field. Students will undertake a series of exhibition design projects.

20 pts · (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211 or VCDN 213

Not offered in 2001

DESN 215 - Furniture Design

Survey of concepts, processes and materials used in the furniture industry. Students will undertake a series of furniture design projects.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211 or VCDN 213

DESN 216 - Urban Furniture Design

The theories and practice of furnishing and lighting outdoor public spaces from the scale of small 'pocket' and residual spaces to street-scapes and urban precincts, explored through a series of studio design projects.

20 pts · (P) DESN 215 or LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211

Not offered in 2001

DESN 217 - Land Art and Public Art in Landscape Architecture

Theoretical and practical explorations of art at a variety of scales related to natural and urban settings. Topics include indigenous and contemporary earthworks, sculpture and installation gardens and plazas, civic or public and private art, and art as a means of landscape interpretation and expression.

20 pts · (C) LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211

Not offered in 2001

DESN 231 - Photography for Design

An introduction to controlled photographic lighting, both studio and location in relation to resolving visual communication problems of space, form, surface and relationships arising from specific design disciplines.

20 pts · (P) DESN 114

Not offered in 2001

DESN 232 - Printmaking

Exploration of printmaking techniques and development of skills to produce creative images for reproduction.

20 pts · (C) IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or VCDN 213 or ARCH 211

Not offered in 2001

DESN 233 - Ergonomics

Introduction to basic principles and practices of ergonomics as applied to the architecture and design disciplines. Paper will include laboratory work and experimentation.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 DESN pts or (C) ARCH 211; (X) ITDN 234

DESN 234 - Colour and Lighting

A systematic approach to the phenomena of colour and lighting focusing on their meaning and role in the architecture and design disciplines.

20 pts · (P) DESN 111 or ARCH 211
Not offered in 2001

DESN 235 - Time Based Media

An introduction to concepts of sequence and narrative through the manipulation of image, sound, and the application of principles of sequential composition.

20 pts · (P) DESN 104
Not offered in 2001

DESN 236 - Moving Image for Design

Introduction to moving image concepts and methodology.

20 pts · (P) DESN 104; or (C) DESN 113 or ARCH 211; (X) VCDN 382 passed in 1998
Not offered in 2001

DESN 237 - Landscape Analysis and Design

Techniques of landscape design analysis, including aerial photography, satellite imaging, georeferencing, landsurveys, GIS, and field data collection. Introduction to information retrieval and management for design.

20 pts · (P) LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211
Not offered in 2001

DESN 271 - History and Theory of Design

A survey of social and cultural art and design history of first nation cultures. Examination of the development of signs and symbols in the South Pacific, against a backdrop of New Zealand Māori, Polynesian and Pakeha social history and political issues.

20 pts · (P) DESN 171 or ANTH 101 or ARTH 103 or ARCH 171 or 172
Not offered in 2001

DESN 272 - New Zealand Design History

Introduction to New Zealand art and design in the 20th century, emphasising influences

on its development, the major artists and designers, and their works.

20 pts · (P) DESN 171 or 172 or ARCH 171 or 172

Not offered in 2001

DESN 273 - Artefacts and Ritual in Design

An introduction to the relationships between artefacts and rituals in design from a cross-cultural and aesthetic perspective. The view of artefacts as cultural containers, expressers and generators will be explored and analysed. Various regions and historical time periods will be investigated.

20 pts · (P) DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172 or ANTH 101
Not offered in 2001

DESN 274 - Cultural Landscapes in Design

An exploration of natural and artificial landscapes that have acquired cultural distinctiveness and meaning. Includes an introduction to landscape conservation and built heritage with an emphasis on New Zealand's landscape heritage. Principles, precedents and issues regarding historic preservation and adaptive reuse in cities are covered.

20 pts · (P) DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
Not offered in 2001

DESN 302 - Visual Communication for Designers

Advanced visual communication ideas and techniques for designers.

20 pts · (P) DESN 204 or ARCH 201
Not offered in 2001

DESN 303 - Life Drawing for Design

Advanced studies of human form building on earlier life drawing papers.

20 pts · (P) DESN 203
Not offered in 2001

DESN 304 - Computer Aided Design

An overview of computer aided design and computer aided manufacturing (CAD/CAM) as they relate to design conceptualisation and production.

20 pts · (P) DESN 104
Not offered in 2001

DESN 305 - Drawing for Design

Advanced applications of drawing skills for design purposes.

20 pts · (P) DESN 204 or ARCH 201

Not offered in 2001

DESN 311 - Contemporary Māori Art and Design

An advanced studio exploring contemporary Māori art and design practice.

20 pts · (P) DESN 211

Not offered in 2001

DESN 312 - Product Design

Advanced concepts, processes and materials used in the product design industry. Students will undertake a series of product design projects involving advanced research, analysis and resolutions.

20 pts · (P) DESN 212 or (C) IDDN 311 or ITDN 311 or ARCH 311

Not offered in 2001

DESN 313 - Theatre Design

Project-based studio design paper exploring and applying design, history and performance theories. Students will undertake a series of advanced design projects with specific text and sites to be developed in detail in the studio environment.

20 pts · (P) DESN 213

Not offered in 2001

DESN 314 - Exhibition Design

An exploration of the role of the exhibition designer and the boundaries of exhibition design through research, analysis, theory and criticism. Students will undertake a series of exhibition design projects.

20 pts · (P) DESN 214

Not offered in 2001

DESN 315 - Furniture Design

Advanced studies of the concepts, processes and materials used in furniture design. Students will undertake project work in furniture design.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) DESN 215

DESN 316 - Ecological Design

A series of theoretical and practical design projects which focus on conserved natural landscapes. Topics include green and bioclimatic design, sustainable use of landscapes

and eco communities, in the context of relevant modern landscape theories such as deep ecology, ecofeminism and modern environmentalism.

20 pts · (P) ARCH 222 or LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212

Not offered in 2001

DESN 317 - Design of Communities

Interrelationships of cultural, social, economic, ecological and physical aspects of total community design, with an emphasis on physical development of communities at a variety of scales and in a range of contexts.

20 pts · (P) LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212

Not offered in 2001

DESN 331 - Photography for Design

An investigation of underpinning photographic thought and procedures, as they are utilised in the visual resolution of specific design discipline problems.

20 pts · (P) DESN 231

Not offered in 2001

DESN 332 - Printmaking

The production of a limited edition of prints to commercial gallery standard.

20 pts · (P) DESN 232

Not offered in 2001

DESN 333 - Ergonomics

Advanced principles and practices of human factors as applied to specialised products and equipment and to environmental design. Design for special populations such as the young, old, and disabled.

20 pts · (P) DESN 233

Not offered in 2001

DESN 334 - Time Based Media

Extend established narrative and sequential interpretations and structures through an advanced application of theory and practice.

20 pts · (P) DESN 235

Not offered in 2001

DESN 335 - Time Based Media

Research development and creation of a major project.

20 pts · (P) DESN 334

Not offered in 2001

DESN 336 - Moving Image for Design

Research, analysis, structure and production of moving image.

20 pts · (P) DESN 236 or VCDN 382 passed in 1998

Not offered in 2001

DESN 337 - Moving Image for Design

Research, development and creation of an individual project.

20 pts · (P) DESN 336

Not offered in 2001

DESN 341 - Urban Landscape Construction

Advanced principles of construction for hard and soft landscapes; materials used in urban construction; the construction processes; construction details and their relationship to design intentions; production documentation.

20 pts · (P) LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212

Not offered in 2001

DESN 381 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved and supervised course of study.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) 40 200 level DESN pts

DESN 382 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved and supervised course of study.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) 40 200 level DESN pts

DESN 383 - Special Topic 2001 :**Narrative Design**

A studio programme which investigates transformation and evolution of empathetic and perceptual responses within three-dimensional form and space, as explored through a range of three-dimensional vehicles of expression such as interior space, architectural form, landscape design, furniture design, product design, set design, and/or exhibition design. Open to design students from all fields.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) IDDN 312 or ITDN 312 or LADN 312 or ARCH 312

DESN 384 - Special Topic 2001 :**Aesthetics and Symbolism in Design**

The intention of this special topic is to introduce themes relevant for understanding the main processes, thoughts and theories of aesthetics and symbolism in architecture and design, from the ancient to contemporary periods.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ITDN 271 or ARCH 271 or 272

IDDN 211 - Industrial Design

Introduction to the ideas, vocabularies and meanings of industrial design through a sequence of design studio projects. Design generation and expression through a variety of media.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211

IDDN 212 - Industrial Design

Inquiry into ways of designing products, equipment and furniture for both mass and batch production. Students will develop design skills and thinking through undertaking projects with a contemporary New Zealand and Pacific perspective.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) IDDN 211

IDDN 271 - History of Industrial Design

A study of the historical development of industrial design, and of its social and cultural environments and chronological interactions with other design and art disciplines.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172

IDDN 311 - Industrial Design

Studio projects focus on the theory and practice of resolving and integrating socio-cultural, human factors, technical and manufacturing issues in contemporary industrial design.

20 pts · (P) IDDN 212

Not offered in 2001

IDDN 312 - Industrial Design

Studio projects which focus on contemporary theoretical and conceptual issues associated with the profession and discipline of

industrial design, with design as the primary mode of inquiry.

20 pts • (P) IDDN 311

Not offered in 2001

IDDN 313 - Industrial Design

Fully integrated industrial design projects based on appropriate research questions or issues with design as the primary mode of inquiry.

20 pts • (P) IDDN 312

Not offered in 2001

IDDN 314 - Whiteware Design

A specialist paper exploring new technologies, materials and concepts for the design of white goods, in the context of the socio-cultural environments within which they are produced.

20 pts • (P) IDDN 311; (X) IDDN 312 passed 1992-1999

Not offered in 2001

IDDN 331 - Materials and Processes

Study of volume and batch production methods and practices, and of properties of modern industrial materials in the context of questions regarding sustainability and culturally appropriate use of materials and processes. Methods of simulation and modelling are explored.

20 pts • (P) DESN 233

Not offered in 2001

IDDN 361 - Professional Practice for Industrial Designers

Examination of practices and procedures essential for professionals to engage successfully in the business of industrial design.

20 pts • (C) IDDN 385

Not offered in 2001

IDDN 362 - Industrial Design and National Resource Development

An examination of how industrial design can contribute to the development of national resources, with a focus on the development of a national resource of social, economic and cultural significance.

20 pts • (P) 40 200-level IDDN pts

Not offered in 2001

IDDN 371 - Industrial Design Theory and Criticism

Examination of contemporary theories and explorations of visual orders as a basis for understanding design intention and content. Systematic introduction to and critical assessment of philosophical and ideological roots and major designers and precedents on which contemporary thoughts and practices in industrial design are based.

20 pts • (P) IDDN 271

Not offered in 2001

IDDN 381 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts • (P) 40 200-level IDDN pts

Not offered in 2001

IDDN 382 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts • (P) 40 200-level IDDN pts

Not offered in 2001

IDDN 383 - Special Topic

The paper focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year.

20 pts • (P) 40 200-level IDDN pts

Not offered in 2001

IDDN 384 - Special Topic

The paper focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year.

20 pts • (P) 40 200-level IDDN pts

Not offered in 2001

IDDN 385 - Industrial Design Research Project

A design research project which requires each student to intelligently and critically scrutinize a self-selected industrial design idea or question, to understand it through a combination of conventional literary and distinctive design research, and to produce a result which explicitly and physically demonstrates the student's intellectual understanding and creative design synthesis abilities, has a compelling aesthetic and formal potency, is explicit in its cultural and social purpose, and is

a fully integrated and comprehensively communicated design.

20 pts · (P) Third Year IDDN core papers
Not offered in 2001

ITDN 211 - Interior Architecture and Design

Studio based design projects introducing basic issues and vocabularies in designing interior places and their communication in a variety of media.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211

ITDN 212 - Interior Architecture and Design

Studio based design projects exploring the integration of artefacts and surface materials in interior places and their relationship to human occupation.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ITDN 211

ITDN 234 - Human and Environmental Factors

Study of the interaction of people and their immediate environment focusing on ergonomics, activity patterns, perceptual systems, and environmental factors of light, colour, sound, temperature, humidity and air quality. Introduction to environmental and utility services.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) DESN 131; (X) DESN 233

ITDN 271 - History of Interior Design

A study of the historical development of interiors and interior design, and of their social and cultural environments and chronological interactions with other design and art disciplines.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172

ITDN 311 - Interior Architecture and Design

Studio based design projects introducing design theory and application in relation to socio-cultural systems of perceiving and understanding interior places.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ITDN 212

ITDN 312 - Interior Architecture and Design

Studio based design projects addressing the impact of technology on interior places in relation to use and inhabitation.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ITDN 311

ITDN 313 - Interior Architecture and Design

An advanced series of interior design projects based on research, design inquiries and criticism.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ITDN 312

ITDN 331 - Material Processes and Construction

Advanced study of the systems of structure and construction, of the properties of materials, and of the processes applied to materials to adapt them to use in the interior of complex buildings and spaces; complex methods of assembly and jointing; selection of materials for specific purposes; construction of assemblies of different materials; influence of appearance and properties of materials in design; the role of the designer in building crafts.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) ITDN 234

ITDN 334 - Interior Building Systems and Performance

The integration of the systems of structure and construction, and of environmental and utility services; assembly of such systems; proprietary systems; assessment of the performance of these systems.

20 pts · (P) ITDN 234

Not offered in 2001

ITDN 361 - Professional Practice for Interior Designers

Fundamentals of professional business practices and procedures, including organisation management, product planning, production, marketing and financing; designers' practice as independent consultants, and employment in industry; forms of contracts for design consultancy; determination of fees; legal implications of the professional designer; patents and copyrights.

20 pts · 1/3 · (C) ITDN 385

ITDN 371 - Interior Design Theory and Criticism

Cultural theory and criticism as they apply to interiors and interior design, emphasising particularly aesthetics, semiotics and phenomenology and providing frameworks for critically considering interiors through de-

scribing, interpreting, evaluating and theorising.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) ITDN 271

ITDN 373 - Interiors and Building Conservation

Principles, precedents and issues involved in designing interiors in buildings with historic and cultural significance. Developing and testing design ideas regarding historic preservation and adaptive re-use of older buildings.

20 pts · (P) 40 200-level IDDN or ITDN or ARCH pts

Not offered in 2001

ITDN 381 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) 40 200-level ITDN pts

ITDN 382 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) 40 200-level ITDN pts

ITDN 383 - Special Topic

The paper focuses on one specific aspect of design. Offerings change from year to year.

20 pts · (P) 40 200-level ITDN pts

Not offered in 2001

ITDN 384 - Special Topic 2001 : Retail Design

Studio based design projects introducing the specialist field of retail design, and issues and vocabulary specific to this area of the design discipline. Retail concepts and the transitory image will be investigated in part one of the paper, while display and ways of seeing will be considered in part two of the paper.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) 40 200-level DESN pts

ITDN 385 - Interior Design Research Project

A design research project which requires each student to intelligently and critically scrutinize a self-selected interior design idea or question, to understand it through a combination of conventional literary and distinctive design research, and to produce a result which explicitly and physically demonstrates the student's intellectual understanding and creative design synthesis abilities, has a com-

elling aesthetic and formal potency, is explicit in its cultural and social purpose, and is a fully integrated and comprehensively communicated design.

40 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) Third Year ITDN core papers

LADN 211 - Landscape Architecture Design

An introduction to the ideas, vocabularies and meanings of landscape architecture through a sequence of design studio projects with an emphasis on ecology, plant materials, site analyses and site construction processes in park design in a range of contexts. Design generation and expression through a variety of media, including digital design.

20 pts · (P) DESN 113 or (C) ARCH 211

Not offered in 2001

LADN 212 - Landscape Architecture Design

A series of theoretical and practical studio projects in a range of contexts focusing on claiming and inhabiting a culturally and/or geographically significant site. Emphases on the nature and landscape analysis of unoccupied, occupied and pre-occupied sites, the use of a combination of natural and artificial materials in the design of such sites, and heritage conservation and preservation.

20 pts · (P) LADN 211

Not offered in 2001

LADN 231 - Landscape Planting Design

Functional and aesthetic use of plants in the design of New Zealand rural and urban landscapes. Design philosophies are examined and developed through planting design problems. Use of native and foreign plants are explored in terms of geographical, ecological, climatological, hydrological, cultural and aesthetic issues.

20 pts · (P) LADN 211 or IDDN 211 or ITDN 211 or ARCH 211

Not offered in 2001

LADN 271 - History and Theory of Landscape Architecture

Introduction to the history and theory of landscape architecture as a discipline and profession, including ideas and precedents from New Zealand, Australasia, Asia, Europe and North America. Emphases on the rela-

tionship between design and culture, and the role of historical understanding in design.

20 pts · (P) DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
Not offered in 2001

**LADN 311 - Landscape Architecture
Design**

A studio paper addressing theoretical and practical questions of landscape design within contemporary urban institutional contexts. Emphasis is on creating a sense of place, improving the quality of urban life, supporting commercial and cultural developments, instilling a sense of civic pride, and portraying cities as centres of culture and the hub of social activities. Incorporates both hard and soft site construction materials and processes.

20 pts · (P) LADN 212
Not offered in 2001

**LADN 312 - Landscape Architecture
Design**

Explorations of the relationship between ecology and landscape architecture design in a range of contexts through advanced study of archetypal landscapes, informed by history, contemporary theory and critical studies. Value judgements and priorities are considered in relation to design projects which investigate landscape architecture as a form of cultural criticism.

20 pts · (P) LADN 211
Not offered in 2001

**LADN 313 - Landscape Architecture
Design**

A studio based on the design of landscapes in dense existing and new urban contexts. Embraces issues of the natural and artificial, public and private spaces, urban design as a strategy for landscape intervention, the roles of public art in urban landscapes, the creation of liveable environments, and landscape architecture in the culture of cities.

20 pts · (P) LADN 312
Not offered in 2001

**LADN 334 - Landscape Assessment,
Management and Legislation**

Introduction to landscape architecture evaluations and management policies and practices. Understanding of the legislative context governing the practice of landscape

architecture within New Zealand, including national, regional and local planning policies and procedures, environmental law, the Resources Management Act, and the Treaty of Waitangi.

20 pts · (P) LADN 212 or IDDN 212 or ITDN 212 or ARCH 212
Not offered in 2001

**LADN 361 - Professional Practice for
Landscape Architects**

An examination of legal and professional frameworks within which landscape architects operate. Included are questions of professionalism, landscape design management, project delivery and consent, contractual procedures, and laws relating to the field.

20 pts · (C) LADN 385
Not offered in 2001

**LADN 371 - Landscape Architecture
Theory and Criticism**

An examination of contemporary critical theories of culture and their implications for landscape architecture. Topics include debates on the natural and artificial, New Zealand landscapes as cultural production and reproduction, modernity in landscape architecture, and the post-colonial condition.

20 pts · (P) LADN 271
Not offered in 2001

LADN 381 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) 40 200-level LADN pts
Not offered in 2001

LADN 382 - Independent Study

Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) 40 200-level LADN pts
Not offered in 2001

LADN 383 - Special Topic

The paper focuses on one specific aspect of design. Offerings change from year to year.

20 pts · (P) 40 200-level LADN pts
Not offered in 2001

LADN 384 - Special Topic

20 pts · (P) 40 200-level LADN pts
Not offered in 2001

LADN 385 - Landscape Architecture Research Project

A design research project which requires each student to intelligently and critically scrutinize a self-selected landscape architecture idea or question, to understand it through a combination of conventional literary and distinctive design research, and to produce a result which explicitly and physically demonstrates the student's intellectual understanding and creative design synthesis abilities, has a compelling aesthetic and formal potency, is explicit in its cultural and social purpose, and is a fully integrated and comprehensively communicated design.

40 pts · (P) Third Year LADN core papers
Not offered in 2001

VCDN

No VCDN papers will be offered in 2001. See 1999 Calendar for details of papers.

Master of Design

A satisfactory thesis (DESN 591) or design composition (DESN 592) in accordance with the MDes Statute.

Development Studies

For supporting undergraduate papers for Development Studies see entries listed under Economics, Economic History, Geography, Politics and Sociology.

Master of Development Studies

For requirements for MDevStud, see Section 5 of the statute for MDevStud.

DEVE 502 - Development Economics and Social Science

A modular programme focussing on development economics and extending into development anthropology and sociology. Subject to the availability of staff there will be modules on topics such as aid and development practice, the role of non-government organi-

sations (NGOs) and the challenge of emergency relief.

DEVE 503 - Practicum

Supervised practice in a field of development management focussing attention on policy and practice either as part of a special course offered by an approved overseas tertiary institution or in a particular agency or project engaged in development work either in New Zealand or overseas.

DEVE 589 - Research Paper in Development Studies

An investigation of a development issue which may consist of a review of the literature of a special problem, a paper prepared for publication in a development journal of standing, submission of a video, or an innovative application of a computer program. The research may revisit an aspect of a standard problem and will be assessed by what it adds to professional skills or understanding.

Drama

See under Theatre.

Earth Sciences

The School of Earth Sciences administers teaching and research in Geography, Physical Geography, Geology, Geophysics, Development Studies, and Environmental Studies. Details of the specific courses of study may be found elsewhere in this Calendar under those headings, and:

Diploma in Applied Science (Hydrology) under Physical Geography.

Diploma in Applied Science (Volcanology) and (Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry) under Geology.

Diploma in Applied Science (Geophysics) and (Meteorology) under Geophysics.

ESCI 131 - Shaping the Landscape

A lecture/field based course focused on understanding the processes that have shaped the landscape of the Wellington region and

the influence of the landscape on literature, art and settlement.

18 pts · 3/3

ESCI 132 - Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent

This paper offers a broad introduction to Antarctica, covering among other topics its history, weather, geology, fauna and management. Its role in the global climate system is emphasized. This paper is primarily designed for non-science majors.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) GEOL 132

Ecology

Ecology for BSc with Honours

Three papers and a research project (ECOL 489).

ECOL 401 - Animal Ecology and Behaviour

(P) BIOL 318 or ZOOL 314

ECOL 406 - Marine Ecology and Fisheries

(P) BIOL 313, (BIOL 320 or ZOOL 309)

ECOL 417 - Plant Ecology

(P) BIOL 317 or BOTY 314

One approved paper selected from the list below may be substituted for one of the above:

BIOL 403 - Evolution

BIOL 404 - Environment and Conservation Management

BIOL 409 - Systematic Biology

(P) BIOL 322

BIOL 420 - Conservation Ecology

BOTY 421 - Special Topic

GEOG 409 - New Zealand Resource Management

GEOL 412 - Quaternary Stratigraphy

PHYG 404 - Hydrology and Water Resources

ZOOL 402 - Entomology

Not offered in 2001

Ecology for MSc Part 1

Three papers chosen from the schedule of papers for Ecology for BSc with Honours, excluding ECOL 489, plus ECOL 580 Research Preparation.

Ecology for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (ECOL 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Econometrics

For the requirements for the BCA, Grad DipCom, and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

QUAN 102 - Statistics for Business

An introduction to the use of statistical methods in business practice and research.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) ECON 112, MATH 102, STAT 193; may not credit QUAN 102 after passing STAT 193

QUAN 103 - Introductory Maths for Business

An introduction to mathematics with applications in business: basic algebra, functions, introductory calculus, financial mathematics, vectors, matrices and linear programming.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) ECON 111, MATH 103, 192, QUAN 101; may not enrol concurrently in any of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116, or credit QUAN 103 after passing QUAN 111 or any of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116

QUAN 111 - Mathematics for Economics and Finance

Mathematical methods appropriate for study of economics and finance: set theory, func-

tions, calculus of functions of one or several variables, financial mathematics, vectors, matrices and systems of linear equations.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) ECON 111, MATH 103, 192, QUAN 101, any two of MATH 113, 114, 115, 116

QUAN 201 - Introduction to Econometrics

The paper briefly reviews key statistical topics and gives a detailed discussion of the simple regression model. From there, the extensive treatment of multiple regression models follows naturally. Case studies are conducted every week, using econometric computer software.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 100-level ECON pts, QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193), QUAN 111 (or 103 or one of MATH 103-116); (X) ECON 213

QUAN 202 - Business and Economic Forecasting

Basic concepts of forecasting; smoothing and seasonal adjustment, forecasting via adaptive procedures, ARIMA models, and the use of explanatory variables, the evaluation and combination of forecasts. Computer software is used to illustrate all aspects of the paper.

22 pts · 2/3 · Any one of QUAN 102, STAT 131, STAT 193; any one of QUAN 103, QUAN 111, MATH 103-116; (X) QUAN 302

QUAN 301 - Econometrics

Econometric methods; the regression model and extensions; estimation of dynamic and simultaneous equations; applications to economic problems.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON (201 or 202), (QUAN 201 or STAT 231); (X) ECON 313

QUAN 303 - Applied Econometrics

The paper will focus on important classic and contemporary applications of econometrics and the empirical application of econometric techniques. Applications may include the capital asset pricing model, the measurement of quality change, the determinants of wages, and models for investment expenditures.

24 pts · (P) (QUAN 201 or STAT 231 or STAT 291), (ECON 201 or 202)

Not offered in 2001

QUAN 304 - Financial Econometrics

Analysis of financial time series; time series techniques and their use in estimation and testing of simple finance models. Predictability of asset returns; the Capital Asset Pricing Model; event study analysis.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) (QUAN 201 or STAT 231), (ECON 201 or MOFI 201 or MOFI 202) or ECON 202

QUAN 371 - Financial Mathematics

Effective and nominal rates of interest and discount. Valuation of regular and variable annuities. Valuation of loans, Makeham's formula. Consumer credit, rule of 78. Discounted cash flows. Rates of return, sensitivity analysis, discounted payback period. Duration of investments, volatility, immunisation. Mismatch of assets and liabilities. Life insurance. Conventional contracts, unit-linked contracts. Derivatives. Basic features of forward, futures and options contracts. Hedging. Use of Black-Scholes formula. Also taught as FINM 371.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MATH 113 or QUAN 111, 44 200-level pts in MATH, OPRE, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN; (X) FINM 365, FINM 861, FINM 371

Economic History

For the requirements for the BCA(Hons), MCA and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

Economic History for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

ECHI 303 - Modern British Economic History

This paper employs the framework of the British historical experience to examine the processes of economic development and structural change and to analyse the charac-

teristics of modern economic growth. We begin by examining the causes of the industrial revolution in the late 18th and early 19th centuries, when Britain became the first

modern industrial economy. The paper proceeds with analyses of the dynamics of the Victorian economy, the reasons for the high unemployment and economic instability of the 1920s and 1930s, and the effects of the two world wars on Britain. It concludes by examining post-war economic developments leading up to the policy reforms of Margaret Thatcher in the 1980s.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 200-level ECHI, ECON or HIST pts

ECHI 305 - The Rise of the Modern Business

This paper provides an international and comparative analysis of how business organizations developed in the US, UK and Asia from the late 19th century. We contrast the rise of large scale enterprises based on hierarchical structures with the persistence of cooperative arrangements in international business in order to show how institutional variations arose as a result of firm-environment interaction. In particular, the paper reveals how difference in market conditions, technology sets, legal parameters, and wider social/cultural forces shaped, and were shaped by, corporate capabilities. The discussion is brought forward to consider present day developments in global business. Also taught as IBUS 305.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 200-level ECHI, ECON, ACCY, HIST, HRIR, INRC, MARK or MGMT pts; (X) IBUS 305

ECHI 403 - The Theory and Methods of Economic History

An examination of the modern discipline of economic history. The paper considers both the major methodological debates which have concerned economic historians and the relationships between economic history, history and economics.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) MMCA 401

ECHI 405 - Research Project in New Zealand Economic and Business History

This paper provides an opportunity for students to prepare a research essay on a topic in New Zealand economic or business history.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECHI 404 or ECHI 410

ECHI 406 and ECHI 407 - Special Topics

15 pts

ECHI 410 - Business History

An introduction to the study of business history drawing on examples from the international literature as well as from New Zealand.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) ECHI 205, 303 or 48 pts in MARK or MGMT papers numbers 300-399

ECHI 412 - Advanced Comparative Economic Development

An examination of processes and patterns of economic development and its diffusion since the era of Anglo-European capitalist industrialisation. Different theoretical models of development are introduced, and special reference is made to Asia. The main theme of the paper is understanding economic development cross-culturally with a comparative viewpoint.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 24 300-level pts in ECHI

ECHI 413 - New Zealand in the World Economy, 1900-80

New Zealand in the world economy in the twentieth century. The rise and fall of the British economic bloc and its manifestations: Imperial Preference, the Sterling Area, and Commonwealth economic co-operation. Britain's reorientation to Europe. Implications for the structure and growth of the New Zealand economy.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) ECHI 204 or ECHI 303

ECHI 414 - Trade and Industry in Asia since 1945

An examination of the development of the industrial sector in Asia, especially its causes and diversity. Development of business groups, overseas trade policy, government intervention, macro-economic factors, inward and outward foreign investment. A range of Asian countries may be studied.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECHI 301 and either ECHI 205 or 305

Economic History for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Economics

For the requirements for the BCA, BTM, Grad DipCom, BCA(Hons), MCA, BA, BA(Hons), MA and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

For major requirements for the BA degree, see Section 4 of the BA Statute.

ECON 113 - Economics for Tourism

An introduction to the basic principles of economics, and their application to current problems and policy issues facing the tourism and hospitality industries in New Zealand.

18 pts · (X) ECON 101, 102, 130 (110 and 120)
Not offered in 2001.

ECON 130 - Economic Principles and Issues

An introduction to economic principles and their application to issues facing households, businesses and government in the New Zealand economy and the international economic environment.

18 pts · 1/3, 3/3 · (X) ECON 101, 102, 113, (110 and 120)

ECON 140 - Economics and Strategic Behaviour

Consumer choice, the strategic behaviour of firms under different market structures, public choice. Implications for management, marketing and public-policy decisions, and the design of regulatory, fiscal and monetary policies. Responses to macroeconomic shocks.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 130; (X) ECON 101, (110 and 120)

ECON 201 - Microeconomics

Intermediate paper in microeconomic analysis including demand theory; production theory; market structures; general equilibrium and introductory welfare economics. Mathematical methods of optimisation are used where appropriate.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) ECON 140 (or 110 or 101)

ECON 202 - Macroeconomics

Intermediate paper in open economy macroeconomics developing models of goods,

money, foreign exchange markets, analysing the government budget constraint, exchange rate regimes, models of firm pricing and supply behaviour, and implications of changes to terms of trade, expectations, and fiscal and monetary policy.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 140 (or 120 or 101)

ECON 203 – The Development of the Modern International Economy

An outline of international economic history from about 1850 to the present day. The central concern is with the history of the international monetary system, international trade, and inter-national capital flows. Attention is also given to international migration, the politics of inter-national economic relations, and the record of modern economic growth. Also taught as IBUS 202.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts; (X) ECHI 202, IBUS 202

ECON 204 - Introduction to Asian Economic History

A survey of Asian economic history from the mid-19th century to the present day. The topics covered will include the causes of economic growth, the development of business structures and government-business relations, international economic relations including Asia's relations with New Zealand, and the origins of the economic crisis of the late 1990s. The course deals with Japan, China, other parts of east Asia, and India. Also taught as ASIA 206.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 100-level ECON, ASIA, HIST, CHIN, JAPA, GEOG or POLS pts; (X) ASIA 206, ECHI 201

ECON 205 - The Development of the Modern International Economy

An outline of international economic history from about 1850 to the present day. The central concern is with the history of the international monetary system, international trade, and international capital flows. Attention is also given to international migration, the politics of international economic relations, and the record of modern economic growth. Also taught as IBUS 202.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS; (X) ECHI 202, IBUS 202

ECON 224 - Introduction to Public Economics

Economic theories of the state, the function and financing of central and local governments and intergovernmental fiscal relations, market and government failure, the economics of politics, and economic instruments for regulation, re-distribution and service delivery.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 130 (or ECON 110 or ECON 102); (X) PUBL 203

ECON 305 - Macroeconomics: Growth, Business Cycles and Sustainability

Modern business cycle models and key theories of economic growth; alternative expectations formation processes, wealth effects, the roles of imported intermediate and non-traded goods, and imperfect competition in goods and/or factor markets; the government budget constraint, the balance of payments constraint, economic stability and debt sustainability.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) ECON 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)

ECON 307 - Public Sector Economics

This paper examines theories and analyses of the rationale for, role of and limits of the state. Topics include: welfare economics, collective choice and regulation, economic theories surrounding the demand for and supply of public services, and tax and public expenditure analyses. The economics of institutions, collective choice and inter-temporal decisions are applied to social policy and natural resource management.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 201 or PUBL 203; (C) ECON 201; (X) PUBL 303

ECON 309 - International Economics

Theories of international specialisation; trade and growth; tariffs and commercial policy; economic integration; the balance of payments; adjustment mechanisms and policies; internal and external balance and policy selection; the international monetary system.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 201 or ECON 202, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)

ECON 310 - History of Economic Thought

An overview of the evolution of economic ideas, concentrating on the two centuries since the publication of Adam Smith's *Wealth of Nations*.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 200-level ECON or ECHI pts, 18 100-level ECON pts

ECON 314 - Microeconomics: Information and Markets

Expected utility theory, game theory and the economics of asymmetric information are introduced and developed. Applications are made to oligopoly, bargaining, auctions, insurance markets and managerial contracts.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 201, QUAN 111 (or equivalent)

ECON 328 - Industry Structure and Business Strategy

In this paper economic theory is combined with empirical evidence in the study of the organisation of firms, industries and markets. It draws on game theory, transaction cost analysis, information theory and the application of economics to legal issues.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 140 (or 110), 44 200-level pts

ECON 330 - Law and Economics

Basic concepts and methods of economic reasoning as applied to selected topics in public and civil law.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) either ECON 140 (or 110) or COML 203; (X) LAWS 335

ECON 333 - Economics of Work and Pay

The determinants of wages and employment; education and training; immigration; inequality and discrimination; incentives, careers and contracts; collective bargaining; economic aspects of employment law; unemployment and labour market policies.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 100-level ECON pts, ECON 201 or INRC 202 or 22 other approved 200-level BCA pts

ECON 334 - Feminist Economics

An examination and critique of the micro and macro frameworks of standard economic theory and systems, particularly neo-classical, but also Marxist and institutional, from various feminist and other critical perspectives. International issues, including development strategies and structural adjustment, will be discussed, as well as selected applications to economic policy formation in New Zealand and elsewhere. Also taught as WISC 304.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) either 18 100-level ECON pts and 22 200-level pts or WISC 201; (X) WISC 304

Not offered in 2001.

ECON 335 - Managerial Economics

An examination of evidence relating to motivation and its relevance to managerial decision-making. A critical examination of the application of economic theory and evidence to business practices. An examination of optimal methods of decision-making. Specific topics covered may include marketing, pricing, innovation, investment and cost control, especially under conditions of uncertainty.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) ECON 140 (or 110 or 101), 22 ACCY, ECON or MOFI 200-level pts

ECON 401 - Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry

This paper builds on the foundations laid in MMCA 401 to examine the main methodological controversies in economics. These may be related to specific case studies of developments in which methodological considerations played a key role.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) MMCA 401

ECON 402 - Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A

Reviews the major modern approaches to macroeconomic theory and open economy macromodelling, and covers major basic sectoral theories from an essentially New Classical Macro perspective.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) QUAN 201 and ECON 305; (C) ECON 403

ECON 403 - Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B

This paper is based on non-market clearing/New Keynesian macroeconomics. It includes treatment of quantity constrained,

imperfect competition and sticky price macroeconomic models extended to open economics and covers microfoundations for nominal and real price and wage rigidities and asymmetries, hysteresis, and finance constraints.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) QUAN 201 and ECON 305; (C) ECON 402

ECON 404 - Advanced Microeconomic Theory A

Content includes basic choice theory; consumer theory; decision-making under uncertainty; general equilibrium theory; basic welfare theory; time, uncertainty, and asset markets in general equilibrium models; producer theory; general equilibrium with production and firms.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) QUAN 201 and ECON 314; (C) ECON 405

ECON 405 - Advanced Microeconomic Theory B

This paper will generally entail game-theoretic analysis and its application to subjects such as: the theory of social choice, industrial organisation and general equilibrium.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) QUAN 201 and ECON 314; (C) ECON 404

ECON 406 - Economic Dynamics A

Deterministic optimal control theory will be developed and applied to various situations in economics.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 48 ECON/QUAN/OPRE 300-level pts. QUAN 312/ECON 332 is recommended, and ECON 305 or ECON 314 would be advantageous

ECON 407 - Economic Dynamics B

Stochastic optimal control theory, game theory and dynamic games theory will be applied to a variety of situations in micro- and macroeconomics.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 406 or an approved background in economics and mathematics; QUAN 312/ECON 332 is recommended, and ECON 305 or 314 would be advantageous

ECON 408 - Advanced Econometrics A

This paper provides a strong foundation for those interested in econometric theory and advanced applied work. Topics include linear

model under non-ideal conditions, asymptotic distribution theory, maximum likelihood estimation, hypothesis testing, and limited dependent variable models.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) QUAN 301 or its equivalent

ECON 409 - Advanced Econometrics B

This paper focuses on the theory and application of time series econometrics. Topics include univariate and vector time series models, forecasting, unit roots, and cointegration.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 408

ECON 410 - Public Economics A

Equity and efficiency in government expenditure and taxation are considered. Also taught as PUBL 410.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) ECON 307 or PUBL 303 or equivalent; (X) PUBL 410

ECON 411 - Public Economics B

Equity and efficiency in government expenditure and taxation are further considered. Also taught as PUBL 411.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 201 or ECON 410; (X) PUBL 411

ECON 412 - International Economics A

Pure theory of international trade.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) ECON 309 or ECON 314 or ECON 201

ECON 413 - International Economics B

Monetary theory of international trade.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 309 or ECON 305

ECON 414 - Theories of Growth and Development

An introduction to major theories of economic development and to the historical experience of development in different regions under a variety of forms of economic organisation. Note: The paper will be taught with ECHI 401.

15 pts · 1/3 · (C) ECON 415 or ECHI 402

ECON 415 - Topics in Development Economics

An introduction to recent major developments in the literature focusing on key books and journal articles.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 414 or ECHI 401

ECON 416 - Labour Markets

An in-depth study of labour markets. Topics will include occupational choice, internal and external labour markets, and the role of payment systems. The interaction of firms' strategies in product and labour markets will also receive attention.

15 pts • 1/3

ECON 417 - Labour Markets in the Global Economy

This paper is concerned with the consequences of globalisation for national and regional labour markets. Topics include labour mobility and job turnover, trade liberalisation, wages and inequity, the impact of the information and communication technology changes, causes and consequences of migration, and regional development.

15 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 333 or ECON 416

ECON 418 - Special Topic

15 pts

ECON 419 - Special Topic

15 pts

ECON 502 - Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics A

ECON 503 - Topics in Advanced Macroeconomics B

These are advanced topics papers, reflecting recent major developments in central areas of open economy macroeconomics. Particular topics and references will vary from year to year, in accordance with major developments in the (journal) literature and the lecturer(s) assigned.

1/3 or 2/3 • (P) ECON 403; ECON 408 is recommended

ECON 504 - Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory A

This paper will generally focus on the economics of imperfect information. It may include principal agent theory, approaches to the analysis of asymmetric information, incentives in hierarchical structures, regulation and industrial organisational issues.

1/3 or 2/3 • (P) ECON 405

ECON 505 - Topics in Advanced Microeconomic Theory B

This paper will consist of advanced topics in microeconomics.

1/3 or 2/3 • (P) ECON 405

Note: Being topics papers, ECON 504 and ECON 505 can be taught over either one or two half-years. The actual timing will vary according to staff availability (including visitors).

ECON 508 - Topics in Advanced Econometrics A

1/3 or 2/3

ECON 509 - Topics in Advanced Econometrics B

These papers focus in depth on issues which have an important place in the current international literature in econometric theory and its applications. The timing and choice of topics will depend on staff availability including, where appropriate, visiting scholars.

1/3 or 2/3 • (P) ECON 409

ECON 510 and ECON 511 - Research Topics

(P) Part 1 of Economics subject for MCA

Transitional Certificate in Economics for BA(Hons)

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Economics consists of such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Economics and Finance. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for a BA major in economics. Candidates are also required to demonstrate competence in the material of QUAN 201.

Economics for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and

Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Economics for MA

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Education

Major subject requirements for BA

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

EDUC 111 - Education and Society

This paper is an introduction to the relationship between education and society with particular reference to issues of social class, ethnic and gender equity, and educational reform. Countries studied are Aotearoa New Zealand and one other society.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) EDUC 151

EDUC 112 - Human Development and Learning

An introduction to human development identifying the characteristics of normal physical, intellectual, emotional and social development through the life span.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) EDUC 152

EDUC 114 - Understanding Human Development and Behaviour

This paper is an introduction to the study of human development and behaviour, contextualised to Aotearoa New Zealand. The paper examines the relationship between behaviour and human development focusing in particular on cognitive, emotional, social and cultural development through the life span. This is a distance delivered paper and includes a focus on operational policing in Aotearoa New Zealand.

18 pts · (X) EDUC 112, 152

EDUC 153 - The Discovery of Early Childhood

An introduction to the history and philosophies underpinning early childhood care and education in Europe, the United States and New Zealand from the 18th century to the present day.

20 pts · 2/3 · (X) EDUC 111, 151

EDUC 225 - Educational Aims and Policies

An examination of educational structures and educational policy formulation in two different countries.

22 pts · (P) EDUC 111 or EDUC 151 or 153 or 36 pts

Not offered in 2001

EDUC 226 - Beyond Tradition: Education and Revolution

An examination of some basic concepts in education with particular reference to social and political ideas. The work of selected significant writers on education will be studied.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) EDUC 111 or 151 or 153 or 36 pts

EDUC 234 - Educational Psychology

Critical and cultural perspectives on learning, motivation and competency, and their implications for education. There will be an introduction to research methods in the field.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) EDUC 112 or 152 or 154

EDUC 236 - Issues in Human Development

Critical and cultural perspectives on social, emotional and cognitive development, and their implications for education. There will be an introduction to research methods in the field.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) EDUC 112 or 152 or 154

EDUC 241 - Aims and Ideals of Māori Education

An examination of the underlying concepts in Māori education and the theories which inform current research practice. Particular emphasis is given to theories of race, gender, culture and colonisation. The theoretical underpinning of the paper is interdisciplinary and is intended to provide a basis for critical analysis.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 100-level EDUC pts

EDUC 243 - Pacific Nations Education

The paper examines concepts, issues and trends in Pacific Nations Education with particular reference to the education of Pacific peoples in Aotearoa New Zealand and indigenous education systems in the Pacific.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 100-level EDUC pts

EDUC 253 - The Early Years Debates

An appraisal of the diverse theoretical models of early years care and education in both the international and New Zealand contexts.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) One of EDUC 111, 112, 151, 152, 153, 154

EDUC 303 - Learning Processes

A study of cognitive learning processes in selected school subjects.

24 pts · (P) EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC or EDUC 252

Not offered in 2001

EDUC 304 - Gender and Diversity in Education

The paper takes a feminist perspective in examining gender and education in the wider context of issues of diversity.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC or WISC pts

EDUC 305 - Multiethnic Education

The paper examines concepts, issues and trends in multiethnic education.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 200-level pts in EDUC, ANTH, HIST, MAOR, POLS, SOSC or WISC

EDUC 306 - Peace Education

An examination of issues in peace education including ethical and philosophical questions and the development of curricula for peace education in schools.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts

EDUC 307 - Māori Education: Thinking Globally Acting Locally

Interdisciplinary in nature this paper is designed to critically analyse the political, social, economic, cultural and historical forces and circumstances that inform our understanding of Māori education in a contemporary context. It aims to examine Māori educa-

tion by integrating international analyses of multicultural education with analyses of education in New Zealand and by applying empirical research to illuminate the current theoretical debates which inform the field.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 200-level pts in EDUC, ANTH, ECON, HIST, LING, MAOR, POLS, SOSC, WISC

EDUC 308 - Classroom Studies

A study of behaviour and relationships in classrooms from various perspectives including those of social psychology, social anthropology and sociology.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts

EDUC 309 - Policy Studies: Historical Perspectives

An analysis of the establishment, development, maintenance and reform of the New Zealand education system from the late 19th century. Issues associated with ethnicity, gender and social class are central to this investigation.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts

EDUC 310 - Information Technology and Education

A general introduction to issues in the use of IT in education with special consideration of the educational and social implications of emerging computer technologies and the Internet for learning in New Zealand schools.

24 pts · 3/3 · (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts

EDUC 311 - Early Childhood Education

This paper examines early childhood education in Aotearoa New Zealand from an interdisciplinary perspective.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts; (X) EDUC 372 passed 1991-1993

EDUC 312 - Whakaakoranga Tangata Whenua Hei Oranga/Self-determination of Indigenous People through Education

Through an exploration of the processes of colonisation and decolonisation, this paper will provide an introduction to the issue of education for self-determination as it relates to Māori and some other indigenous groups.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 200-level pts in EDUC or MAOR; (X) EDUC 372 passed 1994-96

EDUC 326 - Contemporary New Zealand Education Policy and Administration

A study of administrative and policy changes, trends and issues in New Zealand education with a particular focus on the compulsory sector.

24 pts · (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts

Not offered in 2001

EDUC 327 - Curriculum and Assessment

This paper examines theoretical and practice issues in curriculum, assessment and evaluation.

24 pts · (P) 44 200-level pts including 22 EDUC pts; (X) EDUC 302, 323

Not offered in 2001

EDUC 332 - Educational Psychology for Teaching and Learning

This paper examines theories, principles and practices in educational psychology from the perspective of teaching and learning in educational settings.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC

EDUC 334 - Special Education

A study of children with special needs and of educational provision for them.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) EDUC 234 and 22 200-level pts in EDUC or PSYC, or EDUC 252

EDUC 369 - Education Research Methods

An introduction to the use of quantitative and qualitative research methods in educational enquiry.

24 pts · 3/3 · (P) 44 relevant 200-level pts

EDUC 370 - Guidance and Counselling

This paper is designed as an introduction to theories and issues of counselling, with special reference to the educational context.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 200-level pts including EDUC 234 or 236

EDUC 372 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 22 relevant 200-level pts

Not offered in 2001

Transitional Certificate in Education

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Education consists of such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Education. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Education. Candidates whose first degree was a Bachelor of Education of another New Zealand university may be required to include papers from subjects other than Education in their Transitional Certificate.

Education for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

EDUC 403 - Education in Aotearoa New Zealand

EDUC 404 - Developmental and Educational Psychology

Also taught as EDUC 545

EDUC 405 - Theoretical Foundations of Education Studies

Also taught as EDUC 505

(X) EDUC 513 in 2000

EDUC 408 - Psychology and Education of Literacy Learning

Also taught as EDUC 534

EDUC 409 - Counselling Principles and Practice

Also taught as EDUC 535
(P) EDUC 370 and one EDUC or PSYC 300-level paper

EDUC 411 - History of Education**EDUC 413 - Special Topic****EDUC 414 - Child Abuse and Neglect**

Also taught as EDUC 514

EDUC 415 - Schooling, Work and Unemployment**EDUC 416 - Research Methods in Education**

Also taught as EDUC 532
(X) EDUC 586 passed 1993-94

EDUC 417 - Special Topic**EDUC 421 - Curriculum, Learning and Assessment**

Also taught as EDUC 521

EDUC 424 - Peace Education

Also taught as EDUC 524

EDUC 426 - Career Development and Vocational Assessment

Also taught as EDUC 526

EDUC 428 - Early Childhood Care and Education

Also taught as EDUC 528

EDUC 431 - Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools**EDUC 448 - Difference and Diversity: Frameworks**

Also taught as EDUC 548

EDUC 450 - Issues in Special Education

Also taught as EDUC 550

EDUC 457 - Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education

Also taught as EDUC 557

EDUC 458 - Beyond School: Adults and Radical Education

Also taught as EDUC 558

EDUC 489 - Research Paper in Education**Bachelor of Education***

** Not offered in 2001*

For prescriptions, see 1999 Calendar.

Bachelor of Education (Teaching)

See Section 3 of the BEd(Tchg) Early Childhood Statute.

CUST 111 - Te Whariki

A foundation overview of theories of children's learning 0-5 and the early childhood curriculum with particular reference to play and the curriculum Strand of Exploration.

20 pts · 1 + 2/3

CUST 112 - Children's Well-being and Belonging

Supporting the curriculum Strands of Well-being and Belonging with a particular emphasis on health and safety and routines in early childhood programmes 0-5 years.

20 pts · 2/3, 3/3 · (C) CUST 111

CUST 113 - Whakapapa: Our Living Cultures

An introduction to the study of cultures with particular reference to Te Whariki; the Treaty of Waitangi – Te Tiriti o Waitangi and its relevance to contemporary New Zealand; an introduction to some basic Māori language skills.

20 pts · 1 + 2/3

CUST 211 - The Communicating Child

Understanding theories of language development 0-5 years and ways of supporting the curriculum Strand of Communication in the contexts of language, art and literature.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) CUST 111

CUST 212 - The Expressive Child

Understanding and supporting children's growth and development 0-5 years with particular reference to music, movement and physical education in early childhood programmes.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) CUST 111

CUST 213 - Te Ao Māori

Supporting knowledge and skills in te reo and tikanga for early childhood programmes with particular reference to Te Whariki.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) CUST 113

CUST 214 - An Inclusive Early Childhood Curriculum

Issues of inclusion and cultural diversity in early childhood programmes.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) CUST 113, 213; (X) CUST 312

CUST 311 - The Thinking Child

Understanding theories of intellectual development 0-5 years and ways of extending children's thinking within the curriculum Strands of Exploration and Communication and with a particular focus on the contexts of mathematics, science and technology.

20 pts · 1/3 · (P) CUST 211, 212

EDUC 153 - The Discovery of Early Childhood

An introduction to the history and philosophies underpinning early childhood care and education in Europe, the United States and New Zealand from the 18th century to the present day.

20 pts · 2/3 · (X) EDUC 111, 151

EDUC 154 - Understanding Children

An introduction to selected theories of child development with a particular focus on key developmental issues for the under fives, and on infant-child observation studies.

20 pts · 1/3 · (X) EDUC 112, 152

EDUC 253 - The Early Years Debates

An appraisal of the diverse theoretical models of early years care and education in both the international and New Zealand contexts.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) Any one of EDUC 153, 154, 151, 152, 111 or 112

EDUC 355 - Quality Programmes in Early Childhood

Developing reflective practitioners with skills and research knowledge for the assessment, planning and evaluation of programmes for infants, toddlers and young children.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) EDUC 253, CUST 311

EDUC 356 - The Social Contexts of Learning and Development in Early Childhood

Understanding the social contexts of children's development and learning 0-5 years towards supporting the curriculum Strands of Belonging and Contribution in early childhood programmes.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) EDUC 253, CUST 211, 212; (X) EDUC 254, 252

TEAP 112 - Introduction to the Early Childhood Teaching Profession

First year teaching practice supported by developing personal professional skills through human relations and an introduction to teaching.

12 pts · 1/3 · (X) TEAP 111

TEAP 113 - Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 1

Supervised teaching experience.

8 pts · 2/3 · (C) TEAP 112; (X) TEAP 111

TEAP 212 - Developing Professional Partnerships in Early Childhood Education

Developing professional partnerships with families including advanced human relations and understandings of environmental issues.

10 pts · 1/3 · (P) CUST 111, 112, TEAP 112, 113; (X) TEAP 211

TEAP 213 - Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 2

Second year teaching practice.

20 pts · 2/3 · (P) TEAP 112, 113; (C) TEAP 212; (X) TEAP 211

TEAP 312 - Early Childhood Centre Experience Year 3

Third year teaching practice.

8 pts · 1/3 · (P) TEAP 211 or (TEAP 212 and 213); CUST 211, 212, 213; (X) TEAP 311

TEAP 313 - Becoming Professional (ECE)

Final teaching practice supported by an induction into key regulatory and professional issues in the field of early childhood care and education.

22 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) TEAP 211 or (TEAP 212 and 213); CUST 211, 212, 213; (C) CUST 214, 311; EDUC 355, 356; TEAP 312; (X) TEAP 311

Education for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Master of Education

See Section 4 of the MEd Statute

Note: Not all papers will be offered in any one year

EDUC 501 - Contemporary Education Policy (Comparative)

A study of major education policy issues in contrasting societies.

EDUC 502 - Contemporary Education Policy (New Zealand)

A study of major education policy issues in New Zealand.

EDUC 505 - Theoretical Foundations of Educational Studies

This paper will introduce students to a range of the theoretical ideas and frameworks which are currently the most influential scholarly work in the area of Educational Studies. These might include, for example, critical theory and critical pedagogies, post-colonial and poststructural theory, and the antecedents of these theories. Also taught as EDUC 405.

(X) EDUC 513 in 2000

EDUC 513 - Special Topic

EDUC 514 - Child Abuse and Neglect

This paper will adopt a psychosocial developmental approach to the field of child abuse and neglect and will provide a comprehensive study of this phenomenon. It will explore the various categories and settings of child abuse such as the family, the peer group or an institution. Also taught as EDUC 414.

EDUC 521 - Curriculum Learning and Assessment

This paper examines assessment within the broader context of curriculum and learning

with an emphasis on links between theory, research and practice. Also taught as EDUC 421

EDUC 522 - Education Policy: Historical Perspectives

An analysis of selected education policy issues with particular reference to 20th century England and New Zealand.

EDUC 524 - Peace Education

A study of research and policies in peace education with particular emphasis on schools. Topics will include dealing with conflict, peace studies across the curriculum, education in nuclear matters and philosophical, ethical and political issues in peace education.

EDUC 525 - Education for the Indigenous People of the Pacific

A study of the policy issues, curriculum and practices in education for the indigenous people of the Pacific with specific emphasis on the group referred to as 'Pacific Islands' in Aotearoa New Zealand.

EDUC 526 - Career Development and Vocational Assessment

An introduction to the nature and processes of career development and its applied field, vocational assessment. Students will explore the developmental-contextual issues surrounding these areas, from the personal and relational to the social, political, economic and global arenas. Emphasis is on critical awareness of a personal construction of the nature and role of careers assistance, its capacity and limitations, and on the development of an informed personal world view for practice. Also taught as EDUC 426.

EDUC 527 - Policies and Practices in Higher and Postcompulsory Education

This paper looks at the construction of policy and practice in higher and postcompulsory education in New Zealand. Students will be required to undertake a small-scale investigation which will be designed to identify and analyse a range of approaches to policy and practice. Topics covered will have relevance to the professional contexts of postcompulsory education.

EDUC 528 - Early Childhood Care and Education

A study of early childhood care and education policy issues in the 1990s. Also taught as EDUC 428.

EDUC 529 - Māori Education

A study of policy issues, research, theory and praxis in Māori education, from pre-European to contemporary times.

EDUC 530 - Educational Administration and Employment Relations

Aspects of administration and employment relations related to the education sector.

EDUC 531 - Distance Education and the Management of Isolated Schools

A study of issues in distance education and the management of isolated schools in selected countries. Topics will include: open learning, communication and teaching in rural communities.

EDUC 532 - Research Methods in Education

This paper will serve as an introduction to both quantitative and qualitative methods of inquiry that dominate educational research and policy analysis. The paper will discuss research design issues used in the study of the processes and effects of education. Also taught as EDUC 416.

(X) EDUC 586 passed 1993-94

EDUC 534 - Psychology and Education of Literacy Learning

This paper is concerned with learning in normal and exceptional children and young people. It is an advanced study of selected topics of relevance to learning and teaching, including literacy learning and Reading Recovery. Also taught as EDUC 408.

EDUC 535 - Counselling Principles and Practice

An advanced study of the principles and practice of counselling, with an emphasis on personal synthesis and application to the New Zealand situation. Also taught as EDUC 409.

EDUC 541 - Research as Praxis: Māori and Pacific Nations Education

This paper is designed to enable educators to explore the problematics of the relationships between research and praxis in the context of Māori and Pacific Nations development. A major theme of the paper will be the study of the politicisation of indigenous communities within Aotearoa New Zealand and the wider South Pacific basin, in their responses to the research and scholarship enterprise. A second theme in the paper will be the articulation of indigenous knowledges and theoretical explorations of those.

EDUC 542 - Whakaakoranga Māori: Māori Learning and Pedagogies

This paper will focus on Māori learning and pedagogies in the classroom incorporating a Māori conceptual framework through the use of Te Reo Māori. Central to the paper will be classroom interaction, the design of classroom tasks, learning, children's experiences of the lived culture of the classroom and curriculum development. Students will be able to develop their own theoretical positionings by drawing upon international research to inform their praxis. The paper will interlink theory, research and practice.

EDUC 543 - Technology and Society

This paper explores some theoretical ideas about technology and technology education. It looks at the contexts (historical, social, political, philosophical and economic) in which different forms of technology have developed, and at the implications that this has for the development of technology education programmes.

EDUC 545 - Developmental and Educational Psychology

This paper will focus on selected issues in human development and/or educational psychology, some of which will be related to the field of counselling. Also taught as EDUC 404.

EDUC 547 - Assessment and Evaluation in Action

This paper focuses specifically on assessment in practice. Students will look in detail at a range of traditional and non-traditional forms

of assessment, including diagnostic and formative in-class assessment as well as national monitoring procedures and the national certificate. The paper will also examine assessment practice in subject areas such as assessment of practical and oral work, giving attention to the effective implementation of inclusive assessment. In-depth emphasis will be placed on particular topics according to student interest.

EDUC 548 - Difference and Diversity: Frameworks

This paper will explore theoretical ideas in the area of difference, looking at intersections between gender, sexuality, ethnicity, social class and other issues.

EDUC 550 - Issues in Special Education

In this paper the background to Special Education in New Zealand will be examined in the context of international developments. The relation of Special Education to general education will be considered. The development of particular fields in Special Education will be examined.

EDUC 551 - Special Education Practice

This paper will examine current practices of Special Education and their relationships to empirical and theoretical understandings. There will be an emphasis on the implementation of current New Zealand Special Education policy.

EDUC 553 - Educational Leadership and Management

A critical examination of theories and practices of educational leadership and management including a study of effective leadership in schools and other educational institutions.

EDUC 555 - Ideas in Mathematics Education

An exploration of the ideas that have influenced the way school mathematics curricula have developed, and an investigation of their implications for classroom teaching. Also taught as MATH 471.

EDUC 557 - Developmental Issues in Early Childhood Education

This paper is an advanced study of how child development scholarship informs and relates to the practice and quality of early childhood education. It will include critical and deconstructivist analyses of classic and emergent themes in the field. Also taught as EDUC 457.

EDUC 558 - Beyond School: Adults and Radical Education

This paper looks at the ways in which knowledge is constructed, reproduced and transmitted within higher education institutions and communities. The educational, social and historical roles of the institutions of higher education are examined in the light of current sociological theories. Topics covered will have relevance to the professional contexts of postcompulsory education. Also taught as EDUC 458.

EDUC 559 - Cooperative and Strategic Models for Teaching and Learning

This paper focuses on the relationship between theory and pedagogical knowledge with practice based on cooperative and strategic models of teaching and learning.

(X) EDUC 582 (1997-98)

EDUC 561 - Special Needs Resource Teaching: Students in Contexts

An examination of the interaction of individuals and small groups of students and the contexts in which they experience learning and behavioural difficulties. This includes implementing effective assessment, consultation and intervention strategies in order to effect positive change.

EDUC 562 - Special Needs Resource Teaching: Classroom Contexts

An analysis of classroom contexts and their impact upon the learning and behaviour of students. Emphasis is placed upon assisting teachers to develop inclusive classroom environments that enhance academic and social behaviour.

**EDUC 563 - Special Needs Resource
Teaching: School and Community
Contexts**

An analysis of school and community contexts and their impact on student learning and behaviour. Emphasis is placed on consulting and collaborating with schools and community members to put in place effective strategies and programmes which will enhance outcomes for students. Also taught as SNRT 803.

**EDUC 564 - Special Needs Resource
Teaching: Professional Practice
Portfolio**

A supervised practicum incorporating a portfolio of professional practice which demonstrates achievement of the learning outcomes of the complete programme. Also taught as SNRT 804.

EDUC 582 - Special Topic**EDUC 583 - Special Topic****EDUC 585 - Ideas in Science Education**

An exploration of some ideas about science and about education that have been influential in the development of the school science curriculum.

(P) EDUC 584

EDUC 586 - Special Topic**EDUC 587 - Research Paper*****EDUC 588 - Education Thesis (3 papers)****EDUC 589 - Education Research Project
(2 papers)*****EDUC 592 - Education Thesis
(4 papers)*****EDUC 593 - Education Thesis by Action
Research**

A three-paper thesis in Education by action research.

** These papers are not available to new enrollees.*

Postgraduate Certificate in Education Studies

Postgraduate Diploma in Education Studies

Postgraduate Certificate

Two papers: the two papers for one of the specialist areas listed in Section 4(b) of the MEd statute

Postgraduate Diploma

Four papers: the two papers for one of the specialist areas listed in Section 4(b) of the MEd statute, plus a further two papers selected from the MEd Schedule approved by the Head of the School of Education.

Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching

Four papers: SNRT 801, 802, 803, 804.

SNRT 801 - Students in Contexts

An examination of the interaction of individuals and small groups of students and the contexts in which they experience learning and behavioural difficulties. This includes implementing effective assessment, consultation and intervention strategies in order to effect positive change.

SNRT 802 - Classroom Contexts

An analysis of classroom contexts and their impact upon the learning and behaviour of students. Emphasis is placed upon assisting teachers to develop inclusive classroom environments that enhance academic and social behaviour.

SNRT 803 - School and Community Contexts

An analysis of school and community contexts and their impact on student learning and behaviour. Emphasis is placed on consulting and collaborating with schools and community members to put in place effective strategies and programmes which will enhance outcomes for students.

SNRT 804 - Professional Practice Portfolio

A supervised practicum incorporating a portfolio of professional practice which demonstrates achievement of the learning outcomes of the complete programme.

Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment

EDUC 327; EDUC 810; EDUC 521 *or* EDUC 547; one 300-level EDUC paper selected from Part A of the Schedule to the BA Statute; one 500-level EDUC paper selected from the Schedule to the MEd Statute.

EDUC 810 - Curriculum, Learning and Assessment: Reflective Practice Portfolio

The development of a reflective practice portfolio establishing links between theory and practice in curriculum, learning and assessment.

Electronic Commerce and Multimedia

For the requirements for the BCA, Grad DipCom, and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

ELCM 201 - Foundations of Electronic Commerce

An introduction to the principles, theories, technologies and applications in the electronic commerce environment. An overview of the impact of new technologies on commercial paradigms and practices, legal issues and business ethics.

22 pts · 1/3, 3/3 · (P) INFO 101 or 211, MARK 101 or 201

ELCM 202 - Principles and Applications in Multimedia I

An exploration of the range of applications available for developing multimedia prod-

ucts,

including an introduction to the principles of good design and human computer interaction. Presents a summary of the issues associated with design and evaluation of multimedia products.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 18 INFO or COMP pts

ELCM 301 - Analysis and Design of Electronic Commerce Solutions

Investigates the techniques of analysis and design of electronic commerce systems including issues of security, protection, authenticity, and the implementation of payment and settlement systems.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) ELCM 201

ELCM 302 - Principles and Applications in Multimedia II

Advanced exploration of interactive multimedia for electronic commerce platforms, including World Wide Web, CD-ROM and other technologies. Applications such as web shopping, electronic customer service, and business-to-business electronic commerce will be examined from the perspective of creating commercial solutions in the New Zealand business environment.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) ELCM 202

ELCM 303 - Global Telecommunications

Explores the philosophical orientation of national telecommunications policies; individual and collective access to and control of electronic outlets; regulatory and economic frameworks; information and data flow; communication for national 'development'; and national and cultural sovereignty.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) ELCM 201

ELCM 304 - Business Approaches to Electronic Commerce

The development of business activities in the electronic commerce environment, including marketing and business/strategic planning for the small-to-medium sized enterprise and high-tech start-ups.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) ELCM 201

ELCM 310 - Special Topics in Electronic Commerce and Multimedia

Current topic in Electronic Commerce and Multimedia.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) ELCM 201 or ELCM 202

May not be offered in any one year.

ELCM 320 - Project in Electronic Commerce and Multimedia

This paper provides students with an opportunity to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the area of Electronic Commerce and Multimedia. Students work in organisations under the supervision of an academic staff member.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ELCM 202 and 301; (C) ELCM 304

English Language and Literature

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ENGL 111 - Past Masters

An introduction to some literary masterpieces from the past, from comic tales by Chaucer (14th century), through Arthurian and Shakespearean romantic tragedy, to satiric writing by Pope or Swift (18th century). This paper also introduces essential reading skills which enable a student to understand and enjoy such works, and the basic skills of academic essay writing.

18 pts · 1/3

ENGL 112 - Cultural Encounters: The Literature and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific

Much of the literature and theatre from, or about, Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific is concerned with the encounters occurring within and between the region's various cultures. In this introductory paper attention will be paid to the part that written, spoken, and visual narratives play in representing, and even shaping, such encounters. Students will be introduced to a range of concepts and will gain skills in criticism and academic writing.

18 pts · (X) SEFT 101

Not offered in 2001

ENGL 113 - Introduction to Literature and Cultural Politics

An introduction to the relationship between literature and cultural politics. The paper will focus on two issues, the status of the author and the power of the word. In 2001 the paper will comprise four case studies: the myth of the Romantic poet; Shakespeare as cultural icon; literature and sexual scandal (the case of Oscar Wilde); and literature and cultural oppression (writing apartheid).

18 pts · 1/3

ENGL 114 - Introduction to Literary Form

An introduction to a range of literary forms across the principal genres. In addition to the categories of poetry, prose, and drama, in 2001 particular attention will be paid to the interrelated concepts of romance, the Gothic, and detective fiction.

18 pts · 2/3

ENGL 115 - Literature and Visual Media

Study of a selection of literary texts with a focus on their visual content, effects and connections, and on their representation in visual forms, including magazine and book illustration and film or television adaptations. Studies in the cultural history of particular texts are also included.

18 pts · 3/3

SEFT 101 - Cultural Encounters: The Literature, Film and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific

Much of the literature, film and theatre from, or about, Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific is concerned with the encounters occurring within and between the region's various cultures. In this introductory paper attention will be paid to the part that written, spoken, and visual narratives play in representing, and even shaping, such encounters. Students will be introduced to a range of concepts and will gain skills in criticism and academic writing.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) ENGL 112

ENGL 207 - American Literature: The Emergence of a Tradition

An introduction to 18th and 19th century American literary texts concentrating on the emergence and development of a specifically American literary tradition.

22 pts · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts
Not offered in 2001

ENGL 208 - Shakespeare

A detailed study of six plays, paired by genre to allow comparison and contrast within and across genres. The paper will highlight political and social questions raised by the plays, and will encourage comparative study of the texts. Also taught as THEA 208.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts; (X) THEA 208

ENGL 209 - The Novel

The English novel from its beginnings to 1870, with special attention to a selection of major works. The lectures discuss the novel's general historical development, special areas of interest, and individual authors and works; tutorials give practice in the critical study of the form and text of major novels.

22 pts · 1+2/3 · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts

ENGL 210 - Renaissance Literature

Writing and society in Tudor England (1509-1603). An introduction to drama, poetry, prose fiction and non-fiction, with particular emphasis on the last decades of the reign of Elizabeth I. Topics will include: religious conflict and reformation in church and state; the politics of love discourses; writing and colonisation.

22 pts · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts
Not offered in 2001

ENGL 214 - Middle English Literature

A close study of set texts to introduce characteristic forms and themes of Middle English poetry. This is not a language paper: normalised texts and running glosses allow for straightforward reading and the paper is

provided as one of the normal literature papers of the School.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts

ENGL 215 - Old English Literature

A close study of set texts to introduce characteristic forms and themes of Old English literature, especially poetry. A short period of intensive language learning is necessary to provide a reading knowledge of Old English, but the paper is essentially literary in approach.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts or 36 approved pts

ENGL 224 - A Literary History of the English Language

A survey of the historical development of the English language from its Indo-European roots to the present day in New Zealand, mainly seen through the evidence of literary texts, and concentrating on the earlier periods of the language's history, including Chaucer and Shakespeare. The paper should be of interest to all students of literature, language(s), and linguistics.

22 pts · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts or 36 approved pts
Not offered in 2001

ENGL 225 - Classical Traditions in English Literature

An introduction to the influence of the classics (Greek and Roman) on English literature from the middle ages to the 1990s. The paper focuses on the transformations of some key classical myths and two classical genres. Classical texts will be read in translation; no previous classical knowledge is assumed.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts

ENGL 228 - Special Topic

2001: Classic Theatre. A critical study of the dynamics of performing plays from the major periods of western theatre, from the ancient Greeks to the 19th century (including Greek, Shakespearean and Neoclassical drama). Co-taught with THEA 204; also taught as THEA 220.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts; (X) DRAM 205, 206, 305, 306; THEA 204, 220

ENGL 229 - Special Topic

2001: Christian Traditions in English Poetry.
22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts

ENGL 231 - Modern Poetry

A study of a range of modern poetry in English (mostly British, American and New Zealand).

22 pts · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts;
(X) ENGL 216
Not offered in 2001

ENGL 232 - Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern

A study of modern drama and theatre from the development of realism in the late 19th century up to contemporary plays, playwrights and production. Dramatists studied will normally include the formative Europeans Ibsen, Chekhov and Brecht (read in translation), as well as Beckett, Churchill and a contemporary New Zealand playwright. Also taught as THEA 201.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts; (X) ENGL 217, THEA 201

ENGL 234 - New Zealand Literature

A chronological introduction to 20th century New Zealand literature.

22 pts · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts;
(X) ENGL 219
Not offered in 2001

ENGL 235 - Australian Literature

The paper will deal with 20th-century authors for the most part, but reference will be made to earlier Australian writing. The set texts will be studied both as individual works and as part of an emerging nationalism through literary forms.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts; (X) ENGL 220

ENGL 236 - Reading Women Writers

This paper looks at texts by British and American women writers alongside feminist theories of reading and writing.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts; (X) ENGL 223

ENGL 237 - Journalism and Literature

A critical and historical study of the relation between journalism and literature, primarily the novel, with close consideration of representative texts.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts

ENGL 249 - Special Topic

2001: Literature and Technology. This paper will explore the relations between literature and other media of communication and representation, with particular emphasis on fictionality and on the print book and computer as information and communications technologies.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts

ENGL 253 - Poetry Workshop*

A workshop paper in writing poetry which also involves wide reading in the genre.

22 pts · 2/3, 3/3 · (P) 36 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition

ENGL 254 - Short Fiction Workshop*

A workshop paper in writing short fiction which also involves wide reading in the genre.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition

ENGL 255 - Children's Writing Workshop*

This workshop paper offers students the opportunity to develop their skills in writing a range of texts (including stories, poems, plays, and folktale adaptations) for children.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition

ENGL 256 - Creative Writing Workshop*

2001: Science Fiction Workshop

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition

** All students wishing to enrol in these papers (ENGL 253, 254, 255, 256) must collect an information sheet and application form from the School of English, Film and Theatre and will be required to submit a small portfolio. Closing date for applications: 1 December*

(1/3 papers); 1 May (2/3 papers).

ENGL 307 - Troy and Troilus

A close study of Chaucer's 'Troilus and Criseyde', read in the context of its forerunners and successors, including Henryson's 'Testament of Cresseid', Shakespeare's 'Troilus and Cressida', and Chaucer's source poem, the Italian Renaissance author Boccaccio's 'Il Filostrato' (in translation).

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299; (X) ENGL 407

ENGL 308 - Renaissance Literature

Literature in the century of revolution (1603-1670).

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

ENGL 311 - Romantic Literature

Along with traditional approaches (poetic forms and style, Romantic ideas about nature, poetry and imagination), this paper aims to consider texts and ideas about social reform (slavery in particular), family relationships, and aesthetics.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299; (X) ENGL 316

ENGL 312 - Victorian Literature

This paper examines a selection of fiction, non-fiction and poetry from the Victorian period, under the broad categories of the literature of empire, the literature of religious doubt, and the literature of sexuality. The majority of texts are British, but some New Zealand material will be included.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

ENGL 315 - Restoration and 18th Century Literature

An introduction to a range of genres from the late 17th and 18th centuries, excluding Milton but dealing in some detail with, among others, Dryden, Swift, Pope and Johnson.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

ENGL 320 - Beowulf

A close study of the great Old English epic poem, *Beowulf*. The first part of the poem (about 2/3 of it) will be read in Old English and the rest in translation. Co-taught with ENGL 401.

24 pts • (P) ENGL 215 or, with the permission of the Head of School, demonstrated profi-

ciency in foreign language learning; (X) ENGL 401

Not offered in 2001; alternates with ENGL 321

ENGL 321 - Old English

This paper aims at a reading knowledge of Old English. Students will read a wide range of texts, both prose and poetry (excluding *Beowulf*), including some historical, legal and medical texts. Co-taught with ENGL 405.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) ENGL 215 or, with the permission of the Head of School, demonstrated proficiency in foreign language learning; (X) ENGL 405 after 1999

ENGL 322 - Middle English Language

This paper aims to give students a reading knowledge of, and ability to differentiate, dialectal varieties of 11th to 15th century English, as well as a firm understanding of the development of the language in this period. Co-taught with ENGL 406.

24 pts • (P) ENGL 215 or 320 or 321; (X) ENGL 318, ENGL 406 after 1999

Not offered in 2001

ENGL 329 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

Not offered in 2001

ENGL 330 - Modern Fiction: Colonial and Post-colonial Literature

This paper considers the impact of British colonial expansion on the development of modern fiction, with a particular focus on novels written in the 20th century. The novels discussed represent a variety of different national literatures and will be considered in the contexts of their historical and cultural production. Recent post-colonial debates will provide the theoretical framework for discussion.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

ENGL 331 - New Zealand Literature

This paper focuses on three decades of the 20th century – the 30s, 60s and 90s – with the aim of discovering what is distinctive about each decade's literature and literary criticism in the context of the wider century. As well as reading major writers from each period, students will be encouraged, through their study of the criticism of the two earlier periods, to develop critical tools and techniques that they

can then apply to New Zealand's most recent writing.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

**ENGL 332 - American Literature:
Twentieth Century**

This course will be concerned with studying the developments in American Literature, in prose and poetry, from the turn of the 20th century to the present. The course will consider the impact of modernism, the politics of the Cold War and the rise of the Left movement, the development of black and Jewish writing, the counter-cultural revolution of the 1960s and 1970s, and the move towards a post-modern sensibility.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299;
(X) ENGL 218

ENGL 349 - Special Topic

2000-2001: Millennial Fictions: Utopias, Future Worlds and Satiric Fantasies

24 pts · 3/3 · (P) 44 pts from ENGL 201-299

**Transitional Certificate in
English**

Such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the School of English, Film and Theatre. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in English.

English for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers will be offered every year

ENGL 401 - Medieval Studies: *Beowulf*

(X) ENGL 320

ENGL 402 - Medieval Studies: Icelandic

ENGL 403 - Medieval Studies: Chaucer

**ENGL 404 - Medieval Studies: Middle
English Fictions**

**ENGL 405 - Medieval Studies: Old
English**

(X) ENGL 321

**ENGL 406 - Medieval Studies: Middle
English Language to Early Modern
English**

(X) ENGL 322

**ENGL 407 - Medieval Studies: Troy and
Troilus**

(X) ENGL 307

**ENGL 408 - Medieval Studies: c1400 -
c1600 Cultural Revolutions**

**ENGL 410 - Renaissance Studies:
Literature and Cultural Politics**

(X) ENGL 407 before 1999

**ENGL 411 - Renaissance Studies:
Spenser and Religious Controversy**

(X) ENGL 408 before 1999

**ENGL 412 - Renaissance Studies:
Political Shakespeare**

Also taught as THEA 412

(X) ENGL 409 except in 1996, 1998

**ENGL 413 - Renaissance Studies:
Milton**

(X) ENGL 410

**ENGL 414 - Renaissance Studies: Early
Women Writers**

(X) ENGL 458

ENGL 415 - Renaissance Studies:**Shakespeare's Classical Worlds**

Also taught as THEA 415

(X) ENGL 409 in 1996, 1998

ENGL 420 - Modern Fiction: New Zealand Fiction for Children**ENGL 422 - Modern Poetry****ENGL 423 - New Zealand Literature****ENGL 424 - New Zealand Literature: James K. Baxter: Texts and Contexts****ENGL 426 - Novel Studies: Biographical Fictions****ENGL 427 - 18th Century and Romantic Studies**

(X) ENGL 459

ENGL 430 - Literary Scholarship**ENGL 431 - Literary Criticism****ENGL 432 - Post-Colonial Studies****ENGL 433 - The Culture of Modernism**

(X) ENGL 457

ENGL 434 - Modern Drama: Beckett and Churchill

Also taught as THEA 434

ENGL 435 - The English Bible and English Literature**ENGL 436 - Inventing Ireland: Contemporary Irish Literature****ENGL 437 - Literature and Technology****ENGL 439 - Journalism and Literature****ENGL 441 - A Special Genre****ENGL 442 - A Special Period****ENGL 443 - A Special Author****ENGL 444 - Special Topic****ENGL 445 - Special Topic****ENGL 446 - Special Topic**2001: Classical Traditions: The *Metamorphoses* of Ovid**ENGL 451 - Drama and Theory**

Also taught as THEA 401 and THEA 501

ENGL 452 - Shakespearean Performance

Also taught as THEA 402

ENGL 453 - Drama in Aotearoa New Zealand

Also taught as THEA 403

ENGL 489 - Research Essay**English for MA**

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Creative Writing for MA*Closing date for applications:**1 November 2000***ENGL 551, 552, 553**

These papers are internally assessed.

ENGL 551 - Workshop

A two-semester workshop requiring an adequate level of attendance, participation and written work.

ENGL 552 - Reading Programme

Students will read extensively in a coherent area relevant to their writing for ENGL 553, Portfolio. Students will be expected to keep terms in a paper approved by the Director of Creative Writing, normally to be chosen from the current range of ENGL 400-level papers, for which an adequate level of attendance, participation and written work will be required.

ENGL 553 - Portfolio

A supervised booklength portfolio; content and form to be approved by the Director of Creative Writing. Typical folios would consist of a collection of short stories, a short novel, a

volume of poetry. This will be examined by at least two assessors, one of whom will be external.

those which are relevant to New Zealand

English as a Second Language

See under Linguistics and Applied Language Studies.

Environmental Studies

Major subject requirements BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute or Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

ENVI 114 - Environment and Resources: the Foundations

An introduction to environmental and resource studies, from the perspective of the geographical sciences. The paper will provide an understanding of key concepts and processes in the formation and management of New Zealand's environment and resources, and explain the arrangements that New Zealand has established for their management. This paper is also offered as GEOG 114.

18 pts • 2/3 • (X) GEOG 114

ENVI 214 - Environment and Resources: New Zealand perspectives

Principles and issues in resource management and human interaction with the biophysical environment. The paper focuses on environmental and resource management issues which are of particular concern in contemporary New Zealand. This paper is also offered as GEOG 214.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) ENVI 114/GEOG 114, GEOG 111; (X) GEOG 214

ENVI 314 - Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues

Advanced study of issues in resource management and human interaction with the biophysical environment. The paper focuses on global environmental issues, particularly

and the Southwest Pacific. This paper is also offered as GEOG 314.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) ENVI 214/GEOG 214;
(X) GEOG 314

Diploma in Environmental Studies

ENVI 502; one of ENVI 503, 504; two further papers selected from ENVI 503, 504, 505, 506, 889 (project), or including an approved 400- or 500-level paper from another subject or subjects. (Every personal course of study for the Diploma shall be subject to the approval of and as deemed necessary by the Board of Studies for Environmental Studies for the candidate to demonstrate an appropriate level of competency in the field of environmental studies).

Master of Environmental Studies

ENVI 502, 512 (Practicum 1), 593 (equivalent to two papers); any four of ENVI 503, 504, 505, 506, 522 or an approved 400 or 500-level paper from another subject or subjects. With approval, ENVI 512 may be substituted by another paper. All personal courses of study must be approved by the Board of Studies.

ENVI 502 - New Zealand Resource Management

The framework and practice of the New Zealand resource management system, including institutional and legislative arrangements, social and environmental impact methodologies, performance criteria and appraisal, and the background of changing value and policy-making frameworks.

ENVI 503 - Environmental and Planning Law

Concentrated treatment of the principles of jurisprudence, common and statutory law, precedence, interpretation and the basis of legal argument. Analysis of Resource Management Act in terms of basic structure and principles, roles of principal parties, proce-

dures and enforcement provisions and evolving case law relating to the Act.

ENVI 504 - Environmental Economics and Public Policy

Concentrated treatment for students with no economics or public policy background. The paper will develop an understanding of the essential elements of policy theory and practice and the core of microeconomic theory as applied to the environment. The mechanics and limitations of the market and government will be explored. Insights into private and collective choice making in relation to the environment will be provided. The paper draws on economics, policy and political theory, law, ethics and other disciplines.

ENVI 505 - Māori Resource Management

Analysis of traditional vs. contemporary Māori values relating to natural resources and the environment; of the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi for resource management in New Zealand; and of the means of responding to the requirement to take account of the principles of the Treaty within the context of resource management practice.

ENVI 506 - Environment and Conservation Management

The application of ecological concepts to nature conservation and environmental management.

ENVI 512 - Practicum 1

Supervised practice in a specialised field of environmental/resource management, focusing attention on policy and practice in a particular agency or organisation concerned with environmental matters.

ENVI 522 - Practicum 2

Supervised practice in a specialised field or environmental/resource management, focusing attention on policy and practice in a particular agency or organisation concerned with environmental matters; the work will involve distinctly different aspects and/or distinctly different organisations to that of ENVI 512.

ENVI 593 - Thesis

(of the value of two papers)

European Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

EURO 101 - Introduction to European Studies

This paper provides an introduction to: (a) the society and institutions of the European Union and other European countries, including east European countries; (b) European culture, through film and literature in translation; (c) key characteristics of the European language families.

18 pts · 1/3

EURO 301 - The Making of Modern Europe

This text-based paper examines a variety of sources in their historical context in order to study the formation of a common European consciousness. Using materials from France, Germany, Italy and Russia it comprises three segments: Revolution and Reaction; Nationalism and Internationalism; Avantgarde and Tradition in Culture.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) (a) EURO 101; (b) one of: FREN 211 or 216, GERM 211 or 216, ITAL 211 or 216, RUSS 205, SPAN 211 or 216

Refer to the School of European Languages prospectuses for details of papers approved for accreditation towards a European Studies Major. Consult the Head of the School of European Languages or the Programme Directors of French, German or Italian/Spanish for further information.

European Studies for BA with Honours

European Studies is not offered as a single subject for BA(Hons), but EURO 401 can be taken as a substitute paper in other subjects. The Programme Director should be consulted concerning the availability of this paper.

EURO 401 - Europe and New Zealand

This paper studies the impact of European cultures on the formation of New Zealand society and culture.

(P) EURO 301

Executive Development

Certificate in Executive Development

For the requirements for the Cert-ExecDev, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

EXEC 801 - Employment Legislation

Current employment legislation in New Zealand.

4 pts

EXEC 802 - Finance for Non-Financial Managers

An introduction to the main concepts of financial reporting and investment decisions.

4 pts

EXEC 803 - Leadership

Theories of leadership and their application.

4 pts

EXEC 804 - Managing Information Technology for Strategic Advantage

Current issues in the strategic role of information technology in organisations.

4 pts

EXEC 805 - Managing People Performance

Issues in the management and improvement of employee performance.

4 pts

EXEC 806 - Negotiating and Influencing Skills for Managers

Understanding and recognising the negotiation process.

4 pts

EXEC 807 - Occupational Safety and Health - aspects of legislative compliance

Management issues arising from current health and safety legislation.

4 pts

EXEC 808 - Risk Management in the Public Sector

Requirements for and approaches to the management of risks.

4 pts

EXEC 830 - Managerial Problem Solving and Decision Making

Approaches to problem solving, including an understanding of framing, uncertainty, and decisions with multiple criteria.

8 pts

EXEC 831 - Managing Strategic Alliances

Strengths and weaknesses of different forms of strategic alliance. The life cycle of the alliance relationship. Strategies for productive alliances.

8 pts

EXEC 832 - Marketing Strategy and Planning

Methodologies for evaluating and improving the market performance of an organisation. Implementation of marketing strategies.

8 pts

EXEC 833 - Project Management

Introduction to modern project management concepts and practices.

8 pts

Film

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA statute

SEFT 101 - Cultural Encounters: The Literature, Film and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific

Much of the literature, film and theatre from, or about, Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific is concerned with the encounters occurring within and between the region's various cultures. In this introductory paper attention will be paid to the part that written, spoken, and visual narratives play in representing, and even shaping, such encounters. Students will be introduced to a range of concepts and will gain skills in criticism and academic writing.

ring within and between the region's various cultures. In this introductory paper attention will be paid to the part that written, spoken, and visual narratives play in representing, and even shaping, such encounters. Students will be introduced to a range of concepts and will gain skills in criticism and academic writing.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) ENGL 112

FILM 220 - Special Topic

2001: Auteurs: Arzner and Campion

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 pts

FILM 231 - History and Criticism of Film

A survey of world film history and the principles underlying historical and critical approaches to the cinema.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) DRAM 231

FILM 233 - National Cinema A

A study of the cinema of a selected country or countries from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives. This paper is co-taught with FILM 333.

22 pts · (P) 36 pts; (C) FILM 231; (X) FILM 333
Not offered in 2001

FILM 234 - National Cinema B

A study of the cinema of a selected country or countries from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives. This paper is co-taught with FILM 334.

22 pts · (P) 36 pts; (C) FILM 231; (X) FILM 334
Not offered in 2001

FILM 237 - Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand

A study of the cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives, with some consideration of the relation between film and television in this country.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) DRAM 311

THFI 221 - Special Topic

22 pts · (P) 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts

Not offered in 2001

FILM 320 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) FILM 231

Not offered in 2001

FILM 331 - Film Analysis

A survey of critical approaches to film and recent developments in film theory.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) FILM 231; (X) DRAM 331

FILM 332 - Film Production

A practical study of the creative and technical aspects of film production.

36 pts · (P) FILM 231; (X) DRAM 332
Not offered in 2001

FILM 333 - National Cinema A

A study of the cinema of a selected country or countries from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives. This paper is taught in conjunction with FILM 233: reading supplementary to that for FILM 233 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in assignments.

24 pts · (P) FILM 231; (X) FILM 233
Not offered in 2001

FILM 334 - National Cinema B

A study of the cinema of a selected country or countries from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives. This paper is taught in conjunction with FILM 234: reading supplementary to that for FILM 234 will be required, and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be expected in assignments.

24 pts · (P) FILM 231; (X) FILM 234
Not offered in 2001

FILM 335 - Documentary Film

A critical and practical study of documentary filmmaking.

24 pts · (P) FILM 231; (X) DRAM 321 passed in 1994
Not offered in 2001

FILM 336 - Issues in Feminist Film Studies

An introduction to issues and methodological problems associated with feminist film studies.

24 pts · (P) FILM 231 or WISC 202; (X) DRAM 322 passed in 1994 or 1995
Not offered in 2001

FILM 337 - Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand

A study of the cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand from cultural, historical, and economic perspectives.

24 pts · (P) FILM 231; (X) DRAM 311, FILM 237

Not offered in 2001

FILM 338 - Genre Study

Consideration of genre as a critical concept in film studies, leading to intensive study of a particular genre. In 2001 the focus will be on Hollywood melodramas of the 50s with some consideration of 30s precedents and influences on German cinema in the 70s.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) FILM 231

THFI 312 - Topic in Theatre and Film

A critical and/or practical study of a topic in theatre and film.

24 pts · (P) 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts
Not offered in 2001

THFI 313 - Shakespeare on Film

A critical study of filmed and televised Shakespearean drama.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts

THFI 314 - Genre Study

Consideration of genre as a critical concept, leading to intensive study of a particular genre in film and/or theatre.

24 pts · (P) 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts
Not offered in 2001

THFI 322 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts
Not offered in 2001

THFI 323 - Special Topic

2001: Collaborative Production. A critical and practical study of the process of collaborative production work in theatre and/or video, leading to the creation and public presentation of original work.

36 pts · 2/3 · (P) DRAM/THEA 301 or 302 or FILM 231; (X) DRAM 321

Film for BA with Honours

Film is not offered as a single subject for BA(Hons), but up to two of FILM 480, FILM 489, THFI 480, THFI 489 can be taken as substitute papers in other sub-

jects. The Head of the School of English, Film and Theatre should be consulted concerning the availability of these papers.

FILM 480 - Special Topic

FILM 489 - Research Project

THFI 480 - Special Topic

THFI 489 - Research Project

Film for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Financial Mathematics

Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics

Master of Financial Mathematics

For the requirements for the MFinMath and the PGDipFinMath, refer to the relevant Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

FINM 371 - Financial Mathematics

Effective and nominal rates of interest and discount. Valuation of regular and variable annuities. Valuation of loans, Makeham's formula. Consumer credit, rule of 78. Discounted cash flows. Rates of return, sensitivity analysis, discounted payback period. Duration of investments, volatility, immunisation. Mismatch of assets and liabilities. Life insurance. Conventional contracts, unit-linked contracts. Derivatives. Basic features of forward, futures and options contracts. Hedging. Use of Black-Scholes formula. Also taught as QUAN 371.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MATH 113 or 115 or QUAN 111, 44 200-level MATH, STAT, ECON, MOFI or QUAN pts; (X) FINM 365, FINM 861, QUAN 371

FINM 467 - Actuarial Statistics

Statistical Distributions and methods relevant to insurance and finance. Credibility theory. Risk theory.

15 pts · 1/3 · (C) STAT 331 or STAT 333; (X) FINM 862 prior to 1998

FINM 470 - Introduction to Risk Management and Insurance

Case studies in risk management. Insurance as a risk transferral mechanism. Practice of insurance; underwriting; operating profit; new business strain. Insurance and reinsurance markets; bancassurance. Catastrophe cover; insurance derivative markets.

15 pts · 1/3 · (C) FINM 371 or QUAN 371, or an equivalent background as determined by the director of the Financial Mathematics programme; (X) FINM 870; MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998

FINM 471 - Further Risk Management and Insurance

Study of selected topics in FINM 470 in further depth.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) FINM 470; (X) FINM 870; MOFI 405 in 1997 or 1998

FINM 863 - Economics and Accounting for Financial Mathematics

15 pts · (P) ECON 101, MATH (113 or 115); or a comparable background in economics and mathematics approved by the Graduate Studies Committee of ISOR

Not offered in 2001

FINM 864 - Life Contingencies

15 pts · (C) FINM 861, 882; (X) FINM 881, ORST 881 passed in 1991

Not offered in 2001

FINM 865 - Mathematics of Finance

Revision of material from FINM 365; valuation of securities; varying redemption price, income tax, capital gains tax. Capital redemption policies; premium calculation, policy reserves, paid up sums assured. Matching, immunisation, volatility, discounted mean term. Consumer credit. Stochastic interest rates.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) FINM 365 or 371, MATH 206, STAT 231; or a comparable background in mathematics and statistics approved by the Director of the Financial Mathematics Programme; (X) FINM 861

FINM 866 - Insurance Mathematics

The life table. The valuation of life insurance companies, the calculation of premium rates and policy values. Profit testing of the insurance business.

15 pts · (C) FINM 865; (X) FINM 864, FINM 882; ORST 881, FINM 881 passed in 1991

Not offered in 2001

FINM 873 - Corporate Finance

The examination of selected aspects of corporate finance. Also taught as MOFI 301.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) FINM 371 or QUAN 371; (X) ACCY 301

FINM 874 - Investments

The study of portfolio theory and examination of the theory and evidence regarding the pricing of capital assets. Also taught as MOFI 305.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) FINM 371 or QUAN 371; (X) ACCY 301

FINM 881 - Special Topic

30 pts

FINM 882 - Special Topic

15 pts · (X) FINM 881, ORST 881 passed in 1991

FINM 889 - Project

A project on an approved topic in financial mathematics or statistics.

30 pts

Foundation Studies

Certificate of Proficiency in English

Refer to Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

***Certificate of University Proficiency**

** Subject to approval in November 2000*

Intensive 1-trimester programme comprising 4 papers. The Certificate will be offered for the first time starting in November 2001. These papers may not be credited to any degree programme offered by the University

CUPR 001 - Academic Writing and Research (60 contact hours)

This paper provides the necessary skills for note-taking, critical thinking, writing and research methodology, evaluation of qualitative and quantitative data, verbal presentation, library usage, computing skills, and personal time management. Also covered will be the ethical considerations of free independent academic thought.

CUPR 002 - Information Management (60 contact hours)

This paper examines conceptual aspects of knowledge, and information sharing and retrieval systems. An exploration of on-line library catalogues, CD-Rom indexes and Internet resources will help develop core skills in the management of information.

CUPR 003 - Commerce and Economics (60 contact hours)

This paper offers an introduction to commercial and economic concepts, and their application in New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific region. Within this framework, business processes and strategies will be examined.

CUPR 004 - Politics and Government (60 contact hours)

This paper provides a structured analysis of national and international political systems and their evolution. Illustrations of political organisations and processes will include historical and contemporary New Zealand.

French

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

FREN 104 - Introduction to French Studies

A general introduction, incorporating literary, cultural, historical, geographical and social elements. No knowledge of French is required.

18 pts · 2/3

FREN 112 - French Language for Beginners

This paper aims to introduce absolute beginners to the basics of the French language, through practice in speaking, listening, reading and writing.

18 pts · 1/3

FREN 113 - Elementary French

This paper aims to teach the French language to students who have mastered the basics of the language. It will teach speaking, listening, reading and writing skills in French.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) FREN 112 (or equivalent)

FREN 123 - French Language 1A

This paper, together with FREN 124, is designed for students who have already studied French for several years. It is based on modern communicative methodology.

18 pts · 1 + 2/3

FREN 124 - French Language 1B

Together with FREN 123, this full-year paper is designed for students who have already studied French for several years. Comprehension and analysis, both linguistic and literary, of modern short texts, with instruction in French written skills.

18 pts · 1 + 2/3

FREN 215 - French Language 2A

An integrated language paper with emphasis on oral and written proficiency, including aspects of French civilisation and linguistic study of modern texts.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) FREN 123, 124; (X) FREN 211

FREN 216 - French Language 2B

Further developing the skills taught in FREN 215.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) FREN 215; (X) FREN 211

FREN 221 - French Literary Studies

Selected 19th and 20th century texts studied in their social and historical context.

22 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) FREN 123, 124

FREN 311 - French Language

An integrated language paper which builds on FREN 216 to enable students to achieve greater oral and written accuracy in the French language.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) FREN 211 or 216

FREN 331 - 19th & 20th-Century French Literature

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) FREN 211 or 216, FREN 221

FREN 332 - 20th-Century French World Literature

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) FREN 211 or 216, FREN 221

FREN 333 - French Literary Studies

Selected 17th and 18th century texts studied in their social and historical context.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) FREN 211 or 216, FREN 221

French for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

FREN 401 - Advanced French Language

Advanced-level study of written and spoken French. This is a compulsory paper for French Honours.

FREN 403 - Advanced Translation

Introduction to translation methodology, practical exercises in translation from French

to English and from English to French. Introduction to interpreting. Assessment through weekly exercises.

FREN 406 - 17th and 18th Century Literature

Study of a genre over the period, with some emphasis on historical and social background to the works.

FREN 407 - 19th Century Literature

One or more authors from the period, with emphasis on the development of a genre or literary movement.

FREN 408 - 20th Century Literature

One or more authors from the period, with emphasis on the development of a genre or literary movement.

FREN 410 - Advanced Francophone Studies

One or more authors from French-speaking countries, studied in their cultural and historical context, with some consideration of issues in post-colonial studies.

FREN 411 - Special Topic

FREN 412 - Special Topic

FREN 414 - A Period of French Literature

FREN 415 - A Major French-Speaking Author

Several works by a Francophone writer, studied in historical and social context, or according to a particular critical approach.

FREN 418 - Studies in French Society

Historical or contemporary aspect(s) of French civilisation, art or culture.

FREN 419 - French Film Studies

One or more genres or directors, studied in the context of the development of French cinema as a reflection of French society.

FREN 420 - Introduction to Literary Theory

A practical paper covering several major recent approaches to French literature.

FREN 489 - Research Essay

A supervised research exercise, on a topic of the student's choice, designed to develop

skills in bibliographic searches and the elaboration of a closely-argued analytical text.

French for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Geography

**Major subject requirements
BA or BSc**

See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

GEOG 111 - Fundamentals of Geography

An introduction to fundamental concepts and issues in human and physical geography. The paper will show the full scope of geography, and provide an integrated study of human society and the environment in which we live. Field work in the Wellington area is included.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) GEOG 101

GEOG 112 - Geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin

An analysis of the contemporary economic, social, cultural and environmental geography of the Asia-Pacific Basin.

18 pts · 2/3

GEOG 114 - Environment and Resources: the Foundations

An introduction to environmental and resource studies, from the perspective of the geographical sciences. The paper will provide an understanding of key concepts and processes in the formation and management of New Zealand's environment and resources, and explain the arrangements that New Zealand has established for their management. This paper is also offered as ENVI 114.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) ENVI 114

GEOG 115 - Geographical Interpretation : Design Cartography

An introduction to the study, interpretation and portrayal of geographical relationships.

Special emphasis is given to visualising and illustrating information about our world, using maps, diagrams and other graphic forms.

18 pts · 1/3

GEOG 212 - Development Concepts in East Asia

A survey of the ideas, strategies, and impact of development in the East Asia region, with particular emphasis on Japan, China and Korea.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) GEOG 112, or approved papers for non-Geography majors

GEOG 213 - Physical Environmental Processes

A study of processes, both natural and human-induced, operating in climatic, hydrological, geomorphic and ecological systems, and topics in sediment and terrain analysis.

22 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or 18 100-level pts from GEOL or BIOL; (C) GEOG 223; (X) GEOG 203

GEOG 214 - Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives

Principles and issues in resource management and human interaction with the biophysical environment. The paper focuses on environmental and resource management issues which are of particular concern in contemporary New Zealand. This paper is also offered as ENVI 214.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) GEOG 111 and GEOG/ENVI 114; (X) ENVI 214

GEOG 215 - Geographical Analysis and Representation

An introduction to the basic concepts of spatial analysis, including the applications of Geographical Information Systems and the graphical portrayal of spatial patterns in geography.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) GEOG 115 or (GEOG 111 and 18 further 100-level pts)

GEOG 216 - Urban and Population Geography

An introduction to the main concepts used in the study of urban areas and their population with applications to both historical and contemporary trends.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) GEOG 111 and either GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114 or GEOG 115; (X) GEOG 202

GEOG 223 - Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods

Field study of processes, both natural and human-induced, operating in climatic, hydrological, geomorphic and ecological systems.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) GEOG 111 and either GEOG/ENVI 114 or 18 pts from GEOL or BIOL; (X) GEOG 203

GEOG 311 - Geography of New Zealand and Australia

Geography of economic and social change in New Zealand, with a focus on restructuring and deregulation, including comparison and contrast with Australia.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 200-level pts in GEOG or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 pts in another approved subject; (X) GEOG 301

GEOG 312 - Development Experience in Southeast Asia

Economic and social geography applied to development issues with particular reference to Southeast Asia.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) GEOG 212 and 22 other GEOG 200-level pts; (X) GEOG 302

GEOG 314 - Advanced Environment and Resources

Advanced study of issues in resource management and human interaction with the biophysical environment. The paper focuses on global environmental issues, particularly those which are relevant to New Zealand and the Southwest Pacific. This paper is also offered as ENVI 314.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) GEOG 214/ENVI 214; (X) ENVI 314

GEOG 315 - GIS and Research Methods

The further development of GIS (Geographical Information Systems) methodologies and an introduction to primary sources of literature, data, computing and field methods in geography.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) 44 200-level GEOG pts or 22 200-level GEOG pts and 22 pts in another approved subject; (X) GEOG 305

GEOG 316 - Geographies of Globalisation

An introduction to the main concepts used in the study of economic geography and their application to industrial growth and the evolution of the contemporary space economy.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 200-level pts in GEOG

GEOG 318 - Geomorphic Systems

An advanced study of landform systems; processes, behaviour, resource quality, and controlling factors, and the influence of natural and human agents, including methods of investigation.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 200-level pts in GEOG, GEOL, or with approval, BIOL; (C) GEOG 323; (X) GEOG 313

GEOG 319 - Atmospheric and Coastal Systems

An advanced study of atmosphere and coastal systems, including meso- and synoptic climatological processes, ocean-atmosphere interactions, ENSO, climate change, coastal morphodynamic systems, and fundamental wave, tide, and sediment transport processes in the nearshore.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 200-level pts in GEOG, GEOL, or with approval BIOL; (C) GEOG 323; (X) GEOG 313

GEOG 323 - Advanced Physical Environmental Processes

Advanced field studies of environmental processes, both natural and human-induced, with emphasis on erosion, fluvial hydrology, soil properties, and coastal and climatic processes.

12 pts · 1/3 · (P) GEOG 213 and 223 or 33 200-level pts in a field science; (X) GEOG 318 in 1998; GEOG 304

Geography for BA or BSc with Honours

Four papers from the following:

GEOG 404 - Geography of Development Studies**GEOG 406 - The Geography of Place, Power and Identity****GEOG 408 - Special Research Topic****GEOG 409 (ENVI 502) - New Zealand Resource Management****GEOG 410 - Urban Studies****GEOG 411 - Special Topic**

May be offered in 2001

GEOG 412 - Economic and Political Change in Europe**PHYG 401 - Geomorphology and its Application**

Not offered in 2001

PHYG 403 - Special Topic

Not offered in 2001

PHYG 404 - Hydrology and Water Resources**PHYG 412 - Natural Hazards**

Natural hazards: occurrence, assessment, causes and management.

PHYG 413 - Coastal Processes and Management

Not offered in 2001

PHYG 489 - Research Project**Geography for MSc Part 1**

Three papers from the schedule of papers for Geography for BA or BSc with Honours, GEOG 400-499 and PHYG 400-499 excluding GEOG 408 and PHYG 489, plus GEOG 580 - Research preparation.

Geography for MA or MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (GEOG 591) presented in accordance with the MA or MSc Statutes after completion of a paper of research as an internal student.

Physical Geography

Physical Geography papers for Honours and higher degrees are offered by the School of Earth Sciences and are listed separately.

Geology

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (Science subjects) and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

GEOL 111 - The Changing Earth:

Geological Processes

Geological processes and geological history of New Zealand.

18 pts · 1/3

GEOL 112 - Earth Materials: An Introduction to Geology

Types of rocks, minerals and rock-forming processes.

18 pts · 2/3

ESCI 131

See under Earth Sciences entry

ESCI 132 - Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent

This paper offers an introduction to the geological history of the Antarctic continent, emphasising its role in the global climate system. Antarctic biology and management will also be covered. It is primarily designed for non-science majors

18 pts · 2/3

GEOL 201 - Physical Geology, Mineralogy and Petrology

Mineral optics, petrology, structural geology, tectonics and introductory geophysics.

22 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) GEOL 111, 112

GEOL 202 - Historical Geology and Paleontology

Invertebrate paleontology, stratigraphy, and geological mapping.

22 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) GEOL 111, 112

GEOL 214 - Physical and Biological Processes in Ecology

A core paper relating to the physical and biological environment providing a conceptual and practical background for those continuing in ecology or the earth sciences. Also taught as BIOL 214.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) STAT 193; 36 pts chosen from BIOL 111, 113, 114, 115, GEOL 111, 112, GEOG 111, 114; (C) GEOL 242; (X) GEOL 213, BIOL 314, BIOL 214

GEOL 241 - Introductory Field Geology

An introduction to field techniques in geology.

11 pts · (P) GEOL 111, 112; (C) At least one of GEOL 201 and 202; (X) GEOL 201 and 202 if passed before 1994

First mid-trimester break (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba, choice of one of two trips.

GEOL 242 - Field Ecology and Landscape Evolution

An introduction to field techniques in the physical and biological environment. Also taught as BIOL 242.

11 pts · (P) STAT 193; 36 pts chosen from BIOL 111, 113, 114, 115, GEOL 111, 112, GEOG 111, 114; (C) GEOL 214/BIOL 214; (X) GEOL 213, BIOL 242

Field trip in February before term commences (8 days) or first mid-trimester break (8 days)

GEOL 311 - Applied Geophysics

Principles and methods of geophysical exploration. This paper is also taught as GPHS 311.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) 72 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, MATH 206, 207, 209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231; (C) GEOL 344; (X) GPHS 311

GEOL 331 - Physical Geology

Principles and methods in physical geology.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) GEOL 201, 202; 36 pts in CHEM, MATH or PHYS papers (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 if passed after 1982 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104); (C) GEOL 341

GEOL 332 - Stratigraphy

Principles and methods in stratigraphy and paleontology.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) GEOL 201, 202; (C) GEOL 342

GEOL 333 - Petrology

Principles and methods in igneous and metamorphic petrology.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) GEOL 201, 202; 36 pts in CHEM, MATH or PHYS papers (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 if passed after 1982 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104); (C) GEOL 343

GEOL 341 - Structural Field Geology

Methods and techniques for studying structural geology in the field.

12 pts · (P) GEOL 201, 202, 241; 36 pts in CHEM, MATH or PHYS papers (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 if passed after 1982 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104); (X) GEOL 321

End February (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba

GEOL 342 - Sedimentary Field Geology

Methods and techniques for studying sedimentary geology in the field.

12 pts · (P) GEOL 201, 202, 241; (X) GEOL 322
Mid February (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba

GEOL 343 - Volcanic Field Geology

Methods and techniques for studying volcanic geology in the field.

12 pts · (P) GEOL 201, 202, 241; 36 pts in CHEM, MATH or PHYS papers (not including PHYS 130, or 131 or 132 if passed after 1982 or CHEM 131 or 191 or MATH 103 or 104)

August study break (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba

GEOL 344 - Field Geophysics

Methods and techniques for field geophysical surveys. This course is also taught as GPHS 344.

12 pts · (P) 72 pts from MATH 113 to 116, 122, PHYS 102, 103, 112 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, 241, MATH 206 to 209, 217, 241, PHYS 204 to 207, STAT 131, 231; (C) GEOL 311; (X) GPHS 344

First mid-trimester break (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba

Geology for BSc with Honours

Five papers: GEOL 401 and three other papers chosen from GEOL 402-408, 411 and 412; and a research project (GEOL 489).

GEOL 401 - General Geology

(P) 30 300-level GEOL pts

GEOL 402 - Mineralogy and Petrology

(P) GEOL 333

GEOL 403 - Stratigraphy and Paleontology

(P) GEOL 332

GEOL 404 - Special Topic

(P) Appropriate 300-level GEOL papers

GEOL 405 - Sedimentology

(P) GEOL 332

Not offered in 2001

GEOL 406 - Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry

(P) GEOL 332

GEOL 407 - Physical Geology

(P) GEOL 331

GEOL 408 - Special Topic

GEOL 411 - Geophysical Exploration

Geophysical exploration and special topics in general geophysics.

(P) GEOL 311

GEOL 412 - Quaternary Stratigraphy

(P) GEOL 332 or GEOL 214 and GEOG 318

Not offered in 2001

GEOL 489 - Research Project

A research project, having the value of two papers, on a topic approved by the Geology Programme Director.

Geology for MSc Part 1

Four papers: GEOL 401 and three papers chosen from the schedule of papers for Geology for BSc with Honours, GEOL 402-499 excluding GEOL 489, plus GEOL 580 - Research Preparation.

Geology for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (GEOL 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

A candidate in Geology shall hand in with the thesis a representative collection of any specimens illustrating the thesis. The specimens will be lodged in the School of Earth Sciences. The collection must include all paleontological type specimens and analysed rocks and minerals collected by the candidate. Cataloguing and labelling must comply with School procedure.

Diploma in Applied Science (Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry)

GEOL 406 (Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry); 48 points from approved papers numbered 300-489; a project (GEOL 889); and approved practical experience in petroleum exploration.

Diploma in Applied Science (Volcanology)

ESCI 801; 48 points from approved papers numbered 300-489 and a project (ESCI 889).

ESCI 801 - Volcanology

Physical processes in volcanology; volcanic surveillance techniques; volcanic hazard assessment.

(X) GEOL 404 (where the Special Topic includes volcanology)

Geophysics

Major subject requirements

See Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

GPHS 311 - Applied Geophysics

Principles and methods of geophysical exploration. This paper is also taught as GEOL 311. 30 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) 72 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, MATH 206, 207, 209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231; (X) GEOL 311

GPHS 323 - Mathematics for Earth Sciences

Three topics in applied mathematics, chosen from the following six, and not including any taken by the same candidate in MATH 322: Fluid Mechanics, Elasticity and Seismology, Meteorology Project, Meteorology Coursework, Fractals, Classical Mechanics. This paper is also taught as MATH 323.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) MATH 206 and (MATH 207 or 209 or 210 or 222); (X) May not do any topic for both GPHS 323 and MATH 322; MATH 323

GPHS 344 - Field Geophysics

Methods and techniques for field geophysical surveys. This paper is also taught as GEOL 344.

12 pts · 1/3 · (P) 72 pts from MATH 113, 114, 122, PHYS 114, 115 and 44 pts from GEOL 201, 202, 241, MATH 206, 207, 209, PHYS 209, 214, 215, STAT 131, 231; (X) GEOL 344, GEOL 311 if passed before 1994

First mid-trimester break (8 days) plus supporting lectures tba

Geophysics for BSc with Honours

Papers totalling 96 points, chosen in an approved combination from those listed below, and a project (GPHS 489). For the purpose of this statute, full papers listed below count as 24 points, and half papers count as 12 points.

GPHS 420 - Introduction to Dynamical Meteorology

This paper introduces students to the fundamental concepts of dynamical meteorology and develops skills in problem solving.

(half paper) · (P) MATH 322

GPHS 421 - Synoptic Scale Weather Systems and Numerical Weather Prediction

This paper extends the knowledge gained in GPHS 420 to the development of an understanding of weather systems in middle latitudes. Special emphasis will be paid to weather systems in New Zealand and the Tasman Sea region. The numerical prediction

of the governing dynamical equations will also be investigated.

(half paper)

Offered in alternate years

GPHS 422 - Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology

Students are introduced to the concepts of radiation and thermodynamics that are relevant to applications in meteorology and atmospheric physics.

(half paper)

GPHS 423 - Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology

This paper investigates the microphysical properties of clouds. The meteorology of the lower boundary layer of the Earth's atmosphere is also examined.

(half paper)

Offered in alternate years

GPHS 424 - Satellite Meteorology

This paper examines the orbital characteristics and instrumentation of meteorological satellites. It discusses the impact of satellites on the development of modern meteorology.

(half paper)

GPHS 430 - Special Topic

(half paper)

GPHS 431 - Special Topic

(half paper)

GPHS 441 - Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth

Methods of radiometric dating, the age of the Earth, and the thermal and gravitational structures of the Earth. Also taught as PHYS 441.

(half paper) • (X) GPHS 405, PHYS 406, 441

GPHS 442 - Geomagnetism and Seismology

Geomagnetic field and seismic properties of the Earth. Also taught as PHYS 442.

(half paper) • (X) GPHS 405, PHYS 406, 442

GPHS 443 - Palaeomagnetism and Rock Magnetism

Principles of palaeomagnetism and rock magnetism and their applications in geophysics, geology and tectonophysics.

(half paper) • (X) GPHS 408

GPHS 444 - Electrical and Electromagnetic Geophysics

The electrical properties of the Earth, their relationship to tectonic processes, and the electrical and electromagnetic geophysical techniques used to determine electrical structure.

(half paper) • (X) GPHS 408

GPHS 445 - Seismology I

Theoretical and observational seismic wave propagation.

(half paper) • (P) MATH 323; (X) GPHS 409

GPHS 446 - Seismology II

The theory and application of seismic sources and Earth structure.

(half paper) • (P) MATH 323, GPHS 445; (X) GPHS 409

GPHS 489 - Project

A research project on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Earth Sciences.

GEOL 407 - Physical Geology

(P) GEOL 331

GEOL 411 - Geophysical Exploration

Geophysical exploration and special topics in general geophysics.

(P) GEOL 311

MATH 468 - Classical Fluid Mechanics (half paper) plus **MATH 469 - Physical Fluid Mechanics** (half paper)

(P) MATH 322

PHYG 420 - Hydrology and Water Resources

Geophysics for MSc Part 1

Papers totalling 96 points, chosen in an approved combination from those listed in the schedule for Geophysics for BSc with Honours, excluding GPHS 489, plus GPHS 580 - Research Preparation.

Geophysics for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (GPHS 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Stat-

ute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science

Geophysics

24 points from approved papers from the prescription for BSc(Hons) in Geophysics; 48 points from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule for the BSc degree and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree excluding GPHS 489; and a project (GPHS 889) [48 points].

Meteorology

Any three of GPHS 420, 421, 422, 423, 424; 36 points from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-499 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree excluding GPHS 489; and a project (GPHS 889) [48 points].

German

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

GERM 103 - Introduction to the German Language

This paper for absolute beginners aims to teach mainly (but not exclusively) passive knowledge of German. It will teach pronunciation of German, a survey of the grammar (mainly for recognition purposes), reading comprehension, listening comprehension and simple conversation.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) GERM 102

GERM 104 - Elementary German

This paper extends the skills developed in GERM 103, particularly in its emphasis on active knowledge of the language.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) GERM 103; (X) GERM 102

GERM 112 - German Language 1

Grammar, aural and written comprehension, conversation and work in the language laboratory.

18 pts · 1 + 2/3

GERM 113 - German Literature 1

An introduction to 20th-century German literature (short stories, poetry and drama).

18 pts · 1/3 · (C) GERM 112

GERM 114 - German Economy, Society and Culture 1

An introduction to modern German culture and civilisation, and to the basic facts of, and interrelations between, economic, social and cultural institutions and procedures of the Federal Republic of Germany; and to the background and language of German business life.

18 pts · 2/3 · (C) GERM 112

GERM 213 - German Literature 2

Selected periods and texts from Goethe to the present day.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) GERM 112, 113; (C) GERM 215

GERM 214 - German Economy, Society and Culture 2

Political, cultural, economic and social developments in German-speaking countries since 1945, as viewed against a background of events in the 1920s and 1930s; advanced study of the background and language of German business life.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) GERM 112, 114; (C) GERM 215

GERM 215 - German Language 2A

German language at an advanced level: reading comprehension, exercises in grammar and translation, written and spoken expression.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) GERM (112, 113) or (112, 114); (X) GERM 211

GERM 216 - German Language 2B

Further developing the skills taught in GERM 215. Special emphasis will be given to the active use of German in both written and spoken form.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) GERM 215; (X) GERM 211

GERM 311 - German Language 3

Advanced language work, oral and written.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) GERM 211 or 216

GERM 314 - German Economy, Society and Culture 3

This paper follows on from GERM 214. Its two main aims are: (1) the history and current features of German political and business life, including German economic and political history of the 19th century as reflected and exposed in German culture and literature; (2) a further advanced study of the background and language of German political and business life.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) GERM 211 or 216, GERM 214; (C) GERM 311

GERM 318 - German Literature 3

In alternate years: (a) Weimar Classicism, Literature of the Turn of the Century, Weimar Republic (2001); (b) Weimar Classicism, Biedermeier/Vormärz, selected major 20th-century writers (2002).

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) GERM 211 or 216, GERM 213; (C) GERM 311

German for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

GERM 401 - Advanced Language Study

GERM 402 - History of the German Language

GERM 403 - German Poetry

GERM 404 - German Drama

GERM 405 - The German *Novelle*

GERM 406 - The German Novel

GERM 407 - A Period of German Literature

GERM 408 - Medieval German Language and Literature

GERM 409 - A Major German Author

GERM 410 - A Major 20th-Century German Author

GERM 411 - Special Topic 1

GERM 412 - Special Topic 2

GERM 489 - Research Essay

German for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Greek

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

GREE 112 - Introduction to Greek

An introduction to ancient Greek for beginners, with emphasis on the acquisition of basic reading skills.

18 pts · 1/3

GREE 113 - Elementary Greek

A study of ancient Greek, assuming basic reading skills, with emphasis on the reading of texts in classical Attic.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) GREE 112 or a required standard in Greek

GREE 215 - Intermediate Greek

An integrated paper of literature and language.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) GREE 113

GREE 216 - Greek Literature

Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting. This paper is taught in conjunction with GREE 316.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) GREE 215

GREE 315 - Advanced Greek

Literature A

Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) GREE 216; (C) CLAS 104

GREE 316 - Advanced Greek Literature B

Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting. This paper is taught in conjunction with GREE 216: a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject than that required for GREE 216 will be expected in internal work and the final examination.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) GREE 216; (C) CLAS 104

Greek for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

GREE 401 - Greek Prose Texts**GREE 402 - Greek Tragedy****GREE 403 - Greek Verse Texts****GREE 404 - Research Essay****History****Major subject requirements**

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

HIST 110 - Nations, Frontiers and Empires

The history of settler/indigenous interactions in North America.

18 pts

Not offered in 2001

HIST 111 - Colonial Encounters: Pacific Experiences

The colonial experience in New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific Islands.

18 pts

Not offered in 2001

HIST 112 - Introduction to New Zealand History

Topics in 20th-century New Zealand history.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) HIST 104

HIST 113 - Europe and the World 1500-1750

A comparative study of Europe from c1500 to c1750, focusing on the reasons why an area that was in 1500 relatively backward compared with China, India and the Ottoman Empire had by 1750 become so dynamic.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) HIST 105

HIST 114 - Revolutionary Europe c1750-1850

Europe in a century which saw significant changes in its demographic patterns, economic and social life, and political structures.

18 pts · (X) HIST 105

Not offered in 2001

HIST 115 - Europe in the Age of Imperialism, Industry, and Ideology

A survey of Europe from c1850 to c1950, focusing on the dynamic interactions of economic, social, political, and cultural change in an era of revolutionary transformation.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) HIST 105

HIST 116 - East Meets West: Asia in the Age of European Expansion

The history of selected Asian countries during the period when industrialising Western powers pushed their way into the Asian region as colonising and 'modernising' forces.

18 pts · 1/3

HIST 211 - Early Modern Europe

Politics and political thought from the Renaissance to the Enlightenment.

22 pts · (P) 36 pts from HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105

Not offered in 2001

HIST 212 - Early Modern Britain

17th century England.

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 211

Not offered in 2001

HIST 213 - 18th Century Britain

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 211

Not offered in 2001

HIST 214 - Britain Since 1815

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 211

Not offered in 2001

HIST 215 - American History, 1790-1890

The formation of the United States and its development in the 19th century.
22 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for HIST 211

HIST 217 - American History Since 1890

The development of the United States in the 20th century.
22 pts · (P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 2001

HIST 218 - Historical Methods

An introduction to historical methods and research skills, including the use of the new information technologies for the study of history.
22 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for HIST 211

HIST 219 - Pacific History

History of the Pacific Islands.
22 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for HIST 211

HIST 220 - Medieval History

Feudal society.
22 pts · (P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 2001

HIST 221 - French History

French history since 1815.
22 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for HIST 211

HIST 222 - Australian History

A history of Australia's peoples to c1990.
22 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for HIST 211

HIST 223 - German History

German history since 1848.
22 pts · (P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 2001

HIST 224 - New Zealand Labour History

Work and society in New Zealand, 1870-1970.
22 pts · (P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 2001

HIST 226 - International History

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 2001

HIST 227 - Special Topic

2001: Māori and Pakeha in the 19th Century.
22 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for HIST 211

HIST 228 - Special Topic

22 pts · (P) As for HIST 211
Not offered in 2001

HIST 229 - Special Topic

2001: The history of the metropolis.
22 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for HIST 211

HIST 230 - Gandhi, India and the World

A study of Gandhi and his India and his influence on democratic movements in other parts of the British Empire, South Africa and the USA.
22 pts · (P) As for HIST 211; (X) HIST 216
Not offered in 2001

HIST 231 - Changing China: Dissent, Rebellion and Revolution from 1800 to the Present

A study of the protests, political subversion and violent rebellions that culminated in China's 20th-century revolutions.
22 pts · (P) As for HIST 211; (X) HIST 216
Not offered in 2001

HIST 232 - The Worlds of Christopher Columbus

A study of late Medieval Europe and the world during the time of Christopher Columbus, and the historical processes set in motion by his four voyages to the Americas.
22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 pts from HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105; *or* SPAN 212

HIST 309 - Rural History - Rural Cultures

A thematic introduction to rural history in the 19th and early 20th centuries.
24 pts · 1/3 · (P) At least 44 pts from any of the following: HIST 200-299, ECHI 200-299, ARTH 200-299, CLAS 207, 208; of which at least 22 pts must be from HIST 200-299

HIST 310 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2001

HIST 311 - Early Modern Britain

24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2001

HIST 315 - Media and the Modern United States

An examination of modern US history with a focus on the role of the media.
24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 316 - New Zealand History
New Zealand social history.
24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2001

HIST 317 - New Zealand History
Race in New Zealand.
24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2001

HIST 318 - Special Topic
22 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2001

HIST 320 - Urban History
Towns and the Frontier.
24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 321 - International History
The shaping of the postwar world.
24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2001

HIST 322 - French History
French history, 1914-45.
24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2001

HIST 323 - Commonwealth History
Colonialism and nationalism in modern India.
24 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 324 - Comparative Labour History
Labour and social history in 20th century Australia and New Zealand.
24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2001

HIST 325 - Gender and History
Gender and colonialism in the Pacific.
24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2001

HIST 326 - Asian History
24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 327 - Special Topic
24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2001

HIST 328 - Women's History
Women's History in New Zealand Aotearoa c1830-1945.
24 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 329 - Special Topic
24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2001

HIST 330 - European History
Dissent and Resistance in Europe in the 19th and 20th Centuries.
24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2001

HIST 331 - Slavery and the Slave Trade
The history of the transatlantic slave trade, 1519-1867, and its impact on Europe, Africa and the Americas.
24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309
Not offered in 2001

HIST 332 - Understanding the Holocaust
The history of the Holocaust – the mass murder of European Jews during the Second World War.
24 pts · 2/3 · (P) As for HIST 309

HIST 333 - Crime in Fiction and Social History
Crime in Fiction and Social History c1880s-2000.
24 pts · 1/3 · (P) As for HIST 309; (X) HIST 416 in 1998

HIST 363 - A Topic in Political Philosophy
This paper examines attempts by a range of 19th-century thinkers to redefine the nature of politics. Thinkers studied may include: Arnold, Barrès, Bakunin, Carlyle, Kropotkin, Maistre, Maurras, Shelley, Sorel, Stirner. Also taught as PHIL 363 and POLS 363.
24 pts · (P) As for HIST 309; (X) HIST 327 passed 1995-2000; PHIL/POLS 363
Not offered in 2001

History for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all papers will be taught in any one year.

HIST 403 - A Topic in Pacific History

HIST 404 - A Topic in the History of the United States

HIST 407 - A Topic in European History 1

HIST 408 - A Topic in Indian History

HIST 411 - A Topic in Historic Preservation

HIST 412 - A Topic in the History of Sport

HIST 415 - A Topic in Chinese History

HIST 416 - A Topic in the History of Crime

HIST 418 - A Topic in Public History

HIST 419 - A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 1

HIST 420 - A Topic in the History of Race Relations in New Zealand

HIST 421 - A Topic in European History 2

HIST 422 - A Topic in New Zealand History 1

HIST 423 - A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 2

HIST 424 - A Topic in Labour History

HIST 425 - A Topic in European History 3

HIST 426 - A Topic in Family History

HIST 427 - A Topic in New Zealand History 2

HIST 489 - A Research Essay

History for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Master of Public History

For requirements, see the MPHist Statute

PBHY 501 - Issues in Public History 1: What is Public History?

This paper will examine the uses to which the past is being put in New Zealand and overseas. It will consider why the quest for 'usable pasts' has become so significant in recent times. It will ask: what is public history, and how does it differ from other forms of historical research and study? There will be a particular focus on the rise of the 'heritage industry' and on the distinctions between 'history' and 'heritage'.

PBHY 502 - Issues in Public History 2: Presenting the Past

This paper will consider the processes of production of Public History in diverse media. It will examine the issues that arise for academic historians in the adaptation of their work for presentation in public fora. Among the media to be considered will be television and radio, commissioned histories, writing on historical subjects for non-academic audiences, and displays and exhibitions in museums. Issues involved in the presentation of the findings of historical research as evidence before tribunals will also be considered. There will be scrutiny of the role and responsibility of historians in the giving of advice on public policy issues and of ethical issues that arise when historians operate in the public arena. Special attention will be paid to the implications of biculturalism for the development of public history in the New Zealand context.

PBHY 510 - A Research Project

22 pts · 3/3 · (P) 36 pts

See MPHist prospectus for a range of papers from which an elective may be chosen.

Humanities and Social Sciences

Interdisciplinary Papers

CRIT 201 - European Tragedy

The origins and development of European Tragedy from the time of Aristotle to the present day, as exemplified in a number of important literary works from several languages in translation.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 pts

CRIT 202 - European Romanticism

The origins and development of European Romanticism, as exemplified in a number of important literary works from several languages in translation and with some reference to other art forms.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 pts

FHSS 111 - Sexuality and Society

Approaching sexuality from a variety of disciplines, this paper explores sexuality as a social, rather than as a biological phenomenon.

18 pts · 2/3

FHSS 221 - Print, Communication and Culture

An introduction to the history of the book and print in western, eastern and indigenous cultures and its relationship to oral, manuscript and electronic media. Topics include book design and technological change, readers and reading spaces, censorship and oppression, packaging and advertising, and the reinvention of the book in the digital age. This paper also offers an overview of New Zealand print culture, including its relationship to Māori oral culture, and provides an opportunity for hands-on experience in the letterpress printing laboratory at Wai-te-ata Press.

Human Resource Management

Certificate/Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management

For the requirements for the CertHRM and the PGDipHRM, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

Discipline foundations

Organisational behaviour; sociology of work; labour market economics; information management; employment law. This material is taught concurrently with Parts 1-3, either as independent inputs or integrated with specific topics as appropriate.

Part 1: Context and Overview

Nature and scope of human resource management:

New Zealand experience over time (public and private sectors); the current position/debate; rationale and methods of integration; strategic planning approach to human resource management.

Contemporary social/economic issues:

Institutional and international framework of New Zealand business; impact of technology; demographic change; aspirations of the labour force.

Part 2: Strategic Management and Human Resources

Co-ordinating themes:

The nature of strategic management (theoretical and practical issues); establishing, implementing and evaluating an organisation's human resource policy; integration of human resource management with management in the development and implementation of corporate policy.

Cases

and examples from New Zealand and international experience will integrate the following specific issues within the co-ordinating themes:

Managing labour relations:

The employment relationship; the employment contract; employer and employee organisations; workplace industrial relations; organisation of work; commitment and the enterprise focus; integrating human resources and the productive base; handling disputes.

Managing the management resource:

Developing leadership in organisations; executive training and development; management succession; appraisal and reward of management; equal employment opportunity.

Part 3: Functional/ Implementation Issues

The functional and implementation roles of human resource management, including both resource management and labour relations implications. Staff planning, job design, job analysis, job description, recruitment and selection, performance appraisal, training and development, reward systems and job evaluation, dismissal, termination, retirement planning.

Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

For the requirements for the BCA, BTM, Grad DipCom and other qualifications refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

HRIR 201 - Managing Human Resources

An introduction to key current issues in the management of human resources in modern

organisations. These include employee recruitment, performance management and remuneration, training and development, the negotiation of employment conditions and the resolution of employment disputes. The course identifies future trends in the nature of work and their likely impact on how employees are managed.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) MGMT 101 or 36 pts from the BA, BCA or BTM schedules; (X) INRC 202, INRC 211, MGMT 305

HRIR 301 - Strategic Human Resource Management

This paper provides a critical analysis of competing models of strategic human resource management. The course examines whether the strategic management of employees can contribute significantly to the acquisition of competitive advantage by organisations and to their capacity to sustain that advantage over time. It evaluates the consequences for organisations and employees of attempts to implement strategic human resource management.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) HRIR 201 or INRC 202

HRIR 302 - Managing Employment Agreements

Practical issues in New Zealand human resource management and industrial relations. Material covered includes negotiating employment contracts, processing personal grievances and disputes, and critical analysis of contemporary employment issues.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) HRIR 201 or INRC 202 or MGMT 305; (X) INRC 301

HRIR 303 - International Employment Relations

A critical examination of human resource management and industrial relations in the context of globalisation. Topics include the impact of regional political and economic integration and the internationalisation of trade on employment practices in industrially developed, newly industrialised, and developing economies.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) HRIR 201 or INRC 202; (X) INRC 303

HRIR 304 - Workplace Industrial Relations

The paper examines a range of issues of concern to managers and employees at the workplace, including workplace bargaining, management strategy, employee representation, union-management co-operation, workplace reform, job design, new technology and skill development.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) HRIR 201 or INRC 202; (X) INRC 304, INRC 306 (passed in 1993-1994)

HRIR 305 - Employee Recruitment and Selection

An analysis of the theory and practice of employee recruitment and selection. The paper will critically assess the principles underpinning recruitment and selection systems. It examines their relationship with EEO and diversity management principles in the New Zealand context and the degree to which recruitment and selection systems contribute to or detract from the achievement of management and employee objectives.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) HRIR 201 or INRC 202

HRIR 306 - Remuneration and Performance Management

This paper provides a critical assessment of the theory and practice of systems of remuneration and performance management, including performance-based pay. Particular attention is paid to the equity issues arising out of the application of these systems and the relationship between remuneration and performance management systems and employee motivation and performance.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) HRIR 201 or INRC 202

HRIR 307 - Human Resource Development

This paper critically assesses the theory and practice of human resource development from an employee, organisational and national perspective. It analyses how employees, organisations and nations can develop their capabilities. It pays particular attention to the relationship between strategies of human resource development and individual and organisational performance.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) HRIR 201 or INRC 202

Not offered in 2001

HRIR 308 - Special Topic

A current issue in human resource management and industrial relations.

24 pts · (P) HRIR 201 or INRC 202

Not offered in 2001

Industrial Relations

For the requirements for the BCA(Hons) degree, and the Diploma and Certificate in Industrial Relations, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

INRC 401 - Industrial Relations Policy

Industrial relations policy, examining such matters as the role of the state in industrial relations, the strategies of unions and employers, the range of mechanisms for conflict resolution. This paper involves use of comparative material as well as New Zealand policy and practice.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 48 300-level INRC pts or approved substitute

Not offered in 2001

INRC 402 - Theoretical Perspectives of Industrial Relations

Theoretical approaches to the study of industrial relations, with specific emphasis on the evolution of general industrial relations theory, theories of the labour movement, theories of employer/managerial behaviour, and the interrelationship of theory, research, and practice (policy).

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) INRC 401 or approved substitute

Not offered in 2001

Certificate in Industrial Relations*

** Not offered in 2001*

Industrial Relations at the Enterprise Level

Personnel and supervisory functions: communication, motivation and the exercise of authority. Theories and manifestations of industrial conflict. The handling of conflict in the workplace. The development, structure

and role of industrial organisations. The supervisor/union delegate relationship. Worker participation (at the enterprise level).

Not offered in 2001

The Machinery of Industrial Relations

Theories of collective bargaining. Collective bargaining procedures in the private and public sectors: mediation, conciliation and arbitration. The labour force, employment and economic policies, and systems of wage fixing and payment.

Not offered in 2001

Diploma in Industrial Relations*

** Not offered in 2001*

The Making and Impact of Economic Policies

The process of making economic policies, their underlying rationale and their impact on employment and industrial relations.

Not offered in 2001

The Role of Government in Industrial Relations

An examination of New Zealand and overseas practice in such matters as incomes policies, the handling of employment problems, occupational safety and health, the settlement of industrial disputes and the enforcement of awards and agreements.

Not offered in 2001

The Social Objectives of Industry

An examination of the various social objectives of industry. Their impact on the structure and location of population; regional and environmental development; community interests. The relationship between these factors and the management, control and ownership of industry. Current Issues in Industrial Relations An examination of current topics in industrial relations such as productivity, relativities, multi-national companies and the amalgamation of trade unions.

Not offered in 2001

Research Techniques and Research Project

The collection, collation and analysis of data. 24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 200-level INFO pts
 The preparation and presentation of a report
 on an approved topic.
 (P) CertIndReIns
Not offered in 2001

Information Systems

For the requirements for the BCA, Grad DipCom, BCA(Hons), MCA and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

INFO 101 - Foundations of Information Systems

An examination of the role of information systems in the business operations, managerial decision-making, and strategy of modern organisations. The paper introduces the fundamental concepts of computer-based information systems acquisition and use.

18 pts · 1/3, 2/3, 3/3 · (X) INFO 211

INFO 212 - Systems Analysis

This paper provides a working knowledge of systems analysis. Introduces the tools and techniques of the systems analyst. Covers the concepts of Structured Systems Analysis and alternative design methodologies.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) INFO 101 (or 211)

INFO 213 - Management Support Systems

An introduction to the use of specialised information systems to support management decision-making in semi-structured and unstructured decision-making environments. There will be a strong emphasis on students gaining hands-on experience with a variety of leading edge technologies.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) INFO 101 (or 211)

INFO 311 - Information Resource Management

A study of information as a corporate resource and of its significance within organisations. An examination of the environmental (including social/political) and organisational issues facing management.

INFO 312 - Systems Design and Implementation

For students aiming to develop a practical knowledge of systems development and implementation. Introduction to data modelling, normalisation, and relational databases. Students are required to design, specify and program a working database in SQL and an advanced database language based on a real world situation. Requires extensive programming work.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) INFO 212, 213

INFO 313 - Information Services Management

A study of the management of information and user support services within an organisation. The focus of this paper is on how computers and information technology support individuals and work groups within an organisation. Topics may include end user computing, user support services, information centres management, change management, network services, the skills of supporting (through interpersonal and group processes) end users of information technology.

24 pts · 1/3 · (C) INFO 213

INFO 314 - Special Topic 2001: Research Project in Information Systems*

A supervised independent investigation of an information systems issue. The student is required to complete a detailed investigative report. The investigation may take the form of a case study, action research, extended research essay, annotated bibliography or similar research project.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) approved 300-level INFO pts
* *Subject to approval*

INFO 320 - Project in Information Systems

This paper provides students with an opportunity to apply their theoretical knowledge to a practical problem in the area of information systems. Students work under the supervision of a staff member.

24 pts · 1/3, 2/3, 3/3 · (P) INFO 312 or INFO 313; (X) INFO 314 passed in 1997-1999

INFO 401 - Research in Information Systems A

An overview of the main streams of research which contribute to the field of information systems. This paper will provide students with the perspective needed to appreciate current and future trends in information systems research.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 48 INFO 300-level pts or approved substitute

INFO 402 - Research in Information Systems B

Building on INFO 401, this paper will make a critical examination of recent literature in the domain of strategic, managerial and organisational aspects of information systems research. Students are assessed both on their knowledge of the field covered in the paper and their general knowledge of information systems research literature.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) INFO 401 or approved substitute

INFO 403 - Research Methods in Information Systems

A critical examination of methodologies used in theoretical and empirical research in information systems. Survey research, experimentation, case research, action research, grounded theory, ethnographic research, hermeneutic research, meta-research and other methodologies will be examined. Published research papers in which the various methodologies have been employed will be studied.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 48 INFO 300-level pts

INFO 404 - Electronic Commerce: Technologies and Applications

This course provides an in-depth examination of the emerging phenomenon known as electronic commerce. Approximately one half of the course is focused on the technological foundations of electronic commerce – including the Internet, the world wide web, security technologies, digital cash, and so forth. The other half of the course addresses e-commerce managerial and organisational considerations, such as e-commerce business startups, e-commerce strategies for existing

firms, virtual community development, and the New Zealand 'knowledge economy'.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 48 INFO 300-level pts or approved substitute

INFO 405 - IT and the New Organisation

Information technology assumes new and even greater importance as organisations de-layer, downsize, re-engineer, focus on their core competencies, and outsource some of their components. Widespread adoption of team structures internally, and new inter-organisational relationships externally, create even greater challenges for the effective application of information technology within and across firms. This paper examines the role and function of IT within the context of such new organisational arrangements.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 48 INFO 300-level pts or approved substitute

INFO 406 - Information and Systems

This paper focuses primarily on the key theoretical underpinnings of information systems and considers a defining conceptual framework for the field. Critical but elusive concepts such as 'information' and 'systems' are examined in depth so as to develop a solid theoretical foundation for the field.

15 pts · 1/3 or 2/3 · (P) 48 INFO 300-level pts or approved substitute

May not be offered in 2001

INFO 407 - Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies

In the Virtual Workplace, individuals and groups will use a variety of technologies to assist them in communicating, collaborating, and in coordinating their activities across distance, time and culture. This paper examines the impact the Virtual Workplace has on individuals, groups and societies. In particular, the paper provides an opportunity for students to examine the technologies and issues associated with working in the Virtual Workplace and to identify strategies in managing them.

15 pts · 1/3 or 2/3 · (P) 48 INFO 300-level pts or approved substitute

May not be offered in 2001

INFO 408 - Research Project in Information Systems

This paper provides an opportunity for students to prepare a research essay on an information systems topic.

15 pts · 1/3 or 2/3 · (P) INFO 403 or approved substitute

INFO 409 - Special Topic in Information Systems

2001: Emerging Issues in Electronic Commerce. The paper addresses issues that are in the forefront of the development and applications of electronic commerce in public and private organisations.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) INFO 404 or approved substitute

Postgraduate Diploma in Information Systems Management

For requirements for the PGDipISM, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

INFO 861 - Emerging Information Technologies

A focused study of a number of new information technologies which are increasingly important to the way organisations conduct business. These technologies may include: decision support systems, expert systems, executive information systems, groupware, client/server computing, and electronic commerce tools.

20 pts

INFO 862 - Managing Information Technology Related Change

A study of the impact of information technology on an organisation and issues concerned with the management of information technology related change. Topics may include: planning for change, strategies for dealing with resistance to change, the role of change management in business process reengineering, and the social impact of computers and information technology on individuals and the workplace.

20 pts

INFO 863 - Strategic Information Management

A focused study of the strategic use of information and information systems in the strategic management of an organisation. Topics may include: building a corporate-wide information architecture, the alignment of the firm's information services with its corporate environment, intra-organisational systems and strategic alliances, sustaining IT innovation, and the role of IT in developing business strategic advantage.

20 pts

INFO 864 - Information Systems Management

An examination of the principals and practices of managing the information systems function within an organisation. Topics may include: information systems planning, managing end user computing, defining corporate information policy, project management, information protection and security, IT contract negotiation, managing IT professionals, and outsourcing IT services.

20 pts

INFO 865 - Legal Issues in Information Management

A study of the various laws relating to the management and use of information and information systems. Topics may include laws relating to: contract management, privacy and confidential information, the protection and exploitation of intellectual property, electronic commerce, systems integrity, the regulatory environment, service provider liability, and telecommunications and internet issues.

20 pts

INFO 866 - Special Topic in Information Systems

20 pts

INFO 868 - Research Paper or Case Study in Information Systems

Either: (i) an extended research essay in an approved topic of current significance in information systems in New Zealand, or (ii) an approved case study of a significant situation in information systems in an organisation with which the student is familiar.

20 pts

INFO 869 - Research Project in Information Systems

A supervised independent investigation of a chosen information system issue. The student is required to complete a detailed investigative report. Students will be encouraged to take either an action research or case-based research, approach to an investigation of an issue in their own work environment. This paper is equivalent to two 20-pt papers.

40 pts

International Business

For the requirements for the BCA, Grad DipCom, and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

IBUS 201 - Principles of International Business

An examination of the conceptual foundations of international business from a multidisciplinary perspective. Topics covered will include market structure and flows, multilateral and regional trading blocs, commercial and economic law, global networks, financing and other needs of multinational enterprises and small to medium sized firms.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) FCOM 110 or (ECON 130, MGMT 101)

IBUS 202 - The Development of the Modern International Economy

An outline of international economic history from about 1850 to the present day. The central concern is with the history of the international monetary system, international trade, and international capital flows. Attention is also given to international migration, the politics of international economic relations, and the record of modern economic growth. Also taught as ECON 203.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 100-level ECON, HIST, GEOG or POLS pts; (X) ECHI 202, ECON 203

IBUS 301 - International Management

A study of strategy development and implementation, managerial activities and organisational issues in multinational and transnational organisations; the interface between these and international environments; strategic approaches for small to medium enterprises; the role and impact of governmental and world trade organisations upon the policy formulation process.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) IBUS 201

IBUS 305 - The Rise of the Modern Business

This paper provides an international and comparative analysis of how business organisations developed in the US, UK and Asia from the late 19th century. We contrast the rise of large scale enterprises based on hierarchical structures with the persistence of cooperative arrangements in international business in order to show how institutional variations arose as a result of firm-environment interaction. In particular, the paper reveals how difference in market conditions, technology sets, legal parameters, and wider social/cultural forces shaped, and were shaped by, corporate capabilities. The discussion is brought forward to consider present day developments in global business. Also taught as ECHI 305.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 22 200-level ECHI, ECON, ACCY, HIST, HRIR, INRC, MARK or MGMT pts; (X) ECHI 305

IBUS 311 - International Business Research Project

Application and assessment of an approved topic relevant to international business through supervised practical experience in an agency, firm or organisation involved in the development, planning and management of international business programmes, policy formulation and/or enterprise.

24 pts • 2/3, 3/3 • (P) IBUS 301, 24 further 300-level pts, QUAN 102 (or an approved substitute)

International Relations

See under Political Science and International Relations.

Italian

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

ITAL 114 - Introduction to the Italian Language

This paper for beginners provides an introduction to pronunciation, basic grammar, reading, simple composition and conversation.

18 pts • 1/3 • (X) ITAL 112, 113

ITAL 115 - Elementary Italian

This paper extends the skills developed in ITAL 114, particularly in its emphasis on active knowledge of the language.

18 pts • 2/3 • (P) ITAL 112 or 113 or 114; (X) (both ITAL 112 and 113)

ITAL 206 - Italy Through Fiction and Drama

This paper presents different periods and aspects of 20th-century Italian society through a study of selected fiction, plays and films, accompanied by a range of related non-fictional material. All texts are in Italian.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) ITAL 115; (C) ITAL 215; (X) ITAL 205 and ITAL 305 passed in 1997

ITAL 207 - Italy Through Film

This paper presents different periods and aspects of 20th-century Italian society through a study of selected films, accompanied by a range of related non-fictional material. Screenplays and other texts are in Italian.

22 pts • (P) ITAL 115; (C) ITAL 215; (X) ITAL 205 and ITAL 305 passed in 1991

Not offered in 2001

ITAL 215 - Italian Language 2A

Italian language, oral and written, at an intermediate level.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) ITAL 115; (X) ITAL 211

ITAL 216 - Italian Language 2B

Further developing the language skills, oral and written, taught in ITAL 215, including an introduction to aspects of Italian society through recorded and printed texts.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) ITAL 215; (X) ITAL 211

ITAL 306 - Dante's *Inferno*

This paper presents Dante Alighieri's *La divina commedia: Inferno*, setting it in the political and cultural context of late medieval Italy.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) (ITAL 211 or 216) and (ITAL 206 or 207); (C) ITAL 311

ITAL 307 - The Italian Renaissance

This paper constitutes an introduction to the literature of the Italian Renaissance in its cultural and social context, with especial reference to Florence, Rome and the courts of Urbino and Ferrara.

24 pts · (P) (ITAL 211 or 216) and (ITAL 206 or 207); (C) ITAL 311; (X) ITAL 305 and ITAL 205 passed in 1996

Not offered in 2001

ITAL 311 - Italian Language

Advanced language work, oral and written, including further textual study of aspects of contemporary Italy.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) ITAL 211 or 216

Italian for BA with Honours

Italian is not offered as a single subject for BA(Hons), but ITAL 401 is prescribed under Modern Languages for Honours, and both ITAL 401 and 407 could be taken as substitute papers in other subjects. The Programme Director should be consulted concerning the availability of these two papers.

ITAL 401 - Advanced Italian Language

Translation at sight from and into Italian. Essay in Italian.

ITAL 407 - Special Topic

Italian for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Note: MA in Italian is not offered at present.

Japanese

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

JAPA 104 - Japanese Language 1

This paper is designed for students who have passed Bursary Japanese or its equivalent and

aims at developing oral and written language skills.

36 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (X) JAPA 102

JAPA 111 - Introduction to the Japanese Language

This paper is designed for those with no knowledge of Japanese. It will cover basic oral and written skills.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) JAPA 103

JAPA 112 - Elementary Japanese

This paper is designed to increase basic proficiency in oral and written Japanese and 150 Kanji will be covered.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) JAPA 111; (X) JAPA 103

JAPA 201 - Japanese Language 2

This paper is designed for students who have completed JAPA 104 and who wish to advance in Japanese language study.

44 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) JAPA 104

JAPA 211 - Modern Japan

A detailed study of selected aspects of contemporary Japanese society.

22 pts · (P) 72 pts

Not offered in 2001

JAPA 221 - Readings in Japanese Culture and Society

This paper introduces students to aspects of the literary, cultural and historical traditions of Japan through the reading of selected Japanese texts.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) JAPA 104; (C) JAPA 201

JAPA 231 - Japanese Linguistics

This paper looks at Japanese from the point of view of discourse analysis paying particular attention to text types and language variation.

22 pts · (P) JAPA 104

Not offered in 2001

JAPA 301 - Japanese Language 3A

This paper is designed for students who have completed JAPA 201 and who wish to advance their oral and reading competency and develop practical translating and writing skills.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) JAPA 201

JAPA 302 - Japanese Language 3B

The further study of language skills with an emphasis on exercises in interpreting as well as on social aspects of the language.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) JAPA 301

JAPA 311 - Japanese Intellectual

History

The study of Japanese historical texts with special emphasis on the history of inter-communication between Japan and the West.

24 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) JAPA 201; (C) JAPA 301

JAPA 321 - Modern Japanese Literature

The study of the history of modern Japanese literature since the Meiji period and the reading of short stories and excerpts of works by established contemporary writers.

24 pts • (P) JAPA 201; (C) JAPA 301

Not offered in 2001

Japanese for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year

JAPA 401 - Advanced Japanese

Language

This paper offers students an opportunity to extend their language skills by concentrating on reading newspapers, periodicals and excerpts from essays and short stories, and expressing opinions on social issues both orally and in writing.

JAPA 402 - Readings in Modern Japan

This paper involves a detailed analysis of works on Nihonjin-ron, particularly those published since 1945. Japanese language materials will be used. The paper includes a large component of language study.

JAPA 403 - Modern Japanese Literature

This paper will examine literary movements in modern literature and set texts by selected authors since the Meiji era up to 1945. The paper includes a large component of language study.

JAPA 404 - Japanese Intellectual

History

This paper is based on a study of selections from the work of modern Japanese thinkers. Students will be expected to read original works and write critical essays. The paper includes a large component of language study.

JAPA 405 - Special Topic

2001: Contemporary Japanese Literature

JAPA 406 - Special Topic

JAPA 407 - Japanese Linguistics

This paper focuses on aspects of Japanese Linguistics that are relevant to classroom teaching and also includes special problems associated with learning Japanese as a second language.

Japanese for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching Japanese*

** Not offered in 2001*

Four papers as follows: JAPA 401; JAPA 407; ELIN 805; and one of JAPA 402 or 403 or 404 or 405 or 406. The Programme Director may approve the substitution of an equivalent paper for any of the above.

JAPA 401 - Advanced Japanese Language

JAPA 402 - Readings in Modern Japan

JAPA 403 - Modern Japanese Literature

JAPA 404 - Japanese Intellectual History

JAPA 405 - Special Topic

JAPA 406 - Special Topic

JAPA 407 - Japanese Linguistics

ELIN 805 - Language Teaching Methodology
(See *DipTESOL* for prescription)

Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies*

* *Not offered in 2001*

See the Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies.

Latin

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

LATI 103 - Introduction to Latin

An introduction to the Latin language for beginners, with emphasis on the acquisition of basic reading skills.

18 pts · 1/3

LATI 104 - Elementary Latin

A study of Latin, assuming basic reading skills, with emphasis on the reading of selected texts.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin

LATI 213 - Latin Literature and Language A

An integrated paper of literature and language designed to enhance the ability of students to read Latin more easily and develop an appreciation of Latin Literature.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin; (X) LATI 220

LATI 214 - Latin Literature and Language B

An integrated paper of literature and language to build on LATI 213 and further develop reading skills and literary appreciation.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) LATI 213; (X) LATI 220

LATI 330 - Advanced Latin Literature

Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language, and literary setting.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) LATI 214

LATI 331 - Advanced Latin Literature

Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) LATI 214

LATI 332 - Advanced Latin Literature

Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting.

24 pts · (P) LATI 214

Not offered in 2001; offered in alternate years

LATI 333 - Advanced Latin Literature

Literary and/or historical texts for translation, comment on subject matter, language and literary setting.

24 pts · (P) LATI 214

Not offered in 2001; offered in alternate years

Latin for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

LATI 401 - Latin Prose Texts

LATI 402 - Augustans

LATI 403 - Latin Verse Texts

LATI 404 - Research Essay

Classics for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Law

Law for LLB and LLB(Hons)

All electives are subject to resource availability and student demand. Those listed here are for Trimesters 1 and 2 only.

LAWS 101 - Legal System

An introduction to the New Zealand legal system. Legal reasoning and the judicial

process including selected problems in statutory interpretation. Selected legal concepts.

36 pts • 1 + 2/3

Note: A pass in LAWS 101 is normally a prerequisite to enrolment in other law subjects.

LAWS 211 - The Law of Contract

The general principles of the law of contract and agency.

32 pts • 1 + 2/3

LAWS 212 - The Law of Torts

General principles of civil liability. The law as to the various kinds of torts.

32 pts • 1 + 2/3

LAWS 213 - Public Law

The principles and the working of the Constitution, the institutions of government, the exercise of public power and relations between the citizen and the state. Controls on the exercise of public power, including an introduction to judicial review.

32 pts • 1 + 2/3

LAWS 214 - Criminal Law

The general principles of criminal liability. The law relating to indictable and other selected offences chargeable under New Zealand law. Procedure on indictment and summary procedure (excluding evidence).

32 pts • 1 + 2/3

LAWS 301 - Property Law

An introduction to the law relating to property, both equitable and legal.

30 pts • 1 + 2/3

LAWS 302 - Advanced Torts

An in-depth study of selected topics in the law of torts which may include product liability, commercial torts and defamation.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 303 - Advanced Contract

An in-depth study of selected topics and specialised contracts.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 304 - Restitution

The history, theory and redress of restitutionary claims.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 305 - Equitable Obligations

Selected topics on the law governing the creation, content and extinction of various equitable obligations such as breach of fiduciary duty and breach of confidence.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 306 - Remedies

The award and enforcement of civil remedies such as damages, specific performance, injunctions, Anton Piller orders, Mareva injunctions and rectification.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 307 - Sentencing and Penal Policy

The administration, legal framework and structure of sentences. Sentencing practices and the implementation of penal policy.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 308 - Advanced Criminal Law

An in-depth examination of selected topics in criminal law including specific offences, gender issues and corporate crime.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 309 - The Criminal Justice System

Policing: powers, strategies, effectiveness, accountability and change; prosecution practice; the trial and conviction process.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 313 - Māori Customary Law

An introduction to Māori customary law and customary concepts.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 314 - Property Law (transitional)

This paper will enable students who have completed LAWS 312 – Equity but not LAWS 311 – Land to satisfy the CLE requirement for Property Law. See Transition Rules.

15 pts

LAWS 315 - Advanced Real Property

An in-depth study of selected issues and transactions in the law of real property.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 316 - Māori Land Law

An examination of rights in Māori land both pre- and post-Treaty; the history, functions, jurisdiction and procedure of the Māori Land Court; land claims and the Waitangi Tribunal; related legal issues.

15 pts · 1/3

LAWS 317 - Natural Resources Law

The creation, transfer and enforcement of rights in natural resources (including minerals, fisheries, geothermal resources and petroleum). Statutory regimes, commercial and comparative aspects of the law, and Māori claims will also be considered.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 318 - Resource Management**Law**

Selected topics in the law of planning and environmental management in New Zealand with primary focus on the Resource Management Act 1991, including its provisions outlining local body responsibilities in relation to the Treaty of Waitangi.

15 pts · 1/3

LAWS 319 - Trusts

An advanced analysis of the creation, content and extinction of private and public trusts.

15 pts · 2/3

LAWS 320 - Advanced Public Law

An in-depth study of selected issues concerning public powers and their impact in society.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 321 - Administrative Law

An overview of contemporary Administrative Law examining selected aspects of the controls on administrative action including the scope of judicial review.

15 pts · 2/3

LAWS 322 - Judicial Review

An examination of selected aspects of the statutory and common law grounds on which judicial control may be exercised over those who wield administrative powers.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 323 - Legislation

The legislative process, lobbying, drafting, presentation of legislation, statutory interpretation, delegated and subordinate legislation, and codification.

15 pts · 2/3

LAWS 324 - Welfare Law

Legal and policy issues in major social welfare programmes, including social security, the benefit system, superannuation and the accident compensation system.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 325 - Advanced Environmental Law

Selected topics in environmental law including the nature of environmental impact, principles of ecology and their role in environmental legal processes; the role of regulatory, criminal and tort law and their interaction; and competing theories of environmental jurisprudence.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 326 - Australian Public Law

An introduction to Australian constitutional and administrative law with particular reference to the distribution of power between the Commonwealth and states, the regulation of commerce and High Court jurisdiction.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 327 - Civil Liberties

Legislative and common law protection against state interference with the rights of the individual in democratic societies.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 328 - Privacy Law

An in-depth look at privacy law and confidentiality in New Zealand and overseas.

Specific topics include: common law and statutory privacy protection, computer security, official secrets and official information, health information, breach of confidence, employment law issues and media issues.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 329 - Legal History

Historical and historiographical perspectives on selected topics in the legal history of New Zealand, the Pacific and England.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 330 - Jurisprudence

An introduction to the principal traditions, objectives and issues in European and Anglo-American jurisprudence, and a comparative introduction to Māori and indigenous jurisprudence.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 332 - Feminist Legal Theory

An overview of contemporary feminist legal theory. Feminist analyses of equality, privacy and rights as applied to substantive areas of the law and legal education.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 334 - Ethics and the Law

A legal practitioner's ethical responsibilities to their clients, the profession, the organs of justice and society. Formal standards for professional ethics and the development of transcultural ethics, especially in relation to Māori.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 335 - Law and Economics

Basic concepts and methods of economic reasoning as applied to selected problems in public and civil law.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 340 - International Law

The theory and practice of international law with special reference to the sources of international law, and the concepts of sovereignty, indigenous rights, jurisdiction, immunity and state responsibility.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 341 - International Institutions

The structure, functions and practice of international institutions with particular reference to the United Nations Charter.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 342 - International

Environmental Law

International environmental law with reference to global environmental problems including ozone depletion, climate change, biodiversity, drift net fishing, Antarctica and nuclear hazards.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 343 - International Human

Rights

An overview of international human rights standards and issues relating to their effective international and domestic implementation.

15 pts • 2/3

LAWS 345 - Comparative Law

Techniques and advantages of comparative legal research, and a general study of selected legal systems in their historical, political and socio-economic contexts.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 347 - Pacific Legal Studies

Selected topics on the legal systems of Pacific states including their historical development, the relationship of customs to imported and enacted law, and the implications of independence.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 350 - Introduction to Commercial Law

An introduction to the concepts and principles of the law relating to dealings between merchants (including financiers) for the supply of goods and services in the way of trade.

15 pts • 1/3

LAWS 351 - Maritime Law

Civil admiralty jurisdiction and practice, selected maritime law topics including the

carriage of goods by sea, and the ship registration and management regime.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 352 - Banking Law

Selected topics on the regulation of banks, the banker and customer relationship, bankers' securities, documentary credits, lending, and cheques and other payment systems.

15 pts · 2/3

LAWS 353 - Intellectual Property

The law and indigenous treaty protection of trademarks, copyrights, patents and other types of intellectual property.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 354 - International Trade Law

Selected topics on the law governing international business transactions and international economic regulation.

15 pts · 2/3

LAWS 355 - Industrial Law

The law governing the relationship between employers and employees, individually and collectively, and their collective organisations.

15 pts · 2/3

LAWS 356 - Competition Law

The law relating to restrictive practices and business acquisitions under the Commerce Act 1986.

15 pts · 1/3

LAWS 357 - Consumer Law

The implementation of consumer law; methods of protection including self-regulation, licensing, quality control of goods and services; consumer information; redress; examination of legislation and reform.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 358 - Insurance Law

An overview of insurance law examining selected issues of contemporary relevance.

15 pts · 1/3

LAWS 360 - Business Associations

An overview of the law governing common business associations including partnerships, companies, unit trusts, and Māori trusts and incorporations.

15 pts · 2/3

LAWS 361 - Advanced Company Law

Selected topics outside the scope of the Business Associations course including directors' duties and authority, distributions, shareholder agreements, shareholder remedies and takeovers.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 362 - Creditors' Remedies and Insolvencies

Pre-judgment and post-judgment remedies, bankruptcy, receivership, liquidations, administration and compromises.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 363 - Securities Regulation

An introduction to the regulation of the New Zealand securities markets, offers of securities, advertising, insider trading, reporting requirements, the Stock Exchange and takeovers.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 364 - Sales and Sales Finance

The law governing sales contracts and the related financing transactions.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 365 - Elements of Taxation

An introduction to selected taxes, with emphasis on the core elements of income tax.

15 pts · 1/3

LAWS 366 - Entity Taxation

Taxation of companies and other selected business and investment vehicles.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 367 - Business Planning

Selected aspects of planning for business and investment structures with emphasis on taxation.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 368 - Issues in Taxation

Selected subjects in indirect taxation, or international taxation, or other topical issues in tax law.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 370 - Introduction to Family Law

Legal issues in the formation and dissolution of families and marriage, custody and guardianship, child abuse, family property, family violence, and the jurisdiction and functions of the Family Court.

15 pts · 2/3

LAWS 371 - Child Law

Selected legal issues concerning children. For example, the rights of children, child abduction, financial support, youth justice, child protection, adoption and parental obligations; particular cultural perspectives on the rights of the child.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 372 - Matrimonial Property and Succession

The law of matrimonial property with emphasis on separation, divorce and death. The law of wills, intestacy and inheritance.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LAWS 375 - Conflict of Laws

Selected studies in the law governing civil and commercial transactions that transcend national boundaries, and the resolution of disputes arising from such transactions.

15 pts · 2/3

LAWS 380 - Evidence

Issues of the admissibility of evidence in a trial situation and burdens of proof.

15 pts · 2/3

LAWS 381 - Civil Procedure

Practice and procedure in civil actions; selected topics such as pleadings, parties, jurisdiction of courts, service, discovery and interlocutory applications.

15 pts · 1/3

LAWS 382 - Criminal Procedure

The conduct of investigations (identification, interrogation and confessions) and the criminal trial including indictments, pre-trial motions and the judge/jury relationship.

15 pts · 1/3

LAW 383 - Negotiation and Mediation

A practical and theoretical introduction to the core skills and issues in negotiation, mediation and alternative dispute resolution.

15 pts · 1/3

LAWS 384 - Legal Services Clinical Programme

This paper will place students with a law firm, community, or government organisation to work on a legal project of interest to the student and that firm or organisation.

15 pts · 13

Special Topics for 2001

LAWS 391 - Dispute Resolution

2/3

LAWS 392 - Law & Medicine

1/3

LAWS 393 - Bill of Rights

1/3

LAWS 394 - Media Law

2/3

Law for LLM

It is not possible to offer tuition in all of the following subjects in any one year. The decision on which subjects will be taught will take into account the number of students expressing interest in a particular subject. Further information on 2001 offerings should be obtained from the Faculty.

LAWS 501 - Judicial Review

LAWS 502 - Banking Law

LAWS 503 - Comparative Law

LAWS 504 - Conflict of Laws

LAWS 505 - Public Law
LAWS 506 - Criminology
LAWS 507 - Family Law
LAWS 508 - Insurance Law
LAWS 509 - International Law
LAWS 510 - Jurisprudence
LAWS 511 - Property Law
**LAWS 512 - The Law of Bodies
Corporate and Unincorporate**
LAWS 513 - The Law of Contract
LAWS 514 - The Law of Sales
LAWS 515 - Law Reform
LAWS 516 - Taxation
LAWS 517 - The Law of Torts
**LAWS 518 - Law of Trusts and Estate
Planning**
LAWS 519 - Administrative Law
LAWS 520-529 - Special Topic
Special topics to be prescribed by the Dean.
LAWS 530-539 - Special Topic
Special topics to be prescribed by the Dean.
LAWS 581 - Advanced Legal Study
LAWS 582 - Masters Legal Writing
LAWS 591 - Masters by thesis

Library and Information Studies

Master of Library and Information Studies

For the requirements for the MLIS, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

Not all the elective papers will be offered in one year and not all will be available by distance teaching. Distance students will be required to spend one week in Wellington each year.

LIBR 520 - Information in Society

Students will learn to evaluate the importance to library and information management of the changing relationship between knowledge creation, communication, and technology. The topic will be examined from different aspects: information storage transmission and retrieval in society; the social organisation of knowledge; the ethical and professional aspects of knowledge.

15 pts

LIBR 521 - Management of Information Services

Introduces the key concepts of management and organisation theory necessary for the effective management of information services.

15 pts

LIBR 523 - Information Sources and Services 1

Strategies and technique for searching print and online bibliographic, directory and full-text information sources.

15 pts

LIBR 525 - Information Technology

An introduction to the history, vocabulary, hardware and software of current information technology, and its practical applications for library and information services.

15 pts

LIBR 527 - Intellectual Access to Information

An examination of the range of techniques for providing subject access including: subject headings; classification systems; thesauri; the selection of indexing terms; post-co-ordinate and pre-co-ordinate retrieval; measures of effectiveness of information retrieval.

15 pts

LIBR 528 - Research Methods

An introduction to the different kinds of research in library and information studies, quantitative, qualitative and cross-cultural research methods, and the application and

evaluation of such methods within the discipline.
15 pts

Elective Papers

Elective papers for 2001 will be offered from the following:

LIBR 522 - Management of Library Services

The application of management theory to the practice of managing libraries, emphasising the development and quality control of services and collections tailored to customer needs.

15 pts

LIBR 524 - Information Sources and Services 2

Builds on LIBR 523 to provide a more in-depth study of information services, and print and electronic information sources.

15 pts

LIBR 526 - Bibliographic Organisation

The creation of bibliographic records to describe library materials including: the rules governing AACR2 cataloguing records; abstracts; computerised records such as MARC; knowledge and evaluation of bibliographic utilities; and an appreciation of the strengths and weaknesses of different database structures used for such purposes.

15 pts

LIBR 530 - Māori Information Sources

An introduction to the range and characteristics of Māori information sources: including oral texts, databases held by organisations such as the Waitangi Tribunal and the Dictionary of New Zealand Biography, iwi and whakapapa information.

15 pts

May not be offered in 2001

LIBR 531 - Resources for New Zealand Studies

An in-depth examination of primary and secondary sources for New Zealand studies,

their bibliographic control, location and access within a historical framework of scholarship, publication, and the development of libraries. Builds on the New Zealand element in LIBR 523.

15 pts

LIBR 532 - Health Information

Examines the information needs and information seeking behaviour of health professionals and consumer groups, and the services and facilities which provide such information.

15 pts

LIBR 533 - Advanced Information Storage and Retrieval

Advanced Information Storage and Retrieval techniques, primarily focusing on text retrieval software but also including the use of knowledge based systems and hypertext for information storage.

15 pts

Not offered in 2001

LIBR 534 - Introduction to Archives Management

An introduction to the collection, management, care and use of archives.

15 pts

LIBR 535 - Introduction to Records Management

An introduction to the history, principles, and practice involved in the care and management of records, and records management systems.

15 pts

LIBR 536 - The Art of the Book

Aspects of printing, publishing and information design viewed historically from the art of the book through to desk top publishing and beyond.

15 pts

LIBR 537 - Children's Literature

An overview and evaluation of the literature published for children and young people.

15 pts

LIBR 539 - Services to Special User Groups

A paper which will focus in turn on the delivery of library and information services to special user groups such as prisoners, people with disabilities, and particular occupational groups.

15 pts

LIBR 540 - Special Topic

15 pts

LIBR 541 - Special Topic

15 pts

LIBR 547 - Digital Libraries

An introduction to the creation and maintenance of digital libraries that addresses terminology, purpose and methods. Covers digitisation of information and its organisation and preservation.

15 pts

LIBR 548 - Law Librarianship

An overview of the subject that includes the structure of the New Zealand legal system, the materials relevant to law librarianship, and topics on the management of law libraries.

15 pts

LIBR 549 - Business Information Sources

An introduction to business concepts, sources of business information and the information needs of different groups who use it. The primary focus is on identifying and retrieving business information from external sources.

15 pts

LIBR 550 - Research Project

One of: (i) A critical essay on an approved topic (ii) A supervised research topic (iii) An original bibliography

30 pts

Library and Information Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Linguistics and Applied Language Studies**Language Studies****LALS 101 - Introduction to Language Studies**

An introduction to the study of language, increasing understanding of a range of language issues of general interest in the community.

18 pts • 2/3

Linguistics**Linguistics for BA****Major subject requirements**

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

LING 211 - Introduction to Linguistics

An introduction to basic linguistic concepts and terminology and to methods of linguistic analysis in the areas of phonetics (the sounds used in human languages), phonology (sound systems), morphology (word structure), and syntax (sentence structure).

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 pts

LING 220 - Linguistic Analysis

Methods of description and analysis of the structure of language, including phonetics, phonology, morphology and syntax. Includes practical classes in phonetics, and problem solving in other areas.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) LING 211; (X) LING 212, LING 311

LING 221 - Sociolinguistics

An introduction to sociolinguistics and discourse analysis including the analysis of multilingualism, social dialects and conversation.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 pts; (X) ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312

LING 222 - Language and Education

An introduction to the analysis of language with a view to practical implications in the

primary and secondary classroom. Topics covered will include linguistic approaches to English grammar, spelling, writing style and classroom interaction.

22 pts • (P) 36 pts; (X) ENGL 248, LING 215
Not offered in 2001

LING 223 - Language Learning Processes

An examination of what is involved in learning first and second languages, including the study of bilingualism, discussing both the sociocultural context of learning and the processes involved in learning a language.

22 pts • 2/3 in even-numbered years. Not offered in odd-numbered years • (P) LING 211 or MAOR 222; (X) LING 214

LING 320 - Advanced Linguistic Analysis

Advanced linguistic description and analysis, including a consideration of theoretical models and a focus on methods of argumentation and problem solving.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) LING 220; (X) LING 313

LING 321 - Language in Use

An analysis of the way language is used in social context, including consideration of politeness, cross-cultural communication and language and gender.

24 pts • 1/3 in odd-numbered years. Not offered in even-numbered years • (P) LING 211 or LING 221; (X) ENGL 245, LING 216, LING 312

LING 322 - New Zealand English

A linguistic discussion of the origins of the English of New Zealand and its structures and uses.

24 pts • 2/3 in even-numbered years. Not offered in odd-numbered years • (P) LING 211

LING 323 - Psycholinguistics

An examination of the psychological processes involved in producing and understanding language, including topics such as the representation of meaning in the mental lexicon, syntactic parsing and the use of speech error data as evidence. The paper will include discussion of experimental approaches to the study of language processing, involving some practical work.

24 pts • 2/3 in odd-numbered years. Not offered in even-numbered years • (P) LING 211

LING 324 - Special Topic

24 pts • 1/3 in even-numbered years. Not offered in odd-numbered years • (P) LING 211

Transitional Certificate in Linguistics

Such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Linguistics.

Linguistics for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

LING 401 - Topics in Syntax and Semantics

LING 402 - Language in Culture and Society

LING 403 - Phonetics and Phonology

LING 404 - Psycholinguistics

LING 406 - Special Topic

LING 407 - Special Topic

LING 408 - Morphology

LING 409 - Pragmatics and Discourse Analysis

LING 489 - Research Essay**Linguistics for MA (by thesis or by coursework)**

For requirements, see Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

LALS 531 - Language in Education

Exploration of the teaching and learning of language in the education system, and of the use of language in teaching and learning, with an emphasis on practical and policy issues in teaching.

LALS 532 - Discourse and Stylistics

The analysis of the discourse structure and style of spoken interaction and/or written text in specific contexts. Such specific contexts may include everyday conversation, classroom interaction, literary text, legal discourse, medical discourse and/or media discourse.

LALS 533 - Language Policy

The study of general theoretical frameworks for the development of language policy and the methodologies associated with language planning, leading to a consideration of the development of language policy in New Zealand.

LALS 534 - Topics in the Description of English

The study of topics selected from the phonetics, phonology, morphology, lexicon, syntax and discourse of English. The paper may include description of distinctive aspects of different regional and sociolinguistic varieties of English, including spoken and written New Zealand English.

LALS 535 - Special Topic**LALS 536 - Special Topic****LALS 551 - Research Methods in Linguistics**

The discussion of problems relating to the sources of data available for linguistic analysis, ethical questions of linguistic research, the use of speakers' intuition in data collection,

and the range of methods of data collection appropriate to different research questions.

LALS 552 - Formal Linguistics

Advanced study in one or more of phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics and language change designed to throw light on professional problems raised by students.

LALS 553 - Sociolinguistics

Sociolinguistic and pragmatic theory and methodology with a focus on concepts of relevance to the professional background of students.

LALS 554 - Special Topic**LALS 555 - Special Topic****LALS 589 - Research Paper in Linguistics**

A dissertation relating to the professional linguistic or language-related interests of the candidate.

Applied Linguistics**Applied Linguistics for MA (by thesis or by coursework)**

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

LALS 501 - Research Methodology in Applied Linguistics

The design and analysis of various types of research in applied linguistics. The focus is on the ability to evaluate published research reports and to design small-scale empirical studies of one's own.

LALS 502 - Second Language Acquisition

A study of the processes of second language development, including the comparison with first language acquisition, developmental sequences, universals, conditions for learning, language learners' language etc.

LALS 503 - Studies in Literacy

A survey and analysis of theory, research and practice associated with literacy development. In any one year the paper will focus on one or more specific issues such as reading acquisition, writing pedagogy, critical literacy, assessment.

LALS 504 - Language Testing

The design, development and analysis of language tests and other procedures to assess the achievement and proficiency of second language learners.

LALS 505 - Language Curriculum Development

A survey of past and current practice in the design of instruction for language learning. The paper will aim at the critical analysis of goal setting, of learner and teacher roles, of the design of instructional material and of programme evaluation methods.

LALS 506 - Special Topic

LALS 507 - Special Topic

LALS 508 - Teaching and Learning Vocabulary

A survey of the role played by direct learning and meaning focused activities in the teaching and learning of vocabulary, drawing on research in both first and second language learning.

(X) LALS 506 passed in 1998-2000

LALS 531 - Language in Education

Exploration of the teaching and learning of language in the education system, and of the use of language in teaching and learning, with an emphasis on practical and policy issues in teaching.

LALS 532 - Discourse and Stylistics

The analysis of the discourse structure and style of spoken interaction and/or written text in specific contexts. Such specific contexts may include everyday conversation, classroom interaction, literary text, legal discourse, medical discourse and/or media discourse.

LALS 533 - Language Policy

The study of general theoretical frameworks for the development of language policy and the methodologies associated with language planning, leading to a consideration of the

development of language policy in New Zealand.

LALS 534 - Topics in the Description of English

The study of topics selected from the phonetics, phonology, morphology, lexicon, syntax and discourse of English. The paper may include description of distinctive aspects of different regional and sociolinguistic varieties of English, including spoken and written New Zealand English.

LALS 535 - Special Topic

LALS 536 - Special Topic

LALS 588 - Research Paper in Applied Linguistics

The collection, analysis and interpretation of data relating to a research question arising from course work.

Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

ELIN 803, 804, 805 and one other paper, either ELIN 823, or one paper selected from ELIN 501-580, or any other paper approved by the Head of School.

Note: ELIN 816-818 will be available in 2001 only for those students enrolled before 1997, according to demand.

ELIN 803 - Language Acquisition and Language Use

This paper addresses the nature of language learning and the various contexts in which language learning takes place. It is designed to help teachers understand the language learning process at different stages of proficiency and in different contexts and to indicate what action they might take to foster the process. It also explores current issues in language education internationally from a social and cultural perspective.

ELIN 804 - Description of English

This paper includes study of the formal systems of English at the levels of phonology, vocabulary, grammar and discourse, and the

use of these systems to serve particular communicative functions relevant for learners of

English. The paper is intended to help teachers of English plan and evaluate the content of courses.

ELIN 805 - Language Teaching Methodology

This paper examines the important principles of language teaching and learning through to their practical application in the teaching of listening, speaking, reading and writing, and in curriculum design, assessment and evaluation. During the paper, class members will be involved in developing materials and units of work, solving teaching problems and evaluating materials, and observing and analysing teaching practice.

ELIN 816 - Special Topic

ELIN 817 - Special Topic

ELIN 818 - Research Paper

ELIN 823 - Studies in Language Teaching and Learning

This paper examines the planning, monitoring and evaluation of instruction, and emphasises the practical application of research to curriculum design, classroom teaching and assessment. The paper gives special attention to the development of vocabulary, grammar and discourse.

Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

ELIN 801 - Introduction to Language Teaching

This paper introduces the planning and implementation of appropriate classroom language teaching activities, and addresses issues in managing classrooms for effective second and foreign language learning.

ELIN 802 - TESOL Classroom Practice

This paper provides an introduction to classroom practice in TESOL. Activities include supervised observation of and participation in an ESOL course, and keeping a journal for self-review.

Certificate of Proficiency in English

Intensive 12-week English language papers for intermediate and advanced students, starting in early March (Autumn), late July (Spring), or early November (Summer). Two or more of these papers can be combined into 24 or 36 weeks of intensive English. A Certificate of Proficiency in English is awarded to students who achieve a satisfactory standard of comprehension and production of spoken and written English.

Academic and Professional Writing

WRIT 101 - Writing English

This paper is designed to improve the academic writing and general communication of students from all disciplines. During the paper, students will practise techniques for generating, drafting and revising a variety of written texts; they will also develop research and presentation skills.

18 pts · 1/3, 2/3, 3/3

WRIT 151 - Academic Writing in ESL (English as a Second Language)

This paper is designed to improve the academic writing of degree students for whom English is a second or other language. During the paper, students will practise techniques for generating, drafting and revising writing for academic purposes, with an emphasis on addressing problems faced by second language writers.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) May not concurrently enrol in WRIT 101 or credit WRIT 151 after passing WRIT 101

WRIT 201 - Professional Writing

This paper is designed to prepare students from a variety of disciplines for complex writing tasks beyond university. Students can choose to specialise in one of two streams: Writing for a Professional Audience, which

deals with the preparation, writing and editing of reports, proposals and other workplace documents; or Writing for a Public Audience, which explores the writing of different non-fiction genres (including essays, reviews and articles) for the wider community and for the media. The paper will also include instruction and practice in editing and layout and in the use of electronic media in workplace contexts. 22 pts · 2/3 · (P) WRIT 101 and 72 pts, or approval from the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies

Deaf Studies

DEAF 101 - Introduction to New Zealand Sign Language

A beginners' paper in NZSL, emphasising acquisition of basic receptive and expressive skills in sign language for everyday communication situations. The paper also includes information about aspects of grammatical structure and Deaf community and culture.

18 pts · 1/3

DEAF 102 - Elementary New Zealand Sign Language

This paper will further develop beginners' skills in understanding and using NZSL, and extend students' understanding of the Deaf community and culture in New Zealand.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) DEAF 101 or equivalent proficiency in NZSL

Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)

DEAF 801 - Deaf Culture and Society

This paper examines characteristics of the Deaf community as a linguistic minority by identifying aspects of Deaf identity and Deaf culture.

DEAF 802 - Introduction to Structure and Use of NZ Sign Language

This paper includes an introduction to the phonology, morphology, syntax and use of NZ Sign Language, and its history and variation.

DEAF 803 - Introduction to Learning Sign Language

This paper introduces the nature of sign language acquisition by Deaf children and non-deaf adults, with reference to general research about second language learning processes and contexts.

DEAF 804 - Principles of Teaching NZ Sign Language

The paper includes a review of major principles of language teaching approaches, and introduces techniques for teaching sign languages.

DEAF 805 - Curriculum Design and Materials Development

This paper includes an introduction to the design, preparation and use of appropriate classroom teaching materials for learners of NZ Sign Language at different levels.

DEAF 806 - Deaf Studies Teaching Practicum

The practicum includes classroom practice in teaching NZSL, with the expectation that students will apply theoretical learning from previous papers to their teaching work. In addition to teaching, activities include keeping a journal for self-review and teacher observation.

Logic / Logic and Computation

Logic for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Logic and Computation for BA with Honours and BSc with Honours

For requirements for both degrees, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of

Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

For prescriptions for papers, see entries under Philosophy, Mathematics and Computer Science.

Malay / Indonesian*

** Not offered in 2001*

MAIN 101 - Malay/Indonesian Language 1

This is a skills-based language acquisition paper focusing on oral conversation skills, listening comprehension, reading and writing in Indonesian designed for beginners in the language.

36 pts · (X) INDO 101, 121, 122

MAIN 201 - Malay/Indonesian Language 2A

This paper is designed for students who already have an elementary knowledge of written and spoken Indonesian. It is an integrated intermediate language paper with emphasis on oral and written proficiency, and includes aspects of Indonesian culture.

22 pts · (P) MAIN 101 or INDO 101; (X) INDO 201, 211, 221

MAIN 202 - Malay/Indonesian Language 2B

As for INDO 201, with further intermediate study of written and spoken Indonesian.

22 pts · (P) MAIN 201 or INDO 201; (X) INDO 202, 211, 221

MAIN 301 - Malay/Indonesian Language 3

Advanced language study with emphasis on modern usage of written and spoken Indonesian. Aspects of translation, both into and out of Indonesian, will be covered.

24 pts · (P) MAIN 202 or INDO 202; (X) INDO 301

NUSA 101 - Introduction to the Civilisation of Nusantara

This paper is an introductory survey of aspects of the cultures and civilisation, both

ancient and contemporary, of Nusantara, a region in Southeast Asia including Indonesia (except for Irian Jaya), Malaysia, Brunei and

the Philippines. Aspects of cultures and civilisation will include history, religion, music and art. The paper will be taught in English.

18 pts · (X) INDO 112

NUSA 301 - Selected Topics in the Study of Modern Nusantara

This paper presents a range of literary works produced by writers deeply familiar with life and society in the Nusantara cultural region during the 19th and 20th centuries. The explicit subjects of these texts is the socio-political situation of the world of Nusantara as that world comes into a renewed and revitalised sense of itself either during or in the wake of Nusantara's colonial period.

24 pts · (P) NUSA 101

Management

See also under Management Studies

For the requirements for the BCA, BTM, Grad DipCom, BCA(Hons), MCA, and other qualifications, see relevant Statutes in Section C of this Calendar.

MGMT 101 - Introduction to Management

This introductory paper in management offers a broad perspective on modern management in the business, public and voluntary sectors and examines key issues likely to face managers in the near future.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) MGMT 201

MGMT 202 - Organisational Behaviour

An exploration of a knowledge base to enable students to better understand, work with, and manage people in organisational settings, comprising insights into facets of human behaviour in organisations.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) MGMT 101 and 36 pts

MGMT 203 - Operations Management - Services and Manufacturing

A consideration of the key decision areas of the operations manager – process design, capacity, quality, inventory and job design, and the activities of deploying the major

physical resources of the organisation to deliver the goods and services for which it was established.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) MGMT 101 and 36 pts

MGMT 204 - Introduction to Managerial Decision Analysis

An introduction to formalised methods and approaches used in managerial decision-making and problem solving. The focus is on use and development of decision models in general, and computer models in particular, and the behavioural/judgmental basis for these models.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) MGMT 101, QUAN 102 and 18 further pts

MGMT 301 - Strategic Management

An examination of management at the highest levels of the organisation. An applied treatment of theories of competitive strategy, strategic goals and competencies, the environment of the firm and the strategic direction of the organisation as a whole.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MGMT 101 and 22 200-level pts

MGMT 302 - Understanding Organisations

An examination of macro issues in organisational theory and behaviour, including structure, power, culture, organisational cybernetics, interpretive and critical theory. The paper links multi-perspectives on organisations with problem solving methods and action research.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MGMT 202

MGMT 303 - Operations Strategy - Services and Manufacturing

An examination of the development and implementation of the operations strategy; the consequent implications for the management of quality, productivity and capacity; the linking of operations and marketing strategies.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MGMT 203

MGMT 304 - Advanced Managerial Decision Analysis

An advanced study of managerial decision-making and decision analysis, emphasising an applied computer-oriented approach and the further development of decision-making,

problem-solving and judgmental skills, particularly for situations involving risk.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MGMT 204 or OPRE 251

MGMT 306 - Management of Innovation

An examination of technological change and the strategic management of technology and innovation. Topics include creativity, new venture development, business plans, R&D management, technological forecasting and intellectual property with New Zealand case studies.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 MGMT 200-level pts

MGMT 307 - Special Topic: Sports Management

This paper focuses on the structure, administration, planning and promotion of sport at the international, national, regional and local levels with special reference to the management of sporting clubs and associations. Also taught as TOUR 310.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 200-level TOUR or MGMT pts; (X) TOUR 310

MGMT 308 - Organisational Communication*

This paper is an exploration of communication processes in organisations. It will cover current issues and theories in organisational communication. Topics include general themes such as interpersonal and group processes, culture and inter-group processes; communication patterns and networks, as well as specific timely issues such as communication and change, gender and communication, and leadership and communication. Also taught as COMM 301.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 200-level MGMT or COMM pts; (X) COMM 301

* *Pending approval*

MGMT 401 - Managerial Decision Processes

An examination of alternative models of managerial decision-making processes, including strategic decision-making; a study of the role and impact of modelling in decision-making; and of factors such as risk, judgement, ambiguity etc.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 48 MGMT 300-level pts

MGMT 403 - Operations Management

The importance of the operations function as a source of competitive advantage is creating many new challenges. The goals of this paper are to expose students to important research and theory in operations management, and to provide opportunities for them to identify and discuss researchable problems in the discipline.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) MGMT 303 or approved substitute

MGMT 404 - Research Methods

An examination and evaluation of the role of methodology in management research. Methodological examination of theoretical and empirical research, including the use and applications of multivariate approaches and techniques. This paper is co-taught with MMMS 505.

15 pts · 2/3

MGMT 405 - Human Resource Management

Human Resource issues associated with the management of change and transformation; the strategic management of the human resource; firm infrastructure; and employee contribution. Emphasis will be placed on emerging research-based explanations for the effect of HR practices on firm performance, drawing on theoretical perspectives from transaction costs, contingency theory, institutional theory, and cognitive and social psychology.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) MGMT 305 or approved substitute

MGMT 406 - Innovation

An exploration of the nature and role core organisational processes such as technological innovation, new product development, and entrepreneurship. The contextual issues of the organisation will be considered, as well as these core processes. Particular emphasis will be placed on the building of competitive advantage through innovation and entrepreneurship.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) MGMT 306 or approved substitute

MGMT 407 - Strategic Management I

A survey of the management issues arising from the interaction between an enterprise and its environment, to include competitive and cooperative relationships, industry structure and evolution, the choice and scope of a business portfolio, value chain and market positioning, and the implications of broader influences such as government, technology, social, economic and ecological conditions. The goal environment of the enterprise will also be considered.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) MGMT 301 or approved substitute

MGMT 408 - Strategic Management II

A survey of the management issues arising from the strategic direction of the enterprise over the long term, to include the integration of strategic behaviour throughout the enterprise, including functional strategies, the design of formal organisation structures and systems, and the adaptation of elements of the informal organisation to the strategic direction of the enterprise. Processes of strategic management and theories of strategic change will be surveyed. The resource-base of the enterprise, and sources of competitive advantage will also be considered.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) MGMT 407

MGMT 409 - Special Topic in Management

15 pts · 1/3

MGMT 410 - Special Topic in Management

15 pts · 2/3

MGMT 411 - Advanced Organisational Behaviour

An advanced level examination of various aspects of organisational behaviour. The paper is premised on the assumption that there are a number of different perspectives that one might use in understanding behaviour in organisations. The paper explores both micro and macro aspects of organisational behaviour.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) MGMT 302 or approved substitute

MGMT 412 - Organisational Development and Change

An examination of the various processes of organisational change and how an agent might intervene to bring about organisational development. The paper takes on a broad and critical perspective.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) MGMT 411 or approved substitute

MGMT 595 - Thesis

60 pts · (P) Part 1 of Management specialisation for the MCA

Master of Management

For the requirements for the MMgt, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

MMGT 511 - Managing Strategic Change

This paper will involve the theory and practice of developing the vision and mission of organisations, the determination of objectives, strategies and critical success factors and information needs to support that vision.

20 pts

MMGT 521 - Organisational Assessment

A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to provide an analytical framework for the economic, industrial, sociopolitical and legal environment of business.

50 pts

MMGT 522 - Organisational Change

A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and readings to enable the student to pursue an organisational intervention or change process, under academic supervision.

50 pts · (P) MMGT 521

MMGT 531 - Managing a Strategic Intervention

A written project based upon action research, supported by seminars, workshops and

readings, that includes full charge management responsibility of a strategic corporate initiative.

120 pts · (P) MMGT 511, MMGT 521 and either MMGT 522 or 50 approved pts

Note: A student may be permitted to enrol in MMGT 531 before completing the 50 approved points if s/he has completed a substantial amount of the associated coursework.

Management Studies

See also under Management

Master of Management Studies

For requirements for the MMS degree, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

MMMS 502 - Strategic Management of Technology

Strategic management with an emphasis on technology, including the integration of technology strategy with other business strategies. Covers managing change and the technological innovation process, managing information and knowledge workers, technology and the environment and the export of technological products and services.

15 pts · 2/3

MMMS 503 - Emerging Technologies

Outlines the impact of technology on society and the development of recent technologies as well as their current and potential uses. A range of emerging technologies will be covered including biotechnology, new materials, lasers, optics and communications, information technologies etc. Students will investigate one emerging technology in more detail.

15 pts · 2/3

Not offered in 2001

MMMS 504 - Quality Management

Examines the definition of quality, the path-finding philosophies and frameworks of quality management, statistical and other quality improvement tools, the implementation of quality, and the concepts and practice of continuous improvement including just-in-time systems and constraint management.

15 pts · 2/3

MMMS 505 - Research Methods

An examination and evaluation of the role of methodology in management and marketing research. Methodological examination of theoretical and empirical research, including the use and applications of multivariate approaches and techniques.

15 pts · 2/3

MMMS 506 - Technology Management and Government Policy

The interface between government policy and organisational management, particularly the management of science and technology, is investigated. National innovation systems of other countries are studied and compared with the history and current state of technological innovation in New Zealand.

15 pts · 2/3

MMMS 507 - Special Topic

15 pts · 1/3

MMMS 508 - Special Topic

15 pts · 2/3

MMMS 509 - Management of Technological Projects

Technological project management and product development covering the marketing of technological products, project planning, intellectual property, financial analysis and forecasting. The major project is the development of a business plan for a technological product or service.

15 pts · 1/3 · (X) MMMS 501

MMMS 511 - Managerial Decision Processes

An examination of alternative models of managerial decision processes, including aspects of strategic decision-making; a study of

the role and impact of modelling in decision-making; and of factors such as risk, judgement, ambiguity etc.

15 pts · 1/3

MMMS 512 - Organisation Dynamics

A review of the major approaches to and issues in organisation theory. Emphasis will be placed upon linking them with practice and developing related analytical and problem solving competencies.

15 pts · 1/3

MMMS 514 - Strategic Management

The major parameters of strategic behaviour. A critical review of theories of strategic management. The following perspectives on the shaping of long-term, organisation-wide direction will be considered: analysis and sense-making of complex environments; competitive behaviour, including game-theoretic perspectives; the resource-based view of the firm; governance conditions; relevant organisational decision processes; the strategic design of organisations. Particular attention will be given to the processes of strategic change.

15 pts · 1/3

MMMS 521 - Policy Modelling

Covers the design and evaluation of policies and strategies within a systems thinking and system dynamics framework. This will involve the various stages of the strategic modelling process; including problem definition, system conceptualisation, model construction, validation, policy design strategy analysis. Private and public sector policy issues will be examined.

15 pts · 1/3

MMMS 522 - Problem Structuring**Methodologies**

This paper takes a systems approach exploring ways in which ambiguous and/or multi-perspective problem situations may be managed. Hard, soft and critical systems methodologies are considered individually and as components in multimethodology. The strengths and weaknesses of various methodologies are considered in relation to their capabilities in revealing specific aspects of the problem situation, and in contributing to the various stages of the intervention process.

The emphasis is on general problem solving, but specific applications such as human resource management, organisational design, strategic planning and information systems are considered.

15 pts • 2/3

Certificate in Management Studies

For the requirements for the CertMS, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

Part 1: Foundation Studies in Management

GBGM 801 - Accounting Finance

An introduction to the concepts of financial accounting, and finance. Content of financial statements; concepts of value and profit; cost allocation principles; appraising investments.

12 pts

GBGM 803 - Economics, Organisation and Markets

The paper focuses on providing students with a conceptual appreciation of the modern literature in industry organisation and applied microeconomics, and on demonstrating how this body of literature can be used in thinking about a wide range of management problems.

12 pts

GBGM 804 - Problem Solving and Decision Analysis

A multiple-perspective approach to the framing and solution of problems, and an introduction to the use and application of quantitative methods employed in managerial decision-making.

12 pts

GBGM 805 - Organisational Behaviour

An overview of organisational behaviour and its relevance to management. Specific areas include: individual, interpersonal and group behaviour and performance; organisational structure, design and change; communications; leadership; decision-making; managerial roles.

12 pts

GBGM 806 - Information Systems

An introduction to information systems with an emphasis on understanding how computers can be used effectively in organisations. The paper explores information technology, the organisational implications of technology; and the management of information systems.

12 pts

Part 2: Management Functions

GDBA 821 - Employee Relations

A study of industrial and employee relations in New Zealand, examining topical themes as well as historical developments.

12 pts

GDBA 822 - Marketing Management

An integration of key marketing concepts, with an emphasis on consumer and business to business buyer behaviour, product policy, pricing, distribution and promotion decisions.

12 pts

GDBA 823 - Operations and Services Management

An overview of the fundamental concepts of operations and services management, emphasising the design and management of operating systems in service and manufacturing enterprises as a means of achieving organisational goals. Students will be exposed to the scope and importance of operations functions, quality management, process types, work standards and the roles of equipment, people and inventories in delivering quality. Consideration will be given to state of the art concepts, such as JIT, Kanban and Kaizen-continuous improvement.

12 pts

Māori Business

For the requirements for the BCA, Grad DipCom, CertMbus and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

MBUS 201 - Management of Māori Resources

This paper examines land, water-based and other resources available to Māori, and initiatives that can be taken in policy development to ensure these resources are used effectively.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 approved pts

MBUS 202 - Māori Authorities

A study of the commercial and non-commercial bodies set up to administer Māori resources and iwi. This paper will examine entities set up by the Crown as well as bodies formed by Māori in an attempt to keep control of their own resources.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 BCA or BA (or other approved) pts

MBUS 203 - Māori Small Business

This paper examines the fundamentals of small business start-up, particularly that of Māori enterprises. It examines management systems appropriate to organisations established to utilise existing and future Māori resource bases. In particular, it deals with Māori provider enterprises created to deliver social and economic services on contract from crown agencies.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 BCA or BA (or other approved) pts

MBUS 301 - Māori Claims

An examination of the claims process and the major claims settled to date. This paper will examine the realities of the claims situation, past, present and future, including case studies of some of the commercial initiatives iwi have taken with the funds obtained through the Treaty claims settlement process.

24 pts · 2/3 · (C) MBUS 201 or 22 approved 200-level pts

MBUS 302 - Advanced Management of Māori Resources

This paper examines financial, economic, political and legal aspects of the Māori resource base. Emphasis will be placed on investment decisions, distribution of benefits and governance issues.

24 pts · 2/3 · (C) MBUS 201

Māori Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute for majors in Māori Studies, Māori Performing Arts and Culture*, Māori Resource Management*, Te Reo Māori*.

** Offered in 2001 subject to approval*

MAOR 101 - Introduction to Māori

A beginners' paper in Māori language, both oral and written, with some translation and grammar.

18 pts · 1/3

MAOR 102 - Elementary Māori

A paper which develops further the language skills learnt in MAOR 101, including oral performance, written work, translation and grammar.

18 pts · 2/3

MAOR 121 - Te Reo Māori 1

A paper which concentrates on developing oral, aural and written skills in Māori language with special emphasis on oral performance.

36 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) MAOR 102

MAOR 122 - The Peopling of Polynesia

Polynesian origins in the Pacific with special emphases on the settlement of New Zealand, and development of Māori occupation of New Zealand, using archaeological, traditional and other evidence.

18 pts · 1/3

MAOR 123 - Māori Society and Culture

An examination of Māori culture and society as it has developed from the time of Māori sighting of European explorers to the present. The focus will be on the political, economic and social systems of Māori, which can then be interpreted in terms of Māori meaning systems.

18 pts · 1/3, 2/3

MAOR 124 - The Science of the Māori

A study of Māori science in its cultural context and its relevance to western science.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 pts from 100-level Māori or permission of the Head of School

MAOR 211 - Te Reo Māori 2A

Further extension of oral, reading and writing skills in the Māori language. Oral work is emphasised.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) MAOR 121 or permission of the Head of School

MAOR 212 - Culture, Performance and Technology

An examination of Māori technology, performance and culture with special emphasis on devices used in Māori performing arts, particularly haka and poi. Practical work required.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 pts in Māori Language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124

MAOR 213 - Te Kawa o te Marae

An examination of Māori rituals and customs which govern the processes and functions of the marae. This paper will encompass the theoretical analysis and practical application of kawa (protocols) of the marae, in both a traditional and contemporary context.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) One of MAOR 122, 123, 124

MAOR 214 - Māori Land and Sea Tenure

A paper which examines the basis of Māori tenure of land and sea from traditional times to the present.

22 pts · (P) 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124

Not offered in 2001

MAOR 215 - Māori Resource Management

The management of resources which are Māori owned and/or controlled. Legal, cultural and financial aspects will be considered. Also taught as ACCY 224.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 123, ECON 110, ACCY 111; (X) ACCY 224

MAOR 216 - Te Tiriti o Waitangi

A paper which examines the Declaration of Independence and the background of Te Tiriti

o Waitangi, its signing, various interpretations of it, its effects upon the Māori people and its implication for future relations between tangata whenua and non-tangata whenua people in Aotearoa.

22 pts · 3/3 · (P) 36 pts

MAOR 221 - Te Reo Māori 2B

A further extension of reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in the Māori language.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) MAOR 211

MAOR 222 - Current Issues in Māori Language

The study of Māori language in its social and cultural context. This paper traces the development of the Māori language since contact with English and examines legislation and the various initiatives taken to revive and encourage its continuing development.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 pts from MAOR 100-199

MAOR 311 - Te Reo Māori 3

Advanced study of the Māori language: oral, reading and writing skills but with continuing attention given to speaking the language.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MAOR 211

MAOR 312 - The Arts of the Māori

Art, artists and society in historical contexts: descriptive and analytical approaches in Māori art to the present day.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MAOR 212 or 22 approved 200-level pts

MAOR 313 - Customary Concepts of the Māori

A critical examination of concepts such as utu, muru, raupatu, rahui, tapu, taonga, etc. with a view to understanding their traditional and modern meanings.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 pts from MAOR 212-216

MAOR 314 - Te Hunga Takatāpui

The paper will address questions of gay, lesbian, bisexual and transgender sexualities and identities in the Māori and other indigenous worlds, focusing on oral traditions, literature, the visual arts (including film), and contemporary experience.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MAOR 211 and either 22 further 200-level MAOR pts or WISC 203

MAOR 316 - Māori Politics

A paper which examines a broad range of traditional and contemporary Māori political structures, movements, ideologies, personalities and aspirations.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 MAOR 200-level pts or POLS 206 or POLS 353, or permission of Head of School

MAOR 321 - Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikōrero

A paper which examines the classical language of the Māori with an emphasis on the composition of original narrative and lyrical material.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MAOR 311

MAOR 322 - Topics in the Structure of Māori Language

An examination of the structure of Māori language through detailed study of selected topics in areas such as phonology, morphology and syntax.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MAOR 211, 222

Māori Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

MAOR 402 - Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art

Fieldwork techniques, methods of analysis, and a review of theoretical approaches applied to the study of art, with special emphasis on the art of Polynesia and Melanesia.

MAOR 404 - Whaikōrero

Whaikōrero Performance. The emphasis of the paper is upon acquiring competence in the oral performance of whaikōrero (formal speech making) including the use of appropriate waiata (sung poetry) whakapapa (genealogies) karakia (incantations) and whakatauki (proverbs).

MAOR 405 - Tribal Ethnographies

Methods, assumptions and results in tribal ethnographies. This paper deals with a range of written source material in both Māori and English.

MAOR 406 - Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga - The Language of the Masters

An advanced paper in Māori language: a study of classical texts, ranging from prose to waiata and karakia, and including examples of more recent compositions.

MAOR 407 - Te Kaupapa Tūtahi/Special Topic**MAOR 408 - Methodology of Māori Research**

This paper explores research theories and practices and their applications to Māori historical and contemporary issues.

(X) MAOR 407 passed in 1997

MAOR 409 - Cultural Issues in Traditional Māori Society

This paper will address cultural issues in traditional Māori society with reference to primary sources.

MAOR 410 - Special Topic: An Issue in Contemporary Māori Society**MAOR 489 - Research Essay**

This is a second trimester research paper. Candidates enrolled in this paper will complete a major essay, the topic of which is to be negotiated with the Head of the School of Māori Studies. The Head of the School will arrange appropriate supervision.

Māori Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga

See the Statute for the Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga. The prescriptions for the papers are to be found in

the

preceding pages with the exception of MAOR 801, 802, 803, 804, which are printed below.

MAOR 801 - Marae Practice

A practical paper in marae procedure, customs and organisation, aimed at developing competence in the operating of a marae and in using language appropriate to it.

18 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (C) MAOR 121

MAOR 802 - Waiata Performance

A paper in the study, translation, analysis and performance of waiata.

18 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (C) MAOR 121

MAOR 803 - Te Mahi Taonga (Practical Māori Art)

A critical and practical study of the skills needed to create traditional and contemporary art forms.

18 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (C) MAOR 121

MAOR 804 - Tikanga Tuhi (Study skills)

Writing skills, note taking techniques, essay writing skills and requirements, exam processes and procedures, use of libraries, library information and technology, presentation of work, some study techniques and an introduction to Victoria University and the School of Māori Studies.

9 pts · 1 + 2/3

Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language/He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Māori*

** Not offered in 2001*

See the Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language. The prescriptions for the papers follow.

MAOR 820 - Te Matatau ki te Reo Māori (Māori Language Proficiency)

This paper examines and analyses Māori discourse in a range of social contexts in which Māori language is used.

(X) MAOR 322

**MAOR 821 - Te Reo Māori me ōna
āhuatanga (Description of Māori
through the medium of Māori)**

This paper examines the Māori language in the context of languages as a feature of human communications systems, its phonological system, its grammar and its semantic features.

**MAOR 822 - Planning and
Development; and Curriculum
Studies**

An applied programme developing practical modules for class room use. This is a study of preparation of syllabi for the teaching of Māori language.

(X) EDUC 323

MAOR 823 - Special Topic

This topic allows students who have studied any one of the above papers to select an approved topic which enhances their teaching of the Māori language in schools.

MAOR 824 - Research Paper

This paper provides an opportunity for class participants to follow a course of study that investigates a range of topics related to Māori language teaching.

**MAOR 222 - Current issues in Māori
Language**

The study of Māori language in its social and cultural context. This paper traces the development of the Māori language since contact with English and examines legislation and the various initiatives taken to revive and encourage its continuing development.

(P) 36 pts from MAOR 100-199

LING 211 - Introduction to Linguistics

An introduction to basic linguistic concepts and terminology and to methods of linguistic analysis in the area of phonetics (the sounds used in human languages), phonology (sound systems), morphology (word structure) and syntax (sentence structure).

(P) 36 pts

LING 223 - Language Learning Processes

An examination of what is involved in learning first and second languages, including the study of bilingualism, discussing both the socio-cultural context of learning and the processes involved in learning a language.

(P) LING 211 or MAOR 222

ELIN 803 - Language Acquisition and Language Use

This paper addresses the nature of language learning and the various contexts in which language learning takes place. It is designed to help teachers understand the language learning process at different stages of proficiency and in different contexts and to indicate what action they might take to foster the process. It also explores current issues in language education internationally from a social and cultural perspective.

ELIN 805 - Language Teaching Methodology

This paper examines the important principles of language teaching and learning through to their practical application in the teaching of listening, speaking, reading and writing, and in curriculum design, assessment and evaluation. Class members will be involved in developing materials and units of work, solving teaching problems and evaluating materials, and observing and analysing teaching practice.

Marketing

For the requirements for the BCA, BTM, Grad DipCom, BCA(Hons), MCA, and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

MARK 101 - Principles of Marketing

An introduction to the study of marketing and its role in developing a strategic customer/client focus within commercial, public sector and not-for-profit organisations.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) MARK 201

MARK 202 - Buyer Behaviour

The paper will give students the knowledge and skills necessary to perform detailed consumer analyses with emphasis upon the role of sales and negotiation within a buyer behaviour context.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) MARK 101 (or 201)

MARK 203 - Marketing Information Management

Examines the key role of collecting, interpreting and analysing information to assist marketing managers in formulating marketing strategy. Market research methods and information technologies are covered in detail.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) MARK 101 (or 201)

MARK 204 - Tourism Marketing

This paper examines specific approaches to planning, controlling and organising marketing for the tourism industry. It presents the major decisions that marketers have to make in tourism ventures and focuses upon two areas: marketing research and marketing planning in the context of tourism organisations. Specific guidelines are presented for both these activities.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) MARK 101 (or 201)

MARK 211 - Marketing Management

This paper adopts an analytical and problem solving approach to the development and implementation of marketing activities and plans. Themes include marketing of services, financial analysis, branding, product development, and formulating the marketing mix.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) MARK 101; (X) MARK 305

MARK 302 - International Marketing

This paper applies marketing concepts to the international arena and examines some of the major issues and decisions faced by New Zealand companies and organisations in marketing their goods and services abroad.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MARK 202

MARK 304 - Special Topic

24 pts

MARK 306 - Internet Marketing

This paper explores the nature of marketing transactions and business frameworks within

the context of the internet and the world wide web. Themes include database marketing, mass customisation, virtual communities, and the linkages between old and new media.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MARK 211, 202

MARK 307 - Marketing Decision Support

This paper adopts a model building approach to marketing decision making. It uses a series of PC-based software modules to model market responses, and to assist in making marketing decisions in information-rich environments.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MARK 211, 202

MARK 311 - Strategic Marketing Management

This is a capstone paper for marketing students. A strategic framework is established that places customers at the centre of enterprise activity. Themes include environmental scanning, brand management, and strategy formulation, using an integrated case-based approach.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MARK 211, 202, 24 300-level marketing pts; (X) MARK 305

MARK 314 - Conceptual Foundations of Marketing

An examination and overview of selected topic areas within the published marketing literature. The paper traces the development of marketing thought and practice, and identifies topical areas of theoretical and empirical enquiry within the discipline.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MARK 211, 202

MARK 401 - Advanced Marketing Management

The formulation of effective marketing programmes and plans; including examination of the theoretical bases which underlie product and service policy, brand management, pricing strategies, marketing communications, and distribution systems.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

MARK 402 - Consumers, Technology and Product Development

Examines innovation, new product development processes, and the role of technology.

Identifies factors affecting success and failure, new product diffusion and acceptance, and organisational climates amenable to new products.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

MARK 403 - Advanced International Marketing

Examines development of international marketing strategies by New Zealand exporters, and public policy initiatives to foster overseas marketing. The international marketing literature is critically examined.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

MARK 404 - Advanced Internet Marketing

Examination of the literature concerning the impact and implications of internet development upon marketing practice.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 24 approved MARK 300-level pts

MARK 405 - Methodology in Marketing

Methodological examination of theoretical and empirical research, including use and applications of multivariate approaches and techniques, in management and marketing.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

MARK 406 - Managing Marketing Communications

An examination of the role of Marketing Communications within organisations.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

MARK 407 - Special Topic

A Special Topic in Marketing.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

Not offered in 2001

MARK 408 - Special Topic

A Special Topic in Marketing.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 24 MARK 300-level pts

Not offered in 2001

MARK 409 - Dissertation

Research paper on a selected aspect of Marketing.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) MARK 405

Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing*

* No new students will be admitted to this programme in 2001.

For the requirements for the PGDipMkt, refer to the Statute for this qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

GDMK 801 - Marketing Management

An introduction to the principles of marketing, the role of marketing in an organisation and the relationship of marketing to other business areas. Customer analysis and the elements of the marketing mix are examined in detail.

20 pts · 1/3

GDMK 811 - Marketing Futures

Students consider the marketing implications of technological changes in telecommunications, computers and mass media for traditional marketing systems and paradigms, and develop their abilities to consider the impact of these forces upon marketing transactions and exchanges as they evolve.

20 pts · 2/3

GDMK 812 - Marketing Research

This paper examines current marketing research approaches, focusing upon how managers can use marketing research to make more effective marketing decisions. Students review alternative sources of marketing information and the various concepts and methods of marketing research.

20 pts · 2/3

GDMK 813 - Marketing Law

This paper examines the various laws relating to the marketing of goods and services, including laws governing the protection of intellectual property, the control of restrictive trade practices, fair trading and consumer protection.

20 pts · 2/3

GDMK 814 - International Marketing

An examination of the environment within which exporting companies operate and the rationale and methods of international marketing. Determinants of success within international marketing are examined in detail,

and students develop skills in formulating effective marketing strategies for export markets.

20 pts · 2/3

GDMK 815 - Marketing Communications

The principles of advertising and communications including mass media advertising, sales promotion, direct marketing, and dealing with an advertising agency. This paper examines how marketing communications are formulated within a buyer context, and how media elements including direct marketing techniques support the positioning strategy and integrate with the marketing mix.

20 pts

GDMK 828 - Research Paper in Marketing

A supervised independent study and investigation of a chosen marketing issue, ideally within the context of the organisation within which the student is currently employed so as to allow application of the concepts and ideas learned within other papers. The student is required to complete a detailed investigative report.

20 pts

GDMK 829 - Special Topic in Marketing

20 pts

GDMK 832 - Marketing Strategy and Policy

A study of key aspects of strategic marketing; the process of marketing planning in developing, evaluating and implementing marketing strategies in complex environments; in international markets, in mature product and service markets; and in new product development.

20 pts

Mathematics

Major subject requirements BA or BSc

See Section 4 of BA Statute and Section 5 of BSc Statute.

MACS 130 - Cultural and Social Dimensions of the Mathematical and Computing Sciences

Topics from the development of ideas in mathematics, statistics, operations research and computer science, up to the present day; their cultural implications and impact on society.

18 pts · 2/3

May not be offered in 2001

MATH 103 - Introductory Calculus

An introduction to the techniques of differentiation and integration with elementary applications.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) QUAN 101, 103, 111; May not concurrently enrol in MATH 113 or credit MATH 103 after passing MATH 113 or 115*

MATH 104 - Introductory Algebra

Topics in algebra and discrete mathematics including sets and relations; logic; Euclidean geometry and introduction to proof; solution of quadratics; complex numbers; linear equations; matrices; recurrence relations; inequalities.

18 pts · 1/3 and 3/3 · (X) May not enrol concurrently in MATH 114 or credit MATH 104 after passing MATH 114 or 116

MATH 113 - Calculus

Techniques and concepts in the calculus of functions of one and two variables including applications and the use of computer algebra software.

18 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (X) MATH 115

MATH 114 - Algebra and Geometry

Discrete mathematics including logic, sets and relations and the algebra of integers, complex numbers and polynomials; linear algebra including matrices, solving linear equations and vector geometry.

18 pts · 2/3 and 1 + 2/3 · (X) MATH 116

MATH 122 - Applied Mathematics

An introduction to applied mathematics; finding mathematical models for problems in mechanics and population dynamics; analysing them by methods from algebra, calculus, vectors, differential equations and numerical mathematics; and interpreting and assessing the results.

18 pts · 1 + 2/3

MATH 206 - Calculus and Analysis

Analysis of real valued functions including the Riemann integral, differential and integral calculus of functions of several variables, vector calculus.

22 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) MATH 113 and 114

MATH 207 - Linear Algebra

Linear equations and matrices, vector spaces and linear transformations, eigenvalues, and quadratic forms.

22 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) MATH 114; (X) MATH 215

MATH 210 - Numerical Computation

Interpolation and iterative methods, simple optimisation and solution of linear systems; floating-point arithmetic.

11 pts · 2/3 · (P) MATH 114 and (MATH 103 or a comparable background in calculus with the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematics and Computing Sciences); (X) MATH 209

MATH 214 - Discrete Mathematics

Sets and logic in discrete mathematics; applied algebraic structures; elementary combinatorics; introduction to graph theory.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) MATH 114

MATH 222 - Differential Equations

Exact methods for solving ordinary differential equations; qualitative theory of dynamical systems including stability, chaos and fractals.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) MATH 113 and 114; (X) MATH 209

MATH 271 - The Mathematical

Experience

Not offered in 2001

MATH 301 - Calculus

Calculus of functions from \mathbb{R}^m to \mathbb{R}^n ; ordinary and partial differential equations; systems of differential equations and applications.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) MATH 206 or 209 or 222

MATH 302 - Groups

Introduction to groups: subgroups and homomorphisms, isomorphism and structure theorems, finite groups, groups in geometry.

12 pts · 1/3 · (P) MATH 207 or 214

MATH 303 - Rings and Fields

Introduction to rings and fields: ideals and factorisation theory, polynomials, field extensions, application to geometrical constructions.

12 pts · 2/3 · (P) MATH 302

MATH 304 - Complex Analysis

Functions of a complex variable, line integrals, singularities and residues, Laurent series.

12 pts · 2/3 · (P) MATH 206 and 207

MATH 305 - Spaces of Analysis

A survey of metric, normed and inner product spaces, uniform continuity and convergence, completeness, compactness, connectedness.

12 pts · 1/3 · (P) MATH 206 and 207

MATH 307 - Numerical Analysis

Not offered in 2001

MATH 308 - Geometry

A historical survey of major topics in geometry.

12 pts · 2/3 · (P) MATH 113 or 115; (C) MATH 207; (X) MATH 217

MATH 309 - Mathematical Logic

An introduction to the semantics and proof theory of first-order languages, explaining the role of logic in describing mathematical structures and formalising reasoning about them. Topics may include Henkin's proof of Completeness; Compactness; and Godel's Incompleteness Theorem for formal arithmetic.

12 pts · 1/3 · (P) PHIL 203 or 22 200-level pts in MATH or COMP

MATH 314 - Combinatorics

Vector spaces over finite fields; coding theory; finite geometry and designs.

12 pts · 2/3 · (P) MATH 207 or 214

MATH 322 - Applied Mathematics

Three topics in applied mathematics, not including any taken by the same candidate in GPHS/MATH 323.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) MATH 206 and (207 or 209 or 210 or 222); (X) May not do any topic for both MATH 322 and GPHS/MATH 323

MATH 323 - Mathematics for Earth Sciences

Three topics in applied mathematics, chosen from the following six, and not including any taken by the same candidate in MATH 322: Fluid Mechanics, Elasticity and Seismology, Meteorology Project, Meteorology Coursework, Fractals, Classical Mechanics. This course is also taught as GPHS 323.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) MATH 206 and (207 or 209 or 210 or 222); (X) GPHS 323; May not do any topic for both MATH 322 and GPHS/MATH 323

MATH 335 - Computability and Complexity

This is an introductory paper about the algorithmic content of mathematics. That is, the part of mathematics that could be, theoretically at least, performed upon a machine. Topics may include models of computation, Church's Thesis, Rice's Theorem, applications to decision problems, and issues in complexity such as NP- and PSPACE- completeness and applications to combinatorial problems including TRAVELLING SALESPERSON and INTEGER PROGRAMMING. The paper is about the underlying mathematics of algorithms and hence the mathematical ideas behind the discipline of computer science.

12 pts · 1/3 · (P) MATH 214 or 207 or COMP 202 or PHIL 203 or permission of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences

MATH 371 - Mathematics Education

The nature of mathematics and mathematical activity particularly as it relates to the teaching and learning of mathematics. The philosophy of mathematics education. Curriculum issues.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) MATH 271 or 22 approved 200-level MATH pts
May not be offered in 2001

MATH 380 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 22 approved 200-level MATH pts
Period tba

MATH 381 - Special Topic

12 pts · (P) 22 approved 200-level MATH pts
Period tba

MATH 382 - Special Topic

12 pts · (P) 22 approved 200-level MATH pts
Period tba

**Mathematics for BA or BSc
 with Honours, or MSc Part 1**

Eight half papers or their equivalent in an approved combination from the following (an asterisk denotes a half paper). A Graduate Studies in Mathematics Prospectus containing detailed syllabuses and stating which of these papers is available in any given year may be obtained from the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences Office, Cotton Building, 3rd Floor, phone 463-5341.

* Indicates half paper

***MATH 431 - Combinatorics 1**

(P) MATH 214 or 314

***MATH 432 - Combinatorics 2**

(P) MATH 214 or 314

***MATH 433 - Model Theory**

(P) MATH 309

MATH 434 - Set Theory**MATH 435 - Computability and Complexity**

(P) MATH 335 or equivalent suitable background

***MATH 436 - Algebra 1**

(P) MATH 302 & 303

***MATH 437 - Algebra 2**

(P) MATH 302 & 303

MATH 438 - Number Theory**MATH 441 - Measure Theory**

(P) MATH 305

***MATH 442 - Functional Analysis**

(P) MATH 441

***MATH 443 - Complex Analysis**

(P) MATH 304

***MATH 444 - Nonstandard Analysis**

(P) MATH 206 & 207

***MATH 451 - Geometry**

(P) MATH 308

***MATH 452 - General Topology**

(P) MATH 305

***MATH 453 - Algebraic Topology**

(P) MATH 302

***MATH 455 - Differential Topology**

(P) MATH 301

***MATH 461 - Differential Equations**

(P) MATH 301

May not be offered in 2001

***MATH 462 - Chaotic Dynamics**

(P) MATH 301

May not be offered in 2001

***MATH 463 - Wavelets**

(P) MATH 206 & 207

***MATH 464 - Differential Geometry**

(P) MATH 301 or equivalent mathematical background

***MATH 465 - General Relativity & Spacetime**

(P) MATH 464

***MATH 466 - Relativistic Quantum Mechanics**

(P) MATH 301. MATH 322 or PHYS 322 would be useful, though not required

***MATH 467 - Quantum Field Theory**

(P) MATH 466

***MATH 468 - Classical Fluid Mechanics**

(P) MATH 322. MATH 301 and 304 are desirable, though not required

***MATH 469 - Physical Fluid Mechanics**

(P) MATH 322. MATH 301 and 468 are desirable, though not required

MATH 480 - Special Topic**MATH 481 - Special Topic*****MATH 482 - Special Topic**

MATH 483 - Special Topic**MATH 488 - Project**

(X) MATH 489

MATH 489 - Project

(X) MATH 488

Approved 300-level paper(s):

With the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences, one or two half papers may be replaced by approved 300-level MATH papers.

Logic for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

Logic and Computation for BA with Honours and BSc with Honours

For requirements for both degrees, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

For prescriptions for papers, see entries under Philosophy, Mathematics and Computer Science.

Mathematics for MA or MSc Part 2

For requirements for both degrees, see Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Further details of what papers may be offered for the Advanced Course of Study are given in a Graduate Studies in Mathematics Prospectus available from the School of Mathematical and Comput-

ing Sciences Office, Cotton Building, 3rd floor, phone 463-5341.

Diploma in Applied Science**Numerical Analysis and Optimisation***

MATH 307, OPRE 455, OPRE 456, a project (MATH 889) and 24 approved 300- or 400-level points.

* Substitution for the prescribed papers may be approved by the Academic Board in exceptional circumstances.

Modelling with Differential Equations

MATH 461, 462; 48 points from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; and a project (MATH 889).

Not available in 2001.

Financial Mathematics

Details of papers are listed under Commerce and Administration in the Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics.

Operations Research and Statistics

See the entries under Statistics and Operations Research in this section of the Calendar, and the Statutes for the Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics, and Honours and Masters degrees in Operations Research.

Media Studies**MDIA 101 - Media: Texts and Images**

A comparative study of a variety of media forms and media texts, including print, moving image, live performance, and new digital media like the Web. The role of narrative, and

relations between word and image and between fact and fiction, will be a major focus of the paper.

18 pts • 1/3

MDIA 102 - Media, Society and Politics

An introduction to the role of the media in social and political contexts. Areas covered include: the globalisation of culture; place, role and effects of the media in domestic and international politics; deviance, crime and social problems; and representations of gender and sexuality.

18 pts • 2/3

Other papers of relevance to this area of study:

COMM 201 - Introduction to Communications

EDUC 310 - Information Technology and Education

ELCM 202 - Principles and Applications of Multimedia 1

ENGL 115 - Literature and Visual Media

ENGL 237 - Journalism and Literature

FHSS 221 - Print, Communication and Culture

LALS 101 - Introduction to Language Studies

RELI 105 - Religion, Culture and Media: Global Questions

RELI 208 - Christianity: Jesus at the Movies

SEFT 101 - Cultural Encounters: The Literature, Film and Theatre of Aotearoa NZ and the Pacific

WISC 202 - Images of Women

WRIT 101 - Academic Writing

WRIT 201 - Professional Writing

See also papers under Film

Modern Languages

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute.

Detailed entries of the papers can be found under the appropriate subjects or codes. Enquiries should be addressed to the Convener of the Board of Studies.

Modern Languages for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute.

Modern Languages for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Money and Finance

For the requirements for the BCA, Grad DipCom, BCA(Hons), MCA, and other qualifications, refer to the Statute for the relevant qualification in Section C of this Calendar.

MOFI 201 - Finance

The theory of portfolio selection, financial decision-making by firms, and the behaviour of financial markets, particularly the valuation of securities.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) ECON 140 (or 110 or 101), QUAN 103 or 111 (or one of MATH 103-116), QUAN 102 (or STAT 131 or 193); (X) ACCY 204

MOFI 202 - Money and Banking

Aspects of the theory of money, banking and financial assets; development of banks and other financial institutions; monetary and financial policies with special reference to New Zealand.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) ECON 140 (or 120)

MOFI 301 - Corporate Finance

The examination of selected aspects of corporate finance. Also taught as FINM 873.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371; (X) ACCY 301

MOFI 302 - Financial Policy and Management

Studies in financial policy and management issues primarily through real-life or simulated cases.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MOFI 201; (X) ACCY 313

MOFI 303 - Monetary Economics

Monetary theory and monetary policy; search frictions, information, and money; banks and bank loans; monetary and fiscal policy; inflation and its economic consequences.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MOFI 202, QUAN 101 or QUAN 111

MOFI 305 - Investments

The study of portfolio theory and examination of the theory and evidence regarding the pricing of capital assets. Also taught as FINM 874.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MOFI 201 or FINM 371 or QUAN 371

MOFI 306 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 22 200-level MOFI pts

Not offered in 2001

MOFI 401 - Options

Pricing of options and option-type assets and their use in hedging financial risk.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 is strongly recommended

MOFI 402 - Corporate Finance

Intensive examination of selected aspects of corporate finance.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) MOFI 201. However MOFI 301 and MOFI 401 are strongly recommended

MOFI 403 - Monetary Economics A

Money in general equilibrium models. The costs of inflation; optimal monetary and fiscal policy; multiple means of exchange; financial intermediation; monetary policy in New Zealand.

15 pts · 1/3 or 2/3 · (P) MOFI 303 or ECON 305

MOFI 404 - Monetary Economics B

Monetary theory and incomplete markets. Search, private information, and money; co-existence of money and credit; non-neutrality of money; uninsured risk and incomplete markets.

15 pts · 2/3 or 1/3 · (P) MOFI 303 or ECON 305

MOFI 405 - Special Topic

15 pts

MOFI 406 - Special Topic

15 pts

MOFI 407 - Advanced Investments

The intensive examination of aspects of portfolio theory and the pricing of capital assets.

15 pts · 1/3 or 2/3 · (P) MOFI 201 and 48 approved 300-level pts

Museum and Heritage Studies

Master of Museum and Heritage Studies

RECN 511, RECN 512, RECN 515, MHST 501, MHST 502; *and either* MHST 593 Thesis (60 pts) and one elective paper; *or* MHST 555 Research Paper (30 pts) and two elective papers.

See MMHS prospectus for list of elective papers; see under Recreation and Leisure Studies for prescriptions for RECN papers.

MHST 501 - The Social Construction of Knowledge and Heritage

In this paper, a range of theoretical perspectives will be brought to bear on museum and heritage practices and policies. Topics covered will include the social construction of cultural and natural heritage; place, identity and the invention of tradition; issues of ownership and authority; knowledge sources for heritage interpretation; collections and collecting; audiences and settings.

MHST 502 - Advanced Practicum

This paper is intended to provide students with practical opportunities in aspects of museum and heritage work spread over two 200 hour placements, one of which may be a group placement. These placements offer students a choice of specific professional settings for focused skill development. To support students undertaking these placements, a series of seminars will be offered during the course of the year, involving a teaching faculty drawn from New Zealand museum and heritage agencies.

MHST 503 - Heritage, Culture and Urban Development

Using a case study approach, this paper will summarise recent experiences in Europe, North America, Britain, New Zealand and Australia which identify how arts and heritage programmes within an urban environment contribute to enhancing social cohesion and local identity; promote economic development through domestic and international tourism; build public/private sector partnerships; and promote interest in the local environment.

MHST 504 - Special Topic

An approved paper from another university.

MHST 505 - Special Topic**MHST 555 - Research Paper****MHST 593 - Thesis (60 pts)**

Music

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (History and Literature of Music), and Section 4 of the BMus Statute (History and Literature of Music, Composition, Performance).

MUSI 102 - Musical Performance*

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills.

36 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (C) MUSI 108 and 18 other MUSI pts; (X) May not enrol in or credit MUSI 191 or 192 after passing MUSI 102

MUSI 103 - Composition

An introduction to the basic principles of composition.

36 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (C) MUSI 108

MUSI 104 - Acoustics

Basic acoustics.

18 pts · 1 + 2/3

MUSI 105 - Basic Musical Techniques

An introduction to fundamental written skills in music and to the basic forms used in Western music, and practice in aural perception.

18 pts · 3/3

MUSI 107 - Musicianship

Score-reading, sight-reading, aural training and general musicianship.

18 pts · 1 + 2/3

MUSI 108 - Materials of Music

A study (i) of the basic procedures of Western harmony and counterpoint through practical exercises; and (ii) of basic analytical techniques applicable to Western music.

18 pts · 1 + 2/3

MUSI 126 - European Languages for Singers

This paper will present the basic rules for the pronunciation, singing diction and grammar of Italian, German and French.

18 pts · 1 + 2/3

MUSI 132 - Composition for the Classroom

A practical introduction to those aspects of 20th-century music which can be used creatively in school music, including graphic notation, chance music, electronic and tape music, theatre music and simple serial and minimal composition. Tutorials introduce a wide range of contemporary compositions.

18 pts

Not offered in 2001

MUSI 141 - Introduction to Western Music

An introduction to the social history and development of Western music from AD 300 to the present day.

18 pts · 1/3

MUSI 151 - Western Music Since 1950

An historical and analytical study of Western music in the second half of the 20th century.

18 pts

Not offered in 2001

MUSI 161 - Introduction to World**Music**

A survey of the major kinds of music and musical instruments outside the European concert traditions, and the basic attitudes and techniques of the discipline of Ethnomusicology.

18 pts · 2/3

MUSI 171 - New Zealand Music

A study of the historical background, major composers and contemporary issues in New Zealand music.

18 pts · 2/3

**MUSI 181 - African American Music:
from Ragtime to Rap**

An introduction to the riches of the African American music tradition, understood through the music's origin in the Black community and its social and political experiences. Commercial and technological influences on the tradition are also examined.

18 pts · 2/3

**MUSI 191 - Preparatory Musical
Performance***

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills.

18 pts · 1/3

Limited entry

**MUSI 192 - Preparatory Musical
Performance***

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) MUSI 191

Limited entry

MUSI 193 - Accompanying

Accompanying work with singers and/or instrumentalists; the study in rehearsal and public performance of accompanying techniques and repertory.

12 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (C) MUSI 102 (piano)

Available for BMus only

MUSI 194 - Orchestral Studies

Participation in section ensembles, full orchestral rehearsals, repertoire classes, and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertoire.

12 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (C) MUSI 102

Available for BMus only

MUSI 195 - Second Instrument Study

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills in an approved performance area other than that taken for MUSI 102, 202, or 302.

18 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (C) MUSI 102, 202 or 302

Available for BMus only

MUSI 202 - Musical Performance*

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills.

44 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) At least a B- pass in MUSI 102, 108 plus 36 other Music pts

MUSI 203 - Composition

Assignments in compositional forms and technique based on a study of selected examples.

44 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) MUSI 103, 108

Available for BMus only

MUSI 204 - Electronic Composition

Practical work in the electronic music studios.

22 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) MUSI 104

Available for BMus only

MUSI 207 - Musicianship (Conducting)

Basic choral and orchestral conducting technique and associated score-reading, sight-reading, and aural training.

22 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) MUSI 107

MUSI 216 - Instrumentation

A study of writing for orchestral instruments, covering standard instrumental techniques, with transcription assignments for string orchestra, wind ensembles and full orchestra.

44 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) At least one of MUSI 103, 108, 203

Available for BMus only

MUSI 218 - Materials of Music

A study of (i) procedures of Western harmony and counterpoint through practical exercises;

and (ii) analytical techniques applicable to Western music.

22 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) MUSI 108

MUSI 226 - Chamber Music

Training in chamber ensemble playing.

22 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (C) MUSI 202

Available for BMus only

MUSI 241 - Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras

An historical and analytical study of Western music in the Medieval and Renaissance periods.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) MUSI 108, 141; (X) MUSI 341

MUSI 242 - Music in the Baroque Era

An historical and analytical study of Western music in the Baroque period.

22 pts · (P) MUSI 108, 141; (X) MUSI 342

Not offered in 2001

MUSI 243 - Music in the Classical Era

An historical and analytical study of Western music in the Classical era.

22 pts · (P) MUSI 108, 141; (X) MUSI 343

Not offered in 2001

MUSI 244 - Music in the Romantic Era

An historical and analytical study of Western music in the Romantic era.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) MUSI 108, 141; (X) MUSI 344

MUSI 245 - Western Music 1900-1950

An historical and analytical study of Western music in the first half of the 20th century.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) MUSI 108, 141; (X) MUSI 345

MUSI 262 - Pacific Islands Music and Dance

A consideration of different approaches to the study of Oceanic music and dance, fieldwork techniques and methods of analysis.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 or 18 approved pts; (X) MUSI 362

MUSI 263 - Music of Asia

Social and technical aspects of music in Asia.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) MUSI 161 or 162 or 18 approved pts

MUSI 264 - Special Topic

22 pts · (P) MUSI 161 or 18 relevant pts

Not offered in 2001

MUSI 293 - Accompanying

Accompanying work with singers and/or instrumentalists; the study in rehearsal and public performance of accompanying techniques and repertory at a more advanced level than MUSI 193.

15 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (C) MUSI 202 (piano)

Available for BMus only

MUSI 294 - Orchestral Studies

Participation in section ensembles, full orchestral rehearsals, repertoire classes, and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertoire.

15 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (C) MUSI 202

Available for BMus only

MUSI 295 - Second Instrument Study

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills in an approved performance area other than that taken for MUSI 102, 202, or 302.

22 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) At least a B- pass in MUSI 195; (C) MUSI 202 or 302

Available for BMus only

MUSI 298 - Special Project in Music

A practical, theoretical or historical project in music approved by the Head of the School of Music.

7 pts · (P) MUSI 193 or 194

Available for BMus only

Not offered in 2001

MUSI 302 - Musical Performance*

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills.

72 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) Solo performance: at least a B- pass in MUSI 202, 107, and at least 108 other MUSI pts; Conducting: at least a B- pass in MUSI 207, 218, and at least 108 other MUSI pts

Available for BMus only

MUSI 303 - Composition

More advanced assignments in compositional forms and techniques with particular reference to 20th-century composers.

48 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) MUSI 203, 218

Available for BMus only

MUSI 304 - Electronic Composition

Composition in the electronic music studios.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) MUSI 204

Available for BMus only

MUSI 326 - Chamber Music

Training in advanced chamber ensemble playing.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) MUSI 226; (C) MUSI 302

Available for BMus only

MUSI 341 - Music in the Medieval and Renaissance Eras

An historical and analytical study of Western music in the Medieval and Renaissance periods. This paper is taught with MUSI 241, but supplementary reading and further assignments will be required.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MUSI 141, 218 and at least one of MUSI 242-245; (X) MUSI 241

MUSI 342 - Music in the Baroque Era

An historical and analytical study of Western music in the Baroque period. This paper is taught with MUSI 242, but supplementary reading and further assignments will be required.

24 pts · (P) MUSI 141, 218 and at least one of MUSI 241, 243, 244, 245; (X) MUSI 242

Not offered in 2001

MUSI 343 - Music in the Classical Era

An historical and analytical study of Western music in the Classical era. This paper is taught with MUSI 243, but supplementary reading and further assignments will be required.

24 pts · (P) MUSI 141, 218 and at least one of MUSI 241, 242, 244, 245; (X) MUSI 243

Not offered in 2001

MUSI 344 - Music in the Romantic Era

An historical and analytical study of Western music in the Romantic era. This paper is taught with MUSI 244, but supplementary reading and further assignments will be required.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MUSI 141, 218 and at least one of MUSI 241, 242, 243, 245; (X) MUSI 244

MUSI 345 - Western Music 1900-1950

An historical and analytical study of Western music in the first half of the 20th century. This paper is taught with MUSI 245, but supplementary reading and further assignments will be required.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MUSI 141, 218 and at least one of MUSI 241-244; (X) MUSI 245

MUSI 361 - Ethnomusicology:**Technique and Theory**

Study of the theory and technique of ethnomusicology through selected works, transcription and performance. Examples will be taken from Asian, Pacific and African studies to show the diversity of approaches of ethnomusicological investigation.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) MUSI 262 or 263

MUSI 362 - Pacific Islands Music and Dance

A consideration of different approaches to the study of Oceanic music and dance, fieldwork techniques and methods of analysis. This paper is taught with MUSI 262 but supplementary reading and a further assignment will be required.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MUSI 161 or ANTH 104 or MAOR 123 and 22 approved pts; (X) MUSI 262

MUSI 371 - Special Topic

2001: Approaches to the Study of Music. This paper is designed to provide a conceptual framework for advanced studies in music. It outlines the development of musicology as a subject and provides an introduction to recent trends and current thinking in the area.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MUSI 108

MUSI 393 - Accompanying

Accompanying work with singers and/or instrumentalists; the study in rehearsal and public performance of accompanying techniques and repertory at a more advanced level than MUSI 293.

16 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (C) MUSI 302 (piano)

Available for BMus only

MUSI 394 - Orchestral Studies

Participation in section ensembles, full orchestral rehearsals, repertoire classes, and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertoire.

16 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (C) MUSI 302

Available for BMus only

MUSI 395 - Second Instrument Study

Musical performance, repertoire, style and related skills in an approved performance area other than that taken for MUSI 102, 202, or 302.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) At least a B- pass in MUSI 295; (C) MUSI 302

Available for BMus only

* All candidates wishing to enrol in Musical Performance papers must consult the Head of the School of Music not later than the date stated in the Guide to Enrolment. The following options have been approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard orchestral instrument. Applications to present other standard instruments must be made to the Head of the School of Music by the same date.

History and Literature of Music for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

MUSI 407 - A 20th Century Composer

A detailed study of works and writings.

MUSI 409 - Music Education**MUSI 410 - Ethnomusicology****MUSI 411 - Criticism of Music**

History, philosophy and practice

MUSI 413 - Western Music Studies 1**MUSI 414 - Western Music Studies 2**

As for MUSI 413, but dealing with a different topic or period

MUSI 415 - Music in New Zealand**MUSI 416 - Theories of Analysis**

Detailed study of the nature and processes of musical analysis

MUSI 417 - Acoustics**MUSI 418 - Special Topic**

This paper may include, or consist of, a research essay on a topic approved by the Head of School.

MUSI 419 - Special Topic**History and Literature of Music for MA (by thesis)**

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Bachelor of Music with Honours or MMus Part 1**History and Literature of Music**

See Section 2 of the BMus(Hons) Statute and prescriptions for BA(Hons) papers listed above.

Composition

See Section 2 of the BMus(Hons) Statute and prescriptions listed below.

MUSI 421 - Composition: Instrumental/Vocal

Music for Concert Performance.

MUSI 422 - Electronic Composition

Works produced in the electronic music studio.

MUSI 423 - Composition: Theatrical

Music theatre, opera, incidental music for plays, film music, music for ballet etc.

MUSI 424 - Composition: School Music

Music especially written for performance in schools or by school children.

MUSI 425 - Arrangements and Orchestrations**MUSI 426 - A combination of Two Halves taken from MUSI 421-425****MUSI 427 - Special Topic****Performance**

See Section 2 of the BMus(Hons) Statute and prescriptions listed below.

MUSI 431 - Performance: Solo

A recital programme, presenting a variety of styles and composers.

MUSI 432 - Performance: Period 1

Option 1 (for pianists), Accompanying. Accompanying work with singers and/or instrumentalists; the study of accompanying techniques and repertoire in rehearsal and public performance. Option 2 (for those studying orchestral instruments), Orchestral Studies. Participation in section ensembles, full orchestral rehearsals, repertoire classes, and public performance; the study of ensemble techniques and discipline, and relevant orchestral repertoire.

MUSI 433 - Performance Skills

For pianists, accompanying; for those studying orchestral instruments, orchestral studies.

MUSI 434 - Performance: Ensemble

A recital programme in which the candidate is part of an ensemble of two or more performers.

Master of Music (Part 2)

Note: candidates who have already completed a BMus(Hons) degree may enrol directly in MMus (Part 2).

Composition, History and Literature of Music, Performance

See Section 2 of the MMus Statute

New Zealand Sign Language

See under Linguistics and Applied Language Studies.

New Zealand Studies**Master of New Zealand Studies (Parts 1 and 2)****Graduate Diploma in New Zealand Studies (Part 1)****Part 1**

- (a) MNZS 501 (60 pts)
- (b) 60 pts from approved 400-level or 500-level papers.

Part 2

MNZS 502 (60 pts)

MNZS 501 - Methodology, Themes and Sources in New Zealand Studies

Approaches to understanding contemporary New Zealand culture, including the Māori and non-Māori dimensions; methodological and comparative issues in interdisciplinary studies; and research design and resources. Each year the paper will be built around an intensive study of a particular period, eg 1890-1914, 1919-1939, or a specified theme, eg immigration, foreign relations.

MNZS 502 - Thesis in New Zealand Studies

See MNZS prospectus for list of approved elective papers.

Nursing and Midwifery

The regulations and prescriptions for the BNurs degree were last published in the 1993 Calendar because teaching for the degree ceased at the end of that year. Any students who were unable to complete the degree by the end of 1993 should seek advice from the Department

of Nursing and Midwifery as to the best course of action to follow.

Nursing or Midwifery for Master of Arts (Applied)

Nursing or Midwifery for Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)

Nursing or Midwifery for Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied)

For requirements, see Section 2(C) of the MA(Applied) Statute, and Sections 4 and 5 of the Statute for DipArts(Applied) and CertArts(Applied).

MIDW 509 - Special Topic

NURS 509 - Special Topic

MIDW 510 - Special Topic

NURS 510 - Special Topic

NURS 511 - Nursing Knowledge: Analysis and Critique

Historical and contemporary nursing theories will be analysed and critiqued against the backdrop of the Aotearoa New Zealand context. The interrelationship between nursing theory, advanced practice and the development of nursing knowledge will be examined.

MIDW 512/NURS 512 - Practicum 1

Praxis – practice which is informed by nursing or midwifery theory, research, values and ethics of caring – will be the focus of this integrated practicum. A personally chosen field of applied learning may include exploration of clinical practice, policy or education. (A specialised form of this paper is undertaken with the externally funded programmes.)

MIDW 513 - Midwifery Knowledge - Analysis and Critique

This paper explores the history of midwifery with particular reference to Aotearoa New Zealand and the development of the discipli-

nary knowledge base. Models of midwifery will be explored, critiqued and further developed.

MIDW 515/NURS 515 - Health

Research in Nursing and Midwifery

An examination of modes of scholarly inquiry in nursing or midwifery and social science research, with special attention to human science inquiry. Methodologies for studying human phenomena of health and illness experiences, nursing or midwifery interventions and health outcomes will be addressed. A formal thesis proposal will be prepared and submitted at the end of this paper.

MIDW 516/NURS 516 - Special Topic

To be negotiated in consultation with the Head of Department.

MIDW 517/NURS 517 - Special Topic

An approved postgraduate paper from another tertiary institution.

MIDW 518/NURS 518 - Clinical

Inquiry: Evidence for Practice

This paper focuses on the systematic review of evidence relevant to clinical practice. It provides students with the opportunity to become critical and sophisticated consumers of published research findings and to locate this within a framework of advanced clinical decision making. Students will become familiar with meta-analysis of quantitative data and health care databases.

MIDW 519 - Historical Inquiry in Midwifery

This paper offers students the opportunity to explore the history of the midwifery profession and to develop an understanding of the processes of historical inquiry within midwifery scholarship. While the focus will be on the history of midwifery in Aotearoa New Zealand, reference will also be made to the relevant international contexts for the development of this profession.

NURS 519 - Historical Inquiry in Nursing

This paper offers students the opportunity to explore the history of the nursing profession and to develop an understanding of the processes of historical inquiry within nursing scholarship. While the focus will be on the

history of nursing in Aotearoa New Zealand, reference will also be made to the relevant international contexts for the development of this profession.

MIDW 521/NURS 521 - Health Policy and Ethics

The emergent literature on nursing and caring ethics will be examined and critiqued against the backdrop of traditional rationalist, biomedical ethics. A series of case studies will be used to analyse how caring ethics inform health care policy, politics and practices within the changing health care delivery system in Aotearoa New Zealand and other parts of the world.

MIDW 522/NURS 522 - Practicum 2

This advanced practicum will build on learning and practice experience developed in Practicum 1. A personally tailored opportunity for integrated nursing or midwifery praxis will be negotiated within the student's area of special interest. Scholarly inquiry within an action research model of learning and applied scholarship will be encouraged and facilitated.

MIDW 531/NURS 531 - Nursing, Midwifery and Health Services in Aotearoa New Zealand

An exploration of nursing, midwifery and health care theory as applied to organisational management and administration. Health care policy and practices which influence the changing, complex system of care management and organisation will be analysed and critiqued. New models of nursing, midwifery and health care delivery will be examined within the contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand context and government policy structures.

MIDW 532/NURS 532 - Educational Theory and Caring Pedagogy

New models of nursing curricula relating to caring pedagogy and praxis will be explored within the context of professional nursing education in Aotearoa New Zealand. Special emphasis will be placed on comparing and contrasting different contemporary theory and values based approaches to nursing education with an eye towards future directions and demands for professional practice.

MIDW 533/NURS 533 - Health, Language and Culture

A study of the language of caring as it relates to health and healing in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand, highlighting the place of the Treaty of Waitangi in the development of health practices.

NURS 534 - Mental Health Care in Complex Contexts

This paper offers practitioners an advanced professional, clinically oriented paper designed around current themes such as: mental health care in the community; crisis management; clinical supervision and policy and politics of mental health care in Aotearoa New Zealand.

NURS 535 - People in Life-Challenging Situations - Cancer, Palliative Care and Hospice Nursing

This paper offers practitioners an advanced clinically oriented paper designed around themes including: the practice of cancer nursing/palliative care; developing and maintaining quality in a cancer nursing service; loss, pain, grief and spirituality; complex communication patterns and clinical supervision; legal, ethical, political and cultural safety issues of cancer care in Aotearoa New Zealand.

NURS 536 - Trauma and Emergency Care in Complex Contexts

This paper offers practitioners an advanced professional, clinically oriented paper designed to meet the needs of contemporary advanced trauma and emergency nursing practice.

NURS 537 - Gerontological Care in Complex Contexts

This paper offers practitioners an advanced professional, clinically oriented paper designed to meet the needs of contemporary advanced care of the elderly.

MIDW 555 - A Research Paper in Midwifery

NURS 555 - A Research Paper in Nursing

MIDW 593/NURS 593 - Thesis (60 pts)

Note: Not all of these optional papers may be offered in any one year.

Nursing or Midwifery for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing

For requirements, see PGCertAdvNurs Statute. For prescriptions for papers, see above. The following strands are offered:

- Cancer, Palliative and Hospice Care
- Gerontology
- Mental Health
- Trauma and Emergency

NURS 512 - Practicum 1**NURS 516 - Special Topic**

To be negotiated in consultation with the Head of Department.

**NURS 534 - Mental Health Care in
Complex Contexts****NURS 535 - People in Life-Challenging
Situations - Cancer, Palliative Care
and Hospice Nursing****NURS 536 - Trauma and Emergency
Care in Complex Contexts****NURS 537 - Gerontological Care in
Complex Contexts**

Postgraduate Certificate in Health

For requirements, see PGCertHealth Statute.

HEAL 512 - Practicum

Praxis – practice, which is informed by the student's discipline-specific theoretical base, research, values and ethic of care – will be the focus of this integrated practicum as it applies to a specialty practice arena. In addition to

professional supervision, a personally chosen field of applied learning may include an exploration of clinical practice, policy or education related to the specialty area.

HEAL 516 - Special Topic**HEAL 517 - Special Topic**

To be negotiated in consultation with the Head of Department.

Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery

For requirements, see PGCertMid Statute. For prescriptions for papers, see above.

MIDW 512 - Practicum 1**MIDW 509 - Special Topic****MIDW 510 - Special Topic**

To be negotiated in consultation with the Head of Department.

Pacific Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute.

PASI 101 - The Pacific Heritage

This a survey paper on a range of Pacific nations, covering socio-cultural, geographical, economic, and historical issues including indigenous perspectives. This is the very first net that is cast.

18 pts · 1/3

PASI 201 - Changing Environments

This paper compares and contrasts pre-colonial, colonial and 'post-colonial' experiences of eastern and western Polynesian societies. Indigenous Pacific writers, artists and commentators will be discussed.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) PASI 101 and 18 approved pts

**PASI 301 - Framing the Pacific :
Theorising Culture and Society**

This paper will examine a number of critical issues in the contemporary Pacific through a

detailed consideration of the work, ideas, and writings of Pacific writers, artists, film makers, activists and scholars. It will also discuss established historical and narrative accounts.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) PASI 201 and 18 pts in Māori or Samoan language

The following papers are approved for inclusion in the major:

ANTH 211; ARTH 214; EDUC 243, 305, 312; HIST 219; LAWS 347; MAOR 212, 312, 314; MUSI 262, 362; SAMO 201, 202, 301, 302; POLS 373; WISC 202. See under the appropriate subject headings for further details. Other papers will be considered for approval by the Convener of the Board of Pacific Studies on a case by case basis. The Pacific Island Liaison Officer may be consulted for assistance.

Unitech Certificate in Pacific Island Studies

The Unitech Certificate Statute appears elsewhere in this Calendar and more details can be obtained from the Coordinator, Samoan Studies.

Philosophy

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

PHIL 104 - Argument and Analysis

An introduction to philosophy, paying special attention to the nature and analysis of argumentation. Topics include: arguments for and against the existence of God, the nature and limits of knowledge, and the morality of war.

18 pts · 1/3

PHIL 105 - The Big Questions

An introduction to some central problems of philosophy. The following topics may be discussed: are humans nothing but complex systems? Are you the same person that you were 10 years ago? Can a person survive death? Do we live in a universe governed by physical laws; if so, are we free agents? Do we live in a fatalistic universe? What is the nature of time and our experience of it?

18 pts · 2/3

PHIL 106 - Contemporary Ethical Issues

An introduction to issues in applied ethics. Issues to be addressed include the morality of the death penalty, abortion and euthanasia, the social responsibilities of business and the moral status of non-human animals.

18 pts · 2/3

PHIL 201 - Theory of Knowledge

An introduction to theory of knowledge. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 301.

22 pts · (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 301

Not offered in 2001

PHIL 202 - Ethics

An examination of 20th century approaches to ethics. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 302.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 302

PHIL 203 - Introduction to Logic

An introduction to modern formal logic, including propositional and predicate logic. No mathematics or philosophy is presupposed.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 pts

PHIL 205 - Indian Philosophy

A survey of, and an introduction to, Indian philosophy.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL pts and 18 RELI pts)

PHIL 215 - Special Topic

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 PHIL pts

PHIL 217 - Feminist Theory

An introduction to feminist political theories. The paper will begin with exposition and critique of major feminist political theories of the 70s and 90s then go on to apply these theories to some contemporary social problems and debates such as issues relating to the family or the body and sexuality or environmentalism. The course is also taught as POLS 217 and WISC 217.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 pts in WISC or PHIL or POLS; (X) POLS 217, WISC 217; PHIL 262 or POLS 262 passed in 1999

PHIL 224 - Philosophy of Religion

An introduction to problems in contemporary analytical philosophy of religion, focusing on

the Judeo-Christian conception of God, understood as an omnipotent, omniscient and morally perfect person. Is this concept coherent and consistent with other claims typically found in the Christian tradition? This paper is co-taught with PHIL 324.

22 pts • (P) 36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL pts and 18 RELI pts); (X) PHIL 324

Not offered in 2001

PHIL 225 - Metaphysics

An introduction to some central problems in metaphysics, focusing on issues in the philosophy of time.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 325

PHIL 226 - Topics in Indian Philosophy

An examination of some central problems in epistemology and philosophy of language discussed in various Indian philosophical systems. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 326.

22 pts • 2/3 • (P) 36 PHIL pts or (18 PHIL and 18 RELI pts); (X) PHIL 326

PHIL 227 - Minds and Persons

An examination of philosophical debate on consciousness and personal identity. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 327.

22 pts • (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 327

Not offered in 2001

PHIL 231 - Philosophy of Language

This paper will treat problems in 20th-century philosophy of language. We will examine the conceptual development of the theories of meaning and reference to the present. We will also discuss the problem of interpreting what others say and the role of context in the understanding of language. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 331.

22 pts • 1 + 2/3 • (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 331

PHIL 233 - Philosophy of Social Science

This paper focuses on the relationship between individual agents and social and cultural structures, using examples from economics, history and anthropology. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 333.

22 pts • (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) PHIL 333

Not offered in 2001

PHIL 261 - Social and Political Philosophy

The paper investigates theories about the nature of the state from classical antiquity to the 20th century. What is the state? What allegiance does the individual owe the state? Is the state a necessary evil, or is it fundamental to human well-being? These and other questions are discussed in terms of historically influential views and with the aim of encouraging participants to form their own views. Also taught as POLS 261.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) POLS 261

PHIL 262 - Moral and Political Philosophy

This paper will examine some of the leading schools of contemporary political and moral philosophy, including liberalism, libertarianism, socialism, communitarianism and feminism. Some of the philosophers we shall read include John Rawls, Robert Nozick, Michael Sandel, Robert Paul Wolff and Iris Marion Young. Although the focus of the paper is on contemporary thought, we may also look briefly at some historical antecedents to these thinkers. This paper is also taught as POLS 262.

22 pts • 1/3 • (P) 36 PHIL pts; (X) POLS 262

PHIL 301 - Theory of Knowledge

An introduction to theory of knowledge. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 201; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 201 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 201

Not offered in 2001

PHIL 302 - Ethics

An examination of 20th century approaches to ethics. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 202; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 202 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 202

PHIL 307 - Theories of Existence

A examination of a central topic in metaphysics – the nature of existence. A wide range of authors will be studied, including major historical figures, like Kant, and modern phi-

losophers from both the Anglo-American tradition in philosophy and from the continental European tradition, such as Martin Heidegger and Jean-Paul Sartre. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 407.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 407

PHIL 311 - Logic

This paper will begin with modal logic, the logic of necessity and possibility. Systems of modal logic will be presented axiomatically and then, using the possible-worlds account of validity, formulae will be tested for validity in various systems and the systems will be proved sound and complete. Related logics will also be studied using the possible-worlds account of validity.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) PHIL 203

PHIL 312 - Value

24 pts · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399

Not offered in 2001

PHIL 313 - Aesthetics

This paper covers historical theories about art and artists, the postmodern turn which has resulted in scepticism about the historical categories of analysis and some issues which arise in specific areas of culture such as architecture, music, film and literature. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 413.

24 pts · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 413

Not offered in 2001

PHIL 314 - Contemporary Philosophy

Topics covered in this paper include sense and reference of an expression, proper names and definite descriptions, empty terms, the universal and the necessary, the analytic-synthetic distinction, the laws of thought, subject and predicate, existence and description, and propositional attitudes such as belief.

24 pts · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399

Not offered in 2001

PHIL 315 - Special Topic

2001: Philosophy of History.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 410

PHIL 316 - Philosophy of Mind

This paper explores the nature of the mental by investigating contemporary theories of the mind. The focus will be on the nature of cognition and mental representation, though some very recent work on consciousness will also be considered. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 416.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 416

PHIL 317 - Feminist Philosophy

This paper deals with aspects of contemporary feminist philosophy. Subject areas include epistemology, ethics, aesthetics and gender theory.

24 pts · (P) 40 pts from WISC 201, PHIL 100-399 including 22 200-level pts

Not offered in 2001

PHIL 318 - Philosophy of Science

This paper surveys the issues and positions in modern philosophy of science, beginning with a discussion of the history of philosophy of science from Logical Positivism to the present. We then discuss particular problems such as the problem of induction, the problem of scientific explanation, the debate between realists and anti-realists, and the relationship between the various natural and social sciences. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 418.

24 pts · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 418

Not offered in 2001

PHIL 319 - Philosophy of Biology

This paper deals first with problems posed by 'cognitive ethology', ie the issues arising from the idea that other animals have minds, sometimes quite sophisticated ones; then with issues that arise out of contemporary debates over evolutionary theory. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 419.

24 pts · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 419

Not offered in 2001

PHIL 320 - Selected Topic in Philosophy

2001: Philosophy of Life Sciences. An examination of debates around recent discoveries in the life sciences, focusing on the ethics of genetic engineering, the moral status of the

environment and the moral importance of animal welfare.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399

PHIL 324 - Philosophy of Religion

An introduction to problems in contemporary analytical philosophy of religion, focusing on the Judeo-Christian conception of God, understood as an omnipotent, omniscient and morally perfect person. Is this concept coherent and consistent with other claims typically found in the Christian tradition? This paper is co-taught with PHIL 224; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 224 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) 18 PHIL pts and a further paper from PHIL or RELI 200-399; (X) PHIL 224

Not offered in 2001

PHIL 325 - Metaphysics

An introduction to some central problems in metaphysics, focusing on issues in the philosophy of time. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 225; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 225 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 225

PHIL 326 - Topics in Indian Philosophy

An examination of some central problems in epistemology and philosophy of language discussed in various Indian philosophical systems. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 226; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 226 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 226

PHIL 327 - Minds and Persons

An examination of philosophical debate on consciousness and personal identity. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 227; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 227 will be

expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 227

Not offered in 2001

PHIL 331 - Philosophy of Language

This paper will examine the conceptual development of the theories of meaning and reference to the present. We will discuss the problem of interpreting what others say and the role of context in the understanding of language. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 231; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 231 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 231

PHIL 333 - Philosophy of Social Science

This paper focuses on the relationship between individual agents and social and cultural structures, using examples from economics, history and anthropology. This paper is co-taught with PHIL 233; reading supplementary to that for PHIL 233 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 from PHIL 200-399; (X) PHIL 233

Not offered in 2001

PHIL 361 - Ethics and Politics: A

Selected Topic

2001: Philosophy of Law. This paper focuses on the question of what the law *ought* to be. Some specific questions addressed are: What is a law? Does one always have a moral obligation to obey the law? What gives society the right to punish persons whose actions are harmful only to themselves? Does society have the right to harm those who break the law? Should attempted crimes be punished less severely than completed crimes? Also taught as POLS 361.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 pts from PHIL 200-299, *or* permission of the Head of Dept; (X) PHIL 461, POLS 361 (in 2001)

PHIL 362 - A Topic in Political Philosophy

2001: Sexuality, Gender and Politics. This paper examines the recent challenges to the study of politics of post-modernism, feminism and gay and lesbian studies. Attention is given to the construction of sexuality and gender in political writings from ancient Greece, the Christian middle ages, Victorian England and the present. Contemporary debates about pornography, prostitution and transsexuality will also be addressed. Also taught as POLS 362.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 pts from PHIL 200-299; (X) POLS 362

PHIL 363 - A Topic in Political Philosophy

This paper examines attempts by a range of thinkers to redefine the nature of politics. Also taught as POLS 363.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 40 PHIL pts including 22 pts from PHIL 200-299; (X) HIST 327 (1995-2000), HIST 363, POLS 363

Transitional Certificate in Philosophy

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Philosophy consists of such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Philosophy.

Philosophy for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

PHIL 401 - History of Philosophy

PHIL 402 - Logic

PHIL 403 - Metaphysics and Epistemology

PHIL 404 - Philosophy of Values

PHIL 405 - Analytical Philosophy

PHIL 406 - Philosophy of Language

PHIL 407 - Theories of Existence

(X) PHIL 307

PHIL 408 - Research Topic

PHIL 409 - Topics in Contemporary Philosophy

PHIL 410 - Special Topic

2001: Philosophy of History

PHIL 412 - Readings in Historical and Contemporary Philosophy

PHIL 413 - Aesthetics

(X) PHIL 313

PHIL 416 - Philosophy of Mind

(X) PHIL 316

PHIL 418 - Philosophy of Science

(X) PHIL 318, PHIL 411

PHIL 419 - Philosophy of Biology

(X) PHIL 319

PHIL 461 - Ethics and Politics: A Selected Topic

(X) PHIL 361/POLS 361 (in 2001)

Logic for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

Logic and Computation for BA with Honours and BSc with Honours

For requirements for both degrees, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for substitution of papers from another subject.

For prescriptions for papers, see entries under Philosophy, Mathematics and Computer Science.

Philosophy for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Physical Geography

Physical Geography for BSc with Honours

Four papers: PHYG 489, at least one other PHYG paper, and two other approved papers.

PHYG 401 - Geomorphology and its Application

Slope development and contemporary earth surface processes.

PHYG 403 - Special Topic

Specific studies in physical geography.

PHYG 404 - Hydrology and Water Resources

Water resource assessment, analysis, and management including the institutional framework; measurement, quantification and analysis of hydrometric data, water quality, and aesthetics; groundwater assessment, dynamics, and modelling; and demand, competition and conflict resolution.

PHYG 412 - Natural Hazards

Natural hazards: occurrence, assessment, causes and management.

PHYG 413 - Coastal Processes and Management

Not offered in 2001

PHYG 489 - Research Project

A research project on a topic approved by the Board of Studies in Physical Geography.

Papers often combined with Physical Geography include:

GEOG 409 - New Zealand Resource Management

GEOL 405 - Sedimentology

(P) GEOL 332

GEOL 412 - Quaternary Stratigraphy

(P) GEOL 332 or (213, 323) or GEOG 304

Physical Geography for MSc Part 1

Three papers, including one PHYG paper, from the schedule of papers for Physical Geography for BSc with Honours, excluding PHYG 489, plus PHYG 580 - Research Preparation.

Physical Geography for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (PHYG 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science (Hydrology)

PHYG 404; GEOG 318; GEOG 323; 24 pts from approved papers numbered 300-499 in the Schedules to the BSc and BSc(Hons) Statutes; ESCI 889 project.

Physics

Major subject requirements BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute (Science subjects) and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

PHYS 114 - Physics 1A

Mechanics, rotational motion, oscillations, waves, sound, introductory quantum mechanics, with applications.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) PHYS 101, 102, 111, 112

PHYS 115 - Physics 1B

Electromagnetism, electric circuits, optics, thermodynamics, with applications to technology.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) PHYS 114 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences; (X) PHYS 101, 103, 111

PHYS 130 - Introductory Physics

Basic concepts of physics, with examples from mechanics, waves, electricity and magnetism, and modern physics.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) May not concurrently enrol in PHYS 114 or 115 or credit PHYS 130 after passing any of PHYS 101, 102, 103, 111, 112, 114, 115

PHYS 131 - Energy and Environmental Physics

A study of the physics of energy resources and energy use, and the physics of the environment.

18 pts · 2/3

PHYS 132 - Introductory Astronomy

An introductory survey of modern astronomy, including a discussion of astrophysical objects such as planets, stars, galaxies, pulsars, black holes and supernovae.

18 pts · 2/3

PHYS 209 - Physics of the Earth and Planets

Gravitation, planetary and satellite motion, internal structure and elastic properties of the Earth and planets, planetary magnetic fields.

11 pts · 2/3 · (P) PHYS 102 or 114; MATH 113 or 115

PHYS 214 - Physics 2A

Special relativity, quantum mechanics, particle and nuclear physics, astrophysics.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) PHYS 114 or 102 or a comparable background in physics approved by the

Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences; (C) MATH 113 and MATH 114; (X) PHYS 207

PHYS 215 - Physics 2B

Electricity and magnetism, electric circuits, optics, thermodynamics.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) PHYS 115 or 103; MATH 113 and MATH 114; (X) PHYS 204

PHYS 216 - Professional Skills

An introduction to research methods, experimental design, data analysis, computational modelling, communication skills and report writing.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM; (X) PHYS 233, TECH 201

PHYS 234 - Digital Electronics

An introduction to digital electronics for digital systems and microprocessors.

11 pts · 2/3 · (P) PHYS 115 or 103 or 130; (C) MATH 114

PHYS 235 - Analogue Electronics

Circuit theorems, transducers, power supplies, transistor amplifiers, operational amplifiers and circuits.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) PHYS 115 or a comparable background in physics approved by the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences; MATH (104 or 114 or 116); (X) PHYS 233

PHYS 304 - Electromagnetism and Classical Fields

Electromagnetic and gravitational fields.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) PHYS 204 or 215, MATH 206

PHYS 305 - Thermal Physics

Thermodynamics and statistical mechanics, heat conduction.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) PHYS 205 or 215; MATH 206

PHYS 307 - Quantum, Atomic and Nuclear Physics

Basic quantum mechanics, atomic and nuclear physics.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) PHYS 207 or 214; MATH 206

PHYS 309 - Solid State and Nuclear Physics

Electronic properties of solid materials and the physics of electronic devices including

diodes, transistors and field effect transistors. Nuclear physics with applications to materials science, environmental science and medicine.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) PHYS 214, MATH 113 and MATH 114

PHYS 339 - Experimental Techniques

Vacuum, optical, cryogenic, electrical, and data analysis techniques for experimental physics.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) One of PHYS 233, 214, 215, 216

PHYS 340 - Microprocessor and Interface Electronics

Microprocessor and interface electronics with applications to scientific instruments.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) PHYS 234

PHYS 341 - Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation

Analogue devices, integrated circuits and techniques, feedback and transform methods, instrumentation.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) PHYS 233 or 235; MATH 206

Physics for BSc with Honours, or MSc Part 1

PHYS 490 (Research Project A), PHYS 491 (Research Project B) and six half papers, in an approved combination, from the following. A Graduate Studies in Physics Prospectus stating which of these papers is available in a given year is available from the Enquiries Desk, School of Chemical and Physical Sciences.

* Indicates half paper (15 pts)

***PHYS 411 - Quantum Mechanics**

Non-relativistic quantum mechanics applied to atoms, molecules and nuclei.

(X) PHYS 403, 322

***PHYS 412 - Theoretical Physics**

Advanced quantum mechanics and statistical physics, with applications to fields such as

superconductivity, materials science and Bose – Einstein condensation.

(X) PHYS 403

PHYS 413 - Condensed Matter*Physics A**

Vibrational and electron states in crystalline insulators, metals and semiconductors.

(X) PHYS 404

PHYS 414 - Condensed Matter*Physics B**

Heat and charge transport, electron-phonon interactions and superconductivity, magnetism and topics in current research.

(X) PHYS 404

***PHYS 415 - Electromagnetism**

Static and dynamic solutions to Maxwell's equations including electromagnetic waves in materials and in confined geometries, scattering and diffraction.

(X) PHYS 410

PHYS 416 - Relativity and*Electrodynamics**

Einstein's theory of special relativity, the dynamics of relativistic particles and electromagnetic fields and radiation by moving charges.

(X) PHYS 410

***PHYS 417 - Astrophysics**

A selection of topics in modern astrophysics such as stellar structure and evolution, nuclear astrophysics, the physics of white dwarfs and observational general relativity.

PHYS 418 - Special Topic**PHYS 420 - Signal Processing A**

Continuous-time signal processing with applications to geophysics, electronics and communications. Transform methods, spectral analysis, random variables and noise, filter design. Also taught as TECH 420.

***PHYS 421 - Signal Processing B**

Discrete-time signal processing with applications to geophysics, electronics and communications. Fast-Fourier, Z and other discrete transforms, filter design, wavelets, image processing. Also taught as TECH 421.

***PHYS 422 - Instrumentation**

Transducers and signal conditioning, electromechanical analogies for transducer systems,

signal recovery, shielding, control theory. Selected topics in scientific and industrial instrumentation. Also taught as TECH 422.

***PHYS 423 - Electronics**

Digital and analogue communications, radio-frequency electronics, circuit design, noise in electronic circuits. Digital signal processors, advanced digital design. Selected topics in modern electronics. Also taught as TECH 423.

***PHYS 424 - Approved PHYS 300 paper**

(not previously taken)

***PHYS 425 - Approved PHYS 300 paper**

(not previously taken)

***PHYS 441 - Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth**

Methods of radiometric dating, the age of the Earth, and the thermal and gravitational structures of the Earth. Also taught as GPHS 441

(X) PHYS 406, GPHS 405

***PHYS 442 - Introduction of Geomagnetism and Seismology**

The geomagnetic field and seismic properties of the Earth. Also taught as GPHS 442

(X) PHYS 406, GPHS 405

***PHYS 490 - Research Project A**

A research project on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences.

(X) PHYS 489

***PHYS 491 - Research Project B**

A research project on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences.

(X) PHYS 489

Physics for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (PHYS 591) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Diploma in Applied Science (Electronics)

PHYS 803 (Electronics)*; 48 points from approved PHYS or COMP papers numbered 300-489.

* This paper will be available only when resources permit.

PHYS 803 - Electronics

Transform methods, analogue and digital signal processing, modulation and communications, control theory, fast pulse and logic circuits, and physical electronics.

Political Science and International Relations

Political Science for BA

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

POLS 111 - Introduction to Government and Politics

The paper introduces students to the study of politics with special reference to New Zealand.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) POLS 110

POLS 112 - Introduction to Political Ideas

This paper introduces students to the study of political ideas past and present.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) POLS 110

POLS 113 - Introduction to World Politics

An examination of key aspects of global politics, such as power politics, diplomacy, arms control, the UN, the international political economy, and global civil society, as well as the effect of regional politics on world politics and in particular the significance of European, Asian and Pacific affairs.

18 pts · 3/3

POLS 203 - The Dynamics of Asian Politics

A general introduction to the government and politics of East Asian countries, discussing their political institutions and processes in light of the dynamic forces that have shaped the region: nationalism, communism, imperialism, colonialism, modernisation, the East Asian mode of political economy, and post-Cold War political and economic liberalisation.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 205 - The New Europe

A general introduction to the major political institutions and processes in a number of European countries.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 206 - New Zealand Politics: Power, Equality and Diversity

The paper focuses on New Zealand's political culture and institutions. Topics will include political sovereignty, cabinet government, political leadership, the electoral and party systems, the parliamentary parties, political participation, pressure groups, and political protest. Particular attention is paid to Māori politics.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 207 - Comparing Countries: The US and Japan

An introduction to the comparative method in political science, with a focus on the American Constitution and political system and, more broadly, the role of constitutions in political development.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 208 - Selected Topic

2001: The Politics of the Environment.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts or 36 approved pts

POLS 209 - Modern Dictatorships

An introduction to the modern forms of dictatorship – communist, fascist, one-party, and military – found in the 20th and 21st centuries.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 210 - Comparative Political**Economy**

An introduction to the study of political economy, using a comparative approach which focuses on Australia and the United States.

22 pts · (P) 36 POLS pts; (X) POLS 208 passed in 1992, 1993

Not offered in 2001

POLS 217 - Feminist Theory

An introduction to feminist political theories. The paper will begin with exposition and critique of major feminist political theories of the 70s and 90s then go on to apply these theories to some contemporary social problems and debates such as issues relating to the family or the body and sexuality or environmentalism. The course is also taught as PHIL 217 and WISC 217.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 pts in WISC or PHIL or POLS; (X) PHIL 217, WISC 217; PHIL 262 or POLS 262 passed in 1999

POLS 235 - Institutions and the Policy Process

An introduction to the concepts of public administration with a particular focus on the restructuring of the New Zealand state services. Topics will include the scope of executive government, administrative theory and public management. Also taught as PUBL 202.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or FCOM 110 or LAWS 101; (X) PUBL 202

POLS 236 - Development Policy and Management

An introduction to problems of development in third world countries. It focuses on the problems and issues faced by third world countries in developing the political and organisational capability for formulating development policies and implementing them. Also taught as PUBL 205.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 POLS, PUBL, IBUS or MGMT pts; (X) PUBL 205

POLS 238 - Power and Bureaucracy

This paper examines the ways in which the bureaucratic context of administration shapes the exercise of public power, with particular

reference to relationships between officials and citizens. Also taught as PUBL 206.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 POLS, PUBL, CRIM, LAWS, HRIR, IBUS, MBUS or MGMT pts; (X) PUBL 206

POLS 244 - International Relations and New Zealand

An introduction to the study of international relations with reference to New Zealand and its neighbourhood. Development issues will also be discussed.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 245 - Foreign Policy Analysis

This paper examines the nature of foreign policy, including its formation, implementation, and evaluation, by relating explanatory frameworks to specific cases. Particular emphasis is placed on psychological, economic, situational and ideological variables using case studies primarily involving the United States and, to a lesser extent, New Zealand.

22 pts · (P) 36 POLS pts

Not offered in 2001

POLS 246 - International Relations:**Selected Topic**

This paper introduces students to international political economy.

22 pts · (P) 36 POLS pts

Not offered in 2001

POLS 247 - International Relations:**Wealth and World Affairs**

An extended introduction to the study of international relations, including discussion of the international political economy, international relations theory and the 'greater neighbourhood' of Northeast Asia.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts

POLS 248 - Conflict Analysis

An introduction to the study of the nature, scope, concepts and theories of conflicts. Topics include the causes, processes, outcomes, effects, control and resolution of conflicts. The theoretical study of mediation, facilitation, peacekeeping, multilateral diplomacy, and integration theory will be considered.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts; (X) POLS 247 passed in 1992, 1993

**POLS 261 - Social and Political
Philosophy**

The paper investigates theories about the nature of the state from classical antiquity to the 20th century. What is the state? What allegiance does the individual owe the state? Is the state a necessary evil, or is it fundamental to human well-being? These and other questions are discussed in terms of historically influential views and with the aim of encouraging participants to form their own views. Also taught as PHIL 261.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts; (X) PHIL 261

**POLS 262 - Moral and Political
Philosophy**

This paper will examine some of the leading schools of contemporary political and moral philosophy, including liberalism, libertarianism, socialism, communitarianism and feminism. Some of the philosophers we shall read include John Rawls, Robert Nozick, Michael Sandel, Robert Paul Wolff and Iris Marion Young. Although the focus of the paper is on contemporary thought, we may also look briefly at some historical antecedents to these thinkers. This paper is also taught as PHIL 262.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 POLS pts; (X) PHIL 262

**POLS 351 - Power and Policies in the
European Union**

An introduction to the politics of the European Union.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

**POLS 352 - Globalisation, New Zealand
and Australia**

The paper aims to develop an understanding of the impact of globalisation on the political economies of New Zealand and Australia and their responses. A comparative approach will be adopted.

24 pts · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299;
(X) POLS 382 passed in 1998
Not offered in 2001

POLS 353 - New Zealand Under MMP

An examination of the issues and processes in New Zealand politics from a comparative perspective, with opportunities for empirical research and exposure to the parliamentary setting.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

**POLS 354 - Asian Governance in
Global Context**

An examination of issues emerging from dynamic encounters between the two competing modes of political governance in (1) the newly industrialising countries of Pacific Asia and (2) the industrialised countries of the West. The paper explores critical views from both sides, and focuses particularly on how the state forges its relations with other institutions and social forces in different national contexts.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

**POLS 355 - Comparative Politics:
Selected Topic**

24 pts · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299
Not offered in 2001

POLS 356 - Political Sociology

The study of patterns of power distribution within societies and explanatory theories of political and social change. The paper looks at the development of the modern state, the role and limits of state power, and contending theories about the appropriate relationship between the citizen and the state.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

**POLS 357 - Women and Equality in
Politics**

This paper provides an opportunity to explore women's political participation and representation at central government level. A comparative approach will be adopted.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 358 - How Democracies Vote

This paper examines a branch of politics where there have been major changes – not only in New Zealand (with the introduction of the Mixed Member Proportional, or MMP, electoral system), but also internationally (for example, a large number of states in eastern Europe, the former Soviet Union, and Africa have recently implemented new voting systems). The paper will analyse different types of electoral systems and various ways in which they can be categorised.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 359 - Directed Individual Study

A supervised programme of research and study on selected themes in Political Science and International Relations.

24 pts · 3/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299 and permission of the Head of School

POLS 361 - Ethics and Politics: A**Selected Topic**

2001: Philosophy of Law. This paper focuses on the question of what the law *ought* to be. Some specific questions addressed are: What is a law? Does one always have a moral obligation to obey the law? What gives society the right to punish persons whose actions are harmful only to themselves? Does society have the right to harm those who break the law? Should attempted crimes be punished less severely than completed crimes? Also taught as PHIL 361.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299; (X) PHIL 361, PHIL 461 (in 2001)

POLS 362 - A Topic in Political**Philosophy**

2001: Sexuality, Gender and Politics. This paper examines the recent challenges to the study of politics by post-modernism, feminism and gay and lesbian studies. Attention is given to the construction of sexuality and gender in political writings from ancient Greece, the Christian middle ages, Victorian England and the present. Contemporary debates about pornography, prostitution and transsexuality will also be addressed. Also taught as PHIL 362.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts at 200-level in HIST, PHIL, POLS; (X) PHIL 362

POLS 363 - A Topic in Political**Philosophy**

This paper examines attempts by a range of thinkers to redefine the nature of politics. Also taught as PHIL 363.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299; (X) HIST 327 (1995-2000), HIST 363, PHIL 363

POLS 371 - International Co-operation and Conflict

This paper explores factors that contribute to international conflict, its management and

resolution, and mechanisms for promoting international cooperation.

24 pts · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

Not offered in 2001

POLS 372 - International Organisations: Change and Continuity

This paper examines the origins and development of international organisations together with their types and roles within the context of structural changes in the international system. The paper discusses the participation of some major countries in these organisations, with special attention paid to those organisations in the Asia-Pacific region.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 373 - International Relations in the Pacific

This paper analyses the international politics of decolonisation, competing security interests, and resources management in the Pacific. Attention is devoted to the manner in which these issues affect smaller as well as larger states, while different models of appraisal are tested and compared.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 374 - International Relations**Theory**

This paper examines the main debates in the history of the study of world affairs and the limits of rationalism in the conduct of those debates.

24 pts · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

Not offered in 2001

POLS 375 - International Politics of Development

This paper examines the main concepts, theories, issues and debates concerning international development, with special emphasis on political aspects, New Zealand's official and non-official assistance programmes, and complex emergencies.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

POLS 376 - Special Topic in International Relations

24 pts · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

Not offered in 2001

POLS 380 - Public Management

The paper provides a perspective on managerial problems of the public sector. It builds on the emerging theory of public organisations. Also taught as PUBL 302.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) POLS 235/PUBL 202 or 44 approved pts; (X) PUBL 302

POLS 381 - Cabinet Government

This paper examines the constitutional position of political executives in democratic states and theories of executive/legislative relationships. Also taught as PUBL 304.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) POLS 235/PUBL 202 or 44 POLS, SPOL, ECON, ECHI, LAWS, HRIR, IBUS, MBUS or MGMT pts; (X) PUBL 304

POLS 382 - Special Topic

2001: Democratising the Dictatorships. This paper will examine why and how (1) most dictatorships have been democratised, (2) some democratisations have been only partly successful, and (3) some dictatorships have escaped democratisation.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from POLS 200-299

Transitional Certificates in International Relations, Political Science, Public Administration

The prescriptions for Transitional Certificates in International Relations, Political Science, and Public Administration consist of such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Political Science and International Relations. The papers prescribed shall normally be such as would, together with relevant or cognate papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the prerequisites for entry to the particular Honours subject concerned.

Political Science for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

POLS 401 - Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Theory**POLS 402 - A Selected Topic in Political Theory****POLS 414 - Selected Topic in Comparative Politics****POLS 416 - Governance in East Asia****POLS 417 - Comparative Politics: Europe****POLS 418 - Comparative Politics: Special Topic****POLS 419 - Government and Politics in New Zealand****POLS 420 - Selected Topic in Comparative Politics****POLS 421 - A Selected Topic in Political Sociology****POLS 423 - A Research Paper in Politics****POLS 427 - Special Topic****POLS 428 - Directed Individual Study: Parliamentary Internship**

Public Administration for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the

substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

POLS 431 - Issues in Public Administration

POLS 432 - Some Aspects of Policymaking

Also taught as PUBL 406.

POLS 433 - Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies

Also taught as PUBL 404.

POLS 434 - A Research Paper in Public Administration

Also taught as PUBL 408.

POLS 436 - State and the Economy

International Relations for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

POLS 441 - International Political Economy

POLS 442 - Strategy and Foreign Policy

POLS 443 - International Relations Theory

POLS 444 - International Relations in Asia

POLS 445 - A Selected Topic in the International Politics of Development

2001: The Role of Non-Governmental Organizations in Relief and Development.

POLS 446 - A Research Paper in International Relations

POLS 447 - Cooperation and Conflict in the Contemporary World

**International Relations for MA
(by thesis)**

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

The paper surveys the international relations discipline. The focus falls

**Political Science for MA (by
thesis)**

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

**Public Administration for MA
(by thesis)**

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

**Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs
(Parts 1 and 2)**

**Graduate Diploma in Asia-
Pacific Affairs (Part 1)**

Part 1

- (a) **POLS 588 - World Politics** (60 pts)
The paper surveys the international relations discipline. The focus falls on the three main components (political strategy; political economy; and political culture) and on Asia-Pacific affairs.
- (b) two approved 400-level POLS papers.

Part 2

**POLS 579 - Extended Research Essay in
Asia-Pacific Affairs** (60 pts)

See MAPA prospectus for list of approved papers.

**Master of International
Relations (Parts 1 and 2)**

**Graduate Diploma in
International Relations (Part 1)**

Part 1

- (a) **POLS 588 - World Politics** (60 pts)

on the three main components (political strategy; political economy; and political culture) and on Asia-Pacific affairs.

(b) two approved 400-level papers.

Part 2

POLS 589 - Extended Research Essay in International Relations (60 pts)

See MIR prospectus for list of approved papers.

Psychology

Major subject requirements

BA or BSc

See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

PSYC 121 - Introduction to

Psychology 1

An introduction to methods of research in psychology, social processes, individual differences, abnormal behaviour, human development and language.

18 pts · 1/3

PSYC 122 - Introduction to

Psychology 2

An introduction to the biological basis of behaviour, psychophysics, perception, attention, learning, memory and applied psychology.

18 pts · 2/3

PSYC 221 - Social Psychology and

Individual Differences

Group behaviour, interpersonal relationships, social cognition and the measurement of individual differences.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) PSYC 121, 122

PSYC 231 - Cognitive and Behavioural Psychology

This paper draws upon human and animal research to provide an overview of the underpinnings of behaviour in general and cognition in particular. Topics may include:

learning, memory, perception, attention, and comparative psychology.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) PSYC 121, PSYC 122; (X) PSYC 222

PSYC 232 - Research Methods in Psychology

Fundamentals of research methods and data analysis as they apply to psychology. Topics may include: experimental design, correlation and survey research, descriptive and inferential statistics, and hypothesis testing.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) PSYC 121, PSYC 122, STAT 193; (X) PSYC 325

PSYC 233 - Special Topic

22 pts · (P) PSYC 121, 122

Not offered in 2001

PSYC 321 - Abnormal Psychology

Major approaches to abnormal and deviant behaviour and therapy.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course

PSYC 322 - Memory and Cognition

Topics may include models of information processing, working memory, implicit memory, reconstructive nature of memory, visual imagery, thinking, and cognitive aging.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course

PSYC 324 - Developmental Psychology

Different theoretical approaches and major milestones of cognitive, social, moral and language development of children from infancy through adolescence.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course

PSYC 326 - Language, Thought and Social Behaviour

The paper will focus on social psychological issues concerning language. Topics may include: the relationship between language and thought, language and gender, speech styles, power in language, discursive psychology and advertising as communication.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course

PSYC 327 - Neuropsychology

This paper draws upon both animal and human research to provide an overview of the relationship between the nervous system and behaviour. Topics may include: neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, psychopharmacology, the biological bases of perception, movement, emotion and learning; and human disorders of attention, object recognition, language, reading, and memory.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course

PSYC 331 - Perception

The experimental analysis of human perception with particular emphasis on vision.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course; (X) PSYC 224

PSYC 332 - Behaviour Analysis

Based on human and animal research this paper examines the acquisition and maintenance of behaviour. Topics covered will include advanced theory and application of operant and Pavlovian conditioning.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course; (X) PSYC 222

PSYC 333 - Topics in Social Psychology

Topics are likely to include social psychology and personality, social psychology of aging, attitudes and attitude measurement, environmental psychology, community/action research, cultural and cross-cultural psychology.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course

PSYC 334 - Special Topic

2001: Industrial and Organisational Psychology

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course

PSYC 335 - Special Topic

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) PSYC 232; 44 additional pts from PSYC 201-299; STAT 131 or 193 or an equivalent approved course

May not be offered in 2001

Transitional Certificate in Psychology

72 points from such papers and practical work as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of Science on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Psychology.

Psychology for BA or BSc with Honours or MSc Part 1

Four papers from:

PSYC 401 - Theory and History of Psychology

PSYC 402 - Social Psychology

PSYC 403 - Personality and Social Cognition

PSYC 404 - Abnormal Psychology: Theory and Research

PSYC 405 - Industrial Psychology

PSYC 406 - Psychophysics

PSYC 408 - Perception

PSYC 409 - Learning

PSYC 410 - Research Topic

PSYC 411 - Applied Experimental Psychology

PSYC 412 - Psychology Applied to Criminal Justice

PSYC 413 - Cognitive Psychology

PSYC 414 - Health Psychology

PSYC 415 - Developmental Psychology

PSYC 416 - Organisational Psychology

PSYC 417 - Neuropsychology

**PSYC 418 - Language and
Communication**

**PSYC 419 - Gender Issues in
Psychology**

PSYC 420 - The Psychology of Work

PSYC 421 - Psychology and the Law

**PSYC 422 - Special Topic in Drugs,
Brain and Behaviour**

**PSYC 423 - Special Topic in Industrial
and Organisational Psychology**

**PSYC 424 - Research Topic in Industrial
and Organisational Psychology**

PSYC 425 - Special Topic

PSYC 426 - Special Topic

***PSYC 450 - Clinical Assessment and
Intervention**

* The paper will be restricted to students who have gained entry to the post-graduate Clinical Psychology training programme.

Psychology for MA or MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (PSYC 591) presented in accordance with the MA or MSc Statutes after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

Industrial and Organisational Psychology for BSc with Honours or MSc Part 1

Four papers from PSYC 401-450 including: PSYC 405, 416, 420.

Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

Part 1

**PSYC 561 - Practicum (supervised
placement for two days a week)**

Part 2

**PSYC 504 - Clinical Criminal Justice
Psychology**

**PSYC 551 - Advanced Topics in Clinical
Research and Practice**

**PSYC 562 - Advanced Practicum (four
days per week)**

Public History

See under History.

Public Management

Master of Public Management

For the requirements for the MPM, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

Note: Individual papers will be offered in any year subject to student demand and availability of teaching.

Part 1: Foundations of Public Management

All papers 15 points unless otherwise stated

MMPM 501 - Introduction to Public Management

An examination of theories underpinning the distinctive nature of public management and the context of managing in the public sector in New Zealand and in other countries.

MMPM 502 - Constitutional, Administrative and Commercial Law

An introduction to various aspects of law and their impact on the activities and operation of public sector organisations.

MMPM 503 - Economics Principles and Policies for Public Managers

The examination of economics principles, theories and policies relevant to the context and practice of public management.

MMPM 504 - Financial Management in the Public Sector

An introduction to accountancy and finance and to financial management in the public sector.

MMPM 505 - Human Resource Management

An introduction to the theory and practice of human resource management techniques as they operate in the public sector in New Zealand.

MMPM 506 - Institutional Design and Organisational Development in the Public Sector

An introduction to the literature and practice on institutional design and organisational development in the public sector.

MMPM 507 - Information Systems in the Public Sector

An introduction to information systems with an emphasis on understanding how computers can be used effectively in organisations. The paper explores information technology, the organisational implications of technology, and the management of information systems.

Part 2: Critical Issues in Public Management**MMPM 521 - Comparative Public Management**

The examination and comparative analysis of selected topics in public management reform in New Zealand and other OECD countries.

(P) MMPM 501 and at least three papers from MMPM 502-507

MMPM 522 - Strategic Management in the Public Sector

The examination of theories, principles and techniques of strategic management and the analysis of case studies concerning the strategic management process of particular public sector organisations in New Zealand.

(P) MMPM 501 and at least three papers from MMPM 502-507

MMPM 523 - Accountancy and Financial Management Issues in the Public Sector

The use of accountancy and financial principles and practices to explore and analyse public management problems and issues in New Zealand and overseas.

(P) MMPM 504

MMPM 524 - Project and Risk Management in the Public Sector

An examination of theories of risk management and their applicability to the public sector environment using case studies from various public sector organisations.

(P) MMPM 503

MMPM 525 - Performance Measurement and Managing for Performance in the Public Sector

Theories, tools and approaches to measuring the performance of public agencies and the examination of systems and strategies for improving the performance of public sector agencies.

(P) MMPM 506

MMPM 526 - Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector

The examination and analysis of selected aspects of human resource management in public sector environments in New Zealand and overseas.

(P) MMPM 505

MMPM 527 - Programme Evaluation and Monitoring in the Public Sector

An examination of different approaches and techniques of programme evaluation and monitoring and their application to public sector organisations in New Zealand and overseas.

MMPM 528 - Public Sector Ethics

A view of the principles and debates surrounding public sector ethics and its impact on the environment and behaviour of public sector managers.

MMPM 529 - Marketing Management in the Public Sector

The analysis of the marketing function in public sector organisations and the relations among clients, consumers and citizens. The concepts required for development of a set of marketing plans which cover products and services, prices, promotion and distribution and which take account of customer and client behaviour, institutional factors, resources and marketing opportunities available.

MMPM 530 - Special Topic in Public Management**MMPM 531 - Special Topic in Public Management****MMPM 532 - Special Topic in Public Management****Part 3: Project Work, Research and Internship in Public Management****MMPM 550 - Research Project or Case Study in Public Management****MMPM 551 - Research Project or Case Study in Public Management****MMPM 552 - Internship in a Public Sector Agency****MMPM 553 - Research Paper**

30 pts

Public Policy

For the requirements for the BCA, Grad DipCom, BCA(Hons), MCA, BA, BA(Hons), MA and other qualifications, refer to the relevant Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

PUBL 201 - Introduction to Public Policy

An introduction to the study of public policy and policy analysis, models of policymaking and the policy process and the contribution of

economics and politics to the study of public policy.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) POLS 111 or ECON 130 (or 110)

PUBL 202 - Institutions and the Policy Process

This paper examines the institutional arrangements for policy processes and management in public organisations in New Zealand and selected countries. It reviews the roles of government departments and 'arms-length' agencies, power-sharing between central and local government and in health and education administration, and questions of accountability, including the relationship between ministers and officials.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) FCOM 110 or LAWS 101 or POLS 111 or PUBL 201; (X) POLS 235

PUBL 203 - Introduction to Public Economics

This paper examines economic theories of the state, the function and financing of central and local governments and intergovernmental fiscal relations, market and government failure, the economics of politics, and economic instruments for regulation, re-distribution and service delivery.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 130 (or ECON 110 or ECON 102) or SPOL 111 or PUBL 201; (X) ECON 224

PUBL 205 - Development Policy and Management

An introduction to problems of development in third world countries. It focuses on the problems and issues faced by third world countries in developing the political and organisational capability for formulating development policies and implementing them. Also taught as POLS 236.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or 36 approved pts; (X) POLS 236

PUBL 206 - Power and Bureaucracy

This paper examines the exercise of public power by bureaucrats, technocrats, and professionals, and the impact of the bureaucratic context on the ways government officials think and act. Also taught as POLS 238.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) POLS 111 or PUBL 201; (X) POLS 238

PUBL 207 - Environmental Policy

The analysis of environmental policy and natural resources problems and policy which draws on the interface between the natural sciences, economics, law, ethics, and politics.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) PUBL 201 or ECON 130 (or 110) or 36 pts in BIOL, ENVI or GEOG

PUBL 302 - Public Management

This paper provides a perspective on managerial problems of the public sector. It builds on the emerging theory of public organisations. Also taught as POLS 380.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) PUBL 202; (X) POLS 380

PUBL 303 - Public Sector Economics

This paper examines theories and analyses of the rationale for, role of and limits of the state. Topics include: welfare economics, collective choice and regulation, economic theories surrounding the demand for and supply of public services, and tax and public expenditure analyses. The economics of institutions, collective choice and inter-temporal decisions are applied to social policy and natural resource management.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) PUBL 203 or ECON 201 (C) ECON 201; (X) ECON 307

PUBL 304 - Cabinet Government

This paper examines the constitutional position of political executives in democratic states and theories of executive/legislative relationships. This paper is also taught as POLS 381.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from PUBL 201-299, including PUBL 202; (X) POLS 381

PUBL 305 - Special Topic

24 pts

Not offered in 2001

PUBL 306 - Policy Analysis

This paper concentrates on the theoretical and methodological issues in the design, implementation and evaluation of public policies, and gives in-depth consideration to selected policy issues.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) PUBL 201 or 44 approved pts; (X) PUBL 301

PUBL 401 - Methodology in Public Policy

Examination of methodological issues as they apply to research and analysis in public policy. Examination of the uses and inherent limitations of social inquiry as applied through public policy to social problems.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) MMCA 401

PUBL 402 - Advanced Public Policy A

Theoretical issues and methodologies surrounding the study of policy analysis and public policy processes. Comparison of the processes and content of specific public policies in a number of countries.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) PUBL 301 or equivalent

PUBL 403 - Advanced Public Policy B

Detailed examination of the processes of policy-making including the activities of public policy formulation, implementation and evaluation. There will be opportunities for students to examine one or more areas of public policy in depth.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) PUBL 402

PUBL 404 - Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies

Examination of the nature of bureaucratic rationality and action, and the exercise of bureaucratic power in liberal democracies; the influence of organisational and professional contexts on the work of public officials. Also taught as POLS 433.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) PUBL 301 or equivalent; (X) POLS 433

PUBL 406 - Some Aspects of Policy-Making

The examination of broad trends and issues in economic and social policy and policy-making in different countries. Also taught as POLS 432.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) 48 pts of PUBL 300-399 or equivalent; (X) POLS 432

PUBL 408 - State and the Economy

Examination of the relationship between government and business. The nature of the relationship is examined in terms of the nature of institutions involved in public policy and the extent of interactions between businesses and such institutions. Also taught as POLS 436.

30 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) 48 pts of PUBL 300-399 or POLS 300-399; (X) POLS 436
May not be offered in 2001

PUBL 410 - Public Economics A

Equity and efficiency in government expenditure and taxation are considered. Also taught as ECON 410.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) PUBL 303 or ECON 307 or equivalent; (X) ECON 410

PUBL 411 - Public Economics B

Equity and efficiency in government expenditure and taxation are further considered. Also taught as ECON 411.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 201 or PUBL 410; (X) ECON 411

PUBL 412 and PUBL 413 - Special Topics

15 pts

PUBL 414 and PUBL 415 - Special Topics

15 pts

PUBL 501 and PUBL 502 - Research Paper in Public Policy

Students will conduct a substantial research project under supervision.

30 pts · (P) Part I of the Public Policy subject for the MCA

PUBL 503 and PUBL 504 - Advanced Topic in Public Policy

Each student will define and undertake a programme of study and independent research on one or more topics of interest. The topics may be selected by the students or represent extensions to the material covered in PUBL 401-415.

(P) Part I of the Public Policy subject for the MCA

PUBL 595 - Thesis in Public Policy

60 pts · (P) Part I of Public Policy subject for the MCA

Master of Public Policy

For the requirements for the MPP, refer to the Statute in Section C of this Calendar.

MAPP 521 - Economics

The examination of basic theories and concepts from microeconomics and macroeconomics.

15 pts · (X) MAPP 505

MAPP 522 - Economics and Public Policy

The examination and application of economic concepts and frameworks to public policy issues.

15 pts · (P) MAPP 521; (X) MAPP 505

MAPP 523 - Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy

An examination of the contribution of politics and social and moral philosophy to an understanding of the role of the state.

15 pts · (X) MAPP 503

MAPP 524 - Law, Institutions and the Policy Process

The examination of the law, institutions and theories of policymaking and their relationship to the policy process.

15 pts · (X) MAPP 503

MAPP 525 - Policy Analysis

The examination of policy analysis needs, approaches and design, the selection and appropriate use of various qualitative and quantitative techniques.

15 pts · (X) MAPP 504

MAPP 526 - Applied Policy Analysis

The application of disciplinary skills to choices faced by policymakers, approached through in-depth study of selected issues in their context.

15 pts · (P) MAPP 525; (X) MAPP 504

MAPP 551 - Special Topic in Health Policy

15 pts

MAPP 552 - Special Topic in Education Policy

15 pts

MAPP 553 - Special Topic in Advanced Policy Analysis A

15 pts

MAPP 554 - Special Topic in Advanced Policy Analysis B

15 pts

MAPP 555 - Special Topic in Social Policy A

15 pts

MAPP 556 - Special Topic in Social Policy B

15 pts

MAPP 557 - Special Topic in Public Policy A

15 pts

MAPP 558 - Special Topic in Public Policy B

15 pts

MAPP 559 - Special Topic in Public Economics

15 pts

MAPP 560 - Special Topic in Public Management

15 pts

MAPP 561 - Special Topic in Local Government A

15 pts

MAPP 562 - Special Topic in Local Government B

15 pts

MAPP 563 - Approved Paper at another university

15 pts

MAPP 564 - Approved Paper at another university

15 pts

MAPP 565 - Approved Paper at another university

15 pts

MAPP 566 - Approved Paper at another university

15 pts

MAPP 567 - Approved personal course of Study

15 pts

MAPP 568 - Approved personal course of Study

15 pts

MAPP 570 - Research Paper

30 pts

MAPP 575 - Thesis

60 pts

MAPP 580 - Research Project

15 pts

MAPP 581 - Research Project

15 pts

MAPP 582 - Internship

The study of an aspect of public policy or the policy process within an appropriate agency.

15 pts

Note: Not all of MAPP 551-562 will be offered each year. The papers will be offered subject to the level of student interest, and the availability of resources and it is anticipated that some topics will be offered in alternate years.

Public Policy for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Public Policy for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Recreation and Leisure Studies

This paper examines art and sport in New Zealand in the context of the power relations

Recreation and Leisure Studies for Master of Arts (Applied)

Recreation and Leisure Studies for Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)

Recreation and Leisure Studies for Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied)

For requirements, see Section 2(C) of the MA (Applied) Statute, and Sections 4 and 5 of the Statute for DipArts(Applied) and CertArts(Applied).

RECN 511 - Leisure

Contemporary leisure and its relationship with work, culture, education and community. Students trace the connections between varying conceptualisations of leisure (as time, type of activity, quality of experience) and patterns of leisure behaviour in relevant contexts: the arts, sport, community activity and the natural environment.

RECN 512 - Practicum

Administrative theory applied through practical experience in agencies and organisations involved in the planning, provision and management of recreation services and programmes.

RECN 515 - Methods

An introduction to applied social research, including consideration of some of the research issues which arise out of the contact between Māori and Pakeha.

RECN 517 - Special Topic

An approved postgraduate paper from another tertiary institution.

RECN 521 - Culture and Power

which influence their functions and determine their development. Reference will be made to such fields as: film and television; the music industry; Māori development; performance power in sport; and cultural production.

RECN 522 - Advanced Practical Work

As with RECN 512, this part of the paper will involve the students in practical work spread over two placements, one of which may be a supervised group consultancy.

RECN 524 - Strategic Policy Development

Drawing on the methodology of strategic planning, this paper will assess the prospects and challenges for national policy-makers involved in recreation, leisure and cultural development in New Zealand over the next ten to fifteen years.

RECN 526 - Special Topic

RECN 555 - A Research Paper in Recreation and Leisure Studies

RECN 593 - Thesis (60 pts)

Recreation and Leisure Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Rehabilitation Studies*

** Not offered in 2001*

Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies

For requirements, see Section 4 of the DipRehbStud Statute

REHB 801 - Rehabilitation Policy in Practice

(X) REHB 514

REHB 802 - Principles and Practices of Rehabilitation

(X) REHB 511

REHB 803 - Applied Social Research: Culture, Gender, Class, Age and Ability

(X) REHB 515

REHB 804 - Rehabilitation Project

REHB 805 - Rehabilitation Practicum

(X) REHB 512

Rehabilitation Studies for MA (Applied)

For requirements, see Section 2(C) of the MA(Applied) Statute

REHB 511 - Principles and Practices of Rehabilitation

(X) REHB 802

REHB 512 - Practicum 1

(X) REHB 805

REHB 514 - Rehabilitation Policy in Practice

(X) REHB 801

REHB 515 - Applied Social Research: Culture, Gender, Class, Age and Ability

(X) REHB 803

REHB 517 - Approved Honours or Masters Level Paper

REHB 521 - Advanced Case Management

REHB 522 - Practicum 2

REHB 555 - A Research Paper in Rehabilitation Studies

REHB 593 - Thesis

Religious Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

RELI 102 - Contemporary Western Religions: from Jerusalem to Mecca via Rome

An introduction to contemporary western religions from the perspectives of modern scholarship. The paper will focus on the beliefs, practices and forms of Judaism, Christianity and Islam in today's world and will address the recent challenges and transformations of these traditions.

18 pts · (X) RELI 108, 112

Not offered in 2001

RELI 103 - Contemporary Asian Religions: India, China, Tibet and Japan

An introduction to the contemporary Asian religions from the perspectives of modern scholarship. The paper will focus on current beliefs, practices and forms of religious traditions in the cultural regions of India, China and Japan.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) RELI 108, 111

RELI 104 - Religion and Spirituality: the Australasian Experience

An introduction to the religious and spiritual traditions of Australia and New Zealand. The paper will focus on contemporary beliefs and practices against the background of the issues of pre-colonial-settlement spirituality and the later missionary encounters, the development of the religious traditions of European migrants, 'indigenous' revivals, the religions of more recent migrants, and religious pluralism.

18 pts · 3/3 (not 2000-2001)

RELI 105 - Religion, Culture and Media: Global Questions

In the global postmodern world issues and questions of religion, culture and media cannot be separated. This paper examines the interrelationship of these forces with contemporary existence and the search for meaning.

18 pts · 1/3

RELI 106 - Prayer, Meditation, Trance and Ecstasy: A Study of the**Techniques of Spiritual Transformation**

This paper explores different models of mind, body and spirit and the ways in which spiritual practice (including rituals, bodily postures and training, drugs, and music) is used to shape individual and collective religious and spiritual experience.

18 pts · 1/3

RELI 107 - Religion, Law and Politics: In the World Today

This paper examines the inter-relationships between religious traditions and political and legal systems in the contemporary world. Topics include the religious underpinnings of legal systems, the role of religion in political and public life in the US, Australia, NZ, Indonesia and South Africa.

18 pts · 2/3

RELI 108 - Around the Religious World in 80 Days

This paper will provide students with the basic data on the religious traditions of the world and will include discussion of the interactions and relationships between the different traditions. Topics will include: numbers, history, major figures, structure, religious texts, art and iconography, and main beliefs and practices.

18 pts · 3/3 (2000-2001) · (X) RELI 102, 103

RELI 201 - Tribal Religions: Shamans, Spirits and Songlines

An exploration of the theories of the origins of religion and the methods used in Religious Studies. The paper will refer in particular to the application of these methods to the religions of non-literate peoples.

22 pts · 3/3 (2001-2002) · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts; (X) RELI 213

RELI 202 - Religions in New Zealand

This paper explores Māori religion, the development of Christianity in New Zealand and the Māori prophets. Attention is paid to secularism, the religious traditions currently active and the diverse forms of religion in contemporary New Zealand.

22 pts · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts; (X) RELI 319
Not offered in 2001

RELI 203 - Islam: The Sword and the Crescent

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts

The paper offers an examination of the main scholarly accounts of the origins, historical development, main teachings and current state of the different forms of Islam.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts

RELI 204 - Chinese and Japanese Religions: The Dragon and the Lotus

An examination of the major religious traditions of China and Japan in the context of western and Asian scholarship. The paper will address issues in historical development, traditions of interpretation and modern forms and transformations.

22 pts · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts

*Not offered in 2001***RELI 205 - The Religions of India: Gods, Goddesses and the Sacred**

An investigation of the religious traditions of India as they are currently practised within the context of their histories. The paper deals mainly with Hindu traditions but addresses Buddhist, Sikh, Jain and Muslim influences on popular religion in contemporary India.

22 pts · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts

*Not offered in 2001***RELI 206 - Buddhism: The Noble Path**

An examination of the main scholarly accounts of the development of the different schools of Buddhism and their importance in contemporary Asia and in the West.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts

RELI 207 - Judaism: Israel, Holocaust and Diaspora

A study of the diversity and complexity of Judaism in the current world against the background of Jewish history. The paper will focus on the ways in which Judaism has been understood by contemporary scholars.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts

RELI 208 - Christianity: Jesus at the Movies

This paper deals with perceptions of the historical Jesus in films produced since 1950. Some attention will be paid to the portrait of Jesus in one of the four gospels in the New Testament.

RELI 209 - It's All in the Book?:**Interpreting the Bible**

An introduction to the main ways (exegetical, iconographical and literary) in which traditional and modern scholars have studied the biblical text. Each year specific texts and themes will be selected for in-depth study.

22 pts · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts; (X) RELI 211
Not offered in 2001

RELI 210 - Special Topic

2000-2001: The Psychology of Religious Experiences. What can we know about the religious behaviour of individuals and groups, about their attitudes, beliefs and values? What is the nature of religious personality, conversion and development, of religious experience and commitment? How do these relate to doctrine, rituals and religious institutions? The response to these questions will be discussed in this paper with reference to contemporary psychological and social theories about the nature of religion.

22 pts · 2/3, 3/3 (2000-2001) · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts

RELI 219 - Religions of Tibet and Himalaya: Demons, Dalai Lamas and Diaspora

An investigation of the major religions of Tibet and the Himalayan region in the context of western and Asian scholarship. Attention is paid to history, art, ritual, social institutions, and modern developments.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts

RELI 221 - Belief and Unbelief: Religion and Disenchantment

This paper explores the rise of unbelief and the modern transformations of religions, secularism and the implications of these in contemporary culture.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts

RELI 222 - Religion and Politics: Legitimation, Authority and the Sacred

This paper examines the relationship between religion and politics in a number of different contexts. Topics will include: indigenous religion and indigenous rights, religion and

constitution, religio-politics in Islam and Christianity, and minority religious rights in pluralist societies.

22 pts · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts
Not offered in 2001

RELI 225 - Religious Art and Architecture: Imaging the Divine East and West

This paper looks at the religious art and architecture in a number of religious traditions. Topics include the Hindu temple, Buddhist imagery, Christian art, Islamic architecture and art, and Jewish iconography. The course fieldwork will include visits to Te Hau-ki-Turanga and religious buildings in the region. Also taught as ARTH 225.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 18 RELI pts or 36 pts;
(X) ARTH 225

RELI 301 - Religion and the Environment

A study of the ways in which different religious traditions have understood the natural world and human obligations towards nature.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

RELI 302 - Religion and Gender

A critical exploration of the construction of gender in selected religious traditions and of the impact of gender on the religious practices of women and men. The paper confronts the issues and debates feminism has posed for religion.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 200-level RELI pts;
(X) RELI 315

RELI 303 - New Religious Movements and New Age Spirituality

A study of post-traditional movements centred on New Religious Movements and New Age spirituality. The paper will critically explore the movements themselves and the scholarly accounts of their origins, appeal and social context.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

RELI 304 - Mything Links: Myths and Ritual in Contemporary Culture

A study of the role of myth and story in selected religious traditions. Specific myths and stories will be studied (Asian, western and contemporary) in order to critically engage

with the diverse methods and theories involved in the scholarly interpretations of religious narrative.

24 pts • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts
Not offered in 2001

RELI 305 - Death, Dying and Religion

The paper explores the representations of death – mythologies, practices, beliefs and institutions – in contemporary society and in a number of selected religious traditions.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts;
(X) RELI 313

RELI 306 - Religion, Modernity and Post-Modernity

The paper investigates the modern challenges to traditional religious revival and the various ways in which these phenomena have been explained. Topics will include: secularisation, 'fundamentalism', and the spiritual crisis of our times.

24 pts • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts
Not offered in 2001

RELI 310 - Special Topic

24 pts • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts
Not offered in 2001

RELI 320 - Religion, Peace and Conflict: Politics, the Sacred and Terrorism

An in-depth study of the ways in which violence and religion are increasingly a major feature in civil wars and wider conflicts. Attention will be given to the theories that seek to account for the growth of sacred violence and terrorism in the modern world.

24 pts • 2/3, 3/3 (2000-2001) • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

RELI 321 - East Meets West: The Global Buddha

This paper explores the fertile and on-going religious encounter between Asia and the modern West. Methodological issues will be explored through examination of religion in the contexts of colonialism, nationalism, diasporas, immigrant communities and missionary movements.

24 pts • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts
Not offered in 2001

RELI 322 - Pilgrimage: Travellers, Trekkers and Tourists en route to the Sacred

An investigation into the ways that the goals and processes of ritual journeys and pilgrimages are constructed and construed. This paper will review the ways in which scholars have understood pilgrimage, but more importantly will explore new avenues for the interpretation of a wider range of journeys, travels, and tours as ritual processes, using perspectives drawn from contemporary critical theory.

24 pts • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts
Not offered in 2001

RELI 323 - Religious Experiences: Psychology and Religion

This paper examines a range of religious experiences and draws on the explanatory insights from the psychology of religion in explicating the meaning and significance of such experiences. Topics include: conversion, mysticism, meditative states, the universality of religious experience and enlightenment.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

RELI 324 - Devils, Deviants and Damnation

This paper explores the medieval world and focuses on the management of marginality and difference – religious, theological, cultural, sexual and ethnic. The legacies of this period will be examined in the contemporary world focusing on religious intolerance, sexual difference and pluralism in Christianity, Judaism and Islam.

24 pts • 3/3 (2001-2002) • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

RELI 325 - The Future of Religion: Spirituality in the 21st Century

This paper explores the current demography of religions and the contemporary trends. Various recent prophecies concerning the future of religion will be critically explored.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) 44 200-level RELI pts

Transitional Certificate in Religious Studies

The prescription for a Transitional Certificate in Religious Studies consists of

such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Religious Studies. The papers prescribed will normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Religious Studies. (See Section 4 of the BA Statute for details of requirements.)

Religious Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

RELI 401 - Methods and Issues in the Study of Religion

This paper introduces students to the major contemporary theories of religion and the current methodologies employed by scholars in the field. For 2001 the selected theorists are Weber, Geertz, Bataille and Foucault.

RELI 405 - Advanced Studies in Asian Religions

This paper explores issues raised in the study of the expansion of Eastern religions in both Asia and the West. A variety of sociological and anthropological methodologies will be critically employed to examine in-depth case studies exploring revitalisation and adaptation in immigrant and diaspora communities in the West, and modern Asia.

RELI 406 - Special Topic in Asian Religion

RELI 407 - Contemporary Transformations of Religion

This paper explores the current transformations of religion in Asia and the West. Par-

ticular attention will be given to new formations of religious tradition and new religious movements. The themes will include religion and cultural change, gender, globalisation and religion, the new age, and religion and popular culture.

RELI 408 - Gender and Religion

This paper explores the issues and debates over the constructions and representations of gender as they have been addressed by selected religious traditions and scholars of religion. Topics will include: sexuality and the body, sex and segregation in ritual and community, the creation and interpretation of symbols and scripture, and issues of power and prestige.

RELI 409 - Language Paper

This paper is for students with the appropriate language background and is designed to develop basic reading skills for selected religious texts. Instruction is offered in the following languages: Hebrew, Greek, Sanskrit and Tibetan.

RELI 411 - Advanced Cultural Studies: Culture and Religion in New Zealand

This paper involves a critical assessment of the interface of culture and religion in New Zealand. How has religion constructed its identity in the Antipodes – and how has 'Kiwi culture' reacted and responded? The first half of the paper is involved in a theoretical and historical investigation. The second half aims to dissect contemporary experiences and reread 'Kiwi culture' in terms of underlying spiritual and religious concerns.

RELI 412 - Special Topic in Cultural Studies

RELI 414 - Special Topic in Biblical Studies

2001: Christian Origins in a Jewish Context. This paper explores the origins of Christianity in its Second Temple and 1st century Jewish context in conjunction with the contemporary debates about the search for the historical Jesus.

RELI 415 - Advanced Studies in Western Religious Traditions: Post-Enlightenment Christianity

This paper examines influential developments in Christianity and Christian thought over the last 200 years and the ways in which these have been understood and interpreted by scholars.

RELI 416 - Religion, Violence and Revolution

This paper investigates the theories of the origins of human violence and traces the role that religion has played in revolutionary movements. Scholarly views on political violence and international terrorism will be critically scrutinised as part of the discussion of the different ways that religion legitimates terror.

RELI 417 - Religion and Politics: Power, Secular and Sacred

This paper explores different models of the relationships between religion and politics.

RELI 489 - Research Essay

Religious Studies for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Russian

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

RUSS 102 - Introduction to the Russian Language

This paper for absolute beginners provides an introduction to pronunciation, basic grammar, reading and listening comprehension as well as simple conversation.

18 pts

Not offered in 2001

RUSS 103 - Elementary Russian

This paper extends the skills developed in RUSS 102, particularly in its emphasis on active knowledge of the language.

18 pts · (P) RUSS 102

Not offered in 2001

RUSS 113 - Classical Russian Literature in Translation

A study of selected works by major Russian writers of the 19th century. Particular emphasis is placed on the social and historical background to Russian literature of the period. All texts are studied in English.

18 pts

Not offered in 2001

RUSS 116 - Russian Society and Culture A in Translation

A study of the development of Russian society from the immediate pre-revolutionary period to the present. Particular emphasis is placed on the relationship between politics and culture which is examined through a consideration of representative literary and non-literary works, art and cinema. All texts are studied in English.

18 pts · (X) RUSS 216

Not offered in 2001

RUSS 204 - Russian Language 2A

A further extension of reading, writing, listening and speaking skills as well as grammatical competence in the Russian language with some emphasis on differentiation of language registers.

22 pts · (P) RUSS 103; (X) RUSS 201

Not offered in 2001

RUSS 205 - Russian Language 2B

A continuation of RUSS 204, further developing the same skills.

22 pts · (P) RUSS 204; (X) RUSS 310

Not offered in 2001

RUSS 216 - Russian Society and Culture A

A study of the development of Russian society from the immediate pre-revolutionary period to the present. Particular emphasis is placed on the relationship between politics and culture which is examined through a consideration of representative literary and non-literary works, art and cinema. Relevant documentary and literary texts are studied in the original Russian.

22 pts · (C) RUSS 204; (X) RUSS 116

Not offered in 2001

RUSS 234 - Modern Russian Literature in Translation

Set texts, in English, chosen from 20th-century Russian literature.

22 pts • (P) 36 pts

Not offered in 2001

RUSS 235 - Classical Russian Literature

A study of selected works in the original by some of the major Russian writers of the 19th century.

22 pts • (C) RUSS 204; (X) RUSS 335

Not offered in 2001

RUSS 236 - Modern Russian Literature

A study of selected works in the original by some major Russian writers of the late 19th and 20th centuries.

22 pts • (C) RUSS 204; (X) RUSS 336

Not offered in 2001

RUSS 237 - Russian Society and Culture B in Translation

A study of Russian social and cultural history from the Kievan period to the dawn of the 20th century. All texts are studied in English translation.

22 pts • (P) RUSS 116 or 36 pts; (X) RUSS 337

Not offered in 2001

RUSS 304 - Russian Language 3A

Advanced study of the Russian language with continuing emphasis on language registers, oral and written skills.

24 pts • 1/3 • (P) RUSS 205

RUSS 305 - Russian Language 3B

A continuation of RUSS 304, further developing the same skills.

24 pts • 2/3 • (P) RUSS 304

RUSS 334 - Special Topic

An aspect, chosen in a given year, of Russian or Slavonic languages, literature, history, music, visual arts or institutions.

24 pts • (P) RUSS 304

Not offered in 2001

RUSS 335 - Classical Russian Literature

A study in depth of selected works in the original by some major 19th-century Russian writers. Reading supplementary to that prescribed for RUSS 235 is required and a deeper

and more extensive knowledge of the set texts is expected in the work assessed and tested.

24 pts • (P) RUSS 236; (C) RUSS 304; (X) RUSS 235

Not offered in 2001

RUSS 336 - Modern Russian Literature

A study in depth of selected works in the original by some major Russian writers of the late 19th and 20th centuries. Reading supplementary to that prescribed for RUSS 236 is required and a deeper and more extensive knowledge is expected in the work assessed and tested.

24 pts • (P) RUSS 235; (C) RUSS 304; (X) RUSS 236

Not offered in 2001

RUSS 337 - Russian Society and Culture B

A study of Russian social and cultural history from the Kievan period to the dawn of the 20th century. Both documentary and literary texts are studied in the original Russian.

24 pts • (P) RUSS 216; (C) RUSS 304; (X) RUSS 237

Not offered in 2001

Russian for BA with Honours*

** Not offered in 2001*

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

RUSS 401 - Language (including oral)**RUSS 402 - History of Language****RUSS 403 - 19th-Century Prose****RUSS 404 - 19th-Century Poetry****RUSS 405 - 20th-Century Literature****RUSS 406 - Drama****RUSS 407 - Special Topic****RUSS 489 - Research Essay**

Russian for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Samoan Studies

SAMO 101 - Introduction to Samoan

An introduction to speaking, understanding, reading and writing Samoan with emphasis on spoken language skills.

18 pts · 1/3

SAMO 102 - Elementary Samoan

A paper building on SAMO 101, and aimed at developing further skills in speaking, understanding, reading and writing Samoan.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) SAMO 101

SAMO 111 - Samoan Society and Culture

An overview of Samoan culture and society with a focus on faasamoa (Samoan culture) and historical, social and political factors that have shaped it in New Zealand and other overseas centres such as Honolulu and the west coast of the United States.

18 pts · 2/3

SAMO 201 - Gagana Samoa 2A

A paper which concentrates on developing oral and written skills in the Samoan language. Emphasis on oral performance will be stressed in this paper.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) SAMO 102 or equivalent language competence; (X) SAMO 121

SAMO 202 - Gagana Samoa 2B

A further development and extension of reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in Samoan.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) SAMO 201 or equivalent language competence

SAMO 301 - Gagana Samoa 3

An advanced paper which will further develop oral, written, and reading skills in the Samoan language (particularly Samoan history and mythology) and with continuing attention given to speaking the language.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) SAMO 202 or equivalent language competence

SAMO 302 - Interpreting and Translation

The interpreting and translation of English to Samoan and Samoan to English. Theory and practice with particular emphasis on the significance of social and cultural contexts.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan; evidence of advanced English Proficiency

Science and Technology

Major subject requirements BScTech

For majors in the following subjects see Section 3 of the BScTech Statute:

- Advanced Materials
- Chemical Products and Processes
- Electronics and Instrumentation

TECH 101 - Technology in the Modern World

An overview together with appropriate examples of current and likely future technologies in the modern world and its impact on economies and society.

18 pts · 1/3

TECH 201 - Professional Studies

An introduction to research methods, experimental design, data acquisition and analysis, computational modelling, communication skills and report writing, with applications in technology.

11 pts · 1/3 · (P) TECH 101; 36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM; (X) PHYS 216

TECH 202 - Product and Processing Technology

An introduction to the applied research and development process with the emphasis on the generic development process of high technology products. The paper will use examples from applied science, electronics and technology as well as selected industry case

studies to study appropriate aspects of product innovation, design, prototyping, intellectual property, manufacturing and quality assurance. The paper will also include a significant project component.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) TECH 101; 36 100-level pts in PHYS or CHEM

TECH 301 - Technology Management and Marketing

This paper will study the appropriate aspects of marketing of high technology products and services as well as the management of research and development projects. It will discuss the economic analyses, resources, organisational structures, planning and control of projects as applied to the management of high-technology R&D projects.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) TECH 201, TECH 202

TECH 401 - Research Project

A research project on a topic approved by the Director of Studies.

30 pts · 1+2/3

TECH 409/MMMS 509 - Management of Technological Projects

Technological project management and product development covering the marketing of technological products, project planning, intellectual property, analysis and forecasting. The major project is the development of a business plan for a technological product or service.

15 pts · 1/3 · (X) MMMS 501

TECH 410 - Work Placement

18 pts

TECH 411 - Materials and Technology A

Selected topics in various aspects of materials, characterisation and applications in technology.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 30 pts of 300 level PHYS and/or CHEM

TECH 412 - Materials and Technology B

Selected topics in various aspects of materials, characterisation and applications in technology.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 30 pts of 300 level PHYS and/or CHEM

TECH 420 - Signal Processing A

Continuous-time signal processing with applications to geophysics, electronics and communications. Continuous domain transform theory and spectral analysis, random variables, noise, filter design. Also taught as PHYS 420

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) MATH 206; (X) PHYS 420

TECH 421 - Signal Processing B

Discrete-time signal processing with applications to geophysics, electronics and communications. Fast-Fourier, Z and other discrete transforms, filter design, wavelets, image processing. Also taught as PHYS 421

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) MATH 206; (X) PHYS 421

TECH 422 - Instrumentation

Transducers and signal conditioning, electromechanical analogies for transducer systems, signal recovery, shielding, control theory. Selected topics in scientific and industrial instrumentation. Also taught as PHYS 422.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) PHYS 340 and PHYS 341; (X) PHYS 422

TECH 423 - Electronics

Digital and analogue communications, noise in electronic circuits and noise analysis, radio-frequency electronics, digital signal processors, advanced digital design. Also taught as PHYS 423.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) PHYS 340 and PHYS 341; (X) PHYS 423

Sexuality Studies

FHSS 111 - Sexuality and Society

Approaching sexuality from a variety of disciplines, this paper explores sexuality as a social, rather than as a biological phenomenon.

18 pts · 2/3

The following papers have direct relevance to this area of study:

ANTH 315 - Selected Topic: Sexual Meanings

MAOR 314 - Te Hunga Takataapui

PHIL/POLS 362 - A Topic in Political Philosophy: Sexuality, Gender and Politics

WISC 203 - Lesbian, Gay and Bisexual Studies

A number of other papers relating more broadly to gender and sexuality are available in the following areas: Anthropology, Criminology, Geography, Law, Linguistics, Philosophy, Sociology, Women's Studies.

Social Policy

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

SPOL 111 - An Introduction to Social Policy

A study of the development of social policy, with particular reference to New Zealand.

18 pts · 1/3

SPOL 112 - Welfare in a Changing World

Consideration of health provision (particularly mental health services), unemployment services and services to Māori within a changing view of welfare. The paper introduces students to changes in social service provision within New Zealand and discusses these in the context of globalisation and its consequences for welfare states and social policy.

18 pts · 2/3

SPOL 203 - Special Topic

22 pts · (P) SPOL 111, 112 or 36 approved pts

Not offered in 2001

SPOL 204 - Social Intervention and the Welfare State

A consideration of the interaction between providers and recipients of social services.

22 pts · (P) SPOL 111, 112 or 36 approved pts

Not offered in 2001

SPOL 205 - Methods of Social Science Research

An introduction to social research methodologies and techniques.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) SPOL 111, 112 or 36 approved pts

SPOL 207 - Population Studies and Social Policy

The nature and measurement of population structures and processes and their relevance to social policy.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) SPOL 111, 112 or 36 approved pts; (X) SOSC 203

SPOL 208 - Ageing and Social Policy

A consideration of possible policy responses to an ageing society. This paper is co-taught with SPOL 308.

22 pts · (P) SPOL 111, 112 or 36 approved pts; (X) SPOL 308

Not offered in 2001

SPOL 209 - Social Policy and the Family

An examination of the interaction between social policy and the family with particular reference to gender issues. This paper is co-taught with SPOL 309.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) SPOL 111, 112 or 36 approved pts; (X) SPOL 309

SPOL 210 - Biculturalism and Social Policy

A consideration of the case for parallel systems of social policy and social services for indigenous people and ethnic minorities. Co-taught with SPOL 310.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) SPOL 111, 112 or 36 approved pts; (X) SPOL 310

SPOL 301 - New Zealand Social Services

An examination of some current issues through the use of policy analysis.

24 pts · (P) 40 SPOL pts including at least 22 from SPOL 201-299

Not offered in 2001

SPOL 302 - Social Policy and Administration

The application of policy analysis to some current issues of social policy and administration in New Zealand.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 40 SPOL pts including at least 22 from SPOL 201-299

SPOL 304 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 40 SPOL pts including at least 22 from SPOL 201-299

Not offered in 2001

SPOL 305 - Demography

Methods of measuring and analysing population processes. Also taught as SOSC 302.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 40 SPOL pts including at least 22 from SPOL 201-299; (X) SOSC 302

SPOL 306 - Social Inequality

An introduction to theories of social inequality and their application to New Zealand. Also taught as SOSC 313.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 40 SPOL pts including at least 22 from SPOL 201-299; (X) SOSC 313

SPOL 308 - Ageing and Social Policy

A consideration of possible policy responses to an ageing society. Theoretical studies in the literature on the social construction of ageing will extend the material presented in SPOL 208. In assessment, students will be expected to demonstrate a greater degree of theoretical analysis of policy issues and options.

24 pts · (P) 40 SPOL pts, including at least 22 from SPOL 201-299; (X) SPOL 208

Not offered in 2001

SPOL 309 - Social Policy and the Family

An examination of the interaction between social policy and the family with particular reference to gender issues. Reading supplementary to that for SPOL 209 will be required and students will be expected to demonstrate a more developed level of analysis of policy issues and options. In assessment, students will be expected to demonstrate a greater degree of theoretical insight into the political and policy debates on what constitutes the family.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 40 SPOL pts, including at least 22 from SPOL 201-299; (X) SPOL 209

SPOL 310 - Biculturalism and Social Policy

A consideration of the case for developing parallel systems of social policy analysis and social services for indigenous people and

ethnic minorities. This paper is co-taught with SPOL 210; reading supplementary to that for SPOL 210 will be expected and a deeper and more extensive knowledge of the subject will be required in essays and the final examination.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 40 SPOL pts including at least 22 from SPOL 200-209; (X) SPOL 210

Transitional Certificate in Social Policy

Such papers as shall be determined in each individual case by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences on the recommendation of the Social Policy Group and the Head of the Department of Sociology and Social Policy. The papers prescribed shall normally be such as would, together with any relevant papers already passed by the candidate, satisfy the requirements for majoring in Social Policy.

Social Policy for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

SPOL 401 - Theories of Welfare

SPOL 402 - Social Policy Analysis

SPOL 403 - Social Policy and Population Trends

SPOL 404 - Policy and Programme Implementation

SPOL 405 - Special Topic

SPOL 406 - Social Analysis and Policymaking

SPOL 489 - Research Essay

An approved postgraduate paper from another tertiary institution.

Social Policy for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Social Science Research

Social Science Research for Master of Arts (Applied)**Social Science Research for Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)****Social Science Research for Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied)**

For requirements, see Section 2(C) of the MA(Applied) Statute, and Sections 4 and 5 of the Statute for DipArts(Applied) and CertArts(Applied).

SSRE 511 - Processes and Organisation of Research

This paper examines the theory and methods of social science research, quantitative and qualitative. The specific emphasis is on project construction and research management in a variety of policy contexts.

SSRE 512 - Social Research Practicum 1

Supervised practice in a government policy or research unit where students will become familiar with the operation of such an organisation and participate in its ongoing research activities.

SSRE 516 - Special Topic

To be negotiated in consultation with the Course Co-ordinator and the Head of Department.

SSRE 517 - Special Topic

SSRE 521 - Strategies and Techniques of Research

This paper examines a variety of research techniques including collection, analysis and presentation of data against a background of the theories of social science methodology introduced in SSRE 511.

SSRE 522 - Social Research Practicum 2

Attachment to a specialist agency or organisation where the research knowledge and skills gained during the paper can be applied to the benefit of the host organisation and its consumer group.

SSRE 593 - Thesis (60 pts)

A weekly seminar series will operate throughout the year to help students develop a thesis in which the research methodology is a substantive element in their scholarly work.

Social Work

Master of Social Work (Parts 1 and 2)*

Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work (4 papers)*

Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work (2 papers)*

* *Not offered in 2001*

Part 1

SWRK 501, SWRK 502, SWRK 503, SWRK 510

Part 2

SWRK 521

and either SWRK 555 Research Project and two other papers selected from SWRK 500-level papers and approved 400- or 500 level papers offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university (eg Social Policy, Psychology, Education, Criminology);

or SWRK 593 Thesis (equivalent to 2 papers) and one other paper selected from SWRK 500-level papers and approved 400- or 500-level papers offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university (eg Social Policy, Psychology, Education, Criminology).

(NB: SWRK 520 will be compulsory for students without a prior social work qualification)

Core Papers**SWRK 501 - Principles and Theories of Social Work**

An examination of traditional and emergent social work theories, and how they relate to the Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi. Historical and contemporary models of practice will be critiqued and analysed against the backdrop of Aotearoa New Zealand. The interrelationship between theory, advanced practice and the development of social work knowledge and professional ethics will be examined.

SWRK 502 - Social Work Practice and New Zealand Society

Current challenges and trends in Aotearoa New Zealand society will be explored and analysed with the aim of understanding the broad context within which social work is practised. This includes an examination of the Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi, and biculturalism, multiculturalism, gender, disability, ageism, and an understanding of the historical perspectives shaping society and the individual's place in it.

SWRK 503 - Social Work Practice Research

An overview of, and critical reflection on, research questions and design in social work and the context for these. The focus is on developing an understanding of both qualitative and quantitative methods, with particular emphasis on evaluation and monitoring, and demonstrating competence by designing an appropriate research project.

SWRK 510 - Practicum

A supervised focused practical placement that is individually tailored to the student's

learning needs giving an opportunity to relate theory to practice. The placement will be in either a statutory or voluntary/community agency depending on the student's previous experience. This may also be an opportunity to develop skills and test modes of intervention related to the specialist strand the student is taking.

SWRK 521 - Social Policy

A critical analysis of public and social policy based on an understanding of how policy is made and the legislation that governs social work practice including the enforcement process as well as the policy implications arising from this legislative process.

SWRK 555 - Research Project

A research project/extended research essay that critically explores an approved appropriate topic with emphasis on implications for social work/social services.

SWRK 593 - Thesis (60 pts)

An in-depth exploration of an approved appropriate topic with emphasis on implications for social work/social services.

Optional Papers

SWRK 520 - Practicum

A supervised focused practical placement that is individually tailored to the student's learning needs giving an opportunity to relate theory to practice. The placement will be in either a statutory or voluntary/ community agency depending on the student's previous experience. This may also be an opportunity to develop skills and test modes of intervention related to the specialist strand the student is taking.

Note: This paper will be compulsory for students without a social work qualification

SWRK 522 - Management

This paper provides the skills required for students planning to work in social work management either in statutory or non-governmental agencies. It provides the opportunity to gain an understanding of setting goals and strategic planning, models underlying personnel management and performance appraisal, the construction and running of a budget, the relevant accounting principles underlying different budgetary models, and

their relevance and applicability to a variety of social work settings.

SWRK 523 - Criminal Justice

An in-depth examination of issues involved in the principles and practice of social work in the criminal justice system. Particular emphasis will be placed on the enforcement role, the legislative imperatives and the modes of social work delivery in these settings.

SWRK 524 - Indigenous Social Work

Māori models of social work and social services will be compared with conventional models of social work as well as indigenous models of the Pacific and those from other countries. They will be critically examined in relation to delivery of social work services to tangata whenua and to the development of culturally appropriate collegial relationships, and to management processes in social work services.

SWRK 525 - Clinical Practice

This paper enhances understanding of counselling, group techniques and role-plays and their use in social work practice with families, children and young persons. The role of social worker as advocate will be critically examined with emphasis on responsibilities, boundaries and constraints.

SWRK 526 - Health and Mental Health Social Work

This paper provides the opportunity to examine definitive issues in diagnosis and Western understanding of illness and health – both physical and mental. Comparative models for different ethnic and cultural groups will be presented giving students experience in constructing relevant models with an understanding of the challenges posed by working in the health/mental health field in Aotearoa New Zealand.

An approved 400 or 500-level paper offered elsewhere at Victoria University or another university

Note: Not all optional papers will be offered each year.

Social Work for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Social Work for MA(Applied)*

For requirements, see Section 2(C) of the MA(Applied) Statute

** Not offered for new enrollees in 2001*

SOWK 511 - Principles and Practice of Social Work 1

A study of human growth and behaviour, and enquiry into the principles and practices of social work with children and families.

SOWK 512 - Social Work Practicum 1

Supervised practice in the use of knowledge and skills associated with study, assessment and intervention planning, plus examination of ways in which social policy and organisational structures influence social work practice.

SOWK 514 - Social Policy 1

Social work and the law, analysis of the welfare state and an examination of issues in social policy.

SOWK 515 - Applied Sociology 1

An introduction to the study of Aotearoa New Zealand society and to applied social research methods.

SOWK 516 - Special Topic**SOWK 517 - Special Topic**

An approved postgraduate paper from another tertiary institution.

SOWK 521 - Principles and Practice of Social Work 2

Social work practice with individuals, groups and communities, emphasising problems of organisation and change.

SOWK 522 - Social Work Practicum 2

Supervised practice in relation to specialised involvement with individuals, groups or communities, with special emphasis on interdisciplinary practice and evaluation.

SOWK 524 - Social Policy 2

A study of policy development and implementation in Aotearoa New Zealand social services. Current issues will be analysed theoretically and practically.

SOWK 525 - Applied Sociology 2

Aotearoa New Zealand cultural studies. An analysis of cultural diversity, community development and conceptions of social issues.

SOWK 555 - A Research Paper in Social Work**SOWK 593 - Thesis (60 pts)**

Notes:

1. *Approximately the same amount of time will be spent in the practicum as will be spent in the study of the academic subjects. Fieldwork placements extend into the vacations.*
2. *Students should consult the Head of Social Work regarding availability of papers.*

Diploma in Social Work*

See the Statute for the Diploma in Social Work for prescriptions. Consult the Head of Social Work for details.

** Not offered for new enrollees in 2001*

Sociology**Major subject requirements**

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

SOSC 111 - Sociology: Foundations and Concepts

The comparative sociological analysis of societies.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) SOSC 101

SOSC 112 - New Zealand: Sociological Perspectives

The sociological analysis of New Zealand society.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) SOSC 101

SOSC 201 - Interpretive Sociology

A theoretical and empirical examination of systems of meaning.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) SOSC 101 or (SOSC 111 and 112) or 36 approved pts

SOSC 203 - Population Studies

The nature, relevance and measurement of population structures and processes.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) SOSC 101 or (SOSC 111 and 112) or 36 approved pts; (X) SPOL 207

SOSC 204 - Community Studies

Theory and method in the study of urban communities.

22 pts · (P) SOSC 101 or (SOSC 111 and 112) or 36 approved pts
Not offered in 2001

SOSC 205 - Sociology of Religion

The sociological interpretation of religious beliefs and organisation with particular reference to Christianity.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) SOSC 101 or (SOSC 111 and 112) or 36 approved pts

SOSC 207 - Sociology of the Family

An introduction to the study of family relationships with special reference to Western capitalist societies.

22 pts · (P) SOSC 101 or (SOSC 111 and 112) or 36 approved pts
Not offered in 2001

SOSC 211 - Sociological Thought

An historical and analytical study of the development of sociological thought with emphasis on its relevance for current issues.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) SOSC 101 or (SOSC 111 and 112)

SOSC 212 - Research Methods in Sociology

A practical paper outlining and introducing research methodologies and techniques used in Sociology.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) SOSC 101 or (SOSC 111 and 112)

SOSC 214 - Special Topic

22 pts · (P) SOSC 101 or (SOSC 111 and 112) or 36 approved pts
Not offered in 2001

SOSC 302 - Demography

Methods of measuring and analysing population processes. Also taught as SPOL 305.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299; (X) SPOL 305

SOSC 303 - Sociology of Deviance

Social aspects of deviant behaviour.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299

SOSC 305 - Social Organisation

An historical, theoretical and substantive examination of power and the state.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299

SOSC 306 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299

Not offered in 2001

SOSC 307 - Work and Society

An examination of the ways in which new forms of gendered inequalities in various work environments have emerged as a result of long-term change in Western societies.

24 pts · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299

Not offered in 2001

SOSC 311 - Modernity, Postmodernism and Theory

An analysis of 20th-century western Marxism, structural-functionalism and new directions in social theory.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299

SOSC 312 - Social Research and Practice

The application of social research methods to selected topics of investigation.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299

SOSC 313 - Social Inequality

An introduction to theories of social inequality. Also taught as SPOL 306.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299; (X) SPOL 306

SOSC 314 - The Sociology of Health and Illness

An introduction to contemporary theories of health and disease in sociological literature.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 201-299

SOSC 315 - Sociology of Gender

An examination of gender relations in contemporary societies.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 200-299; (X) SOSC 306 passed in 1994, 1995

SOSC 316 - Religion, Culture and Society

The sociological interpretation of religious beliefs and organisation with particular reference to Japan.

18 pts · 1/3 · (P) 44 pts from SOSC 200-399;
(X) SOSC 213

Transitional Certificate in Sociology

Four papers, including SOSC 211, SOSC 212, and two papers from SOSC 300-399.

Sociology for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

SOSC 401 - Sociological Theory**SOSC 402 - Religion, Deviance and Identity****SOSC 403 - Demography****SOSC 404 - The Body and Society****SOSC 405 - Urban Sociology****SOSC 407 - Social Inequality****SOSC 408 - Formal Organisation****SOSC 409 - Gender, Sexuality and Health****SOSC 410 - Culture and Ideology****SOSC 411 - Interpersonal Relations****SOSC 412 - Family and Intimate Relations****SOSC 413 - A Special Topic****SOSC 489 - Research Paper****Sociology for MA (by thesis)**

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Spanish**Major subject requirements**

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

SPAN 111 - Introduction to the Spanish Language

This paper is designed to develop basic skills in both written and oral Spanish. It will include exercises in pronunciation, reading, grammar, vocabulary, translation, oral and written comprehension.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) SPAN 101

SPAN 112 - Elementary Spanish

This paper is designed to increase and consolidate knowledge of and proficiency in written and oral Spanish.

18 pts · 2/3 · (P) SPAN 111; (X) SPAN 101

SPAN 212 - Hispanic Studies

This paper aims to introduce students to the history, society and culture of both Spain and Spanish America, focusing on the diversity of Hispanic cultures in the Old and New Worlds.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) SPAN 112; (C) SPAN 215

SPAN 215 - Spanish Language 2A

Spanish language, oral and written, at an intermediate level.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) SPAN 112; (X) SPAN 211

SPAN 216 - Spanish Language 2B

Further developing the language skills taught in SPAN 215. Special emphasis will be given to the active use of Spanish in both written and spoken form.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) SPAN 215; (X) SPAN 211

SPAN 311 - Spanish Language

Advanced language work, oral and written, including further aspects of Hispanic culture through recorded and printed texts.

24 pts · 1 + 2/3 · (P) SPAN 211 or 216

**SPAN 312 - Hispanic Literary Studies:
20th-Century Texts**

This paper presents a range of literary works produced by Spanish and Latin American writers in the 20th century, setting the texts in their socio-political context.

24 pts · (P) SPAN 211or 216, SPAN 212;
(C) SPAN 311

Not offered in 2001

Statistics and Operations Research

Major subject requirements:

Operations Research or Statistics for BA or BSc: See Section 4 of the BA Statute and Section 5 of the BSc Statute.

**MACS 130 - Cultural and Social
Dimensions of the Mathematical and
Computing Sciences**

Topics from the development of ideas in mathematics, statistics, operations research and computer science, up to the present day; their cultural implications and impact on society.

18 pts · 2/3

May not be offered in 2001

**STAT 131 - Probability and Data
Analysis**

An introduction to probability and data analysis. Modelling random phenomena, with applications in Statistics and Operations Research. Simple decision analysis.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) May not enrol in or credit STAT 131 after passing STAT 231. For concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences is required.

**STAT 193 - Statistics for Natural and
Social Sciences**

Introduction to statistics, including techniques of inference and estimation.

18 pts · 1/3, 2/3 · (X) May not enrol in or credit STAT 193 after passing STAT 231. For concurrent enrolment in STAT 231 the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences is required.

OPRE 251 - Operations Research

Decision analysis, discounting, queues, linear programming, critical path methods.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) STAT 131 and 18 further approved 100-level MATH pts; or a comparable background in mathematics, statistics, and computing approved by the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences; (X) may not subsequently credit STAT 131

STAT 231 - Statistics

Probability; random variables and their distribution, statistics.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) MATH 113, 114 and STAT 131, or a comparable background in Mathematics and Statistics approved by the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences. Note: STAT 193 or QUAN 102 will usually be recognised as providing a comparable background in Statistics to that in STAT 131 for the purposes of entry to this paper; (X) May not subsequently enrol in, or credit any of STAT 193, QUAN 102 or STAT 131; for concurrent enrolment in any of these three papers the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences is required

STAT 291 - Applied Statistics

Statistical methods and their application in the biological and social sciences; including non-parametric methods, regression and correlation, analysis of variance and experimental design, contingency tables and log-linear models, sampling theory and survey design.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) STAT 193 or a comparable background in statistics (with permission of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences)

OPRE 351 - Operations Research

Mathematical programming including linear, integer and dynamic programming; networks. Use of computing packages.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) OPRE 251 and 22 approved 200-level pts in mathematics or statistics

OPRE 352 - Simulation and Stochastic Models

Queuing models; computer simulation; stochastic models in Operations Research.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) STAT 131; OPRE 251; COMP 102 (or a comparable background in programming)

sign, fieldwork, basic analytic techniques, and report writing.

OPRE 358 - Special Topic: Static Optimisation

12 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 approved pts from papers at 200- or 300-level

OPRE 359 - Special Topic: Dynamic Optimisation

12 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 approved pts from papers at 200- or 300-level

STAT 331 - Statistics

Distribution and sampling theory; statistical inference; linear statistical models, including simple design of experiments.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) MATH 206, 207, STAT 231

STAT 333 - Probability

Conditional probability; properties of continuous and discrete distributions; generating functions; Poisson process; Markov chains; an introduction to time series and prediction; selected applications and examples.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) MATH 206, STAT 231

STAT 338 - Special Topic

The multivariate model and the elements of SAS programming; basic matrix algebra; principal components analysis; factor analysis; cluster analysis; multidimensional scaling; factorial MANOVA; multivariate multiple regression; canonical correlation analysis; discriminant analysis; the statistical analysis of compositional data.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 approved pts at 200- or 300-level

STAT 339 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 22 approved pts at 200- or 300-level

May not be offered in 2001

STAT 392 - Sample Surveys

An introduction to practical aspects of survey sampling, including writing a survey proposal, costing, non-sampling errors, rudiments of sampling theory, questionnaire de-

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) STAT 193 or equivalent; further 44 approved pts at 200/300-level
May not be offered in 2001

Statistics and Operations Research for BA or BSc with Honours or MSc Part 1

Four full papers or equivalent in an approved combination from those listed below:

ECON 406 - Economic Dynamics A

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 48 ECON/QUAN/OPRE 300-level approved pts

ECON 407 - Economic Dynamics B

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 406 or an approved background in Economics and Mathematics

ECON 408 - Advanced Econometric Theory

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) QUAN 301 or equivalent

ECON 409 - Advanced Applied Econometrics

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) ECON 408

ECON 508 - Topics in Advanced Econometric Theory

15 pts · 1/3 or 2/3 · (P) ECON 409

ECON 509 - Topics in Advanced Applied Econometrics

15 pts · 1/3 or 2/3 · (P) ECON 409

FINM 467 - Actuarial Statistics

15 pts · 1/3 · (C) STAT 331 or 333

OPRE 454 - Operations Research Applications

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) OPRE 352, STAT 333 is desirable

OPRE 455 - Network Operations in OR

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) OPRE 351

OPRE 456 - Optimisation in OR

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) OPRE 351, MATH 206

OPRE 457 - Stochastic Models

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) OPRE 352, STAT 333 is desirable

ORST 482 - Special Topic 1

15 pts · 1/3

ORST 483 - Special Topic 2

15 pts · 2/3

ORST 487 - Project 1

15 pts · 1/3

ORST 488 - Project 2

15 pts · 2/3

ORST 489 - Project

30 pts · 1 + 2/3

STAT 434 - Statistical Inference

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) STAT 331, STAT 333 is desirable

STAT 435 - Time Series

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) STAT 331 or STAT 333

STAT 436 - Forecasting

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) Approved 48 pts from 300-level OPRE, QUAN or STAT papers

STAT 437 - Probability

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) STAT 333, MATH 301 or 305 is desirable

STAT 438 - Applied Statistics

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) STAT 331

With the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Science, up to four half papers may be replaced by approved 300-level papers from ECON 332, MATH, STAT, OPRE, COMP or QUAN.

Statistics and Operations Research for MA or MSc Part 2

Two papers (ORST 511 and 512), on special topics in statistics and operations research, together with a thesis (ORST

591) of more value than the two papers presented in accordance with the MSc

Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student. In appropriate circumstances the Head of the School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences may waive the requirement of one or both papers.

Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics

ORST 889 - Project

30 pts

Three papers (90 pts) or equivalent in an approved combination from the following:

ECON 406 - Economic Dynamics A

15 pts · 1/3

ECON 407 - Economic Dynamics B

(half paper) · 2/3

ECON 408 - Advanced Econometric Theory

15 pts · 1/3

ECON 409 - Advanced Applied Econometrics

15 pts · 2/3

ECON 508 - Topics in Advanced Econometric Theory

15 pts · 1/3 or 2/3

ECON 509 - Topics in Advanced Applied Econometrics

15 pts · 1/3 or 2/3

FINM 467 - Actuarial Statistics

15 pts · 1/3

OPRE 454 - Operations Research Applications

15 pts · 2/3

OPRE 455 - Network Operations in OR

15 pts · 1/3

OPRE 456 - Optimisation in OR

15 pts · 2/3

OPRE 457 - Stochastic Models

15 pts · 1/3

ORST 882 - Special Topic 1

15 pts · 1/3

ORST 883 - Special Topic 2

15 pts · 2/3

STAT 434 - Statistical Inference

15 pts · 1/3

STAT 435 - Time Series

15 pts · 1/3

STAT 436 - Forecasting

15 pts · 2/3

STAT 437 - Probability

15 pts · 2/3

STAT 438 - Applied Statistics

15 pts · 2/3

With the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematics and Computing Science, up to four half papers may be replaced by approved 300-level papers from ECON 332, COMP, FINM, MATH, OPRE, QUAN, SOSC 302 and STAT.

For more detailed information on the papers listed above, see entries under the appropriate subjects or codes.

Financial Mathematics

See the entries under Financial Mathematics in this section of the Calendar, and the Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics.

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)

See under Linguistics and Applied Language Studies.

Theatre**Major subject requirements**

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

SEFT 101 - Cultural Encounters: The Literature, Film and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific

Much of the literature, film and theatre from, or about, Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific is concerned with the encounters occurring within and between the region's various cultures. In this introductory paper attention will be paid to the part that written, spoken, and visual narratives play in representing, and even shaping, such encounters. Students will be introduced to a range of concepts and will gain skills in criticism and academic writing.

18 pts · 2/3 · (X) ENGL 112

THEA 201 - Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern

A study of modern drama and theatre from the development of realism in the late 19th century up to contemporary plays, playwrights and production. Dramatists studied will normally include the formative Europeans Ibsen, Chekhov and Brecht (read in translation), as well as Beckett, Churchill and a contemporary New Zealand playwright. Also taught as ENGL 232.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 pts; (X) ENGL 217, 232

THEA 203 - Space, Light and Text

A practical introduction to the basic elements of theatrical performance, concentrating on space, performer, theatre technology, and the structural principles of theatrical texts.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 pts; (C) THEA 201; (X) DRAM 203

THEA 204 - Classic Theatre Workshop

A critical and practical study of the dynamics of performing plays from the major periods of western theatre, from the ancient Greeks to the 19th century (including Greek, Shakespearean and Neoclassical drama). Investigation of historical conditions of performance will form the basis for workshop exploration and presentation of scenes from selected plays. Co-taught with THEA 220 and ENGL 228.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) THEA 201, 203; (X) DRAM 205, 206, 305, 306; THEA 220, ENGL 228 in 2001

THEA 208 - Shakespeare

A detailed study of six plays, paired by genre to allow comparison and contrast within and across genres. The paper will highlight political, social and theatrical questions raised by the plays, and will encourage comparative study of the texts. Also taught as ENGL 208.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 100-level ENGL or SEFT pts; (X) ENGL 208

THEA 220 - Special Topic

2001: Classic Theatre. A critical study of the dynamics of performing plays from the major periods of western theatre, from the ancient Greeks to the 19th century (including Greek, Shakespearean and Neoclassical drama). Co-taught with THEA 204; also taught as ENGL 228.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 approved 100-level pts; (X) DRAM 205, 206, 305, 306, THEA 204, ENGL 228

THFI 221 - Special Topic

22 pts · (P) 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts

Not offered in 2001

THEA 301 - Company

A practical study of the creative and technical aspects of theatre production, with an emphasis on analysis of dramatic structure and stage dynamics, leading to public company performance.

36 pts · 1/3 · (P) DRAM 205 or 206 or THEA 204; (X) DRAM 301

THEA 302 - Conventions of Drama and Theatre

A critical and practical study of a particular historical period, national drama, or theatrical genre, and of the transformation of dramatic script into public theatrical performance. 2001: Elizabethan and Jacobean.

36 pts · 1/3 · (P) DRAM 205 or 206 or THEA 204; (X) DRAM 302

THEA 303 - Composition, Production, Performance

A critical and practical study of the process of collaborative production work in theatre and/or video, leading to the creation and public presentation of original work.

36 pts · (P) THEA 301 or 302; (X) DRAM 321
Not offered in 2001

THEA 304 - Directing

A practical study of the fundamentals of directing in the theatre for public performance, with particular emphasis given to script analysis, the use of space, and working with actors.

36 pts · 2/3 · (P) DRAM/THEA 301, 302

THEA 320 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 22 approved THEA pts

Not offered in 2001

THEA 321 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 22 approved THEA pts

Not offered in 2001

THFI 312 - Topic in Theatre and Film

A critical and/or practical study of a topic in theatre and film.

24 pts · (P) 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts

Not offered in 2001

THFI 313 - Shakespeare on Film

A critical study of filmed and televised Shakespearean drama.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts

THFI 314 - Genre Study

Consideration of genre as a critical concept, leading to intensive study of a particular genre in film and/or theatre.

24 pts · (P) 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts; (X) DRAM 312 passed in 1995

Not offered in 2001

THFI 322 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 22 approved THFI, THEA, DRAM or FILM pts

Not offered in 2001

THFI 323 - Special Topic

2001: Collaborative Production. A critical and practical study of the process of collaborative production work in theatre and/or video, leading to the creation and public presentation of original work.

36 pts · 2/3 · (P) DRAM/THEA 301 or 302 or FILM 231; (X) DRAM 321

Theatre for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute See Section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

THEA 401 - Drama and Theory

In this paper, a range of historical and contemporary critical and theoretical perspectives will be brought to bear on a representative range of classical and contemporary dramatic texts. Topics covered will include classical dramatic theory and dramaturgy, contemporary performance theory, feminist, psychoanalytical, post-modernist, intercultural and postcolonial approaches, close study of selected texts, and research methodologies. Also taught as THEA 501 and ENGL 451.

THEA 402 - Shakespearean Performance

Also taught as ENGL 452.
(X) DRAM 402

THEA 403 - Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa New Zealand

This paper will offer selected topics in the drama and theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand. A range of plays will be studied in relation to the conventions of theatre then operative, as well as from the point of view of a variety of critical approaches such as nationalist, colonial and postcolonial, feminist and postmodernist. Historical research in 19th- and 20th-century theatre will form the basis for at least one assessed project. Attention will also be paid to Māori theatrical and paratheatrical forms, and to contemporary developments in syncretic and intercultural theatre. Also taught as ENGL 453.

THEA 404 - Community Theatre

A study of the theory and practice of community theatre. There will be a focus on community theatre practice within Aotearoa

New Zealand and we will also examine selected international models. Classes will be a combination of seminars, discussions and practical workshops. The political and historical factors informing community theatre will be explored, and there will be a strong emphasis on popular performance skills and the group devising of scripts. Students will work collaboratively to devise an original theatre project within a selected community.

THEA 405 - Scriptwriting

This paper will provide both a theoretical and a practical approach to writing scripts for theatrical and screen media performance. Particular topics covered will be myth and story, dramatic and scenographic mise-en-scène, spoken dialogue, and both narrative and organic dramaturgy. Study will be made of playscripts, theatre works in performance, film and TV drama. Students will pursue individual study of selected writers, and will compile portfolios of their own original writing, including a full-length script.

THEA 406 - Special Topic

2001: Shakespeare on Film
(X) THFI 313

THEA 412 - Renaissance Studies: Political Shakespeare

Also taught as ENGL 412

THEA 415 - Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds

Also taught as ENGL 415

THEA 434 - Modern Drama: Beckett and Churchill

Also taught as ENGL 434

THEA 480 - Special Topic

THEA 489 - Research Project

THFI 480 - Special Topic

THFI 489 - Research Project

Theatre for MA (by thesis)

See Section 4 of the MA Statute.

Master of Theatre Arts

Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts

For requirements, see Section 4 of the MTA Statute.

THEA 501 - Drama and Theory

In this paper, a range of historical and contemporary critical and theoretical perspectives will be brought to bear on a representative range of classical and contemporary dramatic texts. Topics covered will include classical dramatic theory and dramaturgy, contemporary performance theory, feminist, psychoanalytical, post-modernist, intercultural and postcolonial approaches, close study of selected texts, and research methodologies. Also taught as THEA 401 and ENGL 451.

THEA 511 - Directing Method

This paper will investigate a variety of approaches to directing. Fundamental procedures from script analysis to final production will be explored in practical workshops, and in the context of weekly seminars and a reading and viewing programme including study of the work of leading contemporary directors.

(C) THEA 512

THEA 512 - Theatre Craft for Directors

This paper will investigate the theory and practice of the crafts of the theatre with which a director must be conversant. Particular emphasis will be given to acting, design, lighting, sound and video. In addition, aspects of business management for theatre practitioners will be studied.

(C) THEA 511

THEA 521 - Directing Actors Project

A supervised practicum leading to a short public performance with minimal decor and technical requirements, with the focus on eliciting dramatically effective performances from the actors. The performance will usually be expected to have a duration of between 20

and 40 minutes, and to involve at least three actors.

THEA 522 - Technical Directing Project

A supervised practicum leading to a short public performance with the focus on technical theatre. The duration of the performance will depend to a considerable extent on design and technical complexity, but it will be expected to demonstrate creative and technical competence in creating a performance, with or possibly without a script and actors, of some dramaturgical substance.

THEA 523 - Community or Corporate Directing Project

A supervised practicum involving directing in a public community or corporate setting, leading to a performance or staged event demonstrating creative and organisational competence appropriate to the artistic and social context.

THEA 524 - Production Attachments

Two supervised practica in technical or administrative production roles. These will normally be for other productions within the programme, but may be secondments to professional theatres.

THEA 525 - Major Directing Project

A supervised practicum leading to a full length public performance incorporating a full range of production techniques and resources. The production will normally be of an acted script, and demonstrate creative, dramaturgical and organisational competence.

THEA 526 - Research Journal and Seminar Projects

Regular seminar presentations and critiques will form the basis for a series of written reports on work undertaken during Part 2 of the degree, and all students will maintain a critical director's journal as a record of research and learning.

THEA 580 - Special Topic

THEA 589 - Research Project

Tourism Management

For the requirements for the BTM, BTM(Hons) and MTM, refer to the relevant Statutes in Section C of this Calendar.

TOUR 101 - Introduction to Tourism

As an introductory paper, TOUR 101 seeks to provide a systematic basis for exploring and understanding the complexities of tourism and the various inter-relationships that exist. An origin-linkage-destination framework is adopted and the functioning of the overall system is examined, followed in turn by each of these components: origins (patterns of demand), linkages (flows, channels of distribution, transport) and destinations (patterns and processes of development).

18 pts · 1/3

TOUR 104 - Business Environment of Tourism

This paper focuses on the need to develop a conceptual understanding of tourism in the wider context of geographic, economic, political, technological, environmental and socio-cultural forces. Issues examined include: the evolving structure of tourism consumption, global economic growth, political and regulatory changes, technology advances, tourism

globalisation and sustainability.

18 pts · 2/3 (C) TOUR 101

TOUR 108 - Tourism in New Zealand

This paper presents a systematic examination of the development of international and domestic tourism in New Zealand. The importance of tourism as a contributor to economic development is based on the analysis of primary and secondary data through practical exercises and case studies aimed at introducing and developing techniques for data collection and analysis.

18 pts · 1/3 · (X) TOUR 107

TOUR 110 - Tourism Practicum

Students will complete 240 hours of approved industrial experience in tourism and visitor

related services that will allow them to gain relevant skills and build a network of contacts within the industry. The industry experience is assessed by academic staff on the basis of a student report on the workplace that draws on concepts and skills learnt in course work.

14 pts · 1/3, 2/3, 3/3 · (P) TOUR 101, 104 and 108 (or 107), and at least 44 200 or 300-level TOUR pts

TOUR 230 - Visitor Management

This paper examines principles of visitor management in New Zealand and overseas. Visitor management is discussed at a range of scales in a variety of cultural and environmental settings such as: urban areas, national parks, theatres, art galleries, museums and heritage sites. Visitor management is a critical factor in the sustainable management of natural and cultural resources and the quality of the visitor experience.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) 36 TOUR pts

TOUR 240 - Principles of Tourism Management

This paper examines principles of tourism management relating to public and private sector organizations, agencies and businesses. Specific themes will include the management of tourism as a multifaceted activity, inter-organisational relationships and the management of small tourism firms.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 TOUR pts

TOUR 250 - Managing Visitor Impacts

This paper provides a systematic introduction to the management of tourism impacts with emphasis on social and cultural systems, economy and the physical environment. The paper introduces students to a range of analytical approaches used in the study of tourism impacts, for example, environmental impact analysis, social assessment, and economic multiplier analysis. The paper focuses on specific management issues drawing on a range of case study material and seeks to develop an awareness of the implications of mitigating strategies for relevant stakeholders.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 36 TOUR pts

TOUR 301 - Tourism Planning and Policy

This paper systematically examines a range of approaches to tourism planning and policy making at different scales with reference to both New Zealand and international examples. It will also develop an understanding of the impact of planning and policy making on tourism businesses and foster students' analytical and participatory skills.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR pts

TOUR 310 - Sports Management

This paper focuses on the structure, administration, planning and promotion of sport at the international, national, regional and local levels with special reference to the management of sporting clubs and associations. Also taught as MGMT 307.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 200-level TOUR or MGMT pts; (X) MGMT 307

TOUR 345 - Tourist Behaviour

This paper aims to develop an understanding of tourists' behavioural characteristics that underpin evolving tourism demand. Topics to be studied include: tourist psychographics (i. e. travel needs, motivations, learning, expectations, perceptions, tastes, preferences, attitudes) and their variations with respect to a number of social factors and contexts such as age, gender, social class, ethnicity and culture.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR pts

TOUR 370 - Special Topic

24 pts · (P) 44 200-level TOUR pts
Not offered in 2001

TOUR 380 - Tourism Research

This paper focuses on the role and application of research in the study and management of tourism. The course will systematically examine different aspects of the research cycle and different approaches to tourism research.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR pts

TOUR 390 - Applied Tourism Management

This paper requires students to initiate, plan, market, manage and evaluate their own tourism activity, for example, an event, tour, or conference. The paper provides students with

the opportunity to put into practice a range of skills developed throughout their degree. The paper also seeks to develop liaison and negotiation skills through relationships with partner organisations, sponsors and relevant authorities.

24 pts · (P) TOUR 240 (or 220) and 22 200-level TOUR pts

Not offered in 2001

TOUR 401 - Tourism and Services Management - Recent Advances

This paper seeks to foster a critical appreciation of the tourism literature and to expose students to recent advances in tourism research. The first part of the course focuses on developing a systematic approach to the study of tourism, using frameworks and formulating critiques. The second part concentrates on recent advances in selected areas of tourism research and the emergence of new themes.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute

TOUR 402 - Tourism Research Methods

The goals of this paper are to develop students' ability to undertake tourism research, to foster a critical appreciation of the research of others and to explore the applications of research. Using the concept of the research cycle as its underlying framework, the course examines different facets of research – from problem formulation through data collection, analysis to interpretation and application – and different approaches to research, both quantitative and qualitative. It combines both theory and practice and provides opportunities for students to undertake a research project in an area of personal interest.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute

TOUR 403 - Consumer Perspectives in Tourism

This paper examines the various approaches to the phenomenon of tourism from the consumer's perspective. By doing so, the complex interrelationships between the psychological make-up of consumers and the social realities that surround them will be addressed. The course emphasises the importance of understanding consumer behaviour in developing marketing strategies for indi-

vidual tourism products as well as destinations.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) TOUR 345 or approved substitute

TOUR 404 - Resource Management for Tourism

This paper provides students with a blend of skills and knowledge in relation to a range of contemporary resource management issues. The focus is on competing demands for the use of different natural resources between tourism operations, other private sector users, local communities and the public sector. A secondary emphasis is given to understanding a range of tools used for assessing the demands of resource users and resolving conflict. A particular emphasis is given in the latter part of the course to tourism as a contemporary resource sink and the promotion of tourism development that is compatible with more sustainable forms of resource use.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) TOUR 370 or approved substitute

Not offered in 2001

TOUR 405 - Tourism and International Development

The paper develops students' understanding of the role and organisation of tourism in less developed countries within the context of debate over 'development'. The discussion focuses on the opportunities, problems and issues tourism raises in developing countries and explores a range of development perspectives with respect to policies, programmes and their implementation. The paper also examines issues relating to human resources and planning, as well as the representation of cultures and destinations through marketing.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute

TOUR 406 - Special Topic

A special topic in tourism.

15 pts · 1/3 · (P) 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute

TOUR 407 - Special Topic

A special topic in tourism.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 24 TOUR 300-level pts or approved substitute

TOUR 408 - Tourism: Integration and Globalisation

This paper examines the evolution and development of tourism as a global phenomenon. As an economic activity tourism is characterised by vertical and horizontal integration within and between sectors at a range of spatial scales. The paper examines the production and consumption side drivers as cause and consequence of its globalisation.

15 pts · 2/3 · (P) 24 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute; (X) TOUR 406 in 2000

TOUR 410 - Dissertation

Research paper on a selected aspect of tourism.

15 pts · (P) TOUR 402

Women's Studies

Major subject requirements

See Section 4 of the BA Statute

WISC 101 - Introduction to Women's Studies

A study of key debates, theories and issues in women's studies through historical and contemporary writings by and about women, with an emphasis on Māori, Pacific and New Zealand material.

18 pts · 1/3, 3/3

WISC 201 - Bread and Roses: Women, Work and Welfare

An examination of key concepts, theories and research on the role of the state and the impact of its social policies upon women, including an introduction to gender analysis.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) WISC 101 or 36 approved pts

WISC 202 - Images of Women

A study of the changing images and representation of women and of gender relations mainly in writing and language but also in the visual arts and media.

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) WISC 101 or 36 approved pts

WISC 203 - Queer Sexualities, Histories and Politics

This paper is an introduction to the development of sexual identities and communities from lesbian-feminist, gay, bisexual and queer theoretical perspectives with particular emphasis on social, historical and political lesbian, gay and bisexual cultures in New Zealand.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) WISC 101 or 36 approved pts

WISC 209 - Special Topic

2001: Tama Wahine: Māori Women's Studies

22 pts · 1/3 · (P) WISC 101 or 36 approved pts

WISC 217 - Feminist Theory

An introduction to feminist political theories. The paper will begin with exposition and critique of major feminist political theories of the 70s and 90s then go on to apply these theories to some contemporary social problems and debates such as issues relating to the family or the body and sexuality or environmentalism. The course is also taught as PHIL 217 and POLS 217.

22 pts · 2/3 · (P) 18 pts in WISC or PHIL or POLS; (X) PHIL 217, POLS 217; PHIL 262 or POLS 262 passed in 1999

WISC 301 - Gender Analysis of Economic and Social Policy

This paper will examine a range of feminist perspectives on selected areas of economic and social policy. It will cover the general methodology of gender analysis, as well as different views on the respective roles of individual, family, communities and the state. Policy applications will be primarily from New Zealand, but international aspects and other countries will also be discussed.

24 pts · 1/3 · (P) 22 WISC pts or approved alternative

WISC 302 - Feminist Writing

A study of various feminist critiques of the dominant ideologies of knowledge and power from 1789-1950, including works of fiction and non-fiction ranging from Mary Wollstonecraft to Simone de Beauvoir.

24 pts · (P) 22 WISC pts or approved alternative

Not offered in 2001

WISC 303 - Oral History and Auto/biography

The biographies, autobiographies, diaries, letters and other works by women as a source of information about their lives analysed from feminist perspectives. Students will undertake oral history and other biographical projects.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 WISC pts or approved alternative

WISC 304 - Feminist Economics

An examination and critique of the micro and macro frameworks of standard economic theory and systems, particularly neo-classical, but also Marxist and institutional, from various feminist and other critical perspectives. International issues, including development strategies and structural adjustment, will be discussed, as well as selected applications to economic policy formation in New Zealand and elsewhere. Also taught as ECON 334.

24 pts · 3/3 · (P) 22 WISC pts or approved alternative; (X) ECON 334

WISC 305 - Women, Power and Knowledge

This paper will address feminist analyses of the construction of scientific and medical knowledge, the politics of reproductive technologies and fertility control, and the construction of sexuality and motherhood, including feminist approaches to sociobiology and technological development.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 WISC pts or approved alternative

WISC 306 - Māori Women's Studies - Mana Wahine

The developing theories of Mana Wahine and an examination and critique of selected sources of Māori feminist writings, including waiata tawhito, Māori women's petitions to government, and histories.

24 pts · 2/3 · (P) 22 WISC pts or approved alternative

Women's Studies for BA with Honours

For requirements, see Section 2(b) of the BA(Hons) Statute. See Section 15 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute and Section 5 of the BA(Hons) Statute for the substitution of papers from another subject.

Note: Not all of these papers may be offered in any one year.

WISC 401 - Feminist Theory and Methodology

This paper will extend the study of gender analysis provided in earlier papers to a more

advanced level. The variety of theoretical perspectives which have informed recent debates will be examined in their historical context. This will lead to a discussion of current developments in feminist postmodernism and its influence on research methods and theories of representation, sexuality and identity. Other contested theoretical issues concerning the social construction of diverse identities will be discussed and the methodological implications for gender analysis will be explored.

WISC 402 - Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual and Transgender Studies

Beginning with a broad study of the invention of sexual identities and the emergence of multiple discourses on sexuality in the 19th and 20th centuries, the paper will focus on the development of lesbian, gay, bisexual and minority sexual identities and communities. The effects of gender, class and culture on sexualities will be considered from a variety of feminist theoretical perspectives. This will lead to a discussion of current developments in Queer Theory and gay/lesbian postmodernism.

WISC 403 - Women's Lives

This paper will extend the study of feminist auto/biography introduced in WISC 303, particularly building on the use of oral history methodologies from a variety of feminist/ disciplinary perspectives. Students will research the lives of a selected New Zealand woman/group of women in order to compare and analyse several oral interviews, and to undertake original research making use of the National Archives and Alexander Turnbull Library. The final research papers from this paper will be published by the class as a Women's Studies occasional publication, and students will be required to discuss and solve the practical and ethical aspects of publishing short biographies of selected women.

WISC 404 - Gender, Work, and the Economy

This paper will discuss in depth selected aspects of feminist economic theory and policy, examining gender differences in some areas of paid and unpaid work and alternative theoretical frameworks which are used to explain them.

WISC 405 - Women and Health

This paper will extend the study of material introduced in WISC 305 Feminist Analyses of Science. The international history of the development of women's health perspectives will be studied from secondary texts. Issues concerned with the impact of health care and health practices on the well-being of New Zealand women will be examined using primary and secondary sources. Health policy in the restructured state will be critically examined.

WISC 406 - Ngā Whakaaro Tohotohe o Ngā Wāhine Māori: Māori Feminist Theories

A study of the development of indigenous feminist theories and an assessment of the social implications of the application of these analyses for contemporary Māori society. Issues of contemporary Māori development and the position of Māori women within this context will be examined.

WISC 407 - Feminist Pedagogical Theory and Its Application in Teaching Women's Studies

This paper will describe the development of feminist pedagogical ideas. New Zealand feminist pedagogical theory will provide the theoretical core of the paper. A supervised programme of practical application (12 hours) will be undertaken by the students in addition to a regular weekly class of 2 hours per week for the full year where the theory and practice of feminist teaching methodologies in relation to the teaching of Women's Studies will be the subject of seminars, presentations and discussions.

WISC 408 - Special Topic**WISC 409 - Special Topic****WISC 410 - Practicum in Women's Studies**

A supervised placement for a minimum of 40 hours with an approved women's organisation, or an organisation which services women clients. Students will undertake particular duties as required by the organisation and will write (following the successful completion of their placement) a practicum report reflecting on the origin and functions of

the organisation and their experience within it in the context of feminist theory and methodology. Each student will have a mentor from the organisation who will work with a member of Women's Studies staff to form a supervisory team responsible for evaluation.

WISC 489 - Research Essay**Women's Studies for MA (by thesis)**

See Section 4 of the MA Statute

Unitech Certificate in Women's Studies

This joint University/Polytechnic certificate (one year full-time study or part time over a longer period) is appropriate for students new to tertiary studies and for others wishing to take papers in Women's Studies. The Unitech Certificate Statute appears elsewhere in this Calendar and more details can be obtained from the Department of Women's Studies.

Workplace Communication

Enrolments are no longer being accepted for the Certificate in Workplace Communication, but applications remain open for the individual modules.

WORC 101 - The Workplace in Context

An introduction to the economic, social and technological context in which NZ workplaces operate. The module will look at the ways in which work and the work environment have changed in recent years, and why effective communication skills have become so important.

9 pts

May not be offered in 2001

WORC 102 - Principles and Practice of Workplace Communication

An overview of the conceptual, physical and verbal components of effective workplace communication. Participants will have the opportunity to put these into practice using tutor, group and video feedback.

9 pts

May not be offered in 2001

WORC 103 - Communication Styles

An exploration of the influence of culture, gender, age, class and education in shaping personal communication styles. Emphasis will be placed on the development of effective interpersonal skills which take account of these individual differences.

9 pts

May not be offered in 2001

WORC 104 - The Human Resources Dialogue

The practice of communication skills for staff and managers in the human resources processes of selection, induction, on-job training, feedback, performance appraisal, and disciplinary action.

9 pts

May not be offered in 2001

WORC 105 - Working in Teams

The identification and application of effective communication skills in building, participating in, and leading teams for planning, decision-making, joint problem-solving, negotiating, mediating and managing conflict.

9 pts

May not be offered in 2001

WORC 106 - Leadership Styles

An overview of a range of alternative styles for leading work groups and teams. Emphasis will be placed on assisting participants to develop their own personal work style in a way which ensures a productive, healthy and creative work environment.

9 pts

May not be offered in 2001

WORC 107 - Electronic Workplace Communication

An examination of the role of computers in enhancing workplace communication, exploring how people use computers for communicating at an interpersonal, group, organisational and inter-organisational level.

9 pts

May not be offered in 2001

WORC 108 - Formal Presentations

The identification and practice of skills needed for effective presentation. Depending on the needs of participants, this module will cover oral presentations to groups, use of visual aids, writing reports, and presenting quantitative data.

9 pts

May not be offered in 2001

WORC 109 - Special Topic

A current workplace communication issue (to be reviewed every two years).

9 pts

May not be offered in 2001

WORC 110 - Special Project

An opportunity for participants to work on a supervised project of their own choosing. The emphasis will be on collaborative learning processes and on research designed to improve organisational practice in workplace communication.

9 pts

May not be offered in 2001

Zoology

Zoology for BSc with Honours

Three papers and a research project (ZOOL 489).

BIOL 403 - Evolution

BIOL 404 - Environmental and Conservation Management

BIOL 409 - Systematic Biology

(P) BIOL 322

BIOL 420 - Conservation Ecology

ECOL 401 - Animal Ecology and Behaviour

(P) BIOL 318 or ZOOL 314

ECOL 406 - Marine Ecology and Fisheries

(P) BIOL 313, (BIOL 320 or ZOOL 309)

ZOOL 402 - Entomology

(P) BIOL 326 or ZOOL 310

Not offered in 2001

ZOOL 489 - Research Project*

A research project on a topic approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences. (* See note under Zoology for MSc Part 2 below.)

Zoology for MSc Part 1

Three papers chosen from the schedule of papers for Zoology for BSc with Honours, excluding ZOOL 489, plus ZOOL 580 Research Preparation.

Zoology for MSc Part 2

A satisfactory thesis (ZOOL 591*) presented in accordance with the MSc Statute after completion of a course of research as an internal student.

* The School of Biological Sciences offers postgraduate supervision in several specialised fields of Zoology: Marine Zoology, Vertebrate Zoology, Entomology, Genetics, Ecology and Systematics.

**Diploma in Applied Science
(Zoology)**

One approved BIOL or ZOOL paper numbered 400-489; 60 points from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc(Hons) degree; and a project (ZOOL 889).

**Diploma in Applied Science
(Fisheries Biology)**

ECOL 406; 60 points from approved papers, selected from those numbered 300-399 in the Schedule to the BSc Statute and those numbered 400-489 in the Schedule to the BSc (Hons) degree; and a project (ZOOL 889).

IMPORTANT NOTICE: Readers are referred to the disclaimer set out at the beginning of the Calendar

Section E

General Information

Victoria University of Wellington	587
The Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961	588
University Services and Facilities	
Adam Art Gallery	590
Alumni Services	590
Alumni Association	590
Court of Convocation	590
Centre for Continuing Education/Te Whare Pukenga	591
Chaplaincies	591
Facilitation and Disputes Advisory Service	592
International Centre	592
Liaison Office	592
Library	593
Māori Services	594
Te Herenga Waka Marae (cultural and social centre)	594
Te Whare Kohungahunga o Ahumairangi	594
Research Policy Office	594
Research Publications	595
Scholarships and Prizes	595
Student Allowances, Bursaries and Loans	595
Student Services	595
Accommodation Service	595
Career Development and Employment Service	596
Counselling Service	597
Disability Support Services	597
Early Childhood Education Centres	597
Student Creche	597
Student Finance Advisory Service	597
Student Health Service	598
Student Learning Support Service	598
Students' Association	598
Student Union	599
Student Union Complex	599
Recreation Services	599

University Teaching Development Centre	600
Victoria Link Limited	600
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation	600
Victoria University Press	601
Research Institutes and Centres	
Antarctic Research Centre	602
Asian Studies Institute	602
Centre for Building Performance Research	602
Centre for the Study of Leadership: New Zealand	602
Centre for Mathematics Education	603
Centre for Strategic Studies: New Zealand	603
Deaf Studies Research Unit	603
Health Services Research Centre	603
Institute of Criminology	604
Institute of Geography	604
Institute of Geophysics	604
Institute of Policy Studies	604
NZ Centre for Conflict Resolution	605
NZ Centre for Public Law	605
New Zealand Dictionary Centre	605
NZ Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation	605
Stout Research Centre	606
Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit	606
Honorary Graduates	607
Glossary of Terms	608
Index of Course and Major Subject Codes	609

Victoria University of Wellington

Victoria University of Wellington celebrated its centenary in 1999. It combines the benefits of a long and distinguished tradition of academic excellence with innovation and a strong sense of commitment to serving the needs of students and the community in the new millennium.

It also combines the advantages of almost ideal size for a university with a superb location in the country's political and cultural capital and a major commercial centre. Currently the fourth largest of New Zealand's eight universities, it has approximately 15,000 students from more than 50 countries.

Its many distinguished graduates in all parts of the world include a winner of the Nobel Prize in Chemistry for the year 2000, Professor Alan MacDiarmid who now works at the University of Pennsylvania but retains strong links with Victoria and was awarded an Honorary Doctorate of Science by the University in 1999.

Victoria was created through an Act of Parliament inspired by Premier Richard Seddon in 1897 and was founded in 1899 as a college affiliated to the University of New Zealand. Initially, lectures took place in rented accommodation in the city while a debate raged over where the new institution should be built. Towards the end of 1901 the College Council decided on the site in Kelburn, described not too inaccurately as "six vertical acres", and in 1906 its distinctive neogothic red brick building, now a widely recognised Wellington landmark, was completed.

By the beginning of the 1990s, the University's roll was over 10,000 and to ease the pressure on the Kelburn site, the School of Architecture moved to impressive downtown premises in the city's artistic heart. In 1995 the Law School likewise moved to the restored historic Government Buildings on Lambton Quay, close to Parliament and the courts, and the Faculty of Commerce and Administration is now also moving to Rutherford House, adjacent to the Law School.

Victoria enjoys the advantages of being the capital city campus and has made the most of them by developing a highly interactive relationship with the city. Its students, staff and visiting researchers also benefit from its proximity to many national research institutions and facilities such as the National Library and National Archives, Te Papa (Museum of New Zealand) and Crown Research Institutes. It is privileged to draw on the services of leading experts from such institutions and from the business and official communities as guest lecturers and tutors, and many of them also return as students to Victoria, taking advantage of its offering of postgraduate qualifications.

Wellington is also the cultural centre of New Zealand. It is home to the Royal New Zealand Ballet Company, the New Zealand School of Dance, the New Zealand Drama School, the New Zealand String Quartet and the New Zealand Symphony Orchestra, whose principals and players are engaged as tutors and often perform at Victoria. The University contributes actively to the cultural life of the capital.

A further advantage of the capital city location is the presence of many embassies and consulates, which add their own countries' culture and social presence to the city, assisting Victoria in providing a strong support network for its international students and a heightened consciousness of New Zealand's place in the wider world.

Located in the "dress circle" overlooking Wellington's fine harbour, the main Kelburn campus commands stunning views and is within just a few minutes' walk of the city centre.

Victoria became an autonomous university in 1962, taking the name Victoria University of Wellington. More recently, to reflect New Zealand's bicultural (European and Māori) heritage this was extended to the current full name: Victoria University of Wellington Te Whare Wananga o te Upoko o te Ika a Maui. The Māori name literally translates as "The university at the head of the fish of Maui". In Māori mythology the North Island of New Zealand was a great fish hauled from the depths of the Pacific Ocean by the god Maui from his boat, the South Island.

The University has faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences, Science, Law and Commerce and Administration and a pro-faculty of Architecture and Design, and within them are numerous specialised schools and departments as well as institutes and centres of research. It is planned during 2001 to introduce a new academic structure recognizing schools as the fundamental academic unit of the university and modifying the roles of the faculties accordingly. The University facilities include a large main Library, an extensive Law Library and several smaller specialist departmental libraries. The University provides recreational facilities, university chaplaincies, creches, student halls of residence, numerous student support services, student union facilities, a marae, music concert auditorium, drama theatre, and one of the country's most exciting public art galleries. Shops on the Kelburn campus include a computer store, bookshop, travel agency, two banks, a bar and a range of cafes and restaurants.

Academic programmes are offered at Victoria throughout the year. There are three trimesters, the two main ones running March - June and July - October. Selected courses are also offered in the third (summer) trimester, November to February.

The Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961

[This Act is reprinted with amendments as at 1 January 1991 incorporated.]

1. Short Title and Commencement -

- (1) This Act may be cited as the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961.
- (2) This Act shall come into force on the 1 January 1962.

2. Interpretation - In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires -

'Council' means the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington constituted in accordance with Part XV of the Education Act 1989:

'Lecturer' means a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines:

'Professor' means a professor of the Victoria University of Wellington but does not include an associate professor:

'Registrar' means the Registrar of the Victoria University of Wellington: 'University' means the Victoria University of Wellington constituted under this Act.

3. Constitution of the University -

- (1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the Victoria University of Wellington.

- (2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.
- (3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.
- (4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1933 (as amended by the Victoria University of Wellington Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Victoria College under the Victoria College Act 1897.

4. Court of Convocation -

- (1) [Repealed]
- (2) [Repealed]
- (3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.
- (4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.
- (5) The power of the Council under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the circumstances in which, and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which, persons are entitled to have their names enrolled on the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit, and until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as the Council may determine.
- (6) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the interests of the University.

5-19 [Repealed]

20. Award of certificates, etc. - The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates, fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21. Lectures to members of the public - The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit, and may award certificates to any of them.

22-55 [Repealed]

Schedules 1, 2, 3 and 4 - [Repealed]

University Services and Facilities

Adam Art Gallery

Adjacent to Student Union; Tel. 463 5229; Fax 463 5024

The Adam Art Gallery, New Zealand's only university museum-standard art gallery, is open to the public Tuesday-Sunday 11am-5pm. It offers a changing programme of public exhibitions, events and seminars, which also give students experience of gallery operations. The gallery houses one of the most prized and spectacular works of the University's extensive art collection, Colin McCahon's 3.6m by 10m painting Gate III, and also promotes greater awareness of the collection which is on display throughout the campus. The building was funded by public donations led by a \$1 million challenge donation by Wellington benefactors Denis and Verna Adam, and designed by Ian Athfield.

Alumni Services

The University values its links with its former students, many of whom have achieved distinction in a variety of fields in New Zealand and elsewhere. Graduates are encouraged to remain involved in the life of the University and to exercise their right to representation on the University Council.

Alumni Association

*Rm 314, Hunter Building; Tel. 463 5246; Fax 463 5210;
E-mail: alumni-relations@vuw.ac.nz*

The Alumni Association provides a means for graduates and others who have had a close association with the University to remain in touch. Anyone who has studied or worked at Victoria is eligible to join. The Association has an important role as a forum to discuss matters of relevance to the University and provide graduate input into University decision-making. It also organises informal social activities, and through an affinity card it raises money to fund post-graduate scholarships.

Court of Convocation

All graduates of Victoria University are eligible to be enrolled as members of the Court of Convocation, which elects five of the 20 members of the University Council. Members of the University staff who are graduates of other universities are also eligible, as are any graduates of other New Zealand universities, and of most Commonwealth, American and Irish universities, while resident in the Wellington area. Inquiries and applications for enrolment should be addressed to the Secretary, Court of Convocation, Victoria University of Wellington, PO Box 600, Wellington.

The register of members is in two parts, active and inactive. Those who have voted in one of the previous two Council elections, or have been enrolled since the penultimate election, or have applied to the Secretary for transfer to the active roll, are placed on the active roll. Members wishing to participate in the election of Court of Convocation representatives on the Council should ensure their names are on the active roll.

Centre for Continuing Education Te Whare Pukenga

*Level 7, Rutherford House, 23 Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 6556; Fax 463 6550;
E-mail: continuing-education@vuw.ac.nz*

The prime role of the University's Centre for Continuing Education Te Whare Pukenga is to provide lifelong learning opportunities for people in the greater Wellington region. The Centre offers general studies courses that include a wide range of subjects and exposure to issues of topical interest, continuing professional education courses designed to meet workplace learning requirements, Māori continuing education, and educational travel-and-learn experiences. Special purpose-built education programmes are developed to meet the needs of organisations, workplaces, or professional groups. The Centre is responsible for delivery of courses for the Certificate of University Proficiency and the Certificate in Workplace Communication (for details see Sections C and D of this Calendar).

Certificate in Social Studies

The Centre administers courses for the Certificate in Social Studies, designed to introduce students to the systematic study of the social sciences and the theoretical background of community and social work. Enrolments are no longer being accepted for the Certificate itself, but applications remain open for the individual course modules. Details of the modules are available from the Centre.

Chaplaincies

4 and 8 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 8655 (Catholic), 463 8643 (Anglican/Ecumenical)

The Chaplains are the formal Christian Churches' presence on campus, but are available to all staff and students. They are active in supporting, nurturing and challenging Christians and others seeking to live by life-giving values, maintaining a focus on campus for a faith that seeks human dignity and justice. Kohanga and Ramsey House provide drop-in lounges, religious libraries, kitchens, meeting, study and prayer facilities for the use of all students and staff.

Facilitation and Disputes Advisory Service

14 Wai-te-Ata Road, room 207; Tel. 463 5023

The Facilitator and Disputes Adviser helps to informally address problems between people that inevitably arise in an institution as large as Victoria. Training and group facilitation are also available. Problems addressed include interpersonal disagreements, sexual harassment complaints, workplace tensions, students' concerns and professional concerns. They are discussed in confidence and the Adviser can be a resource, mediator or intermediary, available for consultation before more formal procedures are resorted to under the Statute on Conduct. Students' academic grievances such as disputes over marking should normally be raised through the Academic Programmes Office.

International Centre

*10 Kelburn Parade; Tel. (+64-4) 463 5350; Fax (+64-4) 463 5056;
E-mail: International-students@vuw.ac.nz*

The International Centre offers international students informed advice about all the University's courses, degrees and diplomas. It also provides a link between the University and the New Zealand and international communities, attracting students to study at Victoria University.

The staff assist in ensuring that international students' applications for admission to courses are processed efficiently, and provide ongoing support for international students throughout their studies at Victoria.

The Centre is involved in the marketing of the university. It also has administrative responsibility for student exchange and study abroad programmes and for the students who are funded through sponsorship by agencies such as MFAT, Rotary and Fulbright.

Liaison Office

*10 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5374 or 0800 VIC UNI; Fax 463 5193
E-mail: liaison-office@vuw.ac.nz*

The Liaison Office offers intending students informed advice about all the University's papers, degrees and diplomas and provides assistance with the enrolment process. A Māori Liaison Officer/Kaitakawaenga Māori is available to help Māori students gain the most from their university experience, and a Pacific Liaison Officer is similarly available for Pacific Islands students.

The Liaison Office is involved in the marketing of the University nationally through careers events as well as school and community visits. It welcomes enquiries from prospective and enrolled students.

Library

*Tel. 463 5249 (Central Library – Central issue desk);
Fax 471 2070 (Central Library – administration)*

The Library provides facilities, collections and services for accessing the wider world of knowledge in support of teaching and research.

It has three main sites: the Central Library in the Rankine Brown Building, Kelburn campus, the Law Library in Government Buildings, and the Architecture Library in the Schools of Architecture & Design at Vivian Street. Each site provides access to collections and databases as well as study and copying facilities. The Student Computing Suite in the Central Library also offers document processing, E-mail, printing and Internet access.

Those who may use the Library for reading and borrowing purposes include students currently enrolled at the University, staff, members of the University Council, students enrolled for the courses of the Centre for Continuing Education, graduates of any university, persons engaged in research work and any other persons who satisfy the Librarian that their needs cannot reasonably be met in other ways.

The Library website: <http://www.vuw.ac.nz/library> provides access to the online catalogue and other resources including information on two specialist libraries in the Faculty of Commerce and Administration and the School of Education.

The Library Statute is promulgated for the mutual benefit of all Library users and may be viewed in the Library and on the University's Web site.

The Library is open 86 hours a week over 7 days with some variations during trimester breaks.

The hours of opening for 2001 are:

First and Second Trimesters*

Mondays - Thursdays	8.00 a.m. - 10.30 p.m.
Fridays	8.00 a.m. - 9.00 p.m.
Saturdays	10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.
Sundays	1.00 p.m. - 8.30 p.m.

***Except:** during the two mid-trimester breaks and the last two weeks of the mid-year break:

Mondays - Thursdays	8.00 a.m. - 9.00 p.m.
Fridays	8.00 a.m. - 6.00 p.m.
Saturdays	10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.
Sundays	1.00 p.m. - 8.30 p.m.

Third Trimester (except for notified University Closed Period)

Mondays - Thursdays	9.00 a.m. - 8.00 p.m.
Fridays	9.00 a.m. - 6.00 p.m.
Saturdays (Central and Law Library only)	1.00 p.m. - 5.30 p.m.
Sundays	Closed

Public Holidays

Wellington Anniversary	Closed
Waitangi Day	Closed (<i>continued next page</i>)

Easter:	The Library closes at 6 p.m. on the preceding Thursday and reopens	
	Easter Monday	10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.
	Tuesday following	10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.
Anzac Day		12 noon - 5.30 p.m.
Queen's Birthday		10.00 a.m. - 5.30 p.m.
Labour Day		8.00 a.m. - 10.30 p.m.

Note: Public Holidays at Christmas and New Year fall within the University's Closed Period.

Māori Services

The University acknowledges its responsibilities under the Treaty of Waitangi, and a range of services and facilities exist on campus to support Māori students and staff. The focus for these is the University's marae, Te Herenga Waka (the Anchorage of Canoes), a Māori cultural and social centre which in turn is closely associated with the School of Māori Studies. For special accommodation and health facilities for Māori students, see under Student Services.

Te Herenga Waka Marae (The Anchorage of Canoes)

46 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5282

Te Herenga Waka Marae was established in 1986 with its wharenuī (meeting house), Te Tumu Herenga Waka (the hitching post of all the canoes). It provides a tūranga-waewae (domicile) for the students and staff of VUW as well as the wider community to encourage the promotion, dissemination and maintenance of te reo Māori and tikanga Māori. The marae enhances the teaching, cultural and academic environment of the University.

Te Whare Kōhungahunga o Ahumairangi

48A Devon Street; Tel/Fax 463 5418

Te Whare Kōhungahunga o Ahumairangi is a Māori Early Childhood Centre for VUW, catering for children from 5 months to 5 years. The Centre hours are 8.30am-5.15pm and enrolment is full-time, ie at least 30 hours per week. The Centre is open 50 weeks of the year (approximately the same times as the central University administration).

Research Policy Office

Level 2, Robert Stout Building; Tel. 463 5099 Fax 463 5328

E-mail: avc-research@vuw.ac.nz

The Research Policy Office is responsible for developing, co-ordinating and monitoring university research policy and collating the information necessary for the performance of these functions. It encourages staff to make good use of both internal and external sources of financial support for research, it explores ways of publicising

the university's research activities, and it works with the Graduate Students' Association to improve and develop university policy and services relating to postgraduate research students.

Research Publications

The list of staff publications and theses is co-ordinated through the Research Policy Office and published annually. This list can be obtained, either in hard copy or as a computer file, by contacting the Research Policy Office.

Scholarships and Prizes

*Room 107, Hunter Building; Tel. 463 511
E-mail: scholarships-office@vuw.ac.nz*

Full regulations for undergraduate and graduate awards are printed in the VUW Awards Handbook (available on request from the Scholarships Officer) and/or the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee Awards Handbook which can be consulted by contacting the Scholarships Officer.

Student Allowances, Bursaries and Loans

The Student Allowance, A and B Bursary and Student Loan schemes are administered by the Department of Work and Income. Information and application forms can be obtained from the National Student Services Centre in Palmerston North on Freephone 0800 88 99 00 or Freefax 0800 88 33 88.

Student Services

*14 Kelburn Parade (Director); Tel. 463 5423; Fax 463 5252
E-mail: student-services@vuw.ac.nz; Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/st_services/index.html*

The Student Services group offers a variety of support services and facilities to enable students to make the most of their study and time at Victoria.

Accommodation Service

*14 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5896; Fax 463 5252
E-mail: accommodation@vuw.ac.nz*

The Accommodation Service keeps up-to-date listings of accommodation offered to students. A noticeboard advertising vacant properties, flatmate positions and private board is available together with information on the likely costs of flatting, current rent levels, tenancy agreements and any problem that may arise concerning accommodation, even if it was not obtained through the service.

Halls of Residence: Applications for a place are made through the Accommodation Service for the Wellington Halls and Te Kainga o te Whānau which provide accommodation for students. Residents are encouraged to take an active part in the cultural, social and recreational life of the Halls and of the University. Weir House, Helen Lowry Hall, and Victoria House provide full board; Unicomm provides evening meals only. These four halls are primarily for first year students (school leavers), with a smaller number of returning and senior students. Everton Hall, University Hall and Wai-te-ata provide self-contained flats for senior and post-graduate students. Applications for new University Hall groups close mid September, Everton Hall applications close late September. Applications for all other halls close on 1 October. International students should apply to Halls by 1 December.

Homestay Accommodation: This type of accommodation may sometimes be arranged for international students attending short courses at the English Language Institute who wish to practise spoken English and experience the New Zealand culture in a home environment. The University cannot guarantee accommodation of this nature.

Career Development and Employment Service

*14 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5393; Fax 463 5234
E-mail: careers-service@vuw.ac.nz*

Vic Careers provides advice and information to students and graduates on occupations, employment, training and other opportunities beyond the University. It also constitutes a link between the University and the business community, the public sector and other organisations seeking to employ graduates. A campus recruitment programme operates for most of the year and many employers visit the University to make presentations and conduct selection interviews.

Careers advisers are available for individual guidance and advice. The Careers Library includes computer-assisted careers resources and Internet access for career-related research. Workshops are held regularly on job hunting, CVs and the application process, interviews and selection tests. A CV checking service is also available. The fortnightly graduate jobs bulletin "Current Vacancies" includes public and private sector positions and is available from the Careers Office or can be mailed to graduates on request.

Counselling Service

*2 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5310
E-mail: counselling-service@vuw.ac.nz*

The University counsellors are available for all students who wish to discuss personal or academic issues which may affect their general sense of wellbeing, their relationships or their learning. The aim of the Service is to enable students to deal quickly and effectively with difficulties, stress or other issues that may impair their work or the enjoyment and satisfaction they expect from their time at the University. The service also offers a range of group programmes to assist students.

Disability Support Services

*Ground Floor, Robert Stout Building; Tel. 463 6070; Fax 463 5104
E-mail: disability@vuw.ac.nz*

Victoria welcomes students with disabilities. Students with disabilities requiring information on support and services, or wanting to discuss any particular concerns about enrolling and studying at the University, should contact the student advisers at Disability Support Services.

Early Childhood Education Centres

2 Clermont Terrace, 33 Salamanca Road; Tel. 463 5151 (Manager)

These centres offer high quality care and education for the children of University staff or post-graduate students. There is a waiting list, particularly for under 2s, and a child's name may be placed on it by contacting the manager.

Children from the age of 3 months to 5 years are catered for. Full or part-time care is available five days a week except during the University's closedown period. There are also centres for the children of Māori staff and students (see under Māori Services).

Student Creche

*67, 69, 71 Fairlie Terrace; Law School, Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 5151 (Manager);
463 5021 (Administrative Assistant)*

The Student Creche is open from 8.00 a.m. to 6.00 p.m. during the academic year, and from 8.00 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. at other times. Student parents have priority, but there are community places available from November to February. The Creche closes only over the University's closedown period. Intending users must book places on the first Monday in November for the following academic year. A Law School Creche operates for a small number of children under 3 1/2 years, priority being given to Law students. Children may be booked in from one hour a week up to full time. No casual places are available.

Student Finance Advisory Service

*14 Kelburn Parade (courtyard entrance); Tel. 463 6644; Fax 463 5252
E-mail: student-hardship@vuw.ac.nz*

The Student Finance Advisers provide budget advice and help students cope with money problems. They administer the Student Assistance Scheme which gives financial aid to those facing exceptional hardship. All currently enrolled students will have paid the Student Assistance Scheme levy and will be eligible to apply for a grant or loan from the fund.

Student Health Service

*4 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5308 (24 hrs); Fax 463 5028
E-mail: student-health@vuw.ac.nz*

The Student Health Service aims to help students maintain a good state of health and wellbeing so that they can study successfully at the University. Student Health is a general medical practice providing the usual range of medical care for students and their dependent children at affordable prices in an accessible and convenient campus location. Specialists in dermatology and psychiatry are also available on referral from the Health Service. The Service can also help with special examination facility and aegrotat procedures.

All students pay a Student Services Levy which gives them membership of the Student Health scheme for 12 months (six months for single trimester enrolment).^{*} Fees for general consultations are low and most students are eligible for a Community Service Card which further reduces the cost of consultation and prescription charges. Additional fees are charged for minor surgery, medicals and some immunisations. The Student Health Service is primarily a service for students but staff can be seen for emergencies.

The clinic is open Monday to Friday all year and Saturday morning during the first and second trimesters. Hours are extended during exam time.

^{*} Applications to the Director Student Services, within the first four weeks of payment, for a refund of this levy for special circumstances can be made on forms obtainable from the Student Health Service or Director Student Services.

Student Learning Support Service

*14 Kelburn Parade (courtyard entrance); Tel. 463 5999; Fax 463 5252
E-mail: student-learning@vuw.ac.nz*

The Service provides learning assistance in the areas of study skills, writing and essay skills, and maths and statistics skills to students wanting to improve their academic performance. A programme of summer workshops is available for a small charge during February. Free workshops, small group sessions, individual tuition, customised courses, drop-ins for ESOL students, and seminars and consultations for postgraduate students are offered throughout the academic year. Self-help resources for students are also available from the office.

Students' Association

*VUWSA Office: Ground floor, Student Union Building; Tel 473 8566; Fax 499 7100;
E-mail: vuwsa@vuw.ac.nz*

The Victoria University of Wellington Students' Association Te Ropu Tauira o te Kura Wananga o te Upoko o te Ika a Maui (VUWSA) exists to promote the interests and welfare of students both within the University and to the Government, and to provide services to its members.

The annual fee paid by students funds a wide range of activities and services, including the weekly student newspaper Salient and Student Job Search and part of the

Student Union Complex (which includes the Recreation Centre). VUWSA also provides financial and administrative support for nearly seventy sports and cultural clubs affiliated to it, and organises social events including bars, live performers and the Orientation festival held at the beginning of each academic year. It co-ordinates the University's class representative structure, through which students are elected to liaise between the students in a course and the academic staff teaching that course over any minor problems.

Student Union

Student Union Complex

Student Union Building; Tel 473 8566; Fax 499 7100

The Student Union Complex is where members of the University community can organise and participate in a wide variety of cultural, recreational, sporting and social activities. While its primary role is to provide a range of student services that cater to the varied needs of students on campus, additional income and activity is also generated through outside hire of the facilities.

The complex consists of the Student Union Building (including the Memorial Theatre), the Recreation Centre, the Tennis Courts and Pavilion and the Rugby Clubrooms. The Memorial Theatre is fully equipped for theatrical and other productions, and seats nearly 400 people.

Other services within the Union Building include a bank branch, the student-owned Victoria University Book Centre, STA Travel, the Campus Pharmacy, and the Student Notes Distribution Centre. The Union Building is also an important source of food on campus, with a large cafe and restaurant, and offers regular entertainment, including the student bar. It is also the home of the Students' Association, the student newspaper "Salient" and Student Job Search.

Recreation Services

Recreation Centre; Tel. 473 8570

As part of the Student Union Complex, Recreation Services aim to foster recreation at Victoria, paying specific attention to the needs of the campus community through a range of activities under four broad headings: dance, arts and crafts; health and fitness; skills, games and social sports; and outdoor pursuits.

Where possible activities are run free of charge or heavily subsidised. A detailed programme of activities and services is published four times throughout the year. Facilities are also available for various sports, table tennis, pool, snooker etc. The weights room/cardio space is run on a membership basis. Open seven days a week, the Recreation Centre is home to many sports and cultural clubs, and provides meeting, training and competitive opportunities for students.

University Teaching Development Centre

10 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5306; Fax 463 5284

The UTDC (Te Kōtuinga Mātauranga) provides professional development and advice to the University's schools and faculties as well as individual members of staff on aspects of course design, teaching, learning, assessment, technology in teaching, student evaluation, research supervision and tutor training. Two orientation to teaching programmes are also held for new academic staff each year. The Centre provides a variety of workshops on current practice and innovation in higher education, informed through research undertaken by the UTDC. It also provides guidance in formative programme and course evaluation and policy advice to the University, and administers the student evaluation of teaching and papers.

Victoria Link Limited

15 Mount Street; Tel. 463 5135; Fax 463 5199

Victoria Link is the University's commercial arm through which contract research, consultancy and other services are offered to the community. The company pursues an active marketing strategy targeting potential clients in both the public sector and the private sector on behalf of the schools, departments and individual staff members within the University. Staff and departments wishing to engage in contract research and consultancy activities are expected to work through the company, which in return can provide considerable assistance in the negotiation and in the management of such contracts, and in the handling of intellectual property issues. The Company administers research funding obtained from the Foundation for Research, Science and Technology (particularly from the Public Good Science Fund), and from the Marsden Fund.

Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

Rooms 312-314, Hunter Building; Tel. 463 5873; Fax 463 5244
E-mail: VUW-Foundation@vuw.ac.nz

The Foundation was established in 1990 as a registered charitable trust. Its purpose is to raise funds for projects that the University has identified as priorities, but which cannot be funded out of the University's budget. Donations are sought from corporate and public sector sponsors, from alumni and from community trusts and foundations. The Foundation's first Campaign for Victoria University, launched in 1994, raised over \$6 million and its second, the Centenary Campaign for a Victoria Millennium fund in 1999, raised \$10.6 million.

Assisting the Foundation are many senior business and community leaders, largely Victoria alumni, who have a concern for, and a commitment to, ensuring the future development of the University through the provision of additional funding. Such

funds lead to an enhancement of academic programmes and enable the provision of services such as additional student accommodation and student scholarships.

Victoria University Press

*49 Rawhiti Terrace; Tel. 463 6580; Fax 463 6581;
E-mail: victoria-press@vuw.ac.nz*

The Press considers for publication University-related works. Books so published bear the Victoria University Press imprint, and a number have won prestigious awards.

Early discussion with the publisher is advisable for prospective authors, but no firm commitment for publication will be entered into until the Press is able to make an evaluation of a completed manuscript.

Research Institutes and Centres

Antarctic Research Centre

Tel. 463 5336; Fax 463 5186

The Antarctic Research Centre provides advice and expertise for University research in Antarctica. Staff and students from VUW have gone to the ice each year since 1957 to carry out field studies for a variety of research projects.

Most of the research supported in recent years has been in the area of earth science with a particular focus on the history of the Antarctic ice sheet and its role in global sea level changes.

Asian Studies Institute

18 Kelburn Parade; Tel. 463 5223 (Director); Fax 463 5291

E-mail: asi@vuw.ac.nz

The Asian Studies Institute was set up in 1997 to give effect to the determination by Asianists at Victoria to foster cross-disciplinary research, teaching and outreach activities. Its roles include promoting quality research on Asia, co-ordinating teaching programmes on Asia and contributing to public discussion about Asia.

Centre for Building Performance Research

139 Vivian Street; Tel. 463 6200; Fax 463 6204

The Centre for Building Performance Research engages in externally funded research and consultancy to extend and enhance knowledge of the performance of buildings and the built sector as a whole and to improve the dissemination of building performance information to the professions, industry and others involved in the research, design, construction and use of buildings.

Centre for the Study of Leadership: New Zealand

Rutherford House, 23 Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 5126; Fax 463 6967;

E-mail: ken.parry@vuw.ac.nz

The Centre is a joint venture between the NZ College of Management and the University's Graduate School of Business and is affiliated loosely with a network of leadership research centres around the world. Its main roles are executive development and research. Executive development is offered through the portfolios of programmes of the NZCM and of the Graduate School. Research consists of quantitative

questionnaire-based leadership research, as well as purely qualitative phenomenological research. The Centre offers doctoral scholarships and conducts an annual national survey.

Centre for Mathematics Education

Level 4, Cotton Building; Tel. 472 1000; Fax 463 5045

The Centre for Mathematics Education, established in 1995, is a small grouping of staff from the University and the Wellington College of Education aiming to foster links with teachers, teacher advisers, intending teachers and researchers in the region. It offers courses in mathematics education, holds regular colloquia and provides policy advice to public institutions in mathematics education.

Centre for Strategic Studies: New Zealand

*Berendsen House, 16 Wai-te-Ata Road; Tel. 463 5434; Fax 463 5437
E-mail: CSS@vuw.ac.nz*

The Centre is a government-supported but independent focal point for research and discussion of New Zealand's strategic security environment, focussing on the Asia-Pacific region. It addresses matters of national security and defence, conflict resolution, and arms control and disarmament. It also examines the strategic implications of political, economic, social and industrial issues, and seeks to provide a constructive input into policy development

Deaf Studies Research Unit

Level 3, Von Zedlitz Building, Tel 463 5600; Fax 463 5604; email: rachel.mckee@vuw.ac.nz

The Deaf Studies Research Unit was established in 1995 as part of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies to conduct research on topics relating to deaf people and New Zealand Sign Language. Its major work has been the compilation of *A Dictionary of New Zealand Sign Language* (1997) and *A Concise Dictionary of New Zealand Sign Language* (forthcoming, 2001) and a series of studies on the nature and use of NZSL. There is ongoing research on the grammar and teaching of NZSL, on being deaf in New Zealand, and on the language development and education of deaf children.

Health Services Research Centre

23 Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 6565; Fax 463 6568

The Health Services Research Centre was established in 1993. It is a joint venture between the Wellington School of Medicine of the University of Otago and Victoria University and receives its core funding from the Health Research Council of New Zealand. The Centre aims to promote excellence and relevance in academic research

into health services, to encourage inter-action between researchers, policymakers and providers of health services, and to mount policy-focused as well as evaluative research.

Institute of Criminology

Level 11, Murphy Building; Tel. 463 5258; Fax 463 5147
Web site: www.vuw.ac.nz/criminology/research/index.html

The Institute was established in 1975 and offers multi-disciplinary research and consultancy services across a broad range of social science areas, with particular expertise in the study of crime and social responses to crime. In addition to teaching staff, it has a group of fulltime researchers who undertake externally funded work. Among those who consult the Institute are practitioners and politicians from many countries interested in legislative change.

Institute of Geography

Level 3, Cotton Building; Tel. 463 5346; Fax 463 5186

The Institute of Geography promotes the development of geography at Victoria through the strengthening of teaching and research linkages between geographers, colleagues in other disciplines with associated interests, and practising geographers in the wider community. Particular strengths include the study of earth surface processes, socio-economic and cultural systems of New Zealand and Asia, environment and resource studies, development studies and the maintenance of active field research programmes.

Institute of Geophysics

Level 3, Cotton Building; Tel. 463 5346; Fax 463 5186

The Institute of Geophysics provides a focus for teaching and research in geophysics at Victoria. It includes members of several schools who have an interest in the physics of the solid and fluid earth, including meteorology, geomagnetism and palaeomagnetism, seismology and seismic hazard assessment, tectonics and lithospheric structure, mantle convection and plate reconstruction.

Institute of Policy Studies

6 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5307; Fax 473 1261

The Institute of Policy Studies, established in 1983, promotes study, research and discussion of current issues of public policy, both foreign and domestic. Topics of study cover such fields as foreign affairs, taxation, social and economic policy and public administration. The Institute draws on people with a wide range of skills and experience to bring balance to each study, and a broad perspective to its work. Stud-

ies may be undertaken on the initiative of the Institute or commissioned by public or private institutions. The Institute retains for itself the right to decide what to publish.

NZ Centre for Conflict Resolution

Old Government Buildings; Tel. 463 6327; Fax 463 6416
Website: www.vuw.ac.nz/nzccr

The Centre aims to promote, through seminars, training and publication, information about developments in the broad fields of domestic and international dispute resolution. In the domestic field, it focuses on developments in mediation, facilitation and non-litigation based forms of dispute resolution. In the international field, the Centre hosts lectures and seminars by distinguished specialists. It publishes a series of occasional papers.

New Zealand Centre for Public Law

Old Government Building; Tel. 463 6327; Fax 463 6416

The New Zealand Centre for Public Law aims to stimulate awareness of and interest in public law issues, provide a forum for the discussion of such issues and to foster and promote research into them.

New Zealand Dictionary Centre

Level 7, Von Zedlitz Building. Tel 463 5634; Fax 463 5604; Email: nzdc@vuw.ac.nz

The Centre was established in 1997 within the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies to provide a focal point nationally and internationally for New Zealand lexicography. It is a partnership with Oxford University Press and is part of a network of such centres linked to the Oxford English Dictionary project. Its role is to maintain and develop a database of New Zealand English vocabulary, conduct research on other aspects of language in New Zealand and compile dictionaries and related educational and reference materials.

NZ Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation

Level 7, Rutherford House, 23 Lambton Quay; Tel. 463 5562; E-mail: iscr@vuw.ac.nz

The ISCR conducts empirical and conceptual research on competition and regulatory issues. It has a broad mandate to conduct research in any area of organisations and markets determined to be of interest. The central area of expertise is economics but other subjects, such as law, are important to many of the ISCR's projects. Its research outputs are available on the ISCR website (<http://www.iscr.org.nz>) and are published

in journals. It also conducts seminars on its research that is of direct relevance to companies and individuals as well as to policy making government bodies.

Stout Research Centre

12 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5305; Fax 463 5439; E-mail: stout-centre@vuw.ac.nz

The Stout Research Centre for the study of New Zealand Society, History and Culture encourages scholarly inquiry into New Zealand society, history and culture. It provides studies and a congenial research environment for visiting scholars whose terms of appointment may vary from a month to a full year. It also hosts the Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit.

The Centre sponsors a regular programme of research-in-progress seminars and hosts inter-disciplinary seminars on aspects of New Zealand studies. It publishes a journal from the work of residents and others called *New Zealand Studies*, and other occasional publications, and *Kotare*, a twice-yearly journal of notes, queries and bibliographical interest. Membership is open, for a fee of \$40, to all people interested in the study of New Zealand society, history and culture.

Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit

12 Wai-te-ata Road; Tel. 463 5530; Fax 463 5439

The Unit was established in January 1999 within the Stout Research Centre to provide independent research on Treaty of Waitangi matters, joining the resources of the University with those of the wider research community. It also provides consultancy, training programmes and mentoring assistance for new researchers, including for Māori historians. The Unit is interdisciplinary, covering such aspects as history, law, tikanga Māori, sociology, anthropology, resource management, commerce and science including ethnobotany.

Honorary Graduates

Aikman, Colin Campbell	LLD	1992	* Mason, Bruce Edward George	LitD	1977
* Alley, Rewi	LitD	1972			
Anthony, John Douglas	LLD	1983			
Ashcroft, Neil William	DSc	1996			
* Aspey, Vincent	DMus	1974			
Athfield, Ian Charles	DLit	2000			
Axford, William Ian	DSc	1999			
* Bagnall, Austin Graham	LitD	1979			
Barton, George Paterson	LLD	1987			
* Beaglehole, John Cawte	LitD	1968			
* Beeby, Clarence Edward	LitD	1970			
* Bertram, James Munro	LitD	1981			
Blumhardt, Doreen	LitD	1991			
Boyce, Raymond	LitD	1990			
Burchfield, Robert William	LitD	1983			
Campbell, Alistair Te Ariki	LitD	1999			
Campbell, Ian Drummond	LLD	1977			
Campion, Jane Elizabeth	LitD	1999			
Cooke, Robin Brunskill	LLD	1989			
Davies, Sonja Margaret Loveday	LLD	1987			
Deane, Roderick Sheldon	LLD	1999			
* de la Mare, Peter Bernard David	DSc	1983			
Douglas, Kenneth George	LLD	1999			
Durie, Edward Taihakurei Junior	LLD	1990			
Eichelbaum, Thomas	LLD	1998			
* Fleming, Charles Alexander	DSc	1967			
Fraser, John Douglas	LLD	1991			
Gee, Maurice Gough	LitD	1987			
* Glover, Denis James Matthews	LitD	1975			
* Gnatt, Poul	LitD	1994			
Grace, Patricia	LitD	1989			
Gray, Douglas	LitD	1995			
Hall, Roger Leighton	LitD	1996			
* Hatherton, Trevor	DSc	1991			
Havel, Vaclav	LitD	1995			
Hardie Boys, Michael	LLD	1997			
Hickman, John Sedgley	DSc	1990			
Hillary, Edmund Percival	LLD	1970			
Holborow, Leslie Charles	LLD	1998			
* Holcroft, Montague Harry	LitD	1976			
* Holyoake, Keith Jacka	LLD	1966			
* Ilott, John Moody Albert	LLD	1964			
King, Michael	LitD	1997			
* Lang, Henry George	LLD	1984			
* Liley, Albert William	DSc	1971			
* Llewellyn, Frederick John	LLD	1966			
* Lynch, Philip Patrick	LLD	1971			
MacDiarmid, Alan Graham	DSc	1999			
* Manuera, Eruera Riini	LitD	1979			
* Marsden, Ernest	DSc	1965			
* Marshall, John Ross	LLD	1975			
* Marshall, Thurgood	LLD	1968			

* Mason, Henry Greathead Rex	LLD	1967
Mata'afa, Masiofo Fetauimalemau	LLD	1976
McCarthy, Thaddeus Percy	LLD	1978
McCaw, Peter Malcolm	LLD	1988
McDonald, Geraldine	LitD	1993
McGrath, John Joseph	LLD	1992
* McKenzie, Donald Francis	LitD	1997
* Mete-Kingi, Whakaari Te Rangitakuku	LLD	1979
* Miller, Harold Gladstone	LitD	1966
* Miller, Joseph Holmes	DSc	1979
* Murchie, Erihapeti Rehu	LLD	1990
* Nash, Walter	LLD	1963
Ngata, Henare Kohere	LLD	1979
* O'Brien, Kevin Benjamin	LLD	1984
Oliver, William Hosking	LitD	1990
Orr, Elizabeth Welch	LitD	1997
O'Shea, John Dempsey	LitD	1978
* Parker, Wiremu	LitD	1986
Paul, Janet Elaine	LitD	1992
Pere, Rose Marie Lambert Rangimarie Turuki	LitD	1996
Porter, Frances Ann	LitD	1993
* Powles, Guy Richardson	LLD	1969
Prior, Ian Ambury Miller	DSc	1988
Reeves, Paul Alfred	LLD	1989
Richardson, Ivor Lloyd Morgan	LLD	1989
Robinson, William Henry	DSc	1995
* Scott, Walter James	LitD	1980
Simpson, Miria	LitD	1998
Simpson, Richard Spence Volkmann	LLD	1976
* Somerset, Gwendolen Lucy	LLD	1975
Sparrow, Margaret June	DSc	1993
* Stout, Thomas Duncan Macgregor	LLD	1971
Suu Kyi, Aung San	LLD	1999
Szászy, Miraka Petricevich	LLD	1993
Tabai, Ieremia	LLD	1990
Taylor, Daniel Brumhall Cochrane	LLD	1983
Te Atairangikaahu, Te Arikiniui	LLD	1999
* Thomson, John Mansfield	DMus	1991
Trotter, Ronald Ramsay	LLD	1984
* Tyndall, Arthur	LLD	1973
Weir, Gillian Constance	DMus	1983
Whittle, Peter	DSc	1987
* Wild, Herbert Richard Churton	LLD	1969
* Williams, James	LLD	1968
* Wodzicki, Kazimierz Antoni z Granowa	DSc	1980
Woodhouse, Arthur Owen	LLD	1978
Ziman, John Michael	DSc	1985

* *Deceased*

Glossary of terms

The following glossary of some terms used in the University is published for the guidance of readers. Please note that the term “paper” is now used instead of the term “course” to describe an individual unit of study.

Corequisite: A paper that must be studied concurrently (if not already passed) in order for enrolment to another paper to be approved without special permission.

Course: This term previously meant an individual unit of study towards a qualification (now known as a paper), but was also used in other contexts. The word “course” by itself no longer has a specific meaning in the University’s terminology but may refer generally to studies being undertaken (see also “course of study”).

Course of study: A collection of papers towards attainment of a degree or other qualification, and the requirements which a student must comply with to satisfy achievement of the qualification. Otherwise referred to as a “programme (of study)”.

Paper: A unit of study that contributes to a course of study. It is identified by a paper code and title and usually a points value.

Personal course of study: The particular combination of papers or other units of study which an individual student undertakes in compliance with the relevant regulations in order to achieve a qualification.

Points: The measure of value assigned to a unit of learning such as a paper. One point nominally equates to 10 hours of student work, whether in class or not.

Prerequisite: Any paper or unit of study which must have already been passed before enrolment in a paper can be approved without special permission.

Programme: See “course of study”.

Restriction: A provision whereby enrolment in or credit for a paper may be denied if a student has already completed a similar paper.

Schedule: A list of papers that may be accredited towards a qualification, appended to the statute for that qualification (in Section C of this Calendar).

Statute: A university provision made under the authority of the Education Act 1989 stating policy and procedures on a particular matter, usually relating to the administration of the university or the requirements for a qualification.

Terms: Requirements for passing a paper other than obtaining an overall C grade or better, e.g. participation in tutorials, practical work, etc to a satisfactory level.

Trimester: The standard period of teaching and assessment for units of study at this university, usually of 12 to 13 weeks. There are two main trimesters, but some papers are offered in the third (summer) trimester.

Index of Course and Major Subject Codes

Explanations of the abbreviations for Faculties and Schools will be found at the end of the list.

Code	Subject	Administered by:
ACCY	Accounting	School of Accounting & Comm Law
ANTH	Anthropology	Dept of Anthropology
APPS	Applied Science	Faculty of Science
ARCH	Architecture	School of Architecture
ARCS	Architectural Studies (for BA major)	School of Architecture
ARTH	Art History	Dept of Art History
ARTS	Diploma in Arts	Head of relevant school/department in Faculty of Humanities & Soc Sci
ASIA	Asian Studies	Board of Asian Studies
ASLG	Asian Languages (for major)	Dept of Asian Languages
BBSC	Building Science	School of Architecture
BCHM	Biochemistry and Molecular Biology	School of Biological Sciences
BIOL	Biology	School of Biological Sciences
BMAR	Marine Biology	School of Biological Sciences
BMSC	Biomedical Science	School of Biological Sciences
BOTY	Botany	School of Biological Sciences
CART	Cartography	School of Earth Sciences
CBIO	Cell & Molecular Bioscience	School of Biological Sciences
CELL	Cell and Developmental Biology	School of Biological Sciences
CHEM	Chemistry	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
CHIN	Chinese	Dept of Asian Languages
CHPR	Chemical Products and Processes (for major)	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
CHRM	Certificate in Human Resource Management	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
CMPG	Computing (for BA major))	School of Math & Comp Sciences
CMPO	Music Composition (for major)	School of Music
CLAS	Classical Studies	Dept of Classics
COML	Commercial Law	School of Accounting & Comm Law
COMM	Communications	School of Comms & Info Mgmt
COMP	Computer Science	School of Math & Comp Sciences
COMR	Commerce	Faculty of Commerce and Admin
CONS	Conservation Science	Dr J. R. H. Andrews

COOK	Cook Islands Māori (from 1993. See KUKI and RARO)	School of Māori Studies
CRIM	Criminology; Criminal Justice for MA (by thesis) and MA (Applied) (1995-97)	Institute of Criminology
CRIT	Comparative Literature	Faculty of Humanities & Soc Sci
CTEC	Chemistry and Technology (for major)	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
CUST	Curriculum Studies	Wellington College of Education/School of Education
DEAF	Deaf Studies	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
DECI	Decision Sciences	School of Business & Public Mgmt
DESN	Design	School of Design
DEVE	Development Studies	Board of Development Studies
DHRM	Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
DPAD	Diploma in Public Administration	School of Pol Sci & Internat Relations
DRAM	Theatre papers (to 2000)	School of English, Film & Theatre
EBIO	Ecology and Biodiversity	School of Biological Sciences
ECHI	Economic History	School of Economics & Finance
ECOL	Ecology	Faculty of Science
ECON	Economics	School of Economics & Finance
EDUC	Education	School of Education
ELCM	Electronic Commerce & Multimedia	School of Comms & Info Mgmt
ELCO	Electronic and Computer Systems (for major)	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
ELEC	Electronics (for major)	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
ELIN	English as Second Language	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
ENGL	English Literature	School of English, Film & Theatre
ENLA	English Language (for major)	School of English, Film & Theatre
ENVI	Environmental Studies	Dr J. R. H. Andrews (for DipEnvStud) and Science Faculty (for MEnvStud)
ESCI	Earth Science	School of Earth Sciences
EURO	European Studies	School of European Languages
EXEC	Executive Development	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
FCOM	Faculty of Commerce and Administration Papers	Faculty of Commerce & Admin
FHSS	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences papers	Faculty of Humanities & Soc Sci
FILM	Film	School of English, Film & Theatre

FINM	Financial Mathematics	School of Economics & Finance
FREN	French	School of European Languages
GBGM	Management Studies (for Cert MS)	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
GCHM	Geochemistry (to 1993)	School of Earth Sciences
GCPM	Building Project Management	School of Architecture
GDBA	Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
GDFM	Facility Management (for GDBM)	School of Architecture
GDMK	Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
GDPM	Building Project Management	School of Architecture
GEMB	Genetics/Biology	School of Biological Sciences
GENE	Genetics and Molecular Biology (for major)	School of Biological Sciences
GEOG	Geography	School of Earth Sciences
GEOL	Geology	School of Earth Sciences
GERM	German	School of European Languages
GPHS	Geophysics	School of Earth Sciences
GREE	Greek	Dept of Classics
HIST	History	Dept of History
HLIT	History and Literature of Music (for major)	School of Music
IBUS	International Business	School of Business & Public Mgmt
IDDN	Industrial Design	School of Design
INDO	Indonesian Language (to 1999)	Dept of Asian Languages
INFO	Information Science (to 1983)	Faculty of Science
INFO	Information Systems (from 1989)	School of Comms & Info Mgmt
INRC	Industrial Relations	School of Business & Public Mgmt
INST	Advanced Instrumental Techniques (for major)	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
INTD	Interdisciplinary (for major)	Faculty of Science
INTP	International Relations (for MIR)	School of Pol Sci & Internat Relations
INTR	International Relations (to 1990)	School of Pol Sci & Internat Relations
ITAL	Italian	School of European Languages
ITDN	Interior Design	School of Design
JAPA	Japanese	Dept of Asian Languages

KUKI	Cook Islands Māori (1992 only. See COOK AND RARO)	School of Māori Studies
LADN	Landscape Architecture	School of Design
LALS	Linguistics/Applied Linguistics for MA	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
LANG	Modern Languages	Faculty of Humanities & Soc Sci
LATI	Latin	Dept of Classics
LAWS	Law	Faculty of Law
LIBR	Library and Information Studies	School of Comms & Info Mgmt
LING	Linguistics	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
LOCO	Logic & Computation	School of Math & Comp Sci
LOGI	Logic (for Hons)	Dept of Philosophy
MAIN	Malay/Indonesian (2000 only)	Dept of Asian Languages
MACS	Cultural Dimensions of Maths Sciences	School of Math & Comp Sciences
MAOR	Māori Studies	School of Māori Studies
MAPP	Public Policy (for MPP)	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
MARK	Marketing	School of Business & Public Mgmt
MATH	Mathematics	School of Math & Comp Sciences
MATS	Materials Science	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
MBUS	Māori Business	School of Business & Public Mgmt
MDIA	Media Studies	Board of Media Studies
MGMT	Management	School of Business & Public Mgmt
MGSC	Management Science (for major)	Associate Deans (Students) of Faculties of Science and Comm & Admin
MIDW	Midwifery	Dept of Nursing & Midwifery
MMAF	Master of Applied Finance	School of Economics & Finance
MMBA	MBA	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
MMCA	MCA	Faculty of Commerce & Admin
MMGT	Master of Management	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
MMHS	Master of Museum & Heritage Studies	Dr. M. Volkerling
MMMS	Management Studies	School of Business and Public Mgmt
MMPM	Master of Public Management	Grad School of Bus & Govt Mgmt
MNZS	Master of New Zealand Studies	Director, Stout Research Centre
MOFI	Money and Finance	School of Economics & Finance
MPAC	Māori Performing Arts and Culture (for major)	School of Māori Studies
MREM	Māori Resource Management (for major)	School of Māori Studies

MUSI	Music	School of Music
MXED	Mathematics Education (for major)	School of Math & Comp Sciences
NURS	Nursing	Dept of Nursing and Midwifery
OPRE	Operations Research	School of Math & Comp Sciences
ORST	Operations Research and Statistics (for DipORS)	School of Math & Comp Sciences
PACC	Professional Accounting (for GradDipProfAcc)	School of Accounting & Comm Law
PASI	Pacific Studies	School of Māori Studies
PBHY	Public History	Dept of History
PERF	Music Performance (for major)	School of Music
PHDN	Photographic Design (to 1999)	School of Design
PHIL	Philosophy	Dept of Philosophy
PHSI	Physiology	School of Biological Sciences
PHYG	Physical Geography	School of Earth Sciences
PHYS	Physics	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
POLS	Political Science	School of Pol Sci & Internat Relations
PSYC	Psychology	School of Psychology
PUBA	Public Administration	School of Pol Sci & Internat Relations
PUBL	Public Policy	School of Business & Public Mgmt
QUAN	Econometrics	School of Economics & Finance
RECN	Recreation and Leisure Studies for MA(Applied) from 1992, for MA (by thesis) from 1993	Dr. M. Volkerling
REHB	Rehabilitation Studies (to 1997)	MA(Applied) Board of Studies
RELI	Religious Studies; World Religions (1991-93)	Dept of Religious Studies
RUSS	Russian	School of European Languages
SAMO	Samoan	School of Māori Studies
SCED	Science Education	School of Math & Comp Sciences
SEFT	English, Film and Theatre	School of English, Film & Theatre
SNRT	Special Needs Resource Teaching	School of Education
SOSC	Sociology	Dept of Sociology and Social Policy
SOWK	Social Work (for MA(Applied), DipSocWk and DipAdvSocWk) (to 1999)	Social Work
SPAN	Spanish	School of European Languages
SPOL	Social Policy	Dept of Sociology and Social Policy
SSRE	Social Science Research	Dr J. Neale, Dept of Sociology & Social Policy

STAT	Statistics	School of Math & Comp Sciences
TCHG	Teaching (for major, BEd(Tchg) only)	WCE/School of Education
TEAC	Wellington College of Education courses	WCE/School of Education
TEAP	Teaching Practice	WCE/School of Education
TECH	Technology	School of Chem & Phys Sciences
THEA	Theatre	School of English, Film & Theatre
THFI	Theatre and Film	School of English, Film & Theatre
TOUR	Tourism Management	School of Business & Public Mgmt
TREO	Te Reo Māori (for major)	School of Māori Studies
TXDN	Textile Design (to 1999)	School of Design
VCDN	Visual Communications Design	School of Design
WISC	Women's Studies	Board of Women's Studies
WORC	Workplace Communication	Centre for Continuing Education
WRIT	Writing	School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud
ZOOL	Zoology	School of Biological Sciences

Abbreviations for Administering Bodies

Abbreviation	Full title
Faculty of Commerce & Admin	Faculty of Commerce and Administration
Faculty of Humanities & Soc Sci	Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
Grad School of Bus and Govt Mgmt	Graduate School of Business and Government Management
School of Accounting & Comm Law	School of Accounting and Commercial Law
School of Business & Public Mgmt	School of Business and Public Management
School of Chem & Phys Sciences	School of Chemical and Physical Sciences
School of Comms & Info Mgmt	School of Communications and Information Management
School of Ling & Applied Lang Stud	School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
School of Math & Comp Sciences	School of Mathematical and Computing Sciences
School of Pol Sci & Internat Relations	School of Political Science and International Relations
WCE	Wellington College of Education

General Index

For a detailed index of codes for courses and major subjects, see pages 609-614.

- Abandonment of previous passes, 97
- Academic and Professional Writing, 500
- Accommodation Service, 595
- Accounting, 143, 378
- Ad Eundem Statum admission, 48
- Adam Art Gallery, 37, 590
- Admission Statute, 47
- Aegrotat Pass, 70
- Allowances (Student), 595
- Alumni services, 590
- Alumni Association, 590
- Analytical Facility, 37
- Antarctic Research Centre, 34, 602
- Anthropology, 380
- Applied Finance, 166, 382
- Applied Linguistics, 498
- Applied Science, 355
- Architecture and Design, Pro-Faculty of, 16
- Architecture, 107, 383
- Art History, 388
- Asia-Pacific Affairs, 287, 544
- Asian Languages, see Chinese, Japanese, Malay/Indonesian
- Asian Studies, 390
- Asian Studies Institute, 602
- Bachelor of Architecture, 107
- Bachelor of Arts, 196
- Bachelor of Arts with Honours, 231
- Bachelor of Biomedical Science, 344
- Bachelor of Building Science, 112
- Bachelor of Building Science with Honours, 115
- Bachelor of Commerce and Administration, 132
- Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours, 146
- Bachelor of Design, 120
- Bachelor of Education, 267
- Bachelor of Education (Teaching), 267
- Bachelor of Laws, 308
- Bachelor of Laws with Honours, 310
- Bachelor of Music, 277
- Bachelor of Music with Honours, 281
- Bachelor of Nursing, 301
- Bachelor of Science, 317
- Bachelor of Science and Technology, 347
- Bachelor of Science with Honours, 332
- Bachelor of Tourism Management, 157
- Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours, 160
- Biochemistry, see under Cell and Molecular Bioscience 407, see also Biological Sciences, 391
- Biological Sciences, 391
- Biomedical Science, 344, 396
- Books and Print Culture, 398
- Botany, 398, see also Biological Sciences, 391
- Building Management, 118, 399
- Building Performance Research, Centre for, 602
- Building Science, 112, 401
- Bursaries (A, B), 595
- Business Administration, 179, 187, 404
- Calendar (of academic year), 9
- Campus map, inside back cover
- Cancellation of papers (by university), 54
- Career Development and Employment Service, 596

- Cell and Molecular Bioscience, 407, see also Biological Sciences, 391
- Centre for Building Performance Research, 602
- Centre for Conflict Resolution, 605
- Centre for Continuing Education Te Whare Pukenga, 37, 591
- Centre for Mathematics Education, 35, 603
- Centre for Public Law, 605
- Centre for Strategic Studies, 38, 603
- Centre for the Study of Competition and Regulation, 37, 605
- Centre for the Study of Leadership, 19, 602
- Certificate in Advanced Nursing (Postgraduate), 301
- Certificate of Building Management (Graduate), 118
- Certificate in Deaf Studies, 306
- Certificate in Education Studies (Postgraduate), 275
- Certificate in Health (Postgraduate), 302
- Certificate in Human Resource Management, 189
- Certificate in Industrial Relations, 163
- Certificate in Law, 314
- Certificate in Management Studies, 194
- Certificate in Midwifery (Postgraduate), 302
- Certificate in Māori Business, 164
- Certificate in Social Studies, 591
- Certificate in Social Work (Postgraduate), 291
- Certificate in the Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages, 305
- Certificate in Workplace Communication, 165
- Certificate of Proficiency, 365
- Certificate of Proficiency in English, 500
- Certificate of University Proficiency, 365, 463
- Changes in personal courses of study, 95
- Chaplaincies, 591
- Chemistry, 408
- Children on campus policy (note), 45
- Chinese, 410
- Classes of honours, 99
- Classical Studies, 411
- Classics, see Classical Studies 411, Greek 473, Latin 488
- Codes for courses and major subjects, 609
- Commerce and Administration, Faculty of, 18
- Commerce and Administration (courses), 132, 413
- Commercial Law, 414
- Communications Studies, 415
- Comparative Literature, 417
- Compensation Pass, 72
- Competency in English, see English Language Competency
- Competition and Regulation, Centre for the Study of, 38, 605
- Computers, use of, note on Information Systems Statute, 45
- Computer Science, 34, 417
- Conduct, Statute on, see note, 45
- Conflict Resolution, NZ Centre for, 605
- Conjoint BCA/BSc Programme, 141
- Conservation Science, 420; see also Biological Sciences
- Conservation Science, Master of, 352
- Contact addresses (for University), 12
- Continuing Education, Centre for, 37, 591
- Convocation, Court of, 590
- Cook Islands Māori Studies, 421
- Council (VUW), 14; elections to, see note, 45
- Counselling Service, 596
- Course Codes, 609

- Courses of Study, see index of courses, 91
- Court of Convocation, 590
- Creative Writing, 457
- Creches, 594, 597
- Credit transfer from other institutions, 55
- Credit Transfer Statute, 55
- Credits, equivalent in points, 102
- Criminology, 23, 422, 604
- Cross-credits, 97; see also specific course statutes
- Curriculum, Learning and Assessment, Diploma in, 276
- Deaf Studies, 306, 501, 603
- Degrees Statute, 46
- Design, 16, 120, 423
- Development Studies, 353
- Dictionary Centre (NZ), 605
- Diploma in Applied Science, 355
- Diploma in Arts (Graduate), 266
- Diploma in Asia-Pacific Affairs (Graduate), 287
- Diploma of Building Management (Graduate), 118
- Diploma in Business Administration (Postgraduate), 187
- Diploma in Clinical Psychology (Postgraduate), 361
- Diploma in Computer Science, 358
- Diploma in Curriculum, Learning and Assessment, 276
- Diploma in Development Studies, 353
- Diploma in Education Studies (Postgraduate), 275
- Diploma in Environmental Studies, 359
- Diploma in Financial Mathematics (Postgraduate), 173
- Diploma in Human Resource Management (Postgraduate), 189
- Diploma in Industrial Relations, 163
- Diploma in Information Systems Management (Postgraduate), 190
- Diploma in International Relations (Graduate), 288
- Diploma in Japanese Studies (Graduate), 296
- Diploma in Law, 315
- Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga, 298
- Diploma in Marketing (Postgraduate), 192
- Diploma in New Zealand Studies (Graduate), 290
- Diploma in Operations Research and Statistics, 360
- Diploma in Professional Accounting (Graduate), 143
- Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies, 303
- Diploma in Social Work, 293
- Diploma in Social Work (Postgraduate), 291
- Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching (Graduate), 276
- Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (Graduate), 304
- Diploma in Teaching Japanese (Postgraduate), 297
- Diploma in Teaching Māori Language (Graduate), 299
- Diploma in Treasury Management (Postgraduate), 168
- Disability Support Services, 597
- Discipline, see note re statutes, 45
- Dispute resolution (on campus), 592
- Distinction, 99
- Doctor of Laws, 374
- Doctor of Literature, 370
- Doctor of Music, 371
- Doctor of Philosophy, 367
- Doctor of Science, 372
- Drama, see Theatre

- Early childhood services, 597
 Early Childhood Studies, Institute for, 24
 Earth Sciences, 433
 Ecology, 434; see also Environmental Studies
 Econometrics, 434
 Economic History, 435
 Economics, 437
 Education, 267, 441
 Electron Microscope Facility, 37
 Electronic Commerce and Multimedia, 450
 Emeritus professors, 15
 Engineering Intermediate, 363
 English as a Second Language, 304, 499
 English, competency in (for academic study), 67
 English, Film and Theatre, School of, 24
 English Language and Literature, 451
 English, Proficiency in (Certificate), 306, 500
 Enrolment (Statute), 51
 Environmental Studies, 354, 457
 Equal employment opportunity, policy on, (note), 45
 European Languages, see French, German, Italian, Russian, Spanish
 European Studies, 459
 Examination Statute, 69
 Executive Development, 193, 459
 Exemption from attendance at classes, 62
 Extramural Enrolment Statute, 62
 Facilitation and Disputes Advisory Service, 592
 Fees Statute, 76
 Film, 460; see also English, Film and Theatre; also Theatre and Film
 Finance advisers (student), 597
 Financial Mathematics, 170, 462
 Foundation, see Victoria University of Wellington Foundation, 42, 600
 Foundation Studies, 364, 463
 French, 464
 Geography, 33, 465, 604
 Geology, 468
 Geophysics, 33, 470, 604
 German, 472
 Graduate Certificates, see under Certificates
 Graduate Diplomas, see under Diplomas
 Graduate School of Business and Government Management, 19
 Greek, 473
 Grievances, academic, 103, 104; non-academic, 45 (note), 592
 Halls of residence, 596
 Health, 302
 Health Services Research Centre, 37, 603
 Health Service (student), 598
 History, 291, 474
 Honorary Degrees and Awards Statute, 75
 Honorary Degrees awarded, 607
 Honours degrees (regulations), 98; see also specific Honours degrees
 Humanities and Social Sciences, Faculty of, 22
 Human Resource Management, 189, 478
 IELTS, 50
 Indonesian, 502,
 Industrial Relations, 163, 479, 480
 Information Systems, 481
 Information Systems Management, 190
 Information Systems Statute, see note, 45
 Institute of Criminology, 23, 604
 Institute for Early Childhood Studies, 24
 Institute of Geography, 33, 604
 Institute of Geophysics, 33, 604

- Institute of Policy Studies, 37, 605
 Institute for the Study of Competition and Regulation, 37, 605
 Intermediate courses, 363
 International Business, 484
 International Centre (students), 592
 International Relations, 288, 538
 International students, (rules for) 50, 79
 Italian, 485
 Japanese, 296, 297, 486
 Justices of the Peace (on campus) 42
 Key dates 2001, 9
 Language Learning Centre, 37
 Latin, 488
 Law, 308, 488
 Law, Faculty of, 29
 Law Profession Admission Programme, 316
 Leadership, Centre for the Study of, 602
 Learning support service (for students), 598
 Liaison Office, 592
 Library, 40, 593
 Library and Information Studies, 174, 494
 Library Statute, see note, 45
 Limitation of Entry, 65
 Linguistics and Applied Language Studies, 496
 Loans (Student), 595
 Logic, 501 (see also Philosophy, Mathematics, Computing Science)
 Major subject codes, 609
 Malay-Indonesian, 502
 Management, 182, 502
 Management Studies, 194, 505
 Māori Business, 164, 507
 Mandatory paper requirements (“terms”), 68, 69
 Māori services, 594
 Māori Studies, 298, 508
 Māoritanga, 298
 Māori (Teaching Māori Language), 299, 511
 Māori, use for assessment, 74
 Map (campus), inside back cover
 Marae, 594
 Marketing, 192, 512
 Master of Applied Finance, 166
 Master of Architecture, 111
 Master of Arts, 249
 Master of Arts (Applied), 258
 Master of Asia-Pacific Affairs, 287
 Master of Building Science, 116
 Master of Business Administration, 179
 Master of Commerce and Administration, 147
 Master of Communications, 169
 Master of Computer Science, 351
 Master of Conservation Science, 352
 Master of Design, 129
 Master of Development Studies, 353
 Master of Education, 270
 Master of Environmental Studies, 354
 Master of Financial Mathematics, 170
 Master of International Relations, 288
 Master of Laws, 312
 Master of Library and Information Studies, 174
 Master of Management, 182
 Master of Management Studies, 177
 Master of Museum and Heritage Studies, 289
 Master of Music, 283
 Master of New Zealand Studies, 290
 Master of Public History, 291
 Master of Public Management, 183
 Master of Public Policy, 185
 Master of Science, 339
 Master of Social Work, 291

- Master of Tourism Management, 161
 Masters degrees (regulations), 98
 Mathematics, 514
 Mathematics Education, Centre for, 603
 Merit, 99
 Media Studies, 518
 Meteorology, see under Geophysics
 Midwifery, see Nursing and Midwifery
 Modern Languages, 519
 Molecular Biology, see Cell and
 Molecular Bioscience
 Money and Finance, 519
 Museum and Heritage Studies, 289, 520
 Music, 277, 521

 New Zealand Studies, 290, 526
 New Zealand Dictionary Centre, 605
 Nursing and Midwifery, 301, 526

 Officers of the University, 13
 Operations Research, 360, 570
 Overseas qualifications, admission on
 basis of, 48

 Pacific Studies, 529
 Personal Courses of Study Statute, 94
 Personal interest admission, 49
 Philosophy, 530
 Physical Geography, 535
 Physics, 535
 Points, equivalence to credits, 102
 Policy Studies, Institute of, 37, 604
 Political Science and International
 Relations, 538
 Politics, 538
 Postgraduate Certificates, see under
 Certificates
 Postgraduate Diplomas, see under
 Diplomas
 Prizes, 595
 Provisional entrance, 48
 Psychology, 361, 544

 Public Administration, 543
 Public History, 291, 477
 Public Management, 183, 547
 Public Law, NZ Centre for, 605
 Public Policy, 185, 548
 Publications (research by staff and
 students), 595

 Recreation and Leisure Studies, 552
 Recreation services, 599
 Rehabilitation Studies, 303, 553
 Religious Studies, 553
 Research Institutes and Centres, 602
 Research Policy Office, 595
 Research publications, 595
 Restricted Enrolment Statute, 64
 Russian, 558

 Samoan Studies, 560
 Scholarships, 595
 Science, Faculty of, 31
 Science and Technology, 347, 561
 Sexuality Studies, 562
 Smokefree environment policy, see note,
 45
 Social Policy, 562
 Social Science Research, 564
 Social Studies, Certificate in, 591
 Social Work, 291, 565
 Sociology, 567
 Spanish, 569
 Special Admission, 48
 Special Needs Resource Teaching, 276,
 450
 Special Pass, 73
 Staff lists, 16
 Statistics and Operations Research, 360,
 570
 Statutes and policies, index of, 45
 Stout Research Centre, 37, 606
 Strategic Studies, Centre for, 38, 603
 Student accommodation, 596

- Student allowances and loans, 595
Student counselling, 596
Student creche, 597
Student finance advisers, 597
Student Health Service, 598
Student Learning Support Service, 598
Student Loans, 595
Student Services, 595
Student Services Levy, 85, 598
Student Union Complex, 599
Students' Association, 43, 598
Subject Codes Index, 609
Subjects in alphabetical order, 378
- Te Reo Māori, use for assessment, 74
Teaching of English to Speakers of Other Languages, 304, 499
Technology, see Science and Technology
Terms, 68, 69
Theatre 573
Theatre Arts, 295, 576
TOEFL, 50
Tohu Māori, 298
Tourism Management, 157, 577
Transfer of Credit, 55
Transitional Certificates, 366
Treasury Management, 168
Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit, 38, 606
- Unitech Certificate, 363
University Teaching Development Centre, 38, 600
Vice-Chancellor's Office (staff), 39
Victoria Link Ltd, 38, 600
Victoria University of Wellington (background note), 587
Victoria University of Wellington Act, 588
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation, 42, 600
Victoria University Press, 38, 601
VUWSA, 43, 598
- Withdrawals from papers, 88, 97
Women's Studies, 579
Workplace Communication, 165, 582
Writing (English): Academic, 500; Creative, 457
Zoology, 583